



~~Alt. 616.10.~~

~~500.10.40~~



X

SCALACRONICA:

BY SIR THOMAS GRAY OF HETON, KNIGHT.

A CHRONICLE OF ENGLAND AND SCOTLAND

FROM A.D. MLXVI TO A.D. MCCCLXII.

NOW FIRST PRINTED FROM THE UNIQUE MANUSCRIPT.

WITH AN INTRODUCTION AND NOTES.

EDINBURGH:
PRINTED FOR THE MAITLAND CLUB.

MDCCCXXXVI.



EDINBURGH PRINTING COMPANY.

AT A MEETING OF THE COUNCIL OF THE MAITLAND CLUB,
HELD JUNE 4, 1834,

RESOLVED, That the Chronicle, of which a unique manuscript is preserved in the Library of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge, known as the SCALACRONICA, be printed for the use of the Members; and that JOSEPH STEVENSON, Esquire, be entrusted with obtaining a correct transcript of the Chronicle, superintend as Editor the printing of it, and supply Preface, Notes, and Indices, in terms of his offer, engrossed in the Minutes of the Club.

JOHN SMITH, Ygst., *Secretary.*

THE MAITLAND CLUB.

DECEMBER M.DCCC.XXXV.

THE EARL OF GLASGOW,

PRESIDENT.

HIS ROYAL HIGHNESS THE DUKE OF SUSSEX.

ROBERT ADAM, ESQ.

JOHN BAIN, ESQ.

ROBERT BELL, ESQ.

5 SIR DAVID HUNTER BLAIR, BART.

BERIAH BOTFIELD, ESQ.

SIR THOMAS MACDOUGALL BRISBANE, K.C.B.

WALTER BUCHANAN, ESQ.

THE MARQUIS OF BUTE.

10 ALEXANDER CAMPBELL, ESQ.

ARCHIBALD CAMPBELL, ESQ.

LORD JOHN CAMPBELL.

JOHN DONALD CARRICK, ESQ.

LORD COCKBURN.

15 JAMES DENNISTOUN, ESQ.

- JAMES DOBIE, ESQ.
RICHARD DUNCAN, ESQ. [TREASURER.]
WILLIAM JAMES DUNCAN, ESQ.
JAMES DUNLOP, ESQ.
20 JOHN DUNLOP, ESQ.
JAMES EWING, ESQ.
KIRKMAN FINLAY, ESQ.
THE REV. WILLIAM FLEMING, D.D.
WILLIAM MALCOLM FLEMING, ESQ.
25 JOHN FULLERTON, ESQ.
JOHN BLACK GRACIE, ESQ.
RIGHT HONOURABLE THOMAS GRENVILLE.
JAMES HILL, ESQ.
LAURENCE HILL, ESQ.
30 GEORGE HOUSTON, ESQ.
JAMES IVORY, ESQ.
JOHN KERR, ESQ.
ROBERT ALEXANDER KIDSTON, ESQ.
GEORGE RITCHIE KINLOCH, ESQ.
35 JOHN GIBSON LOCKHART, ESQ.
ALEXANDER MACDONALD, ESQ.
WILLIAM MACDOWALL, ESQ. [VICE PRESIDENT.]
THE VERY REV. PRINCIPAL MACFARLAN, D.D.
ANDREW MACGEORGE, ESQ.
40 ALEXANDER MACGRIGOR, ESQ.
DONALD MACINTYRE, ESQ.
JOHN WHITEFOORD MACKENZIE, ESQ.
GEORGE MACINTOSH, ESQ.
ALEXANDER MACNEILL, ESQ.
45 JAMES MAIDMENT, ESQ.
THOMAS MAITLAND, ESQ.
WILLIAM MEIKLEHAM, ESQ.
WILLIAM HENRY MILLER, ESQ.
WILLIAM MURE, ESQ.

- 50 ALEXANDER OSWALD, ESQ.
JOHN MACMICKEN PAGAN, ESQ.
WILLIAM PATRICK, ESQ.
EDWARD PIPER, ESQ.
ROBERT PITCAIRN, ESQ.
- 55 JAMES CORBET PORTERFIELD, ESQ.
HAMILTON PYPER, ESQ.
PHILIP ANSTRUTHER RAMSAY, ESQ.
JOHN RICHARDSON, ESQ.
WILLIAM ROBERTSON, ESQ.
- 60 ANDREW RUTHERFURD, ESQ.
JAMES SMITH, ESQ.
JOHN SMITH, ESQ.
JOHN SMITH, YGST. ESQ. [SECRETARY.]
WILLIAM SMITH, ESQ.
- 65 MOSES STEVEN, ESQ.
DUNCAN STEWART, ESQ.
SIR MICHAEL SHAW STEWART, BART.
SYLVESTER DOUGLAS STIRLING, ESQ.
JOHN STRANG, ESQ.
- 70 THOMAS THOMSON, ESQ.
WILLIAM B. D. TURNBULL, ESQ.
PATRICK FRASER TYTLER, ESQ.
ADAM URQUHART, ESQ.
SIR PATRICK WALKER, KNT.
- 75 WILSON DOBIE WILSON, ESQ.

INTRODUCTION.

THOSE who have attempted to investigate the early history of Scotland, at almost any period from the time of Malcolm the Third to the Union, must soon have experienced the melancholy truth, that the documents upon which such investigations ought to be founded are neither numerous nor satisfactory. The Chronicles of Melrose and Holyrood, the works of Fordun, Wyntown, Barbour, and Bower, are indeed the only credible histories which can be named as the productions of Scottishmen; and there is no reason to believe that any unknown writings of a similar nature lie hid in the recesses of manuscript libraries. The English Chronicles, upon the whole, present a body of matter from which we can collect more important materials for the general history of Scotland, and are entitled to much credit, if used with moderate caution in those parts where their testimony is likely to be prejudiced. The Saxon Chronicle, Simeon of Durham, the work ascribed to Benedictus Abbas, Newbury, Hoveden, Matthew Paris, Hemingford, Trivet, Trokelow, Blaneford, and Walsingham, present information which would in vain be sought in Scottish writers. Nor are the English libraries ex-

(A)

hausted, since they yet contain the productions of authors who had favourable opportunities of knowing the transactions in which the two countries were engaged, and whose evidence, even though sometimes tinged with prejudice and party-spirit, is worthy of being submitted to the press, and of taking a place and filling a chasm in the materials for Scottish history.

Among these hitherto unpublished chronicles are two, which, in point of extent, value, and novelty, demand especial notice. The first of these, the Chronicle of Lanercost, is the production of a series of individuals, who, occupying a locality which, from its neighbourhood to Scotland, enabled them to acquire copious and correct information relative to the events of that kingdom, were in the habit of chronicling these events as they occurred. The work thus produced depicts graphically and correctly our history from the accession of king John to the battle of Durham. The narrators, in their detail, intermix observations, which, being either of a personal nature or the representatives of temporary feelings, stamp an individuality and characteristic peculiarity upon the whole. The unique copy which has reached us is deposited in the Cottonian Collection; and it is singular that no one of the Editors of the early English historians which appeared in the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries, should have given to the world a chronicle so curious, so superior to many which they have printed, so worthy of preservation as existing in only one manuscript, and so easy of access.

The other chronicle to which the enquirer into Scottish history would wish to refer is the Scalacronica, a work hitherto known only, and imperfectly, through the abstract given by Leland. It is also singular, that, possessing so much to recommend it, and known, valued, and quoted as it has been even through that imperfect medium, this chronicle should have escaped publica-

tion until the present period.^a This is partly to be attributed to the peculiar laws to which the Corpus Christi library at Cambridge, where the unique manuscript is deposited, is subjected by the will of the venerable Archbishop Parker, to whom the history as well as the church of England is under such incalculable obligations. When the Editor visited Cambridge in the spring of 1834, for the purpose of examining certain manuscripts tending to illustrate the object which he then had in view, he experienced numerous proofs of the willingness to promote and assist a spirit of enquiry, for which that University is so justly distinguished; and he had no difficulty in obtaining not only access to the manuscript, but also permission to transcribe as much as was considered necessary for his purpose. The extracts then made were enough to confirm his previous impressions of the value of the whole work; and the patronage of the Maitland Club has now rendered accessible to English and Scottish historians, and has rescued from the danger of being lost, all that is valuable in the *SCALACRONICA*.^b

In the reign of Edward the Third lived a Northumbrian warrior, whose military talents were chiefly employed against his neighbours the Scotch. It was his fate to be captured by them, and to be conveyed a prisoner to Edinburgh. To relieve the tedium which confinement naturally produced in an active mind,

^a So far as the Editor is aware, no attempt had been made by any one to bring this work before the public, until the time when Lord Hailes, to whom the early history of Scotland is so infinitely indebted, seems to have entertained such a project. The correspondence upon the subject may be seen in the Proofs, No. xxviii.

^b Such is the name which the author himself bestows upon his work, a name apparently originating in the mystic ladder up which he was conducted by his supernatural guide, but wherein we cannot fail to observe an allusion to the cognizance of the Grey family—the sealing ladder. It may also be added, that the idea of the machinery of the prologue is probably borrowed from the *Historia Aurea*, one of the chapters of which contains a copious history of “Sibilla.”

INTRODUCTION.

he had recourse to the exercise of accomplishments, which, being of a literary nature, were not commonly possessed by the soldiers of that age. In the year 1355 he commenced the compilation of the Scalacronica, which appears to be intended for a general history, extending from the Creation to his own times. In the formation of this work he availed himself not only of certain written authorities which he specifies, but also introduces into his narrative an account of the exploits in which his father, another “preux chevalier,” was concerned, and of those in which he himself had borne a part. These, together with the general information which he has recorded concerning the civil and military transactions of the reigns of Edward the Second and Third, obtained, no doubt, either by his own personal observation, or from the testimony of eye-witnesses, render this history exceedingly valuable, stamp upon it an individuality of character, and draw a wide line of distinction between it, the production of an observant and educated secular, and the other historical memorials of the same age, written by men who, in the language of that period, were styled “Religious.” From these facts a general idea of the peculiar character of the Scalacronica, and of its author, Thomas Gray, may be obtained.

It is important that we should endeavour to ascertain the materials from which this chronicle is composed, for, unless this end be attained, it is impossible to form a critical estimate of its value as historical authority. Upon this point the author's prologue has furnished us with much information; and we shall proceed to trace his work through the different writers to whom he there alludes, until we arrive at that period when the Scalacronica becomes the production of an independent and original historian.

The first book, devoted to the history of the Britons, is re-

INTRODUCTION.

v

ferred by Gray to that popular work of the middle ages, the *Brute*;^a the second is stated to be drawn from Bede's *Historia Ecclesiastica Gentis Anglorum*, a production too well known to require more than a reference. This much, however, we must not fail to remark, that the author has introduced a few additional circumstances derived from other authorities, but not sufficiently numerous or important to warrant further extracts than those given at pp. 237–241 of the present volume, and which have been appended rather to gratify curiosity than to add to history. The first extract, besides a sensible critique upon the prophecies ascribed to Merlin, demands our notice as containing an allusion to those of Banister^b and Thomas of Ercildoun. The second, giving an account of Arthur's expedition into Scotland, contains a few additional facts which the Editor does not remem-

^a Walter, archdeacon of Oxford (not of Exeter, as in the Prologue, p. 2), was not, as stated by Gray, the translator of this tissue of absurdities, miscalled history; he only communicated the original British manuscript in which they were contained to Geoffrey of Monmouth, who gave them their Latin garb. No copy of this original is believed to have survived except that in the library of Jesus College, Oxford.

By “ditz de Keile,” a name which has been considered inexplicable, we are probably to understand the work of Walter Calenius, the individual archdeacon of Oxford before referred to. See Tanner's Bibl. p. 147; Oudin. *Commentar. de Script. Eccl.* vol. ii. p. 1414; Bale, c. ii. n. lxv; Vossius de Hist. Latin. p. 401.

Gildas, an author concerning whose age, authority, and writings, so many and such contradictory opinions have been expressed, is mentioned in the same passage of the prologue in an indefinite manner; but since this portion of the *Scalacronica* forms no part of the present volume, any extended notice of the sources whence it is compiled is unnecessary.

^b When the cragges of Tarbat is tumbled in the sey,
At the next sommer after sorrow for ever;
Beide's bookees have I seene, and *Banister's* also,
Mervelous Merling, and all accordes in one.

Collection of Ancient Scottish Prophecies, p. 6, *Bannatyne Edition.*

As Bertlingtone's bookees, and *Banister vs tells*,
Merling and many more, that with meruels melles;
And also Thomas Rymour iu his tales tells.

Id. p. 8.

INTRODUCTION.

ber having seen in any other version of the story. The legend concerning Conwak, or Kenneth the Third, king of Scotland, is found in Malmesbury;^a and the reader of Scottish history will immediately call to mind the parallel fact recorded of Malcolm Canmore.^b The concluding extract is of greater value. The story of Siward may be seen in Brompton's^c Chronicle, and in an anonymous historical manuscript in the Cottonian Library,^d where it is introduced apparently from a legend or history of which Leland has given an abstract in his Collectanea. The narrative of the manner in which the family of the Comyns gained a footing in Scotland, although probably fabulous, is, as far as the Editor is able to judge, original; and it is worth preserving as a specimen of the traditions which were current in Scotland about the middle of the fourteenth century. From the union of the kingdoms in the person of Egbert to the Norman conquest, a period of two centuries and a half, the Polychronicon of Ralph Higden, a monk of Chester, which, according to Gray, is compiled from William of Malmesbury, Henry of Huntingdon, Roger Hoveden, and Marianus Scotus,^e is quoted as the sole authority.

The reign of William the Conqueror is to be referred almost entirely to the Polychronicon; the order of the narrative is, in-

Beid hath breved in his booke, and *Banister* also,
Mervelous Merling, and all accordes in one,
Thomas the trew, that neuer spake false.

Id. p. 17.

Who the individual here mentioned was, we have now no means of ascertaining. Tanner injudiciously supposes that he might be the same who was prebendary of Eston, 41 Edw. III.; he cites a manuscript of these prophecies as belonging to Henry Worsley. Brian Twyne alludes to another copy as in the possession of H. Mason.—Tanner, *Bibl. p. 72.*

^a Fol. 32, b. ^b See the present vol. p. 220. ^c Col. 946. ^d Cleop. A i. fol. 88, b.

^e See Proofs, No. xxv.

deed, almost always transposed, and in a few instances a slight deviation of expression may be traced, but the information conveyed is the same in both works. The only exceptions to which it may be necessary to allude are the passing and unimportant notice of the “Book of Antioch,”^a and the list of those who are said to have accompanied William into England, a production, in the Editor’s opinion, of doubtful antiquity, and of no authority. Of this document, usually known by the name of the Battle Abbey-roll, there are several copies, all more or less incorrect, since they contain the names of families who are of English origin, and of a date posterior to the Norman invasion; and of all these editions, if such a term be applicable, that in the present volume is most open to scepticism on these points. The same remarks are almost equally applicable to the reign of William Rufus, through the whole of which we trace the Polychronicon in almost every sentence. Upon one occasion,^b where Gray quotes “lez cronicles de Escoce” as his authority for a story relative to Malcolm the Third, we are, at first, led to anticipate something new; but the same fact, in a slightly abridged form, is introduced by Higden,^c who has it, probably, from Ailred. In the account which he gives us of the death of Malcolm, we trace a deviation from the authority to which he has hitherto adhered so closely, the Polychronicon giving him no warrant for ascribing Malcolm’s death to the hand of Morel of Bamburgh, a version of the story which points to Gaimar, or some other follower of the Saxon chronicle, as its prototype. Again, the Scalacronica tells us that Queen Margaret of Scotland, when upon her death-bed in Edinburgh Castle, desired to be

* P. 9. ^b P. 20.

^c Col. 2365. Throughout these observations reference is made to the Polychronicon as inserted in the Historical Collection of Knyghton, printed in the Decem Scriptores.

interred at Dunfermline, and that the attendants, under cover of a dense mist, conveyed the body, through the hostile army, to its final destination. This fact is not in the printed copy of Higden; but although it is noticed by Fordun, who introduces it from the legend which he ascribes to Turgot, we cannot state the direct source from which Gray derived his information, since he may have had access to a copy of the Polychronicon similar to that in the Harleian Collection,^a into which this fact, and many others relative to Margaret and her daughter Matilda, the queen of Henry the First, are introduced. The imperfect manner in which Gray, or the copy of Higden's work which he employed, mentions the irruption made by the king of Norway, has been elsewhere noticed: the printed edition in the *Decem Scriptores*^b gives a correct version.

Under the reign of Henry the First, our author cites certain chronicles, in which a prophecy, said to have been uttered by Edward the Confessor, is explained as alluding to the marriage of Matilda of Scotland with the son of the Conqueror; an event by which the Saxon and Norman lines were united. This story is mentioned, in very concise terms however, in the Polychronicon;^c Gray probably had his information from Ailred^d or Bromton.^e Be this as it may, there are indications that he now made occasional use of better authorities than Higden; since, in giving an account of those who perished with Prince William in his passage from Normandy, he mentions several names which seem to be derived from Simeon of Durham, through his copyst Hoveden. The reference to *Giraldus Cambrensis*^f is taken from Higden.

^a MS. Harl. 3884, *l. viii. c. xiii.*

^d Col. 400.

^b Col. 2370.

^c Col. 955.

^e Coll. 2381, 2338.

^f P. 29.

The reign of Henry the Second proceeds much on the same plan as those to which allusion has been already made. It is taken for the most part from the Polychronicon, interspersed with a few passages introduced from other sources. Among these we may instance the list of names of those Englishmen who are said to have accompanied William king of Scotland when he returned from his captivity,^a and to whom he allotted lands in his realm. The reference to “lez cronicles,” for the narrative of the death of Henry the Second, appears to be uncalled for, since a passage containing the same facts may be seen in Higden.

In entering upon the reign of Richard the First, we find that the Polychronicon is supplanted by either Benedictus Abbas, or Hoveden. It is rather difficult to determine to which of these writers we must give the preference, the latter having transcribed the former almost verbatim; but the probability seems in favour of Hoveden, since his authority is followed after that period when Benedictus closes his work. From this source we have the account of Richard’s voyage to the Holy Land (which is evidently framed from the journal of one who attended the lion-hearted monarch), of his exploits there, of his captivity and his release, of his wars with the French king, and of his death. Most of the minor details, it must be owned, are to be discovered in Hoveden or in Higden, but they are of such a nature as to warrant the belief that they are the additions of the compiler of the Scalacronica, who could, without much bad faith or violation of probability, introduce such passages as Richard’s prayer before his death, and the few other unimportant additions to which allusion is made.

^a P. 41.

(B)

INTRODUCTION.

The reign of king John brings us a step further on our way to that period at which our chronicle becomes a work of historical authority, and as we approach it we have more frequent indications of its vicinity. Of these one instance may suffice.—Roger Wendover, a contemporary writer, whose authority ranks the highest in every thing connected with the affairs of England during the end of the reign of John and the commencement of that of his successor, tells us that prince Louis, son of Philip Augustus, after being invited by the English barons to assume the government of our kingdom, landed in Thanet, 21st May 1216, and finding no opposition, speedily reduced that part of the country, and having captured the castle of Rochester, arrived in London amidst the acclamations of the inhabitants.^a The Scalacronica gives a more minute account of his proceedings. It agrees with Wendover in stating that he arrived in England on the 21st May, that Rochester Castle surrendered on the 30th, and conveys the additional information, that he arrived in London on the 2d of June. It further tells us, that upon the 7th he made himself master of the castle of Rygate, on the 8th he took that of Guilford, and on the 10th that of Farnham; that on the 13th he captured the city of Winchester, and on the 15th seized the bishop of Winchester's manor of Wallop; that on the 9th of July he gained the castle of Odyham, and on the 18th went to Dover for the purpose of besieging the castle, but that he spent fifteen days there without effecting any thing of consequence.^b Here, then, is minute and valuable information which does not exist in any other historian, and, as he agrees with Wendover, the best authority, in those portions which they have in common, Gray is entitled

^a M. Paris, p. 195.

^b P. 95.

to equal credit in regard to those facts which rest upon his own unsupported testimony. A few observations upon the remainder of this reign will suffice. We may first remark the notice taken of the various reports circulated concerning the share which John is said to have had in the death of his nephew, Arthur of Brittany; no other writer, with whom the Editor is acquainted, has preserved the tradition that the ill-fated prince was drowned by a preconcerted plan.^a The Historia Aurea is cited to prove that John dispatched an embassy to the emperor of Morocco for the purpose of offering him the crown of England, a story which may be seen in Matthew Paris, from which source John of Tynmouth probably derived his information. Gray presents us with a minute narrative of the conversation which passed betwixt John and the papal legates, Pandulf and Durand; the same may be found in the Annals of Burton, Waverley, and Lanercost. The Scalacronica varies from the Polychronicon in the account which it gives of this king's death. The latter authority states that he died at Newark upon the 14th of October; the former says, that, when upon his way towards Lincoln, he remained two days at the abbey of Swineshead, where he was attacked by a sudden disease; that he proceeded to Newark, and having spent three or four days in that place, died there upon the 19th of October. The Patent and Close Rolls of this reign, which have recently been published by Thomas D. Hardy, Esquire, under the auspices of the Record Commission, enable us to test the relative accuracy of these conflicting statements. By the evidence of these unerring guides we know that he reached Swineshead upon Wednesday the 12th of October, where he remained during the ensuing day; that Friday and Saturday were spent at Sleaford; and that on Sunday, Monday, and Tuesday,

he was at Newark-upon-Trent, at which place he expired upon Wednesday, the 19th of October, 1216.

The long reign of Henry the Third is dismissed in a summary manner, ten pages embracing the events of half a century. Throughout this period the Polychronicon is still followed, but is augmented, in some instances, by contributions from other quarters. With the accession of Edward the First, we enter upon a new and more important division of the Chronicle. From this point it is to be considered an original production, and possessing, in general, a high authority; but it is impossible in this place to specify all the instances in which its accuracy might be demonstrated by a comparison with contemporary documents, or the novelty of its details exhibited by a collation with other historians.

Having arrived at this period, it becomes necessary to inform ourselves, as far as such information can be obtained, of the leading facts in the biography of the two Grays, father and son; for the faith which we may be inclined to put in what we may designate the original part of the Scalacronica must, to a certain extent, be influenced by the opportunities which they enjoyed of acquiring correct information.

The family of Grey, or Gray, was settled in Northumberland at a very remote period, but from which of the Southern or Scottish possessors of the same surname it is derived we have no means of ascertaining. The earliest notice which the Editor has been able to detect of the family as connected with Northumberland, occurs on the Pipe Roll for that county, 10 Hen. III., in which the Sheriff debits himself with six shillings, as the amercement of Robert Gray of Shotton.

Dugdale^a states that in 20 Hen. III. Richard Grey of Codnorve, in Derbyshire, was constituted sheriff of Northumber-

^a Baronage, vol. i. p. 709.

land; but as this family appears to have had no connexion with the northern counties, it may be doubted whether the individual mentioned was connected with the Grays of Heton.

In 30 Hen. III. (1246), a fine was levied before the justices itinerant at Newcastle, concerning four bovates of land, and three tofts, in Killingworth, now in the parish of Longbenton, in which Robert Grey and Agnes his wife are parties concerned.^a There are no grounds for supposing that the family which had

^a See Proofs and Illustrations, No. i. In the Pipe Rolls for Northumberland, a William de Gray occurs in 1257, and John de Gray and Stephen de Gray in 1272.

A John Gray was mayor of Berwick; he was probably the individual mentioned in the Chronicle of Lanercost. Unfortunately the charter of Walter de Soltre, burgess of Berwick, to which he is a witness during his mayoralty, is without date, but it is certainly anterior to 1270. It occurs in the Chartulary of the Hospital of Soltre, now in the Advocates' Library.

Robert de Bernham, rector of the church of Tyningham, gave to the nuns of Coldstream an annual rent of one mark arising from certain land in Berwick, bounded on one side by the land of John Gray. The date of this instrument is also uncertain. Chart. Coldstreme, MS. Harl. 6670, n. 52.

In 7 Edw. I. Hugh and Thomas Grey, and others, acknowledged themselves guilty of the death of Robert de Coupland, whom they had slain the year before at Berwick; Feed. vol. i. p. 566. In 21 Edw. I., Robert le Grey and Margaret his wife held the third part of the manor of Ellingham; Placit. de Quo warranto, p. 588, 597. It was found at the same time that William le Grey held five acres of land, with their appurtenances, in Bamburgh; id. p. 592.

Sir Robert de Grey, knight, was in the retinue of Ralph de Monthermer, earl of Gloucester and Hertford, from 1st August to 10th September, 5 Edw. II.; and from 11th September to 17th July next following was in the garrison of Berwick in the king's service. Raine, in his pedigree of the family, conjectures, with every appearance of probability, that this individual was a son of Thomas Grey of Heton. The names of his retainers, such as Hagarston, Goswick, Cheswick, Charlton, and Bowsden, all taken from places in the county of Northumberland, tend to confirm the supposition; see Proofs, No. iv.

In a fine levied at York, 16 Edw. II., are mentioned Thomas, son of John Gray, and John Gray of Denum, who are connected with East Harle and West Wallington, both in Northumberland; Proofs, No. x.

The family of Gray continued to reside in Berwick; for it appears that in 9 Edw. III. the custody of the lands and tenements in the town and county of Berwick, lately held of the king *in capite* by Andrew de Gray deceased, was committed to Thomas de Gray the elder, to hold during the minority of the heir of the said Andrew; Proofs, No. xvi. Rot. Scot. vol. i. p. 268.

the honor of producing the author of the present chronicle is of southern origin; on the contrary, the Editor is inclined to believe that it is to be sought in a Scottish original. Sir John Gray, knight and burgess of Berwick, after having founded a house of Friars Minors in that town, died apparently towards the middle of the reign of Henry the Third.^a He left a younger son, Thomas, surnamed Hugtoun in the Chronicle of Lanercost, whom the Editor believes to be the same as Thomas Gray de Heton, the undoubted ancestor of the author of the *Scalacronica*. By what means he became possessed of property at Heton in Northumberland we have no distinct proof, but that a Thomas Gray did hold property there is demonstrated by the Hundred Rolls, compiled 3 Edw. I.^b The descent of the illustrious family of Grey of Howick from that point to the present generation is now easily traced, even at this remote period, by the frequent mention made of its members in our annals and

The property of John de Grey in Berwick was forfeited for rebellion in or before 1341; Rot. Scot. vol. i. p. 615.

Sir Robert Gray was settled at Lowlin in 1326; Raine's North Durham, p. 82; and in 1369 a John Grey of Lowlin was appointed collector of the customs in Berwick; Rot. Scot. vol. i. p. 930, 940.

In 1368 John de Grey, junior, who resided in Berwick, had licence to take from Robert de Hodspeth premises in that town, including twelve acres in "la Snook."

^a The exact period of his decease, cannot be ascertained; the Chronicle of Lanercost says that it took place many years ("annos plurimos") before the commencement of the wars between England and Scotland under Edward the First. If by this superlative adjective we understand fifty years, a calculation which cannot be considered too liberal, Sir John Gray must have died about 1246. Concerning him and his son Thomas, see Proofs, No. ii.

^b Et dictus Robertus de Hamptone, vicecomes tempore regis nunc, cepit de Roberto de Heton, capto per appellationem Johannis Malfrune, j marcam, ut potuit replegiari. Et de Thoma Gray de Heton, quem Johannes de Schafthon, ballivus dicti vicecomitis, cepit antiquo odio, viij. s, ne imprisonaretur, tempore regis nunc. Rot. Hundredorum, vol. ii. p. 23; 3 Edw. I.

The family of Heaton or Eaton, distinct from that of Gray, continued at the spot from which they derived their surname as late as the end of the 14th century, probably much later.

records; but we shall confine ourselves to a few observations upon the more leading occurrences in the biography of the author of this chronicle, and of his father, whose exploits are herein commemorated.

In 25 Edw. I., Thomas de Grey, the elder, probably the eldest son of the last named Thomas, being about to accompany John de Warenne, earl of Surrey, into Scotland, had letters of protection,^a which were renewed in the 30th year of the same reign, when, together with Nicholas de Killum, he was employed in Scotland in that king's service, acting in conjunction with Patrick de Dunbar, earl of March.^b

In the month of May, 1297, William Wallace, having been elected by the commonalty of Scotland to lead their army against the English, commenced his exploits by killing at Lanark the sheriff of Clydesdale, William de Heselrig, who had been appointed to that office by Edward. It was Gray's fortune, who was in Heselrig's company, to be present at the night attack which Wallace made upon the sheriff. He was there severely wounded, stripped, and left for dead; but life having been preserved by the heat of the burning houses, he was found early in the ensuing morning by William de Lundy, under whose care he recovered.^c

Shortly after the battle of Roslin, in 1302, in which the English sustained a signal defeat, and Ralph the Cofferer^d was slain, Gray went into Scotland with king Edward, who, being

^a Rot. Scot. vol. i. p. 47.

^b Id. p. 52. It is not improbable that if the printed edition of the *Rotuli Scotiae* had been complete, further traces of the military services of Gray might have been discovered on its pages. To remedy this defect in one of the most valuable publications connected with Scottish history is well worthy the attention of the Maitland Club.

^c Sealacroniea, p. 123.

^d Concerning the errors into which historians, English and Scottish, have fallen as to the

freed from the expense of foreign wars, had determined to reduce that kingdom to subjection. The royal household rested at Dryburgh. Hugh de Audley, with sixty men-at-arms, proceeded to Melrose, where they expected to find more ready accommodation; but this arrangement having been observed by John Comyn, then governor of Scotland, he made a night attack upon Audley, in which the English, overpowered by superiority of numbers, were taken prisoners. Gray defended a house without the gate, in which he had taken refuge, until it began to burn; he then surrendered.^a His imprisonment was not of long duration, probably in consequence of the speedy payment of the ransom which was demanded, since in 1304 we find him in the retinue of Henry de Beaumont at the siege of Stirling Castle, where he was struck in the face by a heavy cross-bow bolt, discharged from one of the numerous engines employed on that occasion, while in the act of rescuing Beaumont, who was about to be captured by the garrison.^b To all appearance he was dead, and preparations were made for his funeral; but signs of animation

proper name of this Ralph, see Hailes, vol. i. p. 273, note; Tytler, vol. i. p. 437, note; to which it may be added that Wyntown, vol. ii. p. 116, calls him

“Confere
The kyng of Inglandis tresorere.”

It does not appear to have been observed by any of the enquirers into our history, that this Ralph the Cofferer is the same Ralph de Manton, clerk of the Royal Wardrobe, who by a writ printed in the Foedera, vol. i. p. 948 (dated 20th Jan. 1303, about a month before the battle of Roslin), is directed to proceed into Scotland as paymaster to the English troops. The Inquisitio post mortem, 31 Edw. I. No. 140, would determine the point, but the Editor has not hitherto had an opportunity of inspecting it.

^a Scalacronica, p. 126.

^b Every historian who mentions the siege of Stirling expatiates upon the warlike engines employed by the assailants and the defenders. Fordun, vol. ii. p. 224, tells us that the lead was stripped from the roof of the church of St Andrews, that it might be thrown by the English machines against the castle. He fails to state that Edward made a compensation for this injury; and in justice to a sovereign, whose conduct towards Scotland cannot always find such a satisfactory apology, the Editor inserts the copy of a writ from

being visible when he was about to be committed to the grave, he escaped this premature fate, and recovered.^a

Upon the accession of Edward the Second his military services were speedily required, for within a few months after that period a writ was addressed to him ordering his attendance with horse and arms, and his whole retinne, to suppress the hostile incursions of the Scotch, who were then ravaging the English borders;^b and in the ensuing year, being still employed in the same service, he had letters of protection granted to him.^c

Returning from the Coronation to the castle of Coupre in Fife, of which he was then governor, he had timely intimation of an ambuscade prepared for him by Walter de Bickerton, a Scottish knight; but disdaining to avoid the danger, although much inferior in numbers to his opponents, he attacked his adversaries with such courage that they were routed, and com-

the Liberate Roll, ordering the payment of a considerable sum to the prior of St Andrews for the loss thus sustained.

Rot. Liber. 33 Edw. I., m. 6.

¶. J. Breghincn epo } R' dilto elico suo Johi de Sandale camlañ suo Scotie salñm.
 't priore S'ti Audr } Libate de exibz frē frē p̄dte J. Breghincn epo 't priori S'ti
 Andr' quat'viginti 't sexdecim libr' 't quindecim solid. videtl p̄fato epo decem 't septem
 libr' decem 't octo solid 't quatuor deñ. 't p̄dto priori sexaginta 't decem 't octo libr' sex-
 decim solid 't octo deñ in quibz eisdem ep' 't priori tenem' p̄ plumbo qd dext'hi fecim9
 tam de ecclis qd de aliis domibz ipoꝝ epi 't prioris apud Breghyn 't S'tm Andreā. Et nos
 voꝝ inde in exitibz p̄dtis ad sec'm nřm Angl debitam allocacōem frē faciem'. T'. R'.
 apud Wesm xxxj. die Marcii. P' brē de p̄vato sigillo.

^a Scalacronica, p. 127.

^b Fed. vol. ii. p. 9. Some idea of the rank which Gray occupied may be formed from the list of those who were addressed in the same terms. They were, Humphrey de Bohun, earl of Hereford and Essex, Aymer de Valence, Henry de Percy, John de Hastings, Stephen de Segrave, Robert de Clifford, Henry de Beaumont, Hugh le Despenser, John Botetourte, Adam de Welle, John Fitz Marmaduke, John de St John, William de Latimer, Gilbert Peeche, and Richard Lovel. With the exception of Fitz Marmaduke, Peeche, and Lovel, all these were barons, either by tenure or summons.

^c Rot. Scot. vol. i. p. 58.

elled to take refuge in a peat-bog, leaving nine score horses a prey to the English. Upon another occasion, probably about the same period, he bravely opposed one hundred men-at-arms who attacked the town of Coupre, and regained the castle, cutting his way through the midst of the enemy.^a

In 4 Edw. II. he was in the retinue of Lord John de Segrave, warden of the town of Berwick-upon-Tweed, and the king was then indebted to him in the sum of L.179, 11s. 4d., being the arrear of his wages, and the repayment of horses for men-at-arms which had been lost in the king's service.^b This sum was not paid until 26 January, 13 Edw. II.; and as Gray was able to support his military attendants during the interval, we may thence conclude that his income was considerable. In the same year he presented a bay horse to the king.^c

Upon the seizure of the lands belonging to the Knights Templars, the manor of Thornton, and certain other lands in Northumberland, were committed to his custody, which in 6 Edw. II. were granted to John de Kyngeston,^d and a writ was at the same time addressed to Gray to deliver them up by indenture.^e Some of these possessions appear still to have remained in his care, for in the following year we find a mandate enjoining him to resign to Albert de Nigro Castro and Leonard de Tibercis, or their attorneys, certain lands and tenements in Northumberland formerly belonging to the Templars.

In the year 1314, being at the disastrous battle of Bannock-

^a Scalacronica, pp. 138, 139. ^b Proofs, No. iii.

^c "Uni garcioni ducenti ad regem unum jumentum badium, ex parte domini Thomae de Gray." MS. Cott. Nero, C. viii. fol. 84, b.

^d Rex commisit Johanni de Kyngeston custodiam manerii de Thornton, et omnium aliarum terrarum que fuerunt quandam Templariorum, in comitatu Northumbriæ, et quæ Thomas de Grey nuper tenuit, etc., habendam quandiu regi placuerit, etc. Abbrev. Rot. Original, i. 197.

^e Fœd. vol. ii. p. 209.

burn, apparently in the retinue of Henry de Beaumont, he remonstrated with that baron when instructions were issued to give the Scottish troops further advantages than seemed prudent. "If you are afraid," said Beaumont, "you may retreat." "Sir," said Gray, "I will not retreat this day," and striking his horse with his spurs, he and Sir William Dayncourt charged the approaching body of the Scotch. Dayncourt was slain; Gray, after having his horse killed under him, was made prisoner.^a

In 9 Edw. II., a writ was addressed by the king to John de Sandale, the chancellor, ordering him to prepare letters of protection, "in especial and due form," for Thomas de Grey, his family, and his effects, to continue in force for one year;^b and in 11 of the same reign, in consequence of good service rendered, and as an aid in the support of himself, his wife, and children, he had a grant from the king, during pleasure, of an annual rent of L.20, which Eustace de Burneby and Matilda his wife paid into the Exchequer, arising from a messuage and certain lands and rents in Watford and Synelesworth, in the county of Northampton.^c

Continuing thus to merit the approbation of his sovereign, the said Thomas Gray presented a petition to the king and council assembled in parliament at York, three weeks after Michaelmas, 12 Edw. II.^d praying that as a recompence for long and faithful service performed against the Scotch, he might have a grant amounting to forty marks per annum, arising from lands and tenements in Howick, recently in the possession of John Maitland, and others which Christiana his mother held in dower in Chivington. The petition states that those in

^a *Scalacronica*, p. 141; *Trivet. Contin.* p. 15. ^b *Proofs*, No. v.
^c *Proofs*, No. vi. ^d *Rot. Claus.* 12 Edw. II. m. 28, d.

INTRODUCTION.

Howick had escheated to the crown in consequence of the adherence of the said John to the interest of the Scotch, then the king's enemies and rebels; and that after the death of the said Christiana those lands which she held would revert to the crown in consequence of the rebellion of her son.^a It appears from the extent made by virtue of the king's writ addressed to the escheator, that the said John Maitland, before his adherence to the Scotch, held one hundred and eight acres of arable land, and eight acres of meadow, in Howick, which were valued at the yearly sum of L.7, 10s. 8d. in all their issues. The jurors moreover return that Christiana, the mother of the said John de Maitland, held in the same place six husband-lands, in name of dower, which in time of peace are equivalent to L.6 per annum; that these lands and tenements are held of the lordship of Alnwick, by the service of the fourth part of one knight's fee; and that she holds nothing in Chivington in name of dower, but is possessed of the half of the said town from lord Robert de Lumley, by the annual service of half a marc for wardage at the Castle of Alnwick.^b In consequence of this return, the king issued his letters patent, dated at York, 17th May 1319, in which he recites that in the parliament lately held in that city, by the assent of the prelates, earls, barons, and other nobles there assembled, he had given to Thomas de Grey and to his heirs for ever, in consequence of the good, loyal, and long-continued service of the grantee against the Scotch, one hundred and eight acres of arable land, and eight acres of meadow, with their appurtenances, in Howick, near Alnwick, late in the possession of John Maitland, and that after the decease of Christiana Maitland, six husband-lands which

^a Proofs, No. vii.

^b Proofs, No. viii.

she held in the same place should remain to the said Thomas and his heirs.^a At this time the priory of Holy Island was indebted to him in the sum of L.4.^b

In 16 Edw. II., he was one of the manucaptors for the good behaviour of Thomas de Fencote, on his discharge from imprisonment as an adherent to the party of the earl of Lancaster against the king, and also for the payment of the fine of L.20 imposed upon him;^c and performed the like good office towards Henry de Beaumont, whose extraordinary conduct towards his sovereign at the council-board had subjected him to imprisonment.^d

In the same year the king, being anxious regarding the safe custody of his Marches, which were exposed to the hostile incursions of the Scotch, directed a writ to Louis Beaumont, bishop of Durham, ordering him to provide for the security of his castles of Durham and Norham;^e in consequence of which the bishop immediately appointed sir Thomas Gray his sheriff of Norham and Islandshire, and constable of Norham castle.^f Nor was the precaution unnecessary; for, the whole of the northern counties of England having been overrun by the Scotch, this castle was attacked by them, and being one of the very few which offered any effectual resistance, was exposed to a close and long-continued blockade. The garrison being reduced to great extremities, Edward addressed a letter to Gray, then the constable, enjoining him so to maintain his post against the Scotch that his conduct should redound to the honor of the crown of England, and at the same time sent by Agnes de Gray his wife the sum of L.113, to be expended in

^a Proofs, No. ix. ^b Raine's North Durham, p. 82. ^c Parl. Writs, vol. ii. app. p. 20s.

^d The whole of this transaction may be seen in the Fœd. vol. ii. p. 520.

^e Proofs, No. xi. ^f Raine's North Durham, p. 45.

procuring the services of more men-at-arms in this important stronghold. By this timely supply he added twenty men-at-arms and fifty light-armed horse soldiers to the ordinary garrison of the castle committed to his charge,^a and the enemy were compelled to raise the siege.^b As a proof of the importance of this border fortress, and of the anxiety with which the king regarded its safety, it may be mentioned that in the *Fœdera* is extant a writ addressed to upwards of forty of the principal nobility of England, commanding their attendance with horse and arms at Newcastle, to accompany the king, who was about to repel the Scotch, then besieging the castle of Norham.^c

During the busy period between 1319 and 1331, whilst he was constable of Norham castle,^d occurred various feats of arms, of which a few are recorded in the subsequent pages. The story of William Marmion, the knight of Lincolnshire, to whom his mistress gave a helmet of gold, bidding him make it known wherever glory was most difficult to be won, breathes a spirit of chivalry and is narrated with a force which competes with the glowing pages of Froissart. We are told how it was agreed by the assembled knights that Norham “was the most perilous, adventurous place in the country,” and that to Norham he should go. Within the fourth day after his arrival there he had an opportunity of celebrating his mistress’s gift, for Alexander de Moubray appeared before the castle, attended by the most valiant of the Scottish chivalry, and at the head of

^a *Proofs*, No. xii.

^b *Scalacronica*, p. 147.

^c *Fœd.* vol. ii. p. 496. Other documents relative to the same event occur on the Close Roll for this year, but the Editor refrains from inserting them, as they do not illustrate the history of the individual.

^d Raine’s *North Durham*, p. 45; *Scalacronica*, p. 145.

eight score men-at-arms. When Gray was about to lead his followers to the attack, he saw William Marmion approaching on foot, splendidly armed, and wearing his golden helmet. "Sir knight," said the constable, "you have come hither a knight errant that you might celebrate this your helmet, and since it is more fitting that chivalry be done on horseback than on foot, where it is practicable, mount your courser, see there your enemies, spur into the midst of them; and I renounce God if I rescue you not, dead or alive, or perish in the attempt." When the knight, in compliance with these instructions, had charged the Scotch, and, being surrounded by them, appeared on the eve of perishing, Sir Thomas Gray and the garrison spurred into the thickest of the fight, rescued and remounted the stranger knight; they so conducted themselves that the Scotch were defeated, and pursued as far as Berwick, of which sir Philip de Moubray, Alexander's brother, was then the governor; and in the conflict Gray slew with his own hand a Fleming named Cryne, who stood high in the estimation of king Robert Brus.^a Upon another occasion Adam de Gordon, a Scottish baron, accompanied by eight score followers, attempted to carry off the cattle which pastured under the protection of the garrison of Norham. Some of the younger and less experienced of the soldiers, having made a hasty sally, were intercepted by the Scotch, and were compelled to defend themselves amongst some ruined houses at great disadvantage. Gray, perceiving their danger, vowed he would drink of the same cup; and as his whole force consisted of no more than sixty men, he caused the large mastiffs of the castle to be let loose, and having attacked the invading party, who in the meantime had drawn up

^a *Scalaeronica*, p. 146.

their whole force in the open fields, he drove them with considerable slaughter across the Tweed into Scotland.^a Sir Thomas Gray was twice besieged by the Scotch when filling the responsible situation of constable of this fortress; upon one occasion for two months, upon another for almost a whole year. The enemy raised a fortress against him at Upstellington, on the opposite bank of the river, and another in the church of Norham; and he was twice relieved by the lords Percy and Nevil. During his absence in the south his castle was nearly lost through the treachery of one of his own attendants, who, having killed the porter, admitted the Scotch into the outer baileys. The inner ward, however, and the keep were bravely defended by the English; and the assailants, after having ineffectually mined the foundations of the principal tower for three days, alarmed at the prospect of Gray's arrival, retired into Scotland.^b

In 1322, he appears as a witness to a charter by which Matilda de Cornhale quitclaims to John de Bradefeld of Holy Island, and Alina his wife, all her right to the lands which she possessed in Elwyk near Ross,^c in which he is described as constable of Norham Castle.

For some reason which is not definitely explained, Edward, by a writ in the 17th year of his reign, directed Eustace de Burneby and Matilda his wife that they should discontinue the yearly payment of L.20, which they had made to Gray, for good services rendered to the king.^d In the same year his name stands second on the list of those returned by Gilbert de Borudon, sheriff of Northumberland, pursuant to a writ from the king, as summoned by general proclamation to attend the

^a *Scalacronica*, p. 146. ^b *Id.* p. 147. ^c *Raine's North Durham*, app. *deccxxxii.*

^d *Abbrev. Rot. Original.* 17 Edw. II. vol. i. p. 272.

great council to be holden at Westminster on the Wednesday next after Ascension-day, 30 May 1324.^a

In 20 Edw. II. he was empowered, in conjunction with Ralph de Nevylle, John de Fenwyke, and John de Lilburne, to compel the shipping of the ports of Tinmouth, Dunstanburgh, Whiteby, Alnmouth, Hartlepool, Warkworth, Newcastle-upon-Tyne, Newbigging, and Holy Island, to join the fleet under the command of John de Sturmy, admiral of the North;^b and shortly after was, in like manner, appointed to superintend the sailing of the said ships to the Orewell.^c

The sum which he received from Edward the Second for the increase of the garrison at Norham, to which we have before alluded, remaining unaccounted for at the Exchequer, in 5 Edw. III., he presented a petition to the king, requesting that he might be permitted to account for the same, and to be exonerated. The petition was granted, and he was acquitted of the sum, with the proviso, however, that the Exchequer should not be burdened with any sum beyond the L.113 so advanced.^d

By letters addressed to the sheriff of Yorkshire, 6 Edw. III., it appears that Edward the Second had formerly granted the sum of sixpence a-day, to be paid by the sheriff of Yorkshire for the time being to the said Sir Thomas; and that Edward the Third had commuted this payment for one of L.20 per annum, to be continued during pleasure. Moreover, the king directs that the arrears of this last grant be paid by the sheriff, and that the subsequent terms of payment be punctually kept.^e

The Scotch having been defeated with great loss at Halidown in 1333, Edward the Third gained possession of Berwick, and in the next year he granted to Thomas de Gray, in consideration

^a Parliamentary Writs, vol. ii. p. i. p. 649.

^b Id. p. 757.

^c Id. p. 759.

^d Proofs, No. xii.

^e Proofs, No. xiii.

INTRODUCTION.

of good services rendered by him, a messuage situated in Uddingate in that town, formerly the property of Ralph de More.^a On the following day he was a surety to the crown for payment of the rents of the castle mills of Berwick, etc. which were then demised to William de Berington and others.^b He also had from the king a half carucate of land, with its appurtenances, in Nesbit, in the county of Northumberland, forfeited by John de Trollope.^c

In the same year a fine “sur done grant et render” was levied at York before the King’s Justices, between Thomas Gray, senior, complainant, and John de Boroudon and Alice his wife, defor- cians, of the manors of Ewart and Haukhill, except six marks of rent in Ewart, which the said John and Alice acknowledged to be the right of the complainant by their gift, and thereupon he restored the same to them and the heirs of the body of Alice, at a nominal rent, provided that, in default of her issue, the manors should revert to him.^d

In 9 Edw. III., that king granted him the custody of the lands and tenements which had belonged to Andrew de Gray, deceased, which he had held of the king *in capite*, as well in the town as the county of Berwick, to hold during the minority of the heir of the said Andrew, together with the marriage of the said heir without disparagement; rendering nothing to the king for the same.^e The king, in the same year, having taken Gray with him to Perth in the sudden expedition which he made to that town, directed letters to be issued by which the said Sir Thomas was freed from all pleas during his absence.^f

He occurs in 1340 as witness to a deed printed in the Archæ-

^a Proofs, No. xiv., Rot. Scot. vol. i. p. 270.

^b Id. p. 270.

^c Proofs, No. xv.

^d Proofs, No. xxi.

^e Proofs, No. xvi.

^f Proofs, No. xvii.

ologia *Æliana*;^a and in the same year, “whil the King was at the sege of Turnay, the erles of Marche and Sotherland made a rode yn to England, and were discomfitid by Thomas Gray there.”^b

In 16 Edw. III., he was solicited by the king to proceed against the French in person, attended by a proper retinue, or, if his own attendance was inconvenient, to send six men-at-arms and as many archers, to be employed in the same service.^c

In 18 Edw. III., an order was issued to the escheator in Berwick, ordering him to restore to Gray certain lands and tene-ments in that town, which had been seized in consequence of a general mandate issuing from the crown;^d and in the same year, as a reward for good service performed as well at home as in the parts beyond the seas, he had a grant of the manor of Middlemast-Middleton, in Coketdale, formerly belonging to Idonea de Middleton, but escheated to the crown in consequence of the adherence of William de Middleton, son and heir of the said Idonea, to the Scotch.^e

In 19 Edw. III., he had a charter of free-warren in all his demesne lands of Fenton, Nesbit, Doddington, North Middle-ton, Middlemast-Middleton, South Middleton, Howick, Ewart, Heddon, and Haukhill;^f and appears to have died about the year 1343,^g for reasons which will presently be stated, leaving, by his wife Agnes, whom Raine conjectures to have been sur-named de Beyle, his son, sir Thomas Gray of Heton, knight.

The first appearance of this Thomas is in 12 Edward III., when letters of protection were granted to him, he being about

^a Vol. ii. p. 280. ^b Leland's Abstract, Appendix, p. 299. ^c Fœd. vol. ii. p. 1216.

^d Rot. Scot. vol. i. p. 647. ^e Proofs, No. xviii. ^f Proofs, No. xx.

^g The Fine Roll for this year has been examined, but his death is not there re-corded.

to accompany William de Montacute, earl of Salisbury, to the parts beyond the sea.^a In 18 Edw. III., on account of good service rendered to the king as well at home as abroad, he had a grant of the custody of the manor of Middlemast-Middleton, which had recently been presented to his father.^b It appears from the bishop's registers cited by Raine, that he performed homage 10 April 1343, and that he was appointed constable, sheriff, and escheator of Norham, 8 Jan. 1346, and that his oath of fealty to the prior of Durham is dated on the 8 Feb. ensuing.

He was present at the battle of Nevil's Cross, 20 Edw. III., and letters were addressed to him by the king, thanking him for the good service then and there performed against the Scotch.^c At this conflict he captured David Graham and John de Haliburton, and was required by writ, dated 8 Dec. in the same year, to surrender them at the Tower of London; and, moreover, upon the 10th of the same month he was requested to repair to Westminster, on the morrow of the feast of Epiphany, there to treat with the prelates and "magnates," and others of the council, concerning the furtherance of the Scottish war.^d

On 26 Sept. 1347, with the consent of the farmers of the customs, he was appointed supervisor of the tronage and exportation of wool from the port of Berwick, and had the custody of the "folium" of the cocket-seal committed to him as security for the issues of the same.^e

In 22 Edw. III., he and certain other northern tenants were commanded, under pain of forfeiture, to observe the peace then

^a Fœd. vol. ii. p. 1048. ^b Proofs, No. xix. ^c Rot. Scot. vol. i. p. 675. Fœd. vol. iii. p. 92. ^d Rot. Scot. vol. i. p. 679; Fœd. vol. iii. p. 97.

^e Rot. Scot. vol. i. p. 705. There is reason to suppose, however, that the Thomas Gra here mentioned was a citizen of York, and not of the Heton family.

recently concluded at Calais between England with France and Scotland;^a and by another writ of the same date, he is joined in commission with Thomas de Musgrave, Walter de Creyk, and Robert de Maners, to see that the said peace be not broken, and to punish those whose conduct on the Borders may likely produce a rupture.^b In the same year he was again appointed a commissioner, in conjunction with Henry de Percy, Ralph de Nevill, William Heron, John de Coupland, and the individuals last mentioned, to treat with the Scotch as to the renewal of the truce of Calais, as far as Scotland is concerned.^c

He sat as one of the Justices at Durham, 25 Edw. III., when a fine was levied before him in the bishop's court there.^d

The truce between England and Scotland having now expired, the king, by his writ, dated 30 Oct., 27 Edw. III., directed the said Thomas, Robert de Oggel, and the sheriff of Northumberland, to levy the men of that county for the defence of England against the Scotch, who are said to be meditating an irruption.^e

In 29 Edw. III., namely 1355, the Scotch, having entered into a confederacy with the French, commenced hostilities with England. In the month of August, Patrick earl of March made an inroad into the Borders, and having placed an ambuscade on the Scottish side of the Tweed, sent over Sir William Ramsey of Dalwolsey with four hundred men, to ravage the opposite country. Sir Thomas Gray seeing the booty driven past Norham castle, of which he was then constable,^f issued out,

^a Rot. Scot. vol. i. p. 713. ^b Ibid. ^c Id. p. 717. ^d Printed in *Archæolog. Aelianæ*, vol. ii. p. 276, where it is erroneously ascribed to 25 Hen. III., 1241.

^e Rot. Scot. vol. i. p. 762.

^f So says Leland's Abstract, p. 304, but no proof that he held such an appointment is to be found in Raine's list of the officers for the shire of Norham. Wyntown, vol. ii. p. 275, also calls him the warden of the castle.

attended by no more than fifty men^a of the garrison, pursued the invaders as far as Nesbit in the March, where, being surprised by the ambuscade, and attacked in rear and front, the English were compelled to surrender, after performing prodigies of valour which elicited the praise of their adversaries. Gray, together with his son, also named Thomas,^b was captured; amongst the slain was John de Haliburton, styled the scourge of the English, probably the same individual whom Gray had taken prisoner at the battle of Durham.^c In his confinement in the castle of Edinburgh, he beguiled away the solitude of his imprisonment by undertaking the compilation of the *Scalaeronica*.^d

Being thus in captivity, and a heavier ransom demanded from him than he was able to pay, he presented a petition to Edward setting forth his situation, in consequence of which a writ was issued by that monarch, permitting him to cause one hundred sacks of wool to be conveyed from Norham to Berwick, and to have the same weighed there and exported, after payment of the duty of fifty shillings per sack, thus freeing him from the expense of having them carried to Newcastle to be there weighed.^e

His captivity was not long protracted; we have evidence that it did not extend to 5 October, 31 Edw. III., for on that day we find that John, son and heir of John Gray, one of the twenty hostages who became security for the ransom of David de Brus,

^a Wyntown says he had fourscore men-at-arms besides archers.

^b The last-cited authority erroneously calls this son William. His description of this skirmish adds nothing to the account given by Fordun, but it is narrated in good poetry; the lost folios of the *Scala* would probably surpass them all.

^c Fordun, vol. ii. p. 350; Leland's Abstract, p. 304; Wyntown, vol. ii. p. 275.

^d See the present volume, pp. 1, 2.

^e Rot. Scot. vol. i. p. 798; Fœd. vol. iii. p. 343.

king of Scotland, was delivered into the custody of sir Thomas Grey.^a

In the ensuing year he was appointed, together with Thomas de Musgrave and William Heron, an arbitrator on the part of Edward III., to discuss with the arbitrators of William de Douglas the question, whether that baron had captured the castle of Hermitage during the truce between England and Scotland.^b

In 1359, William de Dalden, lord of Dalden, in the bishopric of Durham, granted to him a moiety of Felkington and Aller-dean, in Norhamshire;^c and in the same year he had letters of protection, being about to accompany the prince of Wales to the parts beyond the sea,^d during which expedition he probably acquired that information upon the French campaign which occupies such a prominent place in the latter pages of his work. How long he was absent we have no means of ascertaining, but in 35 Edw. III. a writ was issued, appointing him and Henry de Percy, Ralph de Nevill, Richard Tempest, and John de Coupeland, keepers of the Marches against Scotland.^e

In 40 Edward III. this Thomas Gray, upon payment of a fine of ten marks, had a grant of the fourth part of the manor of Upsetlington-West, with the appurtenances, on the Scottish side of the Tweed, nearly opposite the castle of Norham, formerly belonging to Nicholas Heyden and James his son, now the king's traitors, to hold to him and his heirs for ever.^f

It appears by an indenture, dated 41 Edw. III., that Gray was

^a Fœd. vol. iii. p. 366; Rot. Scot. vol. i. p. 814.

^b Fœd. vol. iii. p. 393; Rot. Scot. vol. i. p. 826. ^c Surtees Durham, vol. i. p. ii. p. 6.

^d Fœd. vol. iii. p. 443. ^e Rot. Scot. vol. i. p. 857.

^f Abbrev. Rot. Origin. vol. ii. p. 291; Letter-book of the Prior of Durham, MS. Cott. Faust. A. vi. fol. 45, b.

appointed one of the English wardens of the Eastern Marches against Scotland;^a and shortly afterwards a writ was issued to the individuals mentioned in the last instrument, directing them to see it carried into effect.^b Being again constable of Norham castle in 42 Edw. III., he was required,^c together with the wardens of the castles of Berwick and Roxburgh, to provide for the observance of the truce between England and Scotland.^d

Nothing further concerning the exploits of this Thomas de Gray has been observed; he died, according to Raine, in 1369, leaving by Margaret, daughter of William de Presen or Presson, a son, sir Thomas Gray of Heton, then aged ten years.

Here we terminate our inquiries into the history of this family; but, for the purpose of better exhibiting its progressive importance, it has been thought advisable to append a few additional sources of information, hitherto unprinted, which may aid the investigations of those who are inclined to pursue the subject further than the Editor's limits and subject permit him to do. For this purpose he subjoins two inquisitions taken upon the decease of Thomas, the son of the writer of the *Scalaeronica*.

By the first of these^e it appears that he died seized in his demesne as of fee of four tenements, with their appurtenances, without Pilgrim Street, two tenements in Bradechare, a tenement upon the Sandhill, a tenement on the Netherside, a cellar in the Nether Flesherrow, two waste tenements in the Nete-marketgate, all in Newcastle-upon-Tyne, and certain rents arising from various tenements in the same town. By the second of these,^f the return of the escheator of Northumberland, we

^a Rot. Scot. vol. i. p. 913.

^b Rot. Scot. vol. i. p. 920.

^b Rot. Scot. vol. i. p. 914.

^e Proofs, No. xxii.

^c Fœd. vol. iii. p. 832.

^f Proofs, No. xxiii.

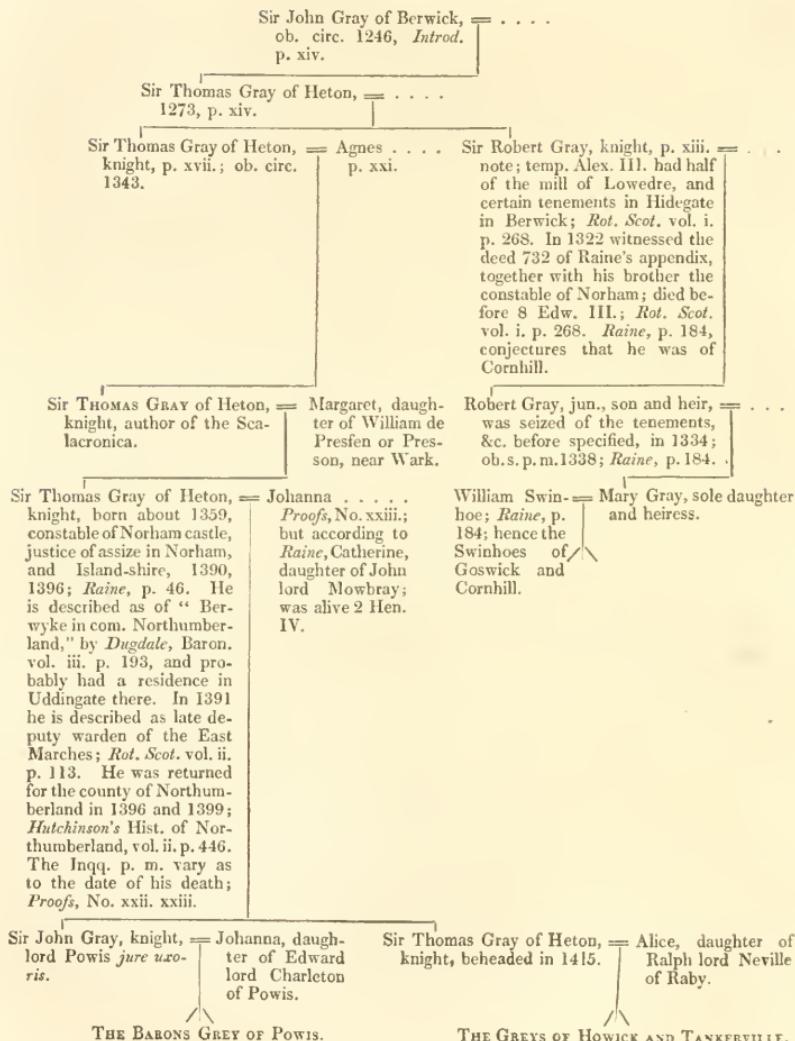
are able to form a correct estimate of the large possessions which the family of Gray had now acquired in that county. The jurors state that the deceased died seized of the following possessions; namely, the castle and manor of Wark-upon-Tweed, with its appurtenances, of which he had been jointly enfeoffed with Johanna his wife, then surviving; a messuage and sixteen acres of land, called Straideland, lying in the fields of Bamburgh, and three burgages in the same town; three vills called Middleton; the manors of Doddington, Ewart, Howick, and Hawkhill, with their appurtenances; a messuage and land in Alnwick; half of the manors of Rothbury and Yerdill; the manor of Hetton; lands and tenements in Presson; the third part of Coldmerton; one husband-land, two cottages, and a place called Bostlees, held of the lord Darcy; one husband-land in Yeverne, another in Bowsden, and a third in Killum. The jurors also state that he died on the Thursday before or after the feast of St Andrew the apostle, 2 Hen. IV. (for the two returns differ on this important point), leaving as his heir his son sir Thomas Gray, knight, aged nineteen years. From an inquisition concerning the age of this Thomas,^a it is proved that he was born in Alnwick castle, on the feast of St Andrew, 8 Ric. II., and baptized on the same day in the church of St Michael in that town.

What has here been advanced will be better understood by the following genealogical sketch of the early part of the family. The reader is referred for a most elaborate and valuable pedigree to Raine's North Durham—a work from the appendix to which, consisting of several hundred charters connected with Scotland, the inquirer into the early history of that country may gain a fund of most important information.

* Proofs, No. xxiv.

(e)

INTRODUCTION.



The length which these introductory remarks have somewhat unexpectedly attained compels the Editor to confine himself to a very few observations connected with the literary history of the *Scalacronica*. After what has already been advanced, it is presumed that no doubt as to the individuality of the writer of this work can be entertained, and therefore the reader need not be delayed with an examination of the claims which, according to Leland, one John of Oxford has to its authorship.^a It is singular that, of all men, Leland should have committed this egregious error, when it is to him that we are indebted for the earliest notice of the work; and he seems to have arrived at the inevitable conclusion “that one of the Greys of Northumberland was author of it,” from observing that the name of the writer and the blazon of his arms was expressed in the prologue.^b This chronicle was first noticed in print by Dr John Caius in his curious volume, “*De Antiquitate Cantabrigiensis Academiæ*,”^c book i. chap. 38, in which it is ascribed to its proper author, and afterwards cited, but in a very superficial manner, by Brian Twyne,^d Bale, Pits, Vossius, Tanner,^e Jewel,^f Fuller,^g and their copyists. Besides these, it attracted the attention of Dr Nicholas Wotton, dean of York and Canterbury, who, in the midst of repeated missions to France, Germany, and Scotland, during the reigns of Henry the Eighth, Edward the Sixth, Mary and Elizabeth, found leisure to amass copious his-

^a See Tanner, *Bibl.* p. 568.

^b He there states that his name is expressed by certain letters, which he specifies by the numbers which they occupy in the alphabet; these form “Thomas Grai.” The account which is here given of his armorial bearings is too indefinite to be reduced, with certainty, to the terms of modern heraldry.

^c London, 1568, p. 51.

^d *De Antiq. Acad. Oxon.* p. 277.

^e See these writers under the articles alluded to.

^f *Apology*, p. i. p. 11.

^g *Church Hist.* p. 63.

INTRODUCTION.

torical and genealogical collections, of which one volume is in the Harleian Library,^a and contains numerous extracts from the Scalacronica; but he has not given us any intimation of the depository of the original, nor has Leland been more explicit. We are therefore uncertain whether any other manuscript has existed; but this much is certain, that if Leland made his analysis from the copy now in Corpus Christi Library, it was then much more complete than it now is, for we have at present to regret the loss of a considerable and interesting portion.^b It will be observed, that in the prologue, the writer speaks with some obscurity of having translated this work from verse into prose. To what original he here alludes, or whether we have now the genuine production of Gray, or how he happens to speak of Otterburne, whose history is generally referred to a later period, are questions which the Editor is not called upon to discuss. In such investigations, where nothing can be advanced except upon conjecture, and where all must rest upon supposition and probabilities, he does not consider it necessary to intrude his own theories upon those who can exercise their ingenuity as well as he can. In the Public Library at Cambridge is the outline of the contents of a manuscript which seems to have agreed very closely with the Scalacronica. Of its fate nothing is now known, and no portions of it exist in the volume there specified;^c it has been thought advisable, however, to subjoin the abstract yet remain-

^a That this volume was in the writing of Wotton was unknown to Wanley, when he framed the portion of the Harleian Catalogue in which it is described, but the fact has been detected by the Editor's friend, John Holmes, Esquire, of the British Museum.

^b The MS. now wants that which formed the original of Leland's Abstract, extending from p. 299, *l.* 10, to p. 304, *l.* 38, of the present edition.

^c Proofs, No. xxvii.

ing, that it may be compared with the corresponding passages in the present volume.

The portion here printed commences with the Norman conquest, and exhibits the whole of the chronicle from that period to the end of the volume, without selection or omission of any kind. The period anterior to the Conquest, being a compilation from works which are either unconnected with the history of Britain, or such as exist in a distinct and accessible form, was not thought worthy of being printed. The text here given is a faithful representative of the manuscript; and in retaining the errors of the original, the Editor has been guided rather by the authority of others than his individual judgment. These errors are numerous, but fortunately they are too gross to be dangerous. The appendix of notes and illustrations has been selected for the most part from manuscripts in the British Museum. In its formation it was the wish of the Editor to present to his readers as much information from unexplored sources as was consistent with the proper discharge of his duty. He has terminated these notes with the reign of Richard the First. To have continued them to the extent to which they might have been carried, during the later periods, would have been an easy task; but the commencement of the reign of John, when the regular and connected series of the Chancery Rolls begins, was considered the most advisable opportunity of discontinuing these notes, both because our history from that era becomes comparatively lucid by the recent publication of a considerable portion of these rolls by the Record Commission, and because the Scalacronica at that period becomes more authentic and valuable.

That the present volume may be more complete, it has been

resolved, upon mature deliberation, to reprint Leland's abstract of the work, since it is through this medium that the Scalacronica has hitherto been quoted, and because when he used the manuscript it had not, as has been already observed, sustained the provoking mutilation by which it is now deprived of so much interesting matter.

It was the Editor's intention to append a Glossary, and one was framed for the purpose of insertion but withheld, since the difficulty which is experienced in first reading this work consists rather in the disguised form in which the words are clothed, than in the introduction of obsolete phraseology. After the perusal of a few pages, it will be found that these apparent obstacles are easily surmounted; and the words which are really archaisms may be found in the glossaries of Cotgrave or Roquefort.

In conclusion, the Editor begs to offer his thanks to the Reverend Dr LAMB, Master of Corpus Christi College, for permission to transcribe and collate the manuscript of the Scalacronica, and for the facilities which he so liberally afforded in the accomplishment of this task; to HENRY PETRIE, Esquire, and to Sir FRANCIS PALGRAVE, Keepers of the Records in the Tower and Chapter House, for leave to make copies of the documents in their respective offices, illustrative of the family of Gray; to JOHN SMITH, Esquire, youngest, Secretary to the Maitland Club, for the interest which he took, and the important assistance which he rendered in the present volume; and to ROBERT PITCAIRN, Esquire, for the accuracy with which the press, under his direction, executed a work attended with more than ordinary difficulties.

JOSEPH STEVENSON.

LONDON, December, 1835.

THE FOLLOWING CONVENTIONAL MARKS HAVE BEEN ADOPTED.

Interlineations are placed between accents, ^ ~.

Words of which the reading is doubtful, or apparently wrong, have || prefixed.

Words decidedly erroneous are distinguished by †.

Words inserted are placed between brackets, [].

The cancelled words of the original are inserted.

PROOFS AND ILLUSTRATIONS.

No. I.

Ex orig. in Recept. Cur. Scaccarii.

HEC est finaꝝ concordia ſta in cuꝝ dñi regꝝ apd Novū Caſtrū in c̄ſtino
S'ti Jacobi anno regnū regꝝ Henr̄ fili regꝝ Joſi t̄ceſimo coram Rogoꝝ
de Thurkilb̄ Gilb̄to de Prestoň maſtro Simōe de Wautoň t̄ Johe de
Cobbehā Justič itin̄antib̄ t̄ aliis dñi regꝝ fidelib̄ tūc ibi pſentib̄.
Inꝝ Roſtum Greý t̄ Agn̄ uñ ej⁹ Adam de Hawardyn t̄ Matil̄ uñ ej⁹
peñ. t̄ Riēm de S'to Petro teñ de q̄tuor bovatis t̄re t̄ t̄b̄ thoftis cū
ptiñ in Killigwurth. Uñ añſ mortis añcessoris ſum̄ fuit inꝝ eos i eadem
cuꝝ. Scilt̄ qđ p̄dti Roſt t̄ Agn̄ Adā t̄ Matil̄ recogn̄ p̄dtam t̄ram t̄ thoftha
cū ptiñ esse jus iþius Riči. Et p̄ hac reç fine t̄ concordia idem Rič con-
cessit p̄dtis Roſto t̄ Agn̄. Ade t̄ Matil̄ duodeci ac̄s t̄re t̄ unū thoftū cū
ptiñ de eadem t̄ra t̄ thoftis t̄ unū croftū qđ est de ptiñ ejusdem t̄re, scilt̄
quatuor acras t̄ unam rodam que jacent in campo qui vocatur Estfeld
ꝩs⁹ orientē, duas acras t̄ diñ que jacent in campo qui vocatur Hÿppelawē
ꝩs⁹ aquilonē. q̄nq; acras t̄ unam roð que jacēt in campo q̄i vocatur
Horchestres t̄ Bereacres. ꝩs⁹ occidentē, et illd̄ thoftū t̄ croftū que Humfrid
de Pýkeden. aliqñ tenuit in eadem villa. Haþn̄ t̄ teñ eisdem Roſto t̄ Agn̄
Ade t̄ Matil̄ t̄ h̄edib̄ iþay Agn̄ t̄ Matil̄ de capitalib̄ dñis feodi illi⁹

(f)

inpetuū. faciendo iñ oñia ñviē que ad pñtis duodeci acras frē thoſtū t̄ croſtū ptinēt. et supplasañm toti⁹ pñtē frē t̄ thoſtoȝ cū ptin remanebit eidem Riçō t̄ hedibȝ suis quic̄ de pñtis Roþto t̄ Agñ Ada t̄ Matil t̄ hedibȝ ipaȝ Agñ t̄ Matil inpetuū.

NORTHUMB'

No. II.

CHRON. DE LANERCOST, AD AN. M.CC.XCVI.

QUONIAM hic m̄entio occurrit de patrocinio Sancti Francisci fiducialiter invocato, tangam hic duo quæ acciderunt ad tres annos ante destructionem Berwici, quæ in ipso burgo contigerunt. Ipsa civitas quandam adeo populosa ac negotiosa extiterat quod merito altera Alexandria dici poterat, cuius divitiae mare et aquæ muri ejus. Illis diebus cives præpotentes effecti et Deo devoti largas erogabant eleemosinas; inter quas ob amorem et reverentiam Sancti Francisci ordini providere volentes, statuerunt de communi area annuatim sumere quandam certam expensarum summam pro utroque festo Beati Francisci honorifice procurando, insuper et pro induimento pauperum fratrum apud se habitantium præparando, quo et geminum misericordiae implerent officium, et sancto ex mercatore converso devotum exhiberent servitium, sperantes pro impensa pietate etiam in præsentí consequi ex hoc majus mercandi lucrum. Non eos fefellit opinio nec spes frustravit, quin omnibus florerent opibus, donec approxinante eorum exterminio, ad suggestionem quorundam mente corruptorum, qui non solum burgensisibus his immo toti terræ illi reperti sunt causa confusionis, edocti fuerunt primo eleemosinam statutam diminuere, postea dimidiare. Quia vero hujus devotionis inventor extiterat dominus Johannes Gray, tam miles quam burgensis, qui ante annos plurimos ex hac luce subductus fuerat, praemunivit Deus plebem adversus immunens periculum, hoc modo. Anno præcedente guerram Scotiæ visum

fuit Thomae Hugtoun, dicti militis juniori filio, quod in loco quodam deliciarum inter catervas sanctorum fratrum cerneret patrem suum dudum mortuum, habitu ac gestu cæteris Minoribus conformem. Cumque personam patris recognosceret, sed gradum ejus miraretur mutatum, suspensæ cogitationi ipsius tale dedit responsum; “ quod ante non vidisti, fili, miraris me in habitu Minorum constitutum, sed per hoc a Deo doceris me in eorum numero computatum quorum præcipuum adamavi consortium. Vadas, igitur, vice mei ad vicinos Berwici, et eis ex parte Dei publice denuncias ut caritatem impensionis quam ceperam erogare in beati patris Francisci honorem resuscitent ac restaurent; sin autem cito sentient non tantum dilapidationem temporalium quin etiam de honestationem corporum suorum.” Excussus somno statim detexit civibus revelationem sibi factam, suasit emendam. Non curantibus corrigere acciderunt per ordinem quæ verificaverunt visionem; dum primo mercatus deficeret, demum gladius desæviret.

No. III.

MS. Cott. Nero, C. viii. fol. 44, b.

T. de Greý} Debent^r in gardeř dñi regis dño Thome de Greý
 Miles. } militi moranti in comitia dñi Jōhis de Seg^rve custodis
 ville Beř sup Twedam anno q^rto tam p arř vadior^r suo^r q^rm p restauř
 q^rdam equo^r suo^r ad arma pdito^r in ſervicio dñi regis ibidem anno
 eodem p comp^r seč fēm apud Ebo^r. xxvj^t die Januař anno xij.

clxxxix lj. xj. s. iij. d.
 ĩt billā.

No. IV.

MS. Cott. Vespa. C. xvij. fol. 1.

Domino Roþto de Grei militi commoranti ad vað dñi ñri rf in comitiva ðti domini Radulphi de Monteþmerij capienti p diem. ij. s. pro vadis suis Wiþmi de Prendergeste Joþis de Kýle t Ade de Chletoñ scutiferorum suoþ Alani le Forester Roþti del Hulle t Edwardi Tinctoris hobellarioþ suoþ quolibet scutifero capiente p diem xij. d. t quoþt hobellaþ per diem vj. d. a píno die Augusti anno presenti quinto usq; in decimū diem Septembř anno eodem utroque computato p. xlj. dies—xijj. li. vj. s. vj. d. Eadem domino Roþto Greý cõmoranti ad vað rf ut sup^r || t muniçõne ville Berwec*i* sup Twedam capienti p diem. ij. s. p vað suis Roþti de Hag^arstone Thome Rybaud Patricii de Gosewyk^f Roberti de Chesewyk^f Walteri de Chesewyk^f Ade de Chltoñ Phi de Hag^arston Thome de Bollesdouë Nichi de Baddebý Joþis de Mertok^f Roþti de Daliel Riþi Greý Pat^r de Chesewyk^f t Hugonis Greý scutiferoþ suoþ quolibet capiente p diem. xij. d. t trium hobellaþ suoþ quolibet capiente p diem vj. d. ab undecimo die Septembri anno supradicto usq; in septimum diem Julii anno eodem finiente ut^oque computato p ccc. t .j. dies quia bisextus—cclxijj. li. vj. s. vj. d.

GREY
xiiij. scuf
ij. hobellaþ.

Sm^r cclxxvj. li. xiiij. s.

þb

No. V.

Breve de Privato Sigillo, 9 Edw. II.

Edward par la g^rce de Dieu roi Dingleterre sign^r Dirlaunde t dues Daquitaine a ñre ch^r elerc t foial Johan de Sandale ñre chaunceller saluz.

Nous vous mandoms q̄ p̄re bien amez Thomas de Grēy sa meignee t̄ ses choses facez faire fr̄es de p̄tection souz ñre graunt seal en especiale t̄ convenable forme a durer par un an. Doñ souz ñre p̄ve seal a Onestoñ le .xv. jour de Marz lan de ñre regne nevisme.

No. VI.

Breve de Privato Sigillo, 11 Edw. II.

Edwardus Dei gr̄a rex Angl̄ dñs H̄ibn t̄ dux Aquit̄ veñabili in Xpo patri. J. eadem gr̄a eþo Wintoñ cancellar̄ ñro sañfm. Cum p̄ bono svicio quod diñtus nobis Thomas de Grēy nobis impendit ac in subvençōem sustentaçōis sue uxoris t̄ liboȝ suoȝ concess̄imus ei illas viginti libras quas Eustachius de Burneby t̄ Matil[u] uȝ ejus nobis ad sec̄um ñrni p̄ uno mesuagio sexdecim virgatis t̄re sexdecim acris p̄ti t̄ decem t̄ novem solidatis redditus cum ptinencieis in Watford 't Synelesworth' in com̄ Norh̄ solvunt annuatim h̄enda eidem Thome q̄m diu nobis placuerit. Vobis mandam⁹ qđ eidem Thome fr̄as sub magno sigillo ñro de concesſione ñro hujusmodi in forma debita h̄ere faciatis. Dat⁹ sub p̄vato sigillo ñro apud Wyndesore. xij. die Feb̄ anno regni ñri undecimo.

No. VII.

Inquis ad quod Damn. 12 Edw. II., n. 64.

Edwardus Dei gr̄a rex Angl̄ dñs H̄ibn t̄ dux Aquit̄ diñto t̄ fideli suo Raðo de Crophill escaetori suo citra Trentam sañfm. Supplicavit nob̄ diñtus t̄ fidelis ñr Thomas de Gray p̄ peticōem suam coram nob̄ t̄ confilio ñro exhibitam ut ob diutinū sviciū quod nob̄ in guerra ñra Scocie haeten⁹ impendit de fr̄is t̄ tenementis que Johannes Mautalent qui nup a fideli-

tate ñra recedens Scotis inimicis t̄ rebellibȝ ñris adhesit tenuit in Houwyk̄ in comitatu Northumbri et que occōne inimiciecie t̄ rebellionis p̄dtaꝝ ad manꝝ ñras tanqꝝm escaeta ñra devenerunt et de fr̄is t̄ teñ que Cristiana maſt p̄d̄ti Joſis tenet in dotem in Chýungtoñ t̄ que post mortē ejusdem Cristiane ad nos t̄ heredes ñros ſone inimicieie t̄ rebellionis p̄d̄ti Joſis reverti deberent dare velim⁹ t̄ concedere p̄fato Thome usq; ad valore quadraginta marcaꝝ p̄ annū 'habend t̄ tenend sibi t̄ heredibȝ suis de capitalibȝ dn̄is feodi illius p̄ ſvicia inde debita t̄ consueta imppetuū. cui quidem supplicacōi duxim⁹ anniendū. Prop̄t̄ quod volentes ētiorari sup valore fr̄ay t̄ teñ p̄d̄toꝝ quantū videlicet valeant p̄ annū ut in dn̄icis homagiis ſviciis redditibȝ villenagiis t̄ aliis exitibȝ fr̄e juxta verū valore eoꝝdem et si nos donaſcōem t̄ concessionē hujusmodi faſe possim⁹ sine p̄judicio t̄ dampno alſius eujuscūq; necne. Voſ mandam⁹ qđ p̄ sac̄m pboꝝ t̄ leḡ hoīm de balliva ñra p̄ quos rei veritas melius sciri poſit fr̄as t̄ teñ p̄d̄ta in forma p̄d̄ta extendi t̄ inquisicōem super p̄missis diligentem fieri faſ et extentam t̄ inquisicōem inde distinete t̄ apte ftas noſ sub sigillo ñro t̄ sigillis eoꝝ p̄ quos ftē fūint sine diſone mittatis t̄ hoc b̄re. T̄ me ip̄o apud Eboꝝ xxvij. die Novemb̄ anno ſuꝝ ñ duodecimo.

p̄ petiſcōem de consilio.

Dorso,

Brevia retrabilia.

No. VIII.

Extent̄ ſta ap̄d Novū Castm̄ sup Týnam vicesimo q̄rto die Març anno regni reḡ Edwardi duodec̄ eoſ dño Rađo de Crophul̄ esch̄ dn̄i reḡ cit̄ Tren̄ p̄ Hen̄ de Aketoune. Roſm̄ de Setoune. Jožem de Setoune. Antoniū de Erýntoune. Riēm de Ogýll. Jožem de Trewýk̄. Hen̄ de Trewýk̄. Jožem de Plesis. Wil̄m de Inghow. Roſm̄ de Milnebuř. Rođm̄ Clicū. t̄ Riēm de Cramlyntoune. Qui dicūt sup sac̄m suū qđ Joſes Mautalād anteqꝝm adhesit Scotis inimicis t̄ rebellibȝ dn̄i reḡ tenuit in villa de Howýk̄ juxꝝ Alnewýk̄ q̄nq; vigint̄ t̄ octo ac̄ fr̄e arrabił t̄

octo ac^r p^rti et solebant valere p^r anū in ðibȝ exi^r frē septē libȝ de^c solid^r t̄ octo dena^r. Et qd C^rstiana mat̄ p^rti Johis tenet in eaðm nōie dotis sex ðras husbandoȝ t̄ valere solebant tēpe pacis in ðibȝ exi^r frē sex libȝ. Et ðta frē t̄ teñ tenent^r de || dno de Alnewyk^f p^r ȝvi^c q^rte ptis feedi uni^o milit^r et qd ðta C^rstiana nichil tenet nōie dotis in Chýuýntoune set tenet ȝone 'cujusd' feoffam̄ti medietatē ville p^rdt^r de dno Roþto de Lumley p^r ȝvi^c dimid març p^r anū ad ward castⁱ de Alnewyk^f p^r ðvicio 'euj^r revcio sp^rtat dno regi ȝrō imicicie t̄ rebellionis d^rti Johis.' Et valere solebat tēpe pacis in omnibȝ exi^r frē tresdecī libȝ sex solid^r t̄ octo dena^r. In cuj^r rei testimoniū p^rti ju^r huic extente sigilla sua apposuerunt.

No. IX.

Rot. Pat. 12 Edw. II., p. ii., m. 12.

P Thoma} R^r oñibȝ ad quos t̄c sañm. Sciatis qd in pliamento
de Greý.} ñro nup apud Eboȝ cōvocato de assensu prelatoȝ comitū
baronū t̄ alioȝ p^rcum regni ñri tūc ibidem existencū p^r bono t̄ laudabili
ac diutino ȝvicio quod diltus et fidelis ñr Thomas de Greý no^r in guerra
ñra Seo^c hactenus impendit et impendet in futu^r dedimus et cōcessim^r p^r
no^r et heð ñris eidem Thome centū et octo aeras frē et octo aeras p^rti
cū ptiñ in Howyk^f juxta Alnewyk^f in coñ Northumb^r que fuerūt Johis
Mautalent qui Scotis inimicis t̄ rebellionibȝ ñris cont^r nos nup adhesit t̄
que ȝone inimicicie t̄ rebellionis iþius Johis ad manus ñras tanq^m ef-
caeta ñra devenerunt que eciam tempore pacis valere solebant p^r annū
septē libȝ decem solid^r t̄ octo dena^r sicut p^r inquisicōem inde de mandato
ñro ðtam t̄ cancellar^r ñra retornatā est comptū. H'end^r t̄ tenend ei-
dem Thome t̄ hedibȝ suis imppetuū faciendo inde no^r et aliis ȝvicia
que de eisdem frā et p^rto debebant ante q^rm ad manus ñras devenerunt
imppetuū. falvo jure cujuſlibet. Concessim^r ecīa p^r no^r et hedibȝ ñris
eidem Thome qd sex frē husebandoȝ cū ptiñ in ðta villa de Howyk^f quas
Cristina Mautalent mat̄ p^rti Johis tenet in dotē de hereditate que fuit

ejusdem Jōhis t̄ que ſone || t̄ inimicie t̄ rebellionis īpius Jōhis ad nos t̄ hedes n̄ros poſt mortē īpius Criftiane rev̄ti deberent que eciā ſex lib̄r tempore pacis valere folet̄ p̄ annū ſicut p̄ dtam inquifitōem ſimilit̄ eft cōptum poſt mortē ejusdem Criftiane remaneant p̄fato Thome et h̄edib̄ ſuis tenend ſimul cū dtis Fra et p̄to p̄ ſvicia que inde ante tempus p̄d̄tm deſebant̄ imppetuū. ſalvo jure cujuſlibet ſicut p̄d̄tm eft. in ptem ſatificatōis quadraginta marcataz t̄re p̄ annū quas eidē Thome p̄ ſvicio ſuo p̄d̄to ſibi t̄ h̄edib̄ ſuis h̄end concessim⁹ p̄videre. In cui⁹ t̄c. T' R' apud Eboz xvij die Maij.

p̄ ip̄m regem et confiliū.

Et manđ eft Rađo de Crophul̄ ef̄c rf̄ eit̄ Trentā qđ eidē Thome dtas centū t̄ octo acras t̄re t̄ octo acras p̄ti cū ptiñ libet h̄end in forma p̄d̄ta. T' ut s^a.

No. X.

Ex. orig. in Recept. Cur. Scaccarii, 16 Edw. II.

Hec eſt finalis concordia facta in curia dñi regis apud Eboz. a die paſch in quindecim dies anno regni regis Edwardi filii regis Edwardi ſextodecimo. coram Willmo de Bereford Jōhne de Mutford Willmo de Herle Jōhne de Stonore t̄ Jōhne de Bouſſer justiç t̄ aliis dñi regis fidelibz tunc ibi presentibus. Inf̄ Thomam filiū Jōbis Gray t̄ Emmam uñxem ejus queř p̄ Jōhem de Erington custodem īpius Emme p̄ b̄re dñi regis ad lucrandum. t̄ Jōhnen Gray de Denum defor̄. de duobus molen-dinis cum ptiñ in Estherle t̄ Westwalýngtoñ t̄ medietate manerii de Westwalýngtoñ cum ptiñ. Unde p̄t̄m convencionis ſum fuit inf̄ eos in eadem curia ſcīt qđ p̄dtus Jōhnes confeſſit p̄dtis Thome t̄ Emme p̄d̄ta teñ cum ptiñ et illa eis reddidit in eadem curia. Habend t̄ tenend eisdem Thome t̄ Emme t̄ heř de corpib̄ īpoz Thome t̄ Emme exeuntib̄ de p̄d̄to Jōhne t̄ heř ſuis imp̄m. Reddendo inde p̄ annū unam rosam ad

festum nativitatis S'ti Jōhis bāpte p omni ſvicio conſ t exac̄cone ad p̄d̄tm Jōhnem t̄ hēſ ſuos ptinente et faciendo inde capīt dn̄is feodi illius p p̄d̄to Jōhne t̄ hēſ ſuis omnia alia ſvicia que ad p̄d̄ta tēn̄ ptinent imp̄p̄m. Et ſi contingat q̄d iidem Thomas t̄ Emma obierint ſine hēſ de corpibus ſuis exeunte tunc post deceſ ſum īpō Thome t̄ Emme p̄d̄te tēn̄ cum ptin̄ integre revertentur ad p̄d̄tm Jōhnem t̄ hēſ ſuos quiete de aliis hēſ p̄d̄tō Thome t̄ Emme. tenend de capīt dn̄is feodi illius p ſvicia que ad p̄d̄ta tēn̄ ptinent imp̄p̄m. Et p̄ hac concesſ ione reddicione fine t̄ concordia iidem Thomas t̄ Emma dederunt p̄d̄to Jōhi centum libras sterlingōy.

NOTHUMBR'.

No. XI.

Rot. Claus. 16 Edw. II., m. 2.

D' caſ tris in ptib̄z } R̄f ven̄abili in X̄po p̄ri L. eadem ḡra ēp̄ Dunolm̄
borialib̄z munient. } faſ fm̄. Licet ſuſ ferencia guerre t̄ treuga inq̄ nos
et Scotos inite ſint t̄ firmate p̄ trefdecim annos duratūr volum̄ tamen
qd caſ tra tam n̄ra q̄m alioz in ptib̄z Marchie Scō in ōm̄ eventū
ſufficient̄ muniant t̄ falvo t̄ ſecure cuſ todiant. Et ideo vōb̄ mandam̄
ſub foriſ ſtura ōm que nob̄ foriſ ſače pōt̄is firmit̄ injungentes qd caſ tra
n̄ra de Norham t̄ Dunōlm ita ſufficient̄ muniri t̄ falvo t̄ ſecure cuſ todiſ
fač qd dampnū vel piculū caſ tris illis ſeu ptib̄z adjacentib̄z aut po‐
pulo n̄ro ibidem ōc̄one defectus municipiis ſeu cuſ todie caſ troz hujusmodi
non eveniat quovis modo qm ſi quod abſit dampnū vel piculū caſ tris
ptib̄z aut populo n̄ro p̄d̄tis ōc̄one eveniret ad vos non immito ḡavit ca‐
piem̄. T' R' apud Hathelsay xxvj. die Jun.

p īpm̄ regem.

(G)

No. XII.

Rot. Claus. 5 Edw. III., p. 2, m. 9.

P Thoma } R^f theſ t baronibꝫ suis de ſc̄io ſalſm. Supplicavit
 Greꝫ. } nobis diſtus t fidelis n̄r Thomas Greꝫ nup conſtabularꝫ
 caſtri de Norham qd cum dñs E. nup rex Angl paſ n̄r p b̄e ſuū ſub pri-
 vato ſigillo ſuo dum caſtrum p̄d̄m p Scotos tunc inimicos t rebelles d̄ti
 p̄ris n̄ri hostiliꝫ obfesſū fuit mandatſet p̄fato Thome qd iſpe in cuſtodia
 caſtri p̄d̄ti ita fe h̄eret qd ad iſpius p̄ris n̄ri cederet honorem t idem paſ
 n̄r p̄fato Thome centū t trefdecim libras ad hōies ad arma p ſalva t fe-
 cura cuſtodia ejufdem caſtri retinend p Agnetem ux^{em} ejus misiſſet
 d̄tusq; Thomas viginti hōies ad arma t quinquaginta hobelarios virtute
 mandati p̄d̄ti in caſtro p̄d̄to a primo die Septemb̄ anno regni d̄ti p̄ris
 n̄ri ſextodecimo uſq; ad t̄cium diem Maij p̄x ſeqñ retinuiflet. velim⁹ cū
 p̄fato Thoma de p̄d̄is centū t trefdecim libris facere compu t iſpm de
 eifdē put justum fuit exoñari. Nos supplicaōi ejufdem Thome in hac
 pte annuere t ſibi grām volentes faēe in p̄miffis vobis mandam⁹ qd iſpm
 Thomam de p̄d̄is centū t trefdecim libris ad ſcēm n̄rm exoñari t quietū
 eſſe faciat. Recipientes a p̄fato Thoma t̄re iſpius p̄ris n̄ri ſup^rd̄fm. Ita
 qd ult^r p̄d̄tas centum t trefdecim libras ſone retinencie p iſpm Thomam
 virtute mandati d̄ti p̄ris n̄ri in hac pte ſte de aliqua ſūma nullaten⁹ ſim⁹
 onati. T. R^f apud Westm xvij die Octobr.

p iſpm r t conſ.

No. XIII.

Rot. Claus. 6 Edw. III., m. 14.

P Thoma de } R^f eidē vič [Eboꝫ] ſalſm. Cum dñs. E. nup rex
 Greꝫ. } Angl paſ n̄r p ſras suas patentes confeſſerit diſto noſ

Thome de Greý sex denaꝝ p diem p̄cipiend p manus viꝝ sui Eboꝝ qui p tempore foret de exitibꝝ ballie sue in subsidiū sustentacōis iþius Thome t uxis sue ac liboꝝ suoꝝ qꝝndiu eidē pri ſtro pla et t nos poſtmodū loco p̄dtoꝝ sex denaꝝ p diē conceſſimus eidē Thome viginti libr̄ p̄cipiend ſim-
glis annis ad ēminos Pasch t S'ti Michis p equales porcōes p manus viꝝ
nri com̄ p̄dti qui p tēpore fuit de exitibꝝ ballie sue in subsidiū sustentacōis
fue t uxis fue ac liboꝝ suoꝝ quꝝndiu noþ placuit put in tris nris p̄dtis
plenius continent̄ tibi p̄cepim⁹ qđ eidē Thome id quod ei a retro eſt de
p̄dtis viginti libr̄ de ēmino Pasch px p̄trito t eciam easdē viginti libr̄ p
annū extunc ad ēminos p̄dtos qꝝndiu viꝝ nr ibidē fuit de exitibꝝ ballie
tue solvas juxta tenor̄ ſraꝝ ſraꝝ p̄dtaꝝ. T" ut sup^a

[apud Westm. xij die Sept]

No. XIV.

Breve de Privato Sigillo, 8 Edw. III.

Edward p la ḡce de Dieu roi Dengleſtre ſeignr Dirlande t ducs
Daqui a lonurable pierre en Dieu I. p la meisme ḡce ercevesq; de
Cantbirs primat de tut Engleſtre nr chaunceller salutz. Come p r le
bon ſvice q nr eñ t foial mons Thomas de Greý noꝝ ad fait eoms donez
a lui un mees od les app'tenances q fust a Randolph de More en Uddyn-
gate en nr ville de Berewyk le quel mees est devenuz en nr meyn p
la forſet'e le dit Randolph a av t tenir au dit mons Thomas t ses heirs
de noꝝ t de noz heirs p les ſvices duz du dit mees avant qil devynt en
nr mein a touz jours Voꝝ mandoms q s'r ce facez av au dit mons
Thomas tres souz nr ḡnt ſeal en du forme. Doñ ſouz nr prive ſeal
a Noef Chastel s'r Tyne le xj. jour de Juyn lan de nr regne oitisme.

No. XV.

Breve de Privato Sigillo, 8 Edw. III.

Edward p la g^{ee} de Dieu roi Dinglef^re seign^r Dirlaunde t dues Daquif a lonurable piere en Dieu R. p la meisme g^{ee} evesq de Dureme nre chauncell salutz. Come no⁹ eoms done a nre ch^t t foial mon^f Thoma de Gre^y le piere une demy charue de fr^e od les app^tenances en la ville de Nesbit en contez de Northumb^r la quele fr^e est en nre meyn p la forfet^r Johⁿ de Trollo^p a v^d t teni^v au dit Thomas t ses heirs de no⁹ t de noz heirs p les svices ent duz t acustumez a touz jours Vo⁹ mandoms q s^r ce facez av^d au dit Thomas tres souz nre g^{ant} seal en due forme. Doñ souz nre pⁱve seal a Rokesburg^h le. vj. jour de Jaⁿ. lan de nre regne oitisme.

No. XVI.

Breve de Privato Sigillo, 9 Edw. III.

Edward p la g^{ee} de Dieu roi Englef^re seign^r Dirlaunde t dues Daquif a lonurable piere en Dieu. I p la meisme g^{ee} ercevesq de Can^tbirs prymat de tote Englef^re nre chancell salutz. Come de nre g^{ee} especiale eoms donez a nre ch^t t foial mon^f Thomas de Gre^y leysne la garde des fr^{es} t teñ q furent a Andreu de Gre^y q est a Dieu comande t q tint de no⁹ en chief aussibien de ceux fr^{es} t teñ queux le dit Andreu tint en la ville de Berewyk come en contez de Berewyk t les queux fr^{es} t teñ p reson du meindre age leir le dit Andreu sont devenuz en nre meyn a v^d tantq au plein age le dit heir ensemblet od le mariage de meisme leir sanz despagement sanz riens ent doñ a no⁹. Vo⁹ mandoms q s^r ce facez av^d au dit mon^f Thomas tres souz nre g^{ant} seal en due

forme. Doñ souz ñre p^{re} seal a Berewyk le.iiij. jour de Octobr lan de
ñre regne noeisme.

No. XVII.

Breve de Privato Sigillo, 10 Edw. III.

Edward p la g^{re}ce de Dieu roi Dengleterre seign^r Dirland t ducs Da-
ui^t a ñre chl clerc mestre Willem la Zousche saluz. Pr ce q nous avoms
pis ovesq nous en Esooce ñre chl t foial mon^b Thomas de Greý leisnez
a dem^rrer illoeqs a ñre volonte en voloms q en cas q nul ple soit mew
Vs le dit mon^b Thomas en sa abscence qil eit ñre pteccion de ñre g^{re}nt
seal Vous mandoms q saunz nulle mañe de delai vous 'faceez' faire tres
de ñre p^{re} seal au . . chauncell ou au gardein de ñre g^{re}nt seal de lui
faire ñre pteccion souz ñre dit seal 'de la date de cestes' en due fourme.
Doñ souz le seal mon^b Will^m de Montagu a la Ville de Seint Johan p
reson q no⁹ ne avioms mie ñre seal ovesq no⁹ illoeqs le xx. jour de Juýn
lan de ñre regne dismes.

No. XVIII.

Rot. Pat. 18 Edw. III., p. 1, m. 13.

Pro Thoma} Rf oñib^z ad quos t^c fañm. Sciatis qd de gr^a ñra
de Gray. } spali t p bono t g^{re}tuito svicio qd diñtus t fidelis ñr Tho-
mas de Gray no^b tam in t^rnsmarinis q^rm cismarinis ptib^z impedit dedim⁹
t concessim⁹ p nob t heredib^z ñris eidem Thome maniū de Middelmaſt
'Middeltoñ' in Cokedale in coñ Northumbr cū ptiñ quod fuit Idonie de
Middeltoñ t quod p eo qd Wills de Middeltoñ confanguineus t heres
þðte Idonie qui maniū illud post mortem ejusdem Idonie jure heredi-

tario ingressus fuit Scotis inimicis t̄ rebellibꝫ dñi E. nup r̄ Angl
 p̄is n̄ri contꝫ d̄f m̄ p̄rem n̄rm adhesit sicut p̄ inquisicōem inde p̄ diſtos t̄
 fideles n̄ros Wiſm de Feltoñ Thomam de Hetoñ t̄ Joſhem de Coupland
 de mandato n̄ro ſtam t̄ in cancellař n̄ra retornatam eſt comptum p̄ foriſſm
 iſpius Wiſhi ad manus n̄ras tanqꝫm efcaeta n̄ra deveuit h̄end t̄ ten-
 end eidem Thome t̄ heredibꝫ fuis de noſ t̄ heredibꝫ n̄ris feu aliis capi-
 talibꝫ dñis feodi illius p̄ eadem ſvicia p̄ que mañiū illud tenebat' ante-
 qꝫm ad manus n̄ras sic devenit in ppetuū falvo jure cujuſſibet. In cuius
 t̄c. T'. R' apud Westm. xx. die Aprilis

p̄ ip̄m regem t̄ p̄ b̄rē de privato ſig°.

No. XIX.

Rot. Pat. 18 Edw. III., p. 1, m. 28.

P Thoma de Greý } R̄ oñibꝫ ad quos t̄c faſt̄m. Sciat̄s qđ de
 le fitz. } ḡra n̄ra fp̄ali t̄ p̄ bono ſvicio quod diſtus t̄ fide-
 lis n̄r Thomas de Grey le fitz noſ tam in t̄nſmarinis qꝫm cifmarinis ptibꝫ
 impendit conceſſimus ei cuſtodiā maniī de Middelmaſt̄ Middeltoñ in
 Cokedale in coñ Northumb̄ quod fuit Idonie de Middeltoñ t̄ quod p̄
 eo qđ Wilſ de Middeltoñ confanguineus t̄ heres p̄dte Idonie qui mañiū
 illud poſt mortem ejusdem Idonie jure hereditario ingressus fuit Scotis
 inimicis t̄ rebellibꝫ dñi. E. nup regis Angl p̄is n̄ri contꝫ d̄f m̄ p̄rem
 n̄rm adhesit sicut p̄ inquisicōem inde p̄ diſt̄m t̄ fidelem n̄rm Wilſ de
 Feltoñ vič n̄rm coñ p̄dti Thomam de Hetoñ et Joſhem de Coupland
 de mandato n̄ro ſtam t̄ in canē n̄ra retor̄ eſt comptū p̄ foriſſm iſpius
 Wilſ captū eſt 'in' manū n̄ram h̄end qꝫmdu noſ placūt̄ abſq̄b aliquo noſ
 inde reddendo. In cuius t̄c. T' R' apud Turrim Londoñ xxvij. die
 Mar̄.

p̄ ip̄m regē et p̄ brē de privato ſig illo.

No. XX

Rot. Chart. 19 Edw. III., n. 16.

¶ Thoma de } Rf [archiepsis tc] saſſm. Sciatis nos de ḡra ſira ſpali
 Grey. } concessisse t̄ hac carta ſira confirmasse diſto t̄ fideli ſro
 Thome de Grey qd ipe t̄ heredes sui imppetuū ſeant libam warennam in
 oīibz dñicis fr̄is suis de Fentoñ Nesbit Dodýngtoñ Northmiddeltoñ Mid-
 delmastmiddletoñ Southmiddletoñ Howyk Eworth Heddoñ t̄ Haukhiſt in
 coñ Northumb̄ dumtamen fr̄e ille non ſint infra metas foreſte ſre ita
 qd nullus intret fr̄as illas ad fugand̄ in eis vel ad aliquid capiend̄ quod ad
 warennā p̄tineat ſine licencia t̄ voluntate ipius Thome vel heredū ſuoꝝ sup
 foriſturam ſram decem libraꝝ. Quare volum t̄ firmiꝝ p̄cipimꝝ p
 noſ t̄ heredibz ſris qd p̄dtus Thomas t̄ heredes sui imppetuū ſeant
 libam warennā in oīibz dñicis fr̄is suis p̄dtis dumtamen fr̄e ille non ſint
 infra metas foreſte ita qd nullus intret fr̄as illas ad fugand̄ in eis vel
 ad aliquid capiend̄ quod ad warennā p̄tineat ſine licencia t̄ voluntate
 ipius Thome vel heredum ſuoꝝ sup foriſturam ſram decem libr̄ ſicut
 p̄dſm est. Concesſimꝝ eciā t̄ licenciā dedimꝝ p noſ t̄ heredibz ſris
 quantū in noſ est p̄fato Thome qd ipe boscum ſuū de Middelmaſtmid-
 dletoñ in coñ p̄dto includere t̄ pecum inde faēe t̄ boſeum illum ſic in-
 eluſum t̄ pecum inde ſtm tenere poſſit ſibi t̄ heredibz suis imppetuū ſine
 oecōne vel impedimento ſri vel heredum ſroꝝ justiſ forestarioꝝ viridarioꝝ
 t̄ alioꝝ ballivoꝝ ſeu ministroꝝ ſroꝝ foreſte ac alioꝝ quoꝫcūq; dūta-
 men boscus ille non ſit infra metas foreſte ſre. Hiis testibz veñabilibz
 ' pribz ' I. archiepo Cantuař tocius Angl primate. R Ciceſtř t̄ R Lon-
 doň epiſ Henř de Lancastř comite Derb Ričo comite Arundell Thoma
 Wakſ de Lydeſ Roſto de Sadýngtoñ cancellař ſro Wiſo de Edýngtoñ
 theſ ſro Ričo Talbot ſenescallo hospieii ſri t̄ aliis. Daſ p manū ſram
 apud Eltham xvj. die Maij.

p b̄e de p̄vato ſig.

No. XXI.

Rot. Pat. 22 Edw. III. p. 3, m. 22.

Pro Johe de Boroudoñ } Rf oñibȝ ad quos t̄c saltem. Infeximus
 t̄ Alicia vx̄e ejus. } tenorem pedis cuiusdam finis coram justiç nris
 de banco levati in hec vba. Hec est finalis concordia t̄ta in cuñ dñi
 regis apud Eboȝ a die S̄ti Johis Bapte in quindecim dies anno regni regis
 Edwardi t̄tij a conquestu octavo coram Wilto de Herle Johe de Stonore
 Johe de Cantebrigg Johe Inge t̄ Johe de Shardelowe justiç et
 postea in craftino S̄ti Martini anno regni ejusdem regis Edwardi sup-
 d̄to ibidem concessa t̄ recordata eoram pfatis Wilto de Herle Johe de
 Stonore Wiȝo de Shareshull Johe de Cantebrigg Johe Inge Johe de
 Shardelowe t̄ Johe de Trevaignou justiç t̄ aliis dñi regis fidelibȝ tunc
 ibidem pfentibȝ int̄ Thomam Gray seniorem queñ t̄ Johem de Boroudoñ t̄
 Aliciam vx̄em ejus deforȝ de manii de Eworth t̄ Haukhill cum pertin
 exceptis sex marcatis redditus in eodem manio de Eworth unde p̄litum
 conveniōis sum fuit int̄ eos in eadem cuñ scilicet qđ p̄d̄t̄ Johe t̄ Alicia
 recogn p̄d̄ta mania cū ptiñ sicut p̄d̄tm est esse jus iþius Thome ut illa
 que idem Thomas h̄et de dono p̄d̄toȝ Johis t̄ Aylie. Et p̄ hac recogn
 fine t̄ concordia idem Thomas concessit pfatis Johi t̄ Aylie p̄d̄ta mania
 cum ptiñ sicut p̄d̄tm est et illa eis reddidit in eadem cuñ h̄end t̄ te
 nend eisdem Johi t̄ Aylie t̄ heredibȝ iþius Aylie de corpore suo pcreatis
 de p̄d̄to Thoma t̄ heredibȝ suis imp̄m. Reddendo inde p̄ annū unam
 rosam ad festum Nativitatis S̄ti Johis baþte p̄ om̄i svicio cons t̄ exac
 tione ad p̄d̄tm Thomam t̄ heredes suos ptinente. et faciendo inde
 capiit dñis feodi illius p̄ p̄d̄to Thoma t̄ heredibȝ suis om̄ia alia svicia
 que ad p̄d̄ta mania sicut p̄d̄tm est ptinent impetuū. Et si contingat
 qđ eadem Alicia obierit sine herede de corpore suo pcreato tunc post de
 ceflum iþoȝ Johis t̄ Aylie p̄d̄ta mania cū ptiñ sicut p̄d̄tm est integre re
 vtent ad p̄d̄tm Thomam t̄ heredes suos quiete de aliis heñ p̄d̄toȝ Johis t̄
 Aylie tenend de capiit dñis feodi illius p̄ svicia que ad p̄d̄ta mania sicut

þd̄m est pertinent imp̄m. Hen̄ de Biltoñ t̄ Elizabeth uñ ejus appoñ clām̄ fuū Northumb̄. Nos autem tenorem finis þd̄ti tenore p̄sentiū duximus exemplificand̄. In eujus t̄c. T'. R' apud Westm̄ xxij. die Nov̄.

No. XXII.

Inquis. post Mortem, 2 Hen. IV., n. 50.

Henricus Dei gr̄a rex Angl̄ t̄ Franç t̄ dñs Hibñ majori ville Novi Castri sup Tynam t̄ escaetori suo in eadem villa saſtm̄. Quia Thomas Gray chivaler qui de nob̄ tenuit in capite diem clausit extremū ut accepim⁹ tibi p̄cipim⁹ qđ om̄ia fr̄as t̄ teñ de quib⁹ p̄fatus Thomas fuit seisis in dñico suo ut de feodo in balliva tua die quo obiit sine diſone capias in manū ñram t̄ ea salvo custodiri faç donec aliud inde p̄cepim⁹ Et p̄ sacrm̄ pboꝝ t̄ leꝝ hōim de d̄ta balliva tua p̄ quos rei v̄itas melius sciri poſit diligenꝫ inquiras quantum fr̄ay t̄ teñ idem Thomas tenuit de nob̄ in capite tam in dñico q̄m in ſvicio in eadem balliva tua d̄to die quo obiit t̄ quantum de aliis t̄ p̄ quod ſviciū t̄ quantum fr̄e t̄ teñ illa valeant p̄ annū in oñib⁹ exitib⁹ t̄ quo die idem Thomas obiit t̄ quis p̄pinquior heres ejus sit t̄ cuius etatis. Et inquisicōem inde distinete t̄ apte ftam nob̄ in cancellař ñram sub sigillo tuo t̄ sigillis eoꝝ p̄ quos ftam fuit sine diſone mittas t̄ hoc br̄ T' me iþo apud Westm̄ xvij. die Decemb̄ anno r̄ n̄ ſedo.

Hertilpole.

Dorso,

Responſ Roḡi de Thornton majoris ville Novi Castri sup Tynam t̄ escaetoris dñi regis in eadem villa patet in inquisicōe huic bři annexa. Et uſtius ego p̄fat⁹ es̄ cepi in manū dñi regis om̄ia fr̄as t̄ teñ de quib⁹ Thomas Gray chivaler infra nōiat⁹ fuit s̄cīt⁹ in dñico suo ut de feodo in balliva mea die quo obiit p̄ put hoc bře requirit.

Inquiſ cap̄ apud villam Novi Castri sup Tynam quintodecimo die Februař anno regni dñi regis Henrici quarti post conquestū ſedo coram

(H)

Rog^o de Thornt[one] majore ville Novi Castri sup^q Tynam t̄ es̄ dñi regis in eadem villa virtute b̄ris dñi regis eidem es̄ directi t̄ huic inquisicōi consuēt p sac̄m Wihi Gardyn^l Johis de Caretoñ Johis de Tyndale Wihi de Norh^m Stephi de Wrefilt Robti Blythe Henr^r Jonsoñ Barbo^r Hugonis Grene Riçi Pinch Wihi Ellerby Pet̄r Brounfeld^r t̄ Johis Crawe juř. Qui dič sup sac̄m suū qđ Thomas Gray chivaler in b̄ri nōiat^r obiit seisitus in dñico suo ut de feodo die quo obiit de quatuor tenementis cū pt̄iñ in dta villa Novi Castri ext^c Pilgrymstreteyate duob̄ teñ cum pt̄iñ in le Brademer in eadē villa Novi Castri uno teñ cum pt̄iñ sup le Sandhiff in eadē villa in quo Thomas Candeler inhabitat uno teñ cum pt̄iñ in le Nethirsyde in eadē villa in quo Elias Porter inabitat de uno selario subtus teñ Johis de Caretoñ sup le Nethir Fleſhwre Rawe. et de duob̄ teñ vast^r cū pt̄iñ in le Nete Marketgate in dicta villa et de quadraginta sex solidatis t̄ octo denaratis redditus exeunt de teñ Sampsonis Hardyng in Pilgrymstret in eadē villa de viginti solidatis reddit^r exeunt de teñ Johis || Carletoñ in le Nether Fleſhwre Rawe in eadē villa viginti sex solidatis redditus exeunt de duob̄ teñ cū pt̄iñ in Pampden in eadē villa in tenura Wihi de Norh^m sex solidatis t̄ octo denaratis redditus exeunt de uno teñ prioris de Tynemouth in Beremarketgate in eadē villa in quo Wihs Litster inabitat t̄ de sex solidatis t̄ octo denaratis redditus exeunt de uno teñ Wihi de Fulthorþ c̄hr in Skynnergate in eadem villa que iþe tenuit de dno rege in libo burgagio reddendo inde dno regi p annū duos solidos qui sunt pcella centū libraȝ feodi firme qđ || ht || in villa Novi Castri et dicunt qđ p̄dta tenementa cum pt̄iñ ult^x annuos redditus p̄dtos valent p annū in oñib̄ exitib̄ ult^x repris t̄ redditus forinsecos triginta t̄ sex solidos. Et dič qđ p̄dtus Thomas Gray nulla alia feras seu teñ tenuit infra villā Novi Castri sup Tynam de dno rege neq; de aliis in dñico nec in ſvicio die quo obiit. Et dič qđ idem Thomas Gray obiit die Jovis p̄x post festū S'ti Andree aþli ult^r p̄tit. Et qđ Thomas Gray chivaler filius p̄dti Thome Gray eft filius t̄ heres dti Thome Gray ppinquior t̄ etatis decem t̄ novem annoȝ In cuius rei testimoniujuř p̄dti huic inquisicōi sigilla sua apposuerunt die anno t̄ loco sup^r d̄tis.

No. XXIII.

Inquis. post Mortem, 2 Hen. IV., n. 50.

Henricus Dei grā rex Angl̄ t̄ Franč t̄ dñs Hibern̄ escaetori suo in com̄ Northumbri. saſtm. Quia Thomas Gray chivaler qui de nob̄ tenuit in capite diem clausit extremū ut accepim⁹ tibi p̄cipum⁹ qđ om̄ia fr̄as t̄ teñ de quib⁹ idem Thomas fuit seisitus in dñico suo ut de feodo in balliva tua die quo obiit sine diſone capias in manū ūram t̄ ea salvo custodiri faſ donec aliud inde p̄cepim⁹. Et p̄ sacrm̄ p̄boꝝ t̄ leḡ hōim de eadem balliva tua p̄ quos rei v̄itas melius sciri poſit diligenter inquiras quantum fr̄e t̄ teñ idem Thomas tenuit de nob̄ in capite tam in dñico q̄m in ſvicio in dta balliva tua die quo obiit t̄ quantū de alis t̄ p̄ quod ſviciū t̄ quantū fr̄e t̄ teñ illa valeant p̄ annū in om̄ib⁹ exitib⁹ t̄ quo die idem Thomas obiit t̄ quis ppinqvior heres ejus sit t̄ eius etatis. Et inquisicōem inde distinete t̄ apte ſtam nob̄ in cancellar̄ ūram sub sigillo tuo t̄ sigillis eoꝝ p̄ quos ſta fuīt sine diſone mittas t̄ hoc b̄re. T̄ me ip̄o apud Westm̄ xvij. die Decemb̄ anno ſi ū ſēdo.

Stanley.

Dorso,

Responſ Sampsonis Hardynḡ escaeſ dñi reḡ in com̄ Northumbri paſt
in inquisicōe huic b̄ri consuēt.

Inquisicio capta apud Morpeth die M̄rtis p̄x post fm̄ S̄ti Trinitat̄ a° ſi ſi Henr̄ q̄rti post conqueſ ſēdo coram Sampsoni Hardynḡ tūc escaeſ dñi reḡ in com̄ North virtuſ cui⁹d b̄ris dic̄t dñi reḡ eid̄ t̄ escaſ direct̄ huic inquisicōi cōſueſt p̄ sacrm̄ Roſti Lille Henr̄ de Boynton̄ miliſ Roſ Swyn- how Joſ Heroſ Th̄ Hesylryge Joſ Fox Wiſhi Lylb̄ne Nichai Turpyn Th̄ Sayntpolle Wyland̄ Mawdite Wiſhi Benet t̄ Gylb̄ti Glantoň. Qui diſ sup sacrm̄ ſuū qđ Th̄ Gray in b̄ri nōiatus obiit seisitus t̄ coni de cast̄ t̄ manio de Wark̄ sup Twedā cū p̄tin̄ cōjuncti feoffaſt cū Joſha uꝝ ſua

adhuc supstite habend⁹ eis⁹ Thōe ⁊ Johe ⁊ h̄edib⁹ de corpor⁹ eoȝdē legitie pcreat⁹ ⁊ p defect⁹ h̄edm de corporib⁹ eoȝd legi⁹ pcreat⁹ ⁊ dtam cast⁹ ⁊ man⁹iū reñ h̄edib⁹ de corpe iñius Thōe legi⁹ pcreat⁹ et p defect⁹ heř de corpe iñius Thōe rect⁹ h̄erdib⁹ iñius Thōe. Et qđ p̄dta cast⁹ ⁊ man⁹iū tenet⁹ de dño reȝ in capi⁹ p ſvič militař ⁊ n^l valent p a^m pp̄ deſtrucēō Scotoȝ. It qđ obiit ſeif de uñ meš ⁊ xvij. acř tř voč Straideland jacen⁹ inf^a camp⁹ de || Badembught p q^b5 tenent⁹ || ſolev facev ferra p aratris ad cast⁹ de Bamburgt ⁊ m^o reddēt p eadem ſeura iiij. s. vj. d. ſolvēd p mañ vič North qui p tēpor fuit ⁊ qđ tenet⁹ de dño reȝ in capi⁹ p ſvič añ dieſ ⁊ vař p annū in oib⁹ exiȝ ult^x repris x. s. It dič qđ obiit ſeif de t̄b⁹ burgaȝ in dta vilł de Bamburgt que teñ de dño reȝ in capi⁹ ⁊ libū burgaȝ reddē dno iiij. s. p a^m ⁊ nichil vař p a^m hiis dieb⁹ pp̄ distričom Scotoȝ. It qđ obiit ſeif de t̄b⁹ vilł dič Midlton cū suis pteñ in dñico suo ut de feođ que tenet⁹ de dño Henř Pey coñ Northumbř ut de baronia de Benley p ſvič militař ⁊ reddē eiđ coñ ⁊ heredib⁹ suis p a^m quiq^b m^rc̄ ⁊ p truncaḡ 'ad' cast⁹ de Bamburgt trigin⁹ ⁊ novem ⁊ solođ v. d q^a ſiȝ p cariačoe focal ⁊ reddend⁹ ad reddit⁹ voč Cudbert ferme p a^m vij. s. vj. d. p mañ vič Northumbř qui p tēpe fuit ⁊ n^l vař p a^m hiis dieb⁹ pp̄ distř Scotoȝ. It qđ obiit ſeif de manio de Dodyngtoñ cū pteñ in dñico suo ut de feođ qđ tenet⁹ de dco coñ ut de baroň de Alnewyk p ſvič milif reddēđ ⁊ reddend⁹ p ward⁹ cast⁹ xij. s. iiij. d. ⁊ nichil vař p causa ſr̄dta. It qđ obiit ſeif de manio de Eworth cū ptinč ut de feođ qđ tenet⁹ de eođ coñ p ſvič milif ut de baronia p̄dta de Alnewyk p reddit p a^m p ward⁹ cast⁹ xij. s. iiij. d. ⁊ nichil vař p a^m in oib⁹ exiȝ ult^x repris hiis dieb⁹ in causa p̄dta. It obiit ſeif in feođ de manio de Howyk cū pteñ qđ tenet⁹ in caþ p ſvič milif de dño coñ ut de bař añ dieſ ⁊ vař p a^m ult^x repris in oib⁹ exiȝ xx. m^rc̄. It obiit ſeif de manio de Hawkyll cū pteñ qđ tenet⁹ ⁊ ad eođ coñ in caþ p ſvič milif ut de bař p̄dic̄ ⁊ vař p a^m ult^x repris x. m^rc̄. It obiit ſeif de uñ meš ⁊ uñ acř tř in vilł ⁊ in campo de Alnewyk que teñ de eođ coñ reddē p a^m eiđ coñ xij. d. ⁊ vař p a^m ult^x repris vij. s. It obiit ſeif de mediař mani de || Rouȝey in feođ que tenet⁹ de heredib⁹ Alañ de Hetoñ ch̄r p ſvič milif ut de manio de Angram ⁊ n^l vař p a^m causa ſrdic̄. It obiit ſeif de medieř mani de Zerdilt in feođ que tenet⁹ p ſvič milif de duç Lancastř ut de bař de Stamford ⁊ nichil vař p a^m causa

s^edta. It obiit s^eit de manio de Hettoⁿ cū p^tinēt in feo^d q^d tenet^r de Ri^c Aronde^H c^hr p^t vi^c mili^t ut de ba^r de Musco Campo tⁿ va^t p^am^t ca s^edta. It obiit s^eit de Etis t^r tⁿ teⁿ in Preffeⁿ que tenet^r de eod^r Ri^c p^t vi^c mili^t ut de baroⁿ aⁿ die^t tⁿ va^t p^am^t causa s^edic^t. It obiit s^eit in feo^d de Cacia p^t de Caldmertoⁿ t^r de Jo^h Folbu^r p^t vi^c milita^r ut de manio de Folbu^r tⁿ va^t p^am^t ca s^edta. It obiit s^eit de uⁿ t^r hus^t cū duob^z eota^g eū uⁿ pla^c vo^c le Bostlees que tenet^r de dno Darcy ut de baroⁿ de Musco Campo p^t soca^g tⁿ va^t p^am^t ca s^edta. It obiit s^eit de uⁿ t^r husband in Zeverne que tenet^r de p^dco Ri^c de Arownde^H ut de baroⁿ de Museo Campo p^t soca^g tⁿ va^t p^am^t ca s^edta. It obiit s^eit de uⁿ t^r husband in Bollesdeⁿ tent de dno de Lowyk^f in soca^g tⁿ va^t ca p^dict^r. It obiit s^eit in feo^d de t^r husband in Kyllum tⁿ duob^z eota^g que tenet^r de Ri^c Aronda^H ut de manio de Kyllum p^t soca^g tⁿ red^t iij. s. p^am^t tⁿ va^t p^am^t ult^r repris ca p^dita. Et di^c q^d p^dts Tho^m Gray obiit die Jo^v p^x aⁿ fm S^ti Andree apli ul^t p^tit tⁿ qd nō obiit s^eit de aliqui^b alius t^r seu teⁿ in dnieo v^l in feo^d inf^r eo^m p^dict^r et qd Th Gray c^hr e^t suus tⁿ ej^o he^r p^pinquier tⁿ est etat^r octodeci anno^y tⁿ amplius. In euj^o rei testium huic inqui^s dic^r ju^r sigill sua apposue^r. Da^t die loco tⁿ a^o s^editis.

No. XXIV.

Inquis. post mortem, 8 Hen. IV., n. 87.

Henricus Dei g^ra rex Ang^t tⁿ Fran^c tⁿ dūs Hi^br escaetori suo in eo^m Northumb^r sa^fm. Quia Thomas Gray chivaler fil^t tⁿ heres Thome Gray chivaler defuncti qui de no^b tenuit in capite dicit se plene etatis esse tⁿ petit a no^b ^rras tⁿ teⁿ que sunt de hereditate sua in custodia nra usq^t ad legitimā etatem heredis p^dti sibi redi p^t quod volum⁹ qd idem Thomas fil^t qui apud Alnewyk^f in eo^m p^dto natus tⁿ in cecilia ejusdem ville baptizatus fuit ut dieit^r etatem suam p^bet coram te. Et ideo tibi p^{cipim} qd ad ^rtos diem tⁿ locū quos ad hoc p^videris pba^cdem illam p

sacrm̄ pboꝝ t̄ leḡ hōim de coñ p̄d̄to p̄ quos p̄bacio illa capi t̄ veritas etatis p̄d̄te melius sciri potit t̄ inquire et p̄b̄c̄dem illam sic captam noſ in cancellar̄ ūram sub sigillo v̄ro distincte t̄ apte sine diſone mittatis t̄ hoc b̄re. T̄ me ip̄o apud Westm̄ xxvij. die Novemb̄ anno ſi n̄ sexto.

Dorso,

Responsio Willi de Carnaby es̄ dñi regis in coñ Northumb̄ putatet in Inquiſ huic br̄e consūt.

Inquiſ cap̄ ap̄d Alnewyk coram Willmo de Carnaby c̄hr es̄ dñi regf in coñ Northumb̄ die Lune xvij. die Appriſt anno ſi r̄ Henrici quarti post conquestū Angl octavo virtute br̄e dñi regf eidm̄ es̄ direct p̄ sacrm̄ Joſis Midlame Joſis Clerk̄ de Nesbet Willi Asplioū Joſis Etall Thome Clerk̄ Joſis Holand̄ Willi Midlame Joſis Hyndley Roſti Soppat̄ Roſti Burnegȳ Roſti Lawe t̄ Henrici de Chester juſ. Qui [dič] sup̄ sacrm̄ suū qđ Thomas Gray chivaler fil̄ t̄ heres Thome Gray chivaler defuncti est etatis viginti duoꝝ annoꝝ t̄ amplius. Et dič qđ idm̄ Th̄ natus fuit in castro de Alnewyk in festo S̄ti Andree ap̄pli aꝝ ſi r̄ Henr̄ Riēi s̄cdi post conquestū Angl octavo t̄ baptizat̄ fuit in ecclia S̄ti Michis ejusdm̄ ville in eodm̄ festo. P̄ quod p̄d̄ Joſes Midlam etatis lv. annoꝝ t̄ amplius 'dič' qđ ipe fuit in eadm̄ ecclia tempe baptizaciōis sue. Et p̄d̄ts Joſes Clerk̄ etatis lvj. annoꝝ t̄ amplius dič qđ ipe videb̄ iſpm̄ por̄ ad eccliam eodm̄ die. Et p̄d̄ts Willi etatis lvj. annoꝝ t̄ amplius dič qđ ipe fuit in castro p̄d̄to eod̄ die quo nat⁹ fuit. Et p̄d̄ Joſ Etall etatis lvij. annoꝝ t̄ amplius dič qđ ipe videbat p̄d̄tm̄ Th̄ filiū ligat̄ in una zona deaurat̄ eod̄ die baptisaciōis sue. Et p̄d̄ Th̄ etatis lx. annoꝝ t̄ amplius dič qđ ipe fuit in villa de Alnewyk t̄ēpe baptisaciōis sue et p̄d̄ Joſ Holand etatis l. annoꝝ t̄ amplius dič qđ ipe vid̄ Thomā Wattoñ compatrē suū equitat̄ ūb̄ villā de Werkworth eod̄ die. Et p̄d̄ Willi Midlame etat̄ liij. annoꝝ t̄ ampliu⁹ dič qđ ipe videbat p̄d̄ Th̄ filiū involut̄ in uno pāno rubio t̄ēpe baptis sue. Et p̄d̄ Joſ Hyndley etat̄ xl. ix. annoꝝ t̄ amplius dič qđ ipe 'eođ die' videb̄ Thomā de Ildertoñ militē compatrē ejusđ Th̄ equitat̄ ūb̄ Dunstanburḡ. Et p̄d̄ Roſ Soppat̄ etatis lx. annoꝝ t̄ ampli⁹ dič qđ

Þdtus Th filius nat⁹ fuit in le Midylȝathouse ejusdñ castri 'eoð die qr tunc þsens fuit ibm. ' Et Roþ Burnegyl etatis lxijj annoȝ t ampli⁹ dič qd iþe fuit in abbathia de Alnewyk tēpe baptis sue et þd Roþ Lawe etat⁹ lvj. annoȝ t amplius dič qd iþe equitavit eoðm die ȝþ Morpatn. Et þd Henr de Chester etat⁹ lix. annoȝ t ampli⁹ 'dič' qd iþe equitavit eodem die ȝþ Rugley p̄ quod bene recolivit qd id Th fit est etat⁹ xxij. annoȝ t ampli⁹' In cui⁹ rei testioniū þdti juþ huic inquiȝ sigil sua apposuer. Dat apd Alnewyk die t anno sup"dtis.

No. XXV.

THE mention here made of the Chronicle of Marianus Scotus presents an opportunity of offering a few observations upon that work, of which the Editor more willingly avails himself for the purpose of removing an erroneous impression which prevails, namely, that the publication of this work would contribute to illustrate the more obscure periods of Scottish history.

The following outline of this Chronicle may not be unacceptable. It need only be premised that it is taken from the exceedingly fine copy in the Cottonian MS., Nero, C. v., which appears to have been written in Germany shortly after the period in which the author lived.

After some tables, of a chronological nature, at fol. 27 we have the rubrie, " Incipit hic Mariani Scotti Cronica clara." It is divided into three books:

" Primus liber incipit ab Adam usque ad Christum."

" Secundus liber continet ab incarnatione Domini usque in ascensionem ejus."

The third book brings the history down to the period in which the author lived. Its character may be judged by the rubrics of the concluding chapters, which are as under:

Cap. xc. De Ottone imperatore, filio Ottonis [A.D. 973–983].

xcj. De Ottone tertio imperatore, filio secundi [A.D. 983–1002].

- Cap. xcij. De Henrico pio imperatore [A.D. 1002–1024].
 xciij. De Counrado imperatore [A.D. 1024–1039].
 xciiij. De Heinrico imperatore, filio ejus [A.D. 1039–1056].
 xv. De Heinrico imperatore, filio hujus [A.D. 1073–1085]; de Hildebrando papa et decretis ejus [A.D. 1056–1105].

It is obvious from these rubrics that German, not English or Scottish history, forms the bulk of the Chronicle of Marianus. The following extracts will show the manner in which our domestic affairs are treated:

A.D. 1050. Rex Scottiæ Macbethad Romæ argentum spargendo distribuit.

A.D. 1053. Aed, clericus barbosus, clericorum, puellarum et laicorum magnam scolam habebat, puerasque more clericorum tondebat; propter quod etiam de Hibernia projectus est.

A.D. 1066. Hewardus rex Anglorum obiit viij. idus Januarii; Haraldus ei in regnum successit. Haraldus Harfager autem, rex Nordmannorum, minus mille navibus venit in Angliam regnaturus, et in urbe Eburaci plusquam mille laicos centumque presbiteros occidit de Anglis. Haraldus vero, rex Anglorum, cum septem legionibus superveniens et eum Haraldum imparatum invenit et occidit, mense Octobris. Hoc anno stella cometis visa est. Willelmus dux Normannorum cum Francis intravit in Angliam; qui cum statim bello occidisset Haraldum regem Anglorum, rexit Anglos.

A.D. 1080. Willelmus rex Anglorum fecit describi omnes totius Angliae possessiones, in agris, in hominibus, in animalibus omnibus, in mansionibus omnibus a majori usque ad minimam, et in omni censu qui ex omnium terris posset reddi; et vexata est terra multis cladibus.

A.D. 1087. Willelmus rex Anglorum obiit 5 idus Septembbris, Willelmus filius ejus [successit], unctusque est in regem 3 nonas Octobris.

The following notices concerning Marianus are extracted from his Chronicle:

A.D. 1028. Hoc anno natus est Marianus Hibernensis probabilis Scotus; cuius studio et labore hæc cronica præcellens de diversis libris est coadunata.

A.D. 1043. Animchadus Scotus monachus et inclusus in Fulda obiit, super cuius sepulchrum visa sunt lumina, et psalmodia audita est. Super

cujs sepulchram Marianus, hujus chronicæ auctor, decem annis ad pedes ejus stans inclusus, missam cantavit

A.D. 1052. Marianus chronographus seculum reliquit.

A.D. 1056. Marianus peregrinus factus pro cœlesti patria, venit Coloniam, ibique in monasterio Scotorum sancti Martini, quinta feria, kalendis Augusti, monachus factus est.

A.D. 1058. Ipsiis vero statim diebus, feria secunda post octavis paschæ, [27 Aprili], exiens de Colonia causa claudendi, cum abbe Fuldensi ad Fuldam, super mattam supra quam combustus est, ego oravi. Hæc ait Marianus Scotus inclusus.

A.D. 1059. Marianus inclusus cum Sigefrido Fuldensi abbe, juxta corpus Sancti Kiliani in Wirziburh consecratus est presbiter, sabbato mediae quadragesimæ, tertio idus Martii [13 Marc.], et feria sexta post ascensionem Domini, secundo idus Maii [14 Maii], inclusus est in Fulda per annos decem.

A.D. 1069. Marianus, post decem annos suæ inclusionis in Fulda, jussione episcopi Moguntini et abbatis Fuldensis, in nonis Aprilis, feria sexta ante palmas, Moguntiam venit, et vj. idus Julii, feria quoque sexta, in natale sanctorum septem Frafrum, in eadem urbe juxta monasterium principale includitur.

It appears from his continuator, Dodechinus, that Marianus died in 1082. This chronicle is frequently cited by the early historians. Matthew of Westminster says that he was born in A.D. 1028; that he wrote a book of chronicles from the time of the emperor Octavian to 1131; that he is more explicit upon English affairs than all other writers; and that, "servatis annis dominicis," he continued his history to Henry the elder, by which he probably means the death of Henry the First.

In the "Magnus Rotulus Scotiæ" the "Cronica Mariani Scotti" is frequently cited in confirmation of the feudal superiority exercised over that kingdom by England, by which references we are to understand Florence of Worcester, in whose annals a considerable part of the prior labours of Marianus is inserted.—See *Fædera*, vol. i. p. 796.

No. XXVI.

THE high encomium passed upon the history written by John of Tynmouth,* to whom Gray is directed by his supernatural guide to look for historical instruction from that period of his narrative at which the present volume commences, namely, the arrival of William the Conqueror, renders it imperative that a few observations upon the Historia Aurea should here be offered to the reader; and these remarks will be the more acceptable, since copies of that voluminous production are by no means common or easy of access. The Editor is not aware of any perfect copies except those preserved in the Lambeth library (Nos. 10, 11, 12), in that of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge (Nos. 5, 6), and in the Bodleian (Nos. 240=2469). A brief notice of the Lambeth and Cambridge manuscripts is appended;† the Bodleian demands a more detailed examination.

* Grey in the prologue erroneously calls him vicar of Tillmouth.

† Lambeth MSS. n. 10, 11, 12, folio, upon vellum, written in the fourteenth century, containing respectively 302, 292, and 255 leaves. The first volume extends from the Creation to the death of Nero, the second from the death of Nero to A.D. 605, the third from that date to the capture of Calais in 1367.

The Corpus Christi manuscripts are of the fifteenth century. The first volume extends from the Creation to the era of Dioclesian; the second from that date to the year 1377, although there is reason to believe that all there found after 1347 is the addition of a more recent chronicler. A satisfactory account of these volumes will be found in Nasmyth's Catalogue of that Library, pp. 2, 3; and Parker's Preface to Matthew of Westminster (p. 5), edit. 1570.

The Bodleian MS. is a large folio in double columns, written in a very minute and close hand. It extends from the era of Constantine to 1347; the remainder of the volume consisting of a *refaciamento* of the lives and miracles of different saints by different scribes, very similar, however, to those legends published by Capgrave, which may be seen in the "Nova Legenda Angliae." This MS. being merely a detached volume has no preface, but at p. 582 is the following note at the bottom of the margin in a hand somewhat more recent than the text itself:—"Explicit Historia Aurea Johannis Anglici"—then in another hand, "vel potius Guidonis Dionisiani abbatis Gallici," but these words are placed immediately before the legends above mentioned, as if intended to apply more peculiarly to them. After the alphabetical index follows this note in a more recent hand: "Liber monachorum Sancti Edmundi, in quo continetur secunda pars Historiae Aureæ, quem scribi fecit dompnus Rogerus de Huntedone, sumptibus gratiarum suarum."

The Cottonian roll, xiii. 2, contains an abridgement of this history, extending to the year 1346. At the end is the following note: "Explicant exceptiones Johannis de sua Historia Aurea, ad redificationem legentium diligenter extractæ."

The most interesting period of this Chronicle, as of every other, is that which refers to the period within, or near, which the author lived; and a comparison of this portion of the work (that is, from the death of Edward the First to the end of the volume) with other authorities led the Editor to the unexpected conclusion that he had already printed its most curious passages in a volume presented to the Maitland Club by Moses Steven, Esquire, entitled, “Illustrations of Scottish History.”* When these passages were printed the Editor was not aware that they were selections from the “*Historia Aurea*,” and he described this portion of the Harleian manuscript as an anonymous chronicle, containing no evidence, internal or external, enabling us to form any conjecture as to its author. An abstract of the whole of this period, distinguishing the portions which respectively are in Higden, and the Maitland volume, is submitted for the information of the reader.

A.D. 1307. “Rex Edwardus post conquestum primus obit die translationis Sancti Thomæ in finibus Northimбриæ, et apud Westmonasterium sepultus est; cuius obitum Robertus Cantuariensis, apud ecclesiam Romanam exulans, in somniis eodem die vidit. Cui successit Edwardus filius suus post conquestum secundus, vir quidem corpore elegans, viribus præstans, sed moribus si vulgo creditur plurimum discrepans;” Higden, col. 2531, to col. 2532, “cætera sibi satis infausta fuerunt,” which is thus continued:—“Hic, Edwardo sepulso patre suo,† statim misit in Franciam, usque Crescy in Pontunio, pro Petro de Gavirstoun, qui dum Angliam abjuraverat; qui Londoniis veniens in festo Assumptionis Beatæ Mariæ thesaurum regis tam apud Turrim quam apud Westmonasterium multipliciter dissipavit, ad regem in Scotia iter dirigit, et comes Cornubiæ factus cito post filiam comitis Glovernæ et Johannæ de Accon duxit in uxorem. In festo Purificationis Beatæ Mariæ rex Ed-

Collections from the *Historia Aurea* are in the MS. 284 of Trinity College, Dublin; in the Harl. MS. 258, f. 36–58, b.; and in the same library, n. 692, fol. 216, are some short extracts (apparently transcribed from the excerpts made by Josseline, the learned secretary of Matthew Parker, contained in the Cottonian MS. Vitell. E. xiv. fol. 262, b.), which profess to have been taken from an original in King’s College, Cambridge.

* P. 2, et seqq.

† Hic namque Edwardus certificatus de morte patris.—*Harl. MS.*

wardus apud Boloniā filiam regis Francorum Philippi, Ysabellam, duxit in uxorem. Occasionem autem hujus matrimonii ac sepulturæ Edwardi primi, nobiles Angliae de Scotia se retraxerunt, post quorum recessum Robertus Brus in brevi castra et munitiones fere omnes totius Scotiæ, magis cautilis quam laboribus bellicis, adquisivit. Nec ex tunc rex Edwardus, discordia Anglorum prævalente, Scotis resistere potuit nec prævalere. Petrus de Gavirstoun proceres terra parvipendit, ejusque contemplatione rex reginam suam Ysabellam neglexit. Quamobrem indignitati magnates Petrum ipsum prius usque in Hiberniam proterminant, ubi et regii thesauri illuc transmissi petulanter sunt absumpti. Deinde sub spe pacis uberioris habendæ ad Angliam revocatur, sed regio ut prius thesauro absunto proceres terra insurgunt,” Higden, col. 2532, to “efflaret auram.” It then proceeds—“Edwardus tertius, filius Edwardi secundi, die Sancti Bricii natus est, et a quodam cardinale in die Sancti Edmundi archiepiscopi de sacro fonte est levatus.”

A.D. 1312. *Tit.* “Quod sicut Angli a Scottis, et Scotti ab Hibernensibus vincuntur. Cap. xxix.

“Rex Edwardus et proceres sui, excepto Thoma Lancastriæ,” Illustr. of Scottish Hist. p. 2, to “caput vero Edwardi abscisum in stipite est illatum,” p. 3, where the Bodleian MS. supplies “Dublinæ” before “in stipite.”

A.D. 1316. *Tit.* “De eventibus illius temporis, et qualiter Cardinales deprædati sunt. Cap. xxx.

“Circa festum Sancti Gregorii.”—Illustr. p. 3.

A.D. 1317. After a chapter entitled, “De eventibus illius temporis,” showing how “Circa festum Sancti Martini Goscelinus Deyville, miles, cum Roberto fratre suo, Johane Page, et aliis circiter ducentis, cucullas fratrum,” etc., we have the account, “qualiter urbes Berwici et Edinburghi captæ sunt,” commencing, “Circa ad vincula Sancti Petri,” printed in the same volume, p. 5.

A.D. 1318. *Tit.* “De Anglis et Scottis, et peste animalium. Cap. xxxij. Mensi Augusti rex Edwardus, exercitu congregato, Berwickum obsedit.”—Illustr. p. 6.

Tit. “Qualiter nobiles Angliae a rege occisi sunt. Cap. xxxiv. Post

haec in festo Sancti Michaelis rex magnum congregavit exercitum ad obsidendum castrum de Ledes. Quo quidem tempore comes Herfordiae, duo Rogeri de Mortuo Mari, Johannes Moubray et alii magnates, apud Kingstoun, cum manu forti, ut obsidionem solverent, appropinquarunt," etc.

Tit. " De morte Andreæ de Harkeley. Cap. xxxv. Hoe anno tertio die Januarii, Andreas de Herkley, comes Carlioli," etc.—Illustr. p. 8.

Tit. " Qualiter anima Guidonis uxori vexavit. Cap. xxxvj."*

A.D. 1324. " Circa hunc annum Willelmus de Soulis, Patricius de Grame," etc.—Illustr. p. 9.

" De Edwardo tertio et eventibus illius temporis. Cap. xlvi. Edwardus igitur post conquestum tertius, annos xiv. in festo Sancti Bricii," etc. see Hemingford's Chronicle, edit. Hearne, p. 267, which the manuscript follows verbatim to " evasit," on the following page, and then accompanies it, in some places contracting, in others extending the narrative, until we arrive at p. 357, where a leaf is lost, extending to the middle of the document commencing on p. 365, and so following Hemingford to its abrupt termination, to which it supplies these additional chapters:

Cap. lxxv. *Tit.* " De victoria regis Edwardi habita apud Cressy.

* Copies of this absurd legend, written apparently to strengthen belief in the doctrine of the Real Presence, are not uncommon in a detached form; see Cotton. MSS. Vesp. A. vi. fol. 138, and E. i. fol. 219, b. It was printed at Delft, in 4to. 1486; see Rodd's Catalogue, 1836, p. i. No. 1281.

It seems probable that it is to this Guy, and not the hero of romance, that allusion is made in the following passages in Dunbar's poems—

" The larbar lukis of thy lang lene craig,
Thy pure pynit thrott, peilit and owt of ply,
Thy skolderit skin, hewd lyk ane saffrone bag,
Garris men dispyt thar flesche, thow *spreit of Gy*:
Fy, feyndly front! fy, tykis face, fy, fy!"

Vol. ii. p. 72, edit. Laing.

Again—

" And yit gif this be nocht I,
I wait I am the *spreit of Gy*;
Or ellis go by the sky
Licht as the lynd."

P. 37.

“Hoc anno circa idus Julii, rex Anglie Edwardus cum suo exercitu apud Hegg in Normania applicuit, ac spoliata et combusta circumquaque patria.”

Cap. lxxvj. *Tit.* “ De bello de Dunelmio facto apud Dunelnum. Hoc anno Scotti pluries Marchias boreales cum manu valida intrantes.”

Cap. lxxvij. *Tit.* “ De victoria contra Gallicos Thomæ de Dagword divinitus collata. Anno Domini M.ccc.xlvj. miles quidam nobilis, Thomas de Dagworth nominatus, eujus nomen probitasque fama.”

Cap. lxxvij. *Tit.* “ Qualiter papa post victoriam regi Edwardo scripsit.”

Cap. lxxix. *Tit.* “ Responsio Edwardi regis.”

Cap. lxxx. *Tit.* “ De captione Caroli de Bloys. Dominus Carolus de Bloys, congregato magno exercitu M.cc. militum et scutiferorum.”

Cap. lxxxj. “ Eodem anno nunciatum est magnatibus Anglorum, in obsidione Calesii.”

The length to which these remarks have extended prevents the Editor from appending a few observations which he intended to have made upon the extent to which Grey seems to have gleaned information from the *Historia Aurea*, but the means of forming his own conclusions are now before the reader, and the investigation is worth pursuing.

No. XXVII.

MS. Trin. Coll. Camb. R. 14, 7.

Puis de la desconfiture a Dunbarre.

Puis coment li roys out pris tuz les cheuentains de Eskoce, et puis par fa curteyfie les deliura.

Puis coment les Eskoz fe herent as ceus de Fraunce par le fol abbet Willam Waleys, ki fust fait meintenur de lur fecounde guerre; e coment li roy meimes cele houre ala en Flandres

Puis coment Willam Waleys fist tuer fire Hue de Cressingham au pount de Estriuelyn tantke li roys fust ale en Flaundres.

Puis coment li roys a fa reuegne hors de Flandre fe conseylla a ces barons pur ces felouns de Efchoce.

Puis de la bataylle a Faukyrke.

Puis du derrainer mariage missire Edward, et de fa tierce alee en Efchoce.

Puis coment li roys fist ordiner les noueaus puyns, ke font apellez les articles de Traylebaftoun.

Puis coment Willam Waleys fust pris, traynez, penduz, fes bueaus arz, e pus decollez e defmembrez.

Puis coment les Eskoz fe vnt obligez venir au roy a Loundres pur oyr les condicouns de lur peis, en quelle manere il lui dusfient appeyer le trespas de lur tierce guere.

Puis coment fire Roberd le Brus, si tost cum il fust reuenuz en Eskoce, fist assembler son parlement al abbeye de Skone, pur enquere ky tendra ou lui et ky noun, pur ceo ke il mist chalenge au reaume.

Puis coment le commun confay de Eskoce fe assenti a fire Robert le Brus kil ferroyt roys, e coment le abbe de Skone lui prefenta le rauntzoun pur defendre la tere contre fire Edward.

Puis coment fire Johan le Comin de Badenak comenza desdire le coronement le Brus al abbeye de Skone, et dist ke iammas ne fe assentiroit ne ne ferroyt contre le ferment kil out fayt a fire Edward.

Puis coment le Brus e le counte de Athelis ordeinent vn autre assemblee a Dunfris pur parfournir foun coronement.

Puis coment fire Robert le Brus maunda fes ij. freres pur fire Johan le Comin, si lui prie venir a luy parler a les Cordelers de Dounfrys de vn confail pur honur de tote la tere.

Puis coment Johan le Comyn les contrepleyda derechef a Dounfrys kil ne assentiroyt au coronement le Bruz auaundit.

Puis coment Roberd le Brus tuwa fire Jon le Comin en leglife de Dunfrik, pur ceo ke il ne uoleyt a fa trayfoun acorder.

Puis coment Roberd le Brus fust coronee, e coment il comenza tantoft ardoir e destruire kantke auowait a fire Edward.

Puis coment sire Edward fist addubber xiiiij.^{ss} chiualers auaunt fa quarte
alee en Eſcoce.

Puis coment Robert le Brus et Simoun Frisel furent desconfyt en ba-
taylle delez la uile faint Johan.

Puis coment le efueske de Saint Andreu, le eueske de Glaskou, e le
abbe de Skone, fount pris en bataylle.

Puis coment Symoun Frisel fu pris, trainez, penduz, ars, et decollez.

Puis coment le cumte Datheles fuſt pris et ferui de memes le iugement,
fauue kil nestoyt mie traynee, pur ceo kil clama eſtre du parente le roy.

No. XXVIII.

EXTRACTS FROM THE CORRESPONDENCE RELATIVE TO A TRANSCRIPT
FROM THE SCALACRONICA, PROCURED FOR LORD HAILES. 1777-1778.

Transcribed from the originals, by Thomas Thomson, Esquire, Deputy-Clerk Register.

DR WILLIAM COOKE, PROVOST OF KING'S COLLEGE, CAMBRIDGE, TO
LORD HAILES.

MY DEAR SIR DAVID.

6th May 1777.

It must be a satisfaction to you to be assured that your papers are come safe, and I the rather give it you, as I am able, at last, to answer one of your enquiries. It happens very luckily for you, that a new and very particular catalogue of Archbishop Parker's library is published with us this very morning; a handsome quarto of 430 pages, in which the contents of all the volumes are distinctly specified. As it is greatly superior to all former catalogues, and probably may be of much use to you, you will kindly accept of one from me as my *μνημονιον*; and in that confidence I will take the liberty to order you a copy immediately. I find in it, as you will, p. 207, your Scala Chronica, with a

note subjoined by the editor, in which he ingeniously resolves the enigma of the author's name, and adds, "Ex hinc appareret authorem fuisse Thomam Gray, Anglum, et, ut ipse testatur, apud Edinburgum captivum, ubi haec quae in quodam invenerat poemate, eadem lingua, Gallicâ scilicet, soluta oratione contexuit; continet historiam Angliae a mundo condito ad A.D. 1362." This scarce promises well for being of the consequence you seem to conceive of it. The Leonine art of poetry has not yet occurred, but I have barely opened the book.

THE SAME TO THE SAME.

July 1777.

I had in my hands the Seala Chronica, and have found, I think, the passage you want, at least what tallies with this in Leland: "After that the hole Englisch hoste had faught with the Scottes, and had so great victory, the toun of Berwick was gyven up to the king." If you should not mean this passage (and possibly you may not, for I do not observe the word Haledown in it, which you make the scene of action), you will tell me so, and I will endeavour to make further inquiry. But should I be right, the transcript, I fear, will be attended with difficulty, being in very old French, and with such abbreviations as I could scarce make out two lines together. I have hopes, however, of help from Mr Nasmith, the editor of the catalogue, though he has left the college, and only comes in occasionally, and but seldom; and the fact is, that I am now soon leaving Cambridge myself, for two or three months. Having the convenience of another envelope, I enclose you Nasmith's proposals, and have taken care that he should know your wishes for the publication of the chronicle; if, with any good effect, you shall hear as I hear. Depend on me for doing my best, whatever you call me to, and accept my best wishes.

I am, my dear Sir,

Your's most faithfully,

Wm. COOKE.

(K)

THE SAME TO THE SAME.

15th July 1777.

I have reason to give you some hopes that the transcript of the Scala may possibly be soon sent to you, having left your address at Ben'et College for that purpose; and if it reaches you 'twill give me satisfaction to hear of it.

Mr Nasmith shall know the encouragement you promise him.

Adieu, &c.

THE SAME TO THE SAME.

3d July 1778.

Mr Nasmith in the most obliging manner engaged for the transcript of the Scala Chronica, which I hope you received last summer, and that it proved to your satisfaction.

SCALACRONICA.

PROLOGUE.

QE eit delite ou voet fauoer coment le ifle del Graunt Bretaigne (iadys Albeon, tere de geaunz, ore Engleter), fust primerment enhabite, et de quel gent, et de lour naissance, et de la proesse du ligne de rois qe y ont este, et lour conuersacioun, folunc ceo quy cest cronicle emparla, et de la maner auoit troue en escript en diuers liuers en Latin et en Romaunce, pust il conoistre en party par cest estoir fuaunt la proesse de eaux. Et sy ne voet pas au plain nomer foun noune, qe cest cronicle translata de ryme en prose, mais prisoner estoit pris de guer al hour qil comensa cest tretice.

Si estoit del ordre enlumine de bons morez,
As veues, as pucelis, et a faint eglise succours ;
Soun habite, fa droit vesture,
Estoit autre tiel de colour,
Com est ly chape du Cordeler,
Teynt en tout tiel maner.
Autre cote auoit afoebler,
Lestat de foun ordre agarder,
Qe de sieu ressemble la colour ;
Et defus, en purtature,
Estoit li hardy best quartyner
Du signe teynt de la mere ;
Envirooun palice un mure,
De meisme peynt la colour.
Soit viij. ioynt apres xix^{me},
Si mettez xij. apres xiiij^{me},

PROLOGUE.

Vn et xvij. encountrez,
 Soun propre noun ensauerez,
 Vij. a xvij. y mettez,
 Le primer vouel au tierce aioinez,
 Soun droit furnoun entrouerez,
 Solute lalphabet.
 Le noun propre et furnoun portoit,
 Qe deuaunt luy soun pierre auoit.
 Le plus clerement le voit fauoir,
 Dautre qe de moy lestut auoir.
 Sortez iettez et diuinez,
 Sy ymaginez qe vous poez.

Et coment ly furueint corage de eest matir atreter, lestoir deuyse qe
 com il fust prisoner en le opidoun Mount Agueth, (iadys Chastel de
 Puecelis, ore Edynburgh), furueist il liuers de cronicles enrymaiez et en
 prose, en Latin, en Fraunceis, et en Engles, de geftez dez aunceftres,
 de quoi il se meruilla; et durement ly poifoit qe il nust hu deuaunt le
 hour meilleur conifaunce du cours du siecle. Si dueint corious et pen-
 siue, com geris nauoit en le hour autre chos afair, a treter et a translater
 en plus court sentence lez cronicles del Graunt Bretaigne, et lez geftez
 dez Engleffez. Et com estoit du dit bofoigne plus penfiue, ly estoit auys
 vn nuyt en dormaunt qe Sebile la fage ly furueint, et li dist qel ly moustra
 voi a ceo qil estoit en pense; et ly fust auys qel ly amena en vn verger,
 ou encountre vn mure haut, sur vn peroun, trouerent vn eschel de v.
 baftouns adreflez, et fur le peroun desfoutz leschel ij. liuers au coste, et
 vn frer Cordeler fuppuillaunt od fa main dextre le dist eschele. “Moun
 amy,” ceo disoit la viel Sebile, “veiez cy fen et foly, le primer liuer la
 bible, le fecounde la gest de Troy, queux ne greuerount a toun purpos
 a furueoir.” Et com ly fust auys ele ly amena outre, si mountrerent
 leschel, qe au boute du primer baftoun du dist eschel au main dextre
 permy le mure trouerent vn bele entree ou entrerent vn graunt cite, ou
 dedenz vn manoir en vn fale trouerent escriuaunt vn mestre bien furre.
 “Beaux amy,” ceo dist Sebille, “veez ycy Gauter erchedeken de Ex-

fol. 1. b.

cestre, qe le Brut translata de Bretoun en Latin par ditz de Keile et de Gildas, de ditz de q̄i poez auoir ensampler com de le Bruȳte, lez gestz de Bretouns, le primer liuer de cronicles fe cest ifle.” Puis ils fez realerent et remonterent le fecound baftoun du dist eschel, au bout de quoi trouerent au tiel entree com deuaunt; ou dedens vn priori, com ly fuſt auys, trouerent vn moigne noir eſcriuaunt en vn eſtudy. Si diſoit Sebille, “ceſti eſt Bede en Wermouth, le reuerent doctour qeſerit le liuer De geſtis Anglorum, de quoi doiez auoir a toun purpos graunt enſenfement, com de geſtis Saxouns, le ſecund liuer du dit cronicle.” Ils fez realerent, com fuſt auys, et remonterent le tierce baftoun du dit eschel, ou par tiel entree y trouerent vn autre moigne noir et chanu eſcriuaunt en vn cloiſtre. “Moun amy,” feſoit Sebille, “ceſti eſt le moigne de Ceftre q̄i eſcript le Polecronicon, de quoi doiez prendre graunt auifement du tierce liuer de ditz cronicles, ceo eſt aſauoir de la vniſtē qe le roÿ Egbright fiſt de les viij. realmes Saxouns, com par ditz dez autours auoit troue, ceſt aſauoir per Willam de Malmesbery, Henry de Huntingdoun, Roger de Houedene, et Mariotus le Eſcot, entrepretoirs Engleſtēs.” Ils fez realerent, com fuſt auys, et remonterent le quart baftoun du dist eschelle, ou au bout du dist baftoun trouerent meiſme vn tiel entree, ou en vn chambre dedenz vn vilette deuaunt vn fort chaſtel trouerent vn chapelain eſcriuaunt fure vn lettroun. “Douce amy,” ceo diſoit Sebille, “ceſti eſt le vikeir de Tilmouth, qe eſcript le Yſtoria Auria, de ditz de qy tu poez auoir graunt enſormacioun du quart liuer de ditz cronicles, ceſt du primer venu Willam le conquerour en fa; et beu fire,” feſoit la viel Sebille, “tu es ore mounte lez qatre baſtouns de leſchel, la droit voi as croniclis de cest ifle, ſi bien lez voillez pour fuyre. Mais le feinkifme baſtoun ne poez mounter, qar il ſignify lez auenementz futurs qe dez aſcuns eſt ymagine dez auncienz ditz, com en la vie feint Edward eſt troue le ditz de vn faint hom qe diſt,—‘Non folum de gente Francorum fed Scottorum quos Angli ciuilissimos reputant,’ etc.—Et auxi par ditz du Bruȳt en Engles,—‘pat Cadwaladre fal on Conan cal,’ etc.—per ditz de Merlyn. Mais pufque les futures cheauncez ne fount pas en certain a determiner fors foulement au fen deuyn, leſſoms a lez deuynes lez chofis celeſtiens, les hours et les momentz qe a cel puſſaunce fount referuez. Et fi eſt,” feſoit

PROLOGUE.

Sebille, "le Cordeler qe vous veistes suppuillaunt leschel Thomas de Otreburn, vn mestre de diuinite et del ordre de Frers Menours, qj dez cronicles de cest isle se entremist, qe si tu puffes en eas ateindre toutes houres a les propretes de ditz baftouns du dist eschel, si cerchez lez cronicles du dist Thomas, qe bien te moustrerount ta droit voy; et si bien puisez accomplir cest tretice tu les doys appeller, **SCALACRONICA**.

Cesti qj cestz soungez auoist sounge souenoit bien de toz lez propretez deuisez, par ensamplere de queux comensa et purfuyst cest tretice en lan de grace mille ccc.l. et fynk. Et en le noun du Pier et Fitz et Saint Espirit comensa lestoir de cest cronicle au commencement du siecle a nostre primer pier Adam, et al ligne de ly tanque al temps Enneas le proail Brutus le primer roy qe cest isle poepla, la gest de qj et de fez succeffours il voet rementoynier del hour qe la genealogy veigne a ly.

SCALACRONICA.

LAN de grace mille.66. arryua le conquerour Willam en Engleter, ou primer pee qil y mist il chey a tere, de quoi fez ouertours de visage et fez mains furount plains de tere, qi disoit, qe fa duche fe tourneroit en vn regne. Qi apres la batail de Haftings fe trei a Loundres, qi dez citezins fuft honourablement resceu, et le iour de Nowel corone de Alred erceuesque Deuerwik, qi en audience du poeple iurast fur faintes qil garderoit lez droitures du realm, de lespiritualte et del temperaulte, en lour droit coustom. Il fe reenala en Normendy et procheignement reueint en Engleter, qi tres grant tribute prist de fa tere. Il assist Excestre et la conquist et la abaty pur riotes comenceez encountre ly par couyn de la countesse, espouse Godwyn, mere Harald, qe de la dit vile fe mist en fuit en Flaundres. Cel ane le roy Willam fist encoroner sa femme Maude le iour de la Pentecost. Il fist faire lez chastels de Notingham, de Nichol, et de Euirwik. Il departy la tere a fez chialers.

Markwyn et Cospatrik od plusfours grantz de Northumbreland qi douterent la ferete du conquerour, com plusfours firent de la tere; fez mistrent en Escoce, oue Edgar fitz Edward fitz Edmound Irnside, od Agas sa mere et od fez ii. feilles, Margaret et Cristiane, en nefe hors de Hombre; ou fuft marye Margaret au roy Mauncloun.

Le roy Willam le conquerour dona Northumbreland au count Robert Comyn, qi entra leueshee de Dorefme et par force enpris la vile de fol. 145. b. Dorefme, qi foeffri fez gentz faire ceo qe lour plust de rauyne. Lez Northumbrois, qe autre feignourye meutz voloint auoir, trenuyterent sure ly en Dorefme, et ly tuerent od lez foens en lostell leuesque qi honourablement ly auoit rescieu. Meifme la sefoun Harald et Knout, fitz le roy Swayn de Denemark, arriuerent en Hombre; ou Edgar fitz Edward fitz Edmound Irnside, et Walteu, et Markswin, et Cospatrik le count, od

tout le poair de Northumbreland, les encounterrent en eide contre lez Normaunz. Ceaux de Normaunz, qil le roy Willam auoit assigne la garde du chafet Deuerwik qil anoit de nouel edifie, firent ardre lez mefouns aioinauntz au chafell pur dout dez Danoys; pur dont de quoi lerceneque Alred morut scieu lez nouelis; de quel sieu la cite ardoit et leglis de saint Pier. Qeu la hour enueindrent les Danoys et surpristrent les Normaunz hu chafet, qe nul ne eschapa mais Willam Mallet, vifcount, od fa femme et fez enfauntz, et Gilbert de Gaunt, od poy dez autres. Lez Danoys et lez Northumbrois repairerent en leur pays. Willam le roy entra Northumbreland, qil tout le yuer y ieuft destruyaunt le pays, ou il y auoit taunt famyne entre lez paisens, qe chefcun mangea autre pur meschief; qil viderent le pays, issi qentre Euerwik et Dorefme nef aunz ne fust vile ne mesoun enhabitez, ou taunt de ponour de caroine noun fouez qe rien y pooit manoir fors vermes soulement, fors soulement en le fee saint Johan de Beuerlay, et c eo pur vn miracle queant dun dez chialuleris le roi qil comensa illoeques a robber, si roumpy le cole, le vifage bestourne. En quel temps le corps saint Cuthbert fust reaporte a Halieland, et apres iij. moys reaporte a Dorefme. Le roy Willam departy du pays procheinement.

Le roy Manclom Descoce parmy Combreland entra Engleter, destruyt Clifland et leuesche de Dorefme, ou fez gentz arderent leglis de Weremouth et autres eglis od touz qe y enfurourent destruerent. Edgar le fitz Edward, fitz Edmound Irnvide, arryua od lez foens en mesme la porte de Were tancom Mancloun y estoit, qil honourablement lour resceu et lour graunta fa pese et resceut en fa tere. Meisme le temps Cospatrick le count de Northumbreland entra Combreland en oft, qe al hour estoit foutz la feignoury le roy Mancloun, occupie entorsenousement, qil enmena en Northumbreland grantz prayss; pur quoy le roy Mancloun comaunda lez foenz a esparnir nul Engles, qe del hour en auaunt nesparnirent femme nenfaunt, ne lez petitz letauntz, qil od tiel vengeaus sen trey en Escoce, et si amena oue ly en Escoce tauntes dez prisouners captiues qe apayn ny auoit mesoun hu pays qe y ny out hom ou femme Engles en seruitude.

Meisme le temps le roi Willam le conquerour fist tenir vn general counsil a Winchestre en la vtafe de Pasche, ou plusours euesques, abbes

et priours furont oftez et Normaunz enz mys; et si est recordre qe le conquerour voroit auoir fet depofer Wolstan leuesque pur ceo qe bien ne fauoit parler Latin ne Frauncies; qj Wlstan enficha foun baftoun paf-turel en le marbre du toumbe saint Edward par qj il dueint euefque, si disoit au conquerour, "vn meilleur de toy le me dona, a qj ieo le rebail," quel baftoun nuls ne pooit ofter du marbre tanque meifme le Wlstan lenprist au prier du dit roy et conquerour, par qy Wlstan Dieux auoit plufours foitz moustre miracle. Et si auoit grantement a faire le roy Willam en plufours pays od lez gentilis homs, qe il auoit lour tere done a lez foens qj guerriours encharnys estoient ou lez autres ne enfauoient riens, pur quoi par huse de experiance de temps fount forbaniz.

En le 13. an de foun regne mouoit en grant oft par tere et mere en Eſcoce, qj grant deſtruccioun enfift, tanque Manclooun le roy se peifa od ly, et a Abirnethi ly fit homage, qj en foun repair depriuia Cospatrik du countee de Northumbreland et enmyft Walteu. Meifme le hour le roy Willam fit fair le chafTEL de Doreſme en quoi lez euefques fez purroint od le lour sauuer. Par enticement de fez Normaunz le roÿ comaunda trois de fez preſtres ouerer la toumb saint Cuthbert pur veoir la certain de chos qe hom enparla, qj od le comaundement dueint si abayez de pouur qe leez estoit a reapeller le comaundement, qj ne ſceſſa a fereir chevale dez esperouins tanque il fuſt paſſe Tefe, qj touz iours mes honoura faint Cuthbert et enfraunchea leglis en feignury real, et endona Billingham et Houden lan fuaunt. Edgar le fitz Edward, fitz Edmound Irnide, fuſt peifa od le roy Willam de soun droit; et meifme le hour Walteu count de Northumbreland fuſt pris et decole a Wynceſtre et enterez a Croland, le xj. ane du regne le roy Willam. Manclooun le roy Defcoz recomenſa a guerroier, si deſtruyt Northumbreland, pur couyne de quoi Egelwyne leuesque de Doreſme fuſt enprifoune, qj moruſt de doel, lez countis de Merche et de Northumbreland fuez, et Walcher fuſt fait euefque.

Lane fuaunt Walcher Lotring, le euesque de Doreſme, fuſt tue dez Northumbroys en leglis de Gatisheued, en vengeanz dun Lucy qe fuſt amene a Doreſme en caufel pur corouce dez Normaunz, pur vengeaunce de quel euesque le roy deſtruyt Northumbreland meifme la ſefoun; et en

lan fuaunt enuoya soun fitz Robert en Eſcoce, q̄i graunt deſtruccioun y enſift et en soun repair enſift faire le Noefchaſtel ſur Tyne.

Lau fuaunt Willam le roy foutzmift a fa ſeignourye par force le prince de Galis, et a ſoun reuenir fit extender tout la valu de Engleter et la mettre en eſcript en fa treforie, fours de luſage de leſcheker.

Vn foit com le roy Willam auoit a faire de guer en Normandy et fuſt nauſre parmy le braſ et fuſt abatu de ſoun cheule, q̄i au cheier crio, ſoun fitz Robert q̄i la voice du pier coniſoit, deſcendy a pee entre lez enemys, remounta ſoun pier, pur quoi touz iours mes ly auoit le plus chere. En quel temps Willam Kariles fuſt éueſque de Doreſme, q̄i primes reamenra lez moignes a Doreſme, et ofta lez chanouns cathedrals, q̄eftoint apellez noriys des moignes. En cel temps paſſa Edgar par counge le roy en Apuil oue iij. centz cheualers, et enſift fa fore Criſtiane nonayn en Ruffy. Willam le roy par counſail Roger, count de Herſord, fit enporter touz lez trefors q̄e muſſez eftoint en eglif dez Engles pur dout de foy, et fit faire nouelis abbays poolez de Normaunz. Il eſtably ſoun fitz Robert duk de Normandy, et Willam ſoun fitz roy de Engleter, et Henry vousiſt il, q̄e huſt eſte eueſque, q̄i ly deuifa grant party de fa trefore; Aude fa feille fuſt marye a le count de Bloys. Willam fe trey en Normandy pur fours de guer du roy de Fraunce, q̄i bien fe contenoit encoutre ly, fe teint en peife od le foen tout coy, pur quoys le roy de Fraunce ly moka entre ſes priues, q̄i diſoit q̄e le roy Willam auoit longment ieu en geſyn. Quel parol enueint au roy Willam, pur quoi il en moua guere et fit enluminer taunz dez viles en Fraunce en flaumbe a ſes reueuailles q̄e bien empesoit au roy de France; et ſi fen forcea le roy Willam a faire ardoir la vile de Mauntis qy du chalour enprift enſirmete, et apres qil auoit deuisez fez teres et departy fez trefors a faint eglis et comaundes q̄e touz fez priſoneurs fuſſent delyuers, fe leſla morir.

Il fu fage, hardy, et bon justicers, riche et couaitous; il fuſt entere a Chame, la ſepulture de qy vn cheualer defendy de par Dieux, q̄e nul ne ly tolly ſoun heritage, q̄e de auncestri ly apurtenoit le lieu de la ſepulture, pur quoys Henry le fitz fit faire gree au chiualer de c. li. Robert ſoun fitz fuſt en la tere saint; Willam en Engleter. Willam le conquerour regna xxij. aunz.

En quel temps Godfray de Boloin conquist la Surry, la tere de pro-mislioun, par eide dez autres seignours entreacoumpaignez. Et fait a fauoir qe le dit Godfray auoit dieus foitz proue a fair cel saintifme veage et failly, et gafty en vain tref graundisme trefor qil auoit pris de taillage de fez gentz, qe fez pleinderent de extorfioun, a quoi il aretta fa mesfoeur, pur quoi au tierce foitz il engagea fa duche au colege de Liege, qe ore est leuesche cest a fauoir Albany, et accomply le saintifme veage par eide dez autres grauntz astociez au dit enprise, qe lour chemyn tyndrent parmy Hungry et le Bulgery, paſſerent le bras saint George. En quel chemyn maynt auenture lour ueint deuaunt qils vindrent au fege de Antioche, com en le luyere de Auntiage hom puſt oyer, de ou ils conquistrent la tere saint. Godfray dueint par elecioun roy, qj bien lateint foun viuant, et apres qy foun freir Baudewyn autreſi. Lez cronicles dient qe Robert Courthoſe duk de Normandy, fitz Willam le conquerour, refusa a Jerufalem la elecioun du roi qe touz lez grantz du veage luy esfluerent pur le plus suffifaunt, qj en nul maner voloit remanoir, pur quoi apres fuſt arette fa mesfoeur, en vengeaunce de quoi en defaute de qy la elecioun cheoit leur Godfray.

En le temps Willam le conquerour comensa le debate entre lez eruefques de Cantorbirs et Euerwik pur le porter de lour croitz en autry dyocys. Cesty Willam le conquerour fist examyner lez loys vfez en le tems Saint Edward, lez trouoſt foundez de refoun et droiturelis, fi lez fist establir et en plesaunce du poeple lez fist tenir; mais ordeyna qils fussent pledez en Fraunceis patoys Normaund. Si fist enfourmer lez enfauntz en Latine par Frances, pur ceo qe volontiers vſt mue le language, mais ne pooit pur la multitude del comune. Il ordena qe lez countis ne lez barouns ne huſſent lour poſſeffiouns ioynauntz en ſemble, mais diſſeuere en diuers countees. Et fait a fauoir qe cesti Willam le conquerour auoit iij. mouementz pur quoi il fentremist au conquest Den-gleter; vn fuſt pur venger la mort Elfred fon cofyn, freir saint Edward, qj Godwyn le pier Harald auoit fait murdrir a Ely, qj Harald ly auoit affure par ferement de ly eyder, qil enſuſt roys au deuile saint Edward com diſoit, qest la fecound caufe. La tierce fuſt pur corous qe Godwyn et Harald foun fitz auoint faint exciler despitouſement euefques, countis,

et barouns, q̄i du nacioun de Normandy estoit, q̄i par le roy Edward fol. 147. b.
estoit auauncez.

Aſcuns cronicles deuifent qe saint Edward deuifa vn foitz en fa iuuent la ſucceſſion de foun realme a cesti Willam duke de Normandy, foun cofyn depar fa mere, pur ceo qe puſſaunt estoit a countre eſter la malice dez fitz Godwyn de quoi il fe doutoit puſque Edgar, le fitz Edward, fitz Edmound Irmſide, foun droit heire de faunk, fuſt de fi tendre age et hors du pays, nounpuſſaunt hu tems a derener foun droit; et ceo estoit aſcun foitz fa volounte tanque peifez estoit od Godwyn et oue fez fitz. Cesti roÿ Willam le conquerour auoit en fez darains iours nouelis qe le roy Knout de Denemark, od leide Robert count de Flaunders, fe addreſſoit dauoir arriue en Engleter, encontre qoy il fesoit grant aray de gens de Normandy et de tous fez amys et bien uoillauntz et enerdauntz, pur quoi le dit roÿ Danoys guerpi le emprise. En quel houre le dit conquerour donaſt a Glouceſtre a fez trois chapleyns trois euesches, Nichol, Tetforth, et Cestre. Et fi auoit cesti roÿ Willam le conquerour le mainz a faire entour fa conqueſt, pur ceo qe la comune de bons viles, et du pays, et du poeple, estoit fi enſauez et si alafez de grants riotis et coilles de gueres quauoit este entour debate du realm, quoy dez Danoys, quoi dez autres q̄i miſtrent clayme, qe ils ne enfeſoient force, qe enſuſt lour roys, mais qils purroint auoir peife et tranquillite. Pur ceo enherderent ils par lour attournement le plus toſt au dit conquerour pur ceo qe puſſaunt estoit de foun eſtat, com penſoient de eaux fuſtener en lour droitz com en couenaunt lour estoit, pur ceo ne emyſtrent cure a maintener par guere lez heritaſtes dez ſeignours, q̄i pluſours fez estoient extorſionouſe. Et fi estoit ceaux as queuz cesti Willam le conquerour auoit done lez feinourages, gentz de parage qe nauoient autre part heritaſtes, pur quoi continuellment occupierent la poſſeſſion de ceo qe lour estoit done, cheſeun fuppuillaunt autre. Qi par counſail lour roys les pluſours par mariage priſerent a lour defus od lours aduerſairs, ou de lez meifmes ou de lour fitz, od lez feilles ou sores heyres du fank com pluſours estoit en le hour, chos qe moult eſtabliſt la conqueſt, od la febleſſe de eaux en le hour qy hu realme y clamerent accioun. Qi Conquerour houmblement fe conteint au clergie et au comune en foun comencement; tanque le

fol. 148. pays auoit estably, mais del hour en auaunt chargea le pays de grantz taxaciouns, et fist ofter en plusfours lieus moignes Engles de lour mesouns et einz mettre autres moignes Normauns.

En le temps le roi Willam le conquerour fust Hildebrand, q̄i est dist Gregoir le 7, pape xj. auns, iadiz priour Cluniacensis, puis eredeken de Rome. Cesti Hildbran ordena qe nul prestre aueroit famme, si defendy qe nuls oyaſt meſſe de prestre esclaundre de fornicacioun. En le temps qil fuit cardenal et fuit enuoyez en Fraunce pur chaſtier lez prelates entrez par symony, q̄i diſoit a vn eueſque q̄i esclaundrez estoit de cel point, “puis que les iugementz humeins fount aſcun foitz faillables, fi de cest chos es cupables, puis que les eueſques doint auenir deuinement, tu as trespaffe encoutre le Saint Espirit, et si noun ſi ditez—Gloria Patri et Filio et Spiritui Sancto—en audience,” qe ne poot de ceo mote soner, pur qui fuit degradez. Cesti pape fuit enprifone le iour de Nouell de Creflens fitz dun ſenatour de Rome, mais toſt deliuers par lez autres ſene. Il eſcomengea lempereur Henry pur fez extorciouns et fez enhherdaunz, q̄i eſtue deuaunt le dit pape ſure la glas nu pee bon pece pur auoir abfolucioun. Apres quoi le dit emperour affoit Rome, deſtruyt lez Romains, et enprifona le pape, qeſtoit autrefois deliuers par Robert duſt de Poile. Apres qe le dit emperour auoit eſtably Wibert, q̄i fe apella Clement pape, q̄i fuit en chacez. Quel hour le cours du folail et de la lune fuit acoumply en meifme le conſtelliacion com fuit en le xv. ane de Tyberius Cefar. Cesti pape Hildebrand reioiſt deuant ſa mort a vn de fez cardynalis qil auoit meu defcord entre lempereur et lez grauntz de la Criſti-anete, ſi moruſt de doel. Apres q̄i fuit Victor le 3^{us} pape vn ane et 5 moys, qy fuit empufone en le chalice. Apres q̄i Victor Urban le 2^{us} fu pape 13 aunz, q̄i deuaunt out a noua Odo, quauoit grant perſecu-cioun de vn Clement erceueſque de Rauenneñ., q̄i fe diſoit pape et par introiſoun.

Meifme lan qe le conquerour Willam moruſt estoit grant mortalite de feuir en Engleter, et grant ruyn de bestes, et ayre defatempre, et foudre de lieu qardoit lez principalis eglis et apoy Loundres tout. Lez Danoys tuerent lour roys en vn eſglis par murdre. Plusfours meruailles y enuyndrent meifme lan en diuers regiouns de trois prinſis, vn fuit arace et

estrangle de soricez, vn autre tue du mors dun lepard, le tierce destruyt dez poilles. Cesti Willam le conquerour fist mettre en escript touz lez viles oue touz lez fees de cheualers en Engleter, et com bien dez charues de tere. En quel hour hom auoit hount destre apelle Engles, taunt furount surmountez dez Normauns.

Et fait a fauoir qe toutz cestes gentez dount lour fournouns y fount fol. 148. b.
eserit; vindrent oue Willam le conquerour, a deprimes :—

Aumarill et Deyncourt,
 Bertrem et Buttencourt,
 Biard et Biford,
 Bardolf et Bafset.
 Deyuill et Darcy,
 Pigot et Percy,
 Gurnay et Greilly,
 Tregos et Treilly,
 Camoys et Cameuill,
 Hauteyn et Hauuill.
 Warenne et Wauncy,
 Chauenct et Chaunci,
 Loueyn et Lafcy,
 Graunfoun et Trafcy.
 Mohaud et Mooun,
 Bigot et Boown,
 Marny et Maundeuil,
 Morley et Moundeuil,
 Vipount et Vmfreuil,
 Baillolf et Boundeuil,
 Estraunge et Estoteuil,
 Moubray et Moruil.
 Veer et Vinoun,
 Audel et Aungeloun,
 Wafteneys et Wauill,
 Soucheuil,

Coudrey et Colleuil,
Ferers et Foleuil,
Briaunsoun et Bafkeuil,
Neuers et Nereuil.
Chaumberlayn et Chaumberoun,
Fitz Wauter et Werdoun,
Argentem et Auenele,
Ros et Ridele.
Hafting et Hawley,
Meneuil et Mauley,
Burnel et Butteuilain,
Malebranche et Malemain,
Mortein et Mortimer,
Comyn et Columber.
Saintcloys et Saintcler,
Otyuel et Saint Thomer,
Gorgeife et Gower,
Bruys et Dispenser.
Lymefey et Latymer,
Boys et Boteler,
Fenes et Felebert,
Fitz Roger et Fitz Robert.
Muſe et Martin,
Quincy et Saynquintyn,
Lunguilers et Saint Lygier,
Griketot et Greuequier.
Power et Paynel,
Tuchet et Truffelle.
Pecche et Peuerell,
Daubenay et Deuerell,
Saint Amaund et Adriel,
Ryuers et Ryuel.
Loueday et Louel,
Deuyas et Druel,

SCALACRONICA.

Mountburgh et Mountforel,
Trufbutt et Mount Morel,
Maleuil et Malet,
Newmarche et Neubet.
Corby et Corbet,
Mounfey et Mounfichet.
Gaunt et Garre,
Maleberge et Marre,
Geneuil et Giffard,
Somery et Houard,
Perot et Pikard,
Chaundoys et Chaward.
Delahay et Haunsford,
Mussfegros et Mufard,
Mayngun et Mountrauers,
Fouecourt et Femers,
Vefcy et Verders,
Brabafoun et Beuers,
Challouns et Challeys.
Merkingfeld et Mourreis,
Fitz Phelip et Filiot,
Takel et Talbot,
Lemas et Leuecote,
Tourbeuil et Tipitot.
Saunzauer et Saunford,
Mountagu et Mountford,
Forneux et Fornyuaus,
Valence et de Vaus.
Clereuaux et Clarel,
Dodingle et Darel,
Mautalent et Maudut,
Chaupes et Chaudut,
Chauntelew et Coumbray,
Saintefe et Sauuay.

Braund et Braibof,
Fitz Alayn et Gilebaf,
Mauuys et Meulos,
Souley et Soules,
Bruys et Burgh,
Neuil et Newburgh.
Fitz Willam et Wateruile,
De la Laund et Del Isle,
Sorel et Somery,
Saint Johan et Saint Jori.
Waruil et Warley,
De la Pole et Pinkeny.
Mortiuaus et Mountchenfy,
Creffy et Courteny,
Saynt Leo et Lufcy,
Bauent et Buscy,
Lafcels et Louein,
Thays et Touny.
Hurel et Hufee,
Lunguil et Longespe,
De Wake et De la War,
De la Marche et De la Mare,
Constable et Tally,
Poince et Paukeley,
Tuk et Tany,
Mallop et Marny.
Paifrer et Plukenet,
Bretoun et Blundet,
Maihermer et Muschet,
Bayns et Bluet,
Beke et Biroun,
Saunz pour et Fitz Symoun.
Gaugy et Gobaud,
Ruget et Fitz Rohaut,

SCALACRONICA.

Peueril et Fitz Payn,
Fitz Roger et Fitz Alayn.
Dakeny et Dautre,
Menyle et Maufe,
Maucouenaunt et Mountpinfoun.
Pikard et Pynchadoun,
Gray et Graunsoun,
Difeneys et Dabernoun.
Maoun et Maynard,
Banefter et Bekard,
Bealum et Bewchaump,
Louerak et Lungchaump.
Baudyn et Bray,
Saluayn et Say,
Ry et Rokell,
Fitz Rauf et Rosel,
Fitz Bryan et Bracy,
Playce et Placy.
Damary et Deueroys,
Wauafour et Warroys,
Perpount et Fitz Peris,
Sefee et Solers.
Nairmer et Fitz Nele,
Waloys et le Vele.
Chaumpeners et Chaunceus,
Malebys et Mounceus,
Thorny et Thornill,
Wace et Wyuill.
Verboys et Waceley,
Pugois et Payteny,
Galofer et Gubioun,
Burdet et Boroun,
Dauerenge et Duyll,
Souerenge et Suyll.

Miriet et Morlay,
Tiriet et Turlay,
Fryull et Frefel,
De la Ryuer et Ryuel,
Defranges et de Latoun,
Perrers et Pauillioun,
Valoins et Vernoun,
Grimward et Geroun,
Hercy et Heroun,
Vendour et Veroun.
Glauncourt et Chamount,
Baudewyn et Beaumont,
Graundyn et Gerdoun,
Blundet et Burdoun,
Fitz Rauf et Filiol,
Fitz Thomas et Tibol.
Onacule et Cheyny,
Maulynuerer et Mounchy,
Querru et Coingers,
Mauclerk et Maners,
Warde et Werlay,
Mufteys et Merlay.
Barray et Breteuil,
Tolimer et Treuile,
Blount et Bofeuile,
Liffard et Ofeuile,
Benny et Boyuile,
Courfoun et Curteuile,
Fitz Morice et Saint Moor,
Broth et Barbedor.
Fitz Hugh et Fitz Henry,
Fitz Aruiz et Efturmy,
Walangay et Fitz Waryn,
Fitz Raynald et Rofcelyn.

SCALACRONICA.

Baret et Bourt,
Heryce et Harcourt,
Venables et Venour,
Hayward et Henour,
Du Lee et De la Laund,
De la Vale et Veilaund,
De la Plaunche et Puterel,
Loring et Loterel,
Fitz Marmaduk et Mountriel,
Kymarays et Kyriel,
Lifours et Lunguale,
Bingard et Berneuale.
La Muile et Lownay,
Damot et Damay,
Bouet et Barry,
Auenel et Saint Amary,
Jardyn et Jay,
Touris et Tay.
Auneris et Aueneris,
Vilain et Valeris,
Fitz Euftace et Euftaci,
Mauches et Mafey,
Brian et Bidyn,
Mouet et Saint Martin,
Surdeuale et Sengrym,
Bufcel et Beuery,
Duraunt et Dorenny.
Dyfard et Doyuell.
Malekake et Mauncel.
Berneuile et Breteuile.
Hamelyn et Hareuile,
De la Hupe et Howell,
Tingez et Gruyele,
Tynel et Traule,

fol. 149. b.

Chartres et Cheuil.
Belew et Bertyn,
Maugisir et Mauueysyn,
Aungers et Aungewyn,
Tolet et Tyfoun,
Fermband et Frifoun,
Saint Barbe et Sageuile,
Vernoun et Wateruile,
Wermerlay et Wameruile,
Broi et Brumeuile,
Bleyn et Breicourt,
Tarteray et Chercourt,
Oyfel et Oliffard,
Maulouel et Maureward,
Kanceis et Keuelers,
Liolf et Lymers,
Ryfers et Reyneuile,
Bufard et Beleuile,
Ryuers et Rypers,
Percehay et Pereris,
Fichent et Triuet.

EN LAN de grace mill. 87. Willam Rous, fitz Willam le conquerour, fust corone a Westmouster de Lamfraunc le euesque, de ou il se mist a Wincestre, et acoumple le testament foun pier en destribucioun de tresor as eglis et as pouers et touz prisoners fist deliuener par tout Engleter. En meisme la maner fist le duke Robert foun freir en Normandy, de ou furont deliuers Edulf fitz Harald le roy de Engleter, et Donald fitz Mauncoun le roy Descoce, qe deuindrent chualers. Apres quoi mouoit coroue entre cesti roy Willam et foun frer Robert, qj au mort le pier fust en Allemayn pur faire alliaunce encountre foun pere, pur quoi grant destruccioun enueint en Engleter et Normandy, com lez vns dez grantz enherderent al vn afcuns a lautre, mais procheignement furont acordez et lour enerauntz, sur laffirmacioun de quoi xij. de plus grantz de lour

counfaill furount iurez, issi qe qi deuyeroit faunz issi qe lautre seroit fuceffour, qar cesti Willam certisia a soun freir Robert qil ne pensa my a regner roi faunz gree de ly qd soun eyne estoit.

Procheignement Edgar, fitz Edward, fitz Edmond Irnside, fuist enchace hors de Normandy de teres qe le Conquerour ly auoit assigne. En quel temps, le moys de Maij, Mancloun le roy Descoce degasta Northumbreland, pur quoi le roi od soun freir Robert duk de Normandy mouserent en grant oft en Escoce, ou en lour oft y auoit grant froide et famyn, ou Mancloun qd oue li auoit li dit Edgar ueint en oft en Lownays, au Robert duk de Normandy reapella a foy Edgar, par eide de qy lez ij. roys furount acordez en maner qe Mancloun obeyeroit ou roy Willam com auaunt auoit fet a soun pier, et qil aueroit lez possessiouns qil auoit hu en Engleter, rendaunt par ane 12. marez dor, et auxi Edgar peise au roy. Lez cronicles de Escoce deuifent qil estoit descouert a cesti roy Maunclooun qun dez grantz seignours de soun realme estoit par ascent dez autres grantz coumpasslaunt de ly destruyer par pufoun, qd fist somoundre cesti qd li fuist accuse et plusours autres de grantz qils veniseent oue ly chacer; et quant furount venuz Mancloun le roy lour assignast lour triftis, reteint foul oue ly cely qd ly fuist accuse, et quant furount aloignez hu boys de tout gent le roy ly dist, “ Treiris, moustre a ore vostre felouny cheualeroufement et efez vostre quer, qautre foitz ne vous fait furmys mordre, qe a moy defendre fu aparaillez qe conus vostre coumpassement.” Cely chey au peis le roy qd ly agagea tiel furete de soun bon port com le roy ouufist. En le repair Descoce de cesti roy Willam le rous refist faire le chastel de Cardoil qe lez Denoys auoient destruytz ce. auns adonques paslez. En quel temps nul riche hom fe ofa clamer Engles pur hount, taunt estoit en feruitude; lez feignurs Normaunz qd de Dieux estoient predestene de lez chastier, furount si couaitous qe a tort et a trauers ils pristrent lez biens de le comune faunz justice, lez viscountes furount robebours; le roy le plus extorciounous vendy lez euesches, qe de droit ny out cure. Il deueint tre maladez, par doute de quoi il promist a Dieux damendre sa vie, en quel hour il dona lerceueche de Cantorbirs a Anfelin, et leuefche de Nichol a Robert Bloete. Et meisne le hour, fuist le nouel eglis de Dorefune comence; le roy Manclom Descoce, et Willam

fol. 150.

Garilef le euefque, et Turgot li priour, y mistrent le primer pere. Ly abbe de saint Alban, Paulus, prist Tynemouth du doune le count Robert, qui par violenz auoit ofte lez moignes de Dorefme.

En quel temps le roy Mauncoun Descoce et Edward foun fitz furount tuez a Alnewyk, et (com est dit) par engyn, qe le coneftable du chafotel encountrefist a rendre le chafotel, qui veint armez a cheual lez clefes pendautz au poingt de fa launce, enfiſt countenaunce a baille lez clefes au roy Mancloun, enclina la launce, fery le roy au quer mort, et autres des soens, tuerent le fitz le roy, pur quel affray touz furount defcounfitz com ils estoient venuz pur deſtruyer Northumbreland, et plufours de foun oft noeuz en Alne de vn fodelyn crefcine de pluy le iour saint Brice; Mancloun fuſt entere a Tynemouth. La royne Margaret fa feme moruſt de doel le ijij. iour qel auoit les nouelis, en le chafotel de Edinburgh, com ele estoit affeſe de Donald le freir foun feignur, qui la defiroit a femme del hour qil aparſceuſt la mort foun frere. Mais aunces qel moruſt ele co-maunda qe hom emportaſt foun corps hardiment a Dunfermelyn, qe dez enemys ne aueroient dout, qui ceo forſent et la emporterent a fa deuys par la port du chafotel deuers la weſt, qui neftoient aparsceu pur vn ſi grant bruyne obſcure qe ſureueint. Agas le mere la royne Margaret et Criftian fa fore deuiudrent nonayns au Noefchaſtell ſure Tyne. Cefti roy Mauncoun veint a Glouceſtre au roy Willam le rous pur auoir peife riote co-mence par lour futzgiz ſure marche, de quoy le dit roy Willam ne fe voloit acorder ſi ne fuſt qe Mancloun fe vouuſt agreeer deſtre iuge en fa court foulement, qui ne fe uoroit aſcentir, pur quoi fuſt recomenfe la guer en quoi il moruſt. Lez Eſcotz enfiſt lour roy Donald le freir Mancloun, enchacerent lez Engles qui od Mancloun estoient. Dunkan le fitz Mancloun, qui oue le roy Willam estoit, demaundoit eyde qui fe atourna a ly, fe miſt en Eſcoce od grant oft dez Engles et Normaunz qui illoeqes apoy touz perirent, qe apayn eſchapa meifmes; mais ne puruant lez Eſcoceſ apres ly reſeurent com roys, fur couenaunt qil namenaſt nym-plus lez Engles ne lez Normaunz. Mais lan fuaunt ly tuerent et choiferent autre foitz Donald en lour roy.

En meifme la ſefoun Robert de Moubray count de Northumbreland, et Willam de Ow, et autres, entre affurerent de couyne de ofteir le roy

Willam pur sa inuite, et a fair regnere Esteuen de Blankmorf soun neuew, quel couyne fuit descouert au roy, q̄ fist somoudre le dit count a sa court, q̄ ne voroit venir mais fe alya au roy Descoce. Le roy Willam se moua en ost sure ly, assēgea soun chastel sure la port de Tyne, en quoi il pris le freir le dit count; il conquist auxi le chastele de Noefchastele, ou il enprisona lez meilleurs du counte; il assit le dit count en Baumburgh, fist adrefser la deuaunt vn chastele et la fist nomer Mauveifyn, y en myſt lez meilleurs de fez cheualers, fe trey vers le sue ou fust nounce au count Robert q̄ lez gaites de Noefchastele ly renderoint le chastele fi priument vousfist venir, q̄ foy trentisme de cheualeris trenuya laudroitez, quoi fust aparſceu de gentz le roy hu chastele de Mauveifyn q̄ ifſerent et futz prisſrent le count q̄ fuez estoit en vn eglis, lez foens naufrēz et descoumfitz. Ils ly reamenerent deuaunt Baumburgh, manacerent de ly creuer lez ois si fa femme et Morel soun cofyn ne rendasent le chastele, qen le hour le firent. Cesti Morel reioy q̄ ceo estoit fa couyne; le count estoit amenez a Wyndefore au roi et perpetuelement enprisonez. En meisme le temps furont vieus tauntz estoils cheoir du ciel q̄ nuls ne les pooit nouembrer. Le roy Willam enuoya Edgar, fitz Edward, fitz Edmound Irnſide, en Escoz oue grant poair pur enmettre Edgar soun cofyn, fitz Mancloun, hu realme q̄ soun vnele Donald occupia. Quel temps apparut leſtoil comete en fourme dun eroice. En cel hour fourdy discord entre le roy et An-celyn lerceuesque, q̄ passa au pape Vrban pur ceo qil ne pooit pur le roy fair punyement de tortis en feint eglis. Adonques comensa lordre de Sifteaux par vn Engles, Harding, q̄ deuaunt estoit moigne a Schireburn.

Le xj. ane de Willam rous sank fourdi dun fountayne a Finghamſtede en Barkſhire, et le ciel fuit vieu ardant; Tenys mounta outre mesure q̄ plusfours viles od lez homs noierent. Cesti Willam le rous fist faire la grant fale a Westmouſter, q̄ la teint trop petit. Il enlargy la nouel foreſt q̄ soun pier auoit fait comencer, et hors botez lez paifyns, mais cesty fist gaſter lez paroches et vider plusfours manſions de religiouns; q̄ tant y miſt fa cure par fi dure loys q̄ hom ly apelloit priument paſtour de fauogin et foreſter du boys.

Il foungeoist vn nuyte qil estoit feigne du bras dextre et q̄ soun fank

reat au ciel; meisme la nuyte vn moigne de labbey ou le roy estoit al hour foungeoist qil vist le roy defoler vn crucifix de fez pees, et puis encracer le bras, et vist issir du bouche le roy vn flaumb de sieu dount tout le pays estoit enrougez, quel auisoun fust moustre au roy le matine com il voloit auoir ale au boys, pur quel auisoun et ceo qe meismes auoit founge le desporta il deuaunt manger mais apres noun ne fe voloit il desporter mais sen ala chacer, qj com il fe apoia a foun tristre vn de fez cheualers, qy auoit a noum Walter Tirell, voroit auoir treyte vn cerfe, si fery le roy au quer de vn sete mort, trebouche au tere en meisme le lieu ou foun pere auoit fait gaster vn eglis. Il estoit enfeueille a Wincestre. Saint Anfelin veint de Rome a Cluny en meisme le hour, ou labbe ly recountoit qil auoit meisme la nuyte founge qe ly fust auys qe le roy Willam le rous estoit amenez deuant le fourayn iuge et condempnez a perpetuel prisoun.

Cesti Willam deteint la tribute de leglis de Rome. Il fust mauueis, desplust tout bounte, irous, couaitouse, delikat, luxurious ouertement. Il regna xij. auns et vj. mois. En le temps cesti Willam le rous fust Goldingham done au colege saint Cuthbert de Dorefme du roi Edgar Descoce, qe vn de fez chef maneris estoit. En le temps cesti Willam le rous fust Rees le roy de Galis tuez en batail pres Blachenok, apres qnuls portoit noums dez roys mes dez prins.

Paschal le 2^{us} fust pape apres Vrban 18 aunz et 5 mois, et fust en prisone oue fez cardinalis del emperour Henry le 4. a qj lauaunt dit pape, deuaunt qil pooit estre deliuers, iura feaute, et ly granta priuilege qil pooit et fez successours ordener euesques, et qe nul pape escomengeroit nul emperour; quel priuileges le dit pape dampna lan fuaunt en general counsil a Rome.

fol. 151. b. Cesti roy Willam fust sage, queynt en parol, lecherous et trop couaitous, qj vendist les euesches molt souent, et en temps de sa mort plusours euesches auoit retenu en sa mayn, et priorities.

En quel temps de sa mort Robert Curthoſe, duk de Normandy et frere eyne cestoy Willam le rous, fust en le feintifme veage de Antioche et du conquest de la Surry od Godfray de Bullyoun et od les autres seignours qe y estoient. Pur quel veage il auoit engage fa duche a cesti roi

Willam le rous, foun freir, pur vn tref grant fome dargent, quel soume le dit roy Willam fist toller de fertres dez faintes et de croyces et autres ymages par tout Engleter hors de fayntuair. Qi Robert refusa la elec- cioun du roy de Jerusalem pur ceo qe biaunt estoit et taunt desfiroit a estre roy Dengleter apres foun frier, pur quoi il gerpist le fentisine veage, reueint a loftel od la femme qe il auoit nouvelment espouse en Cefille. Mais deuaunt fa venu foun frier Henri estoit corone, com apres ferra recorde, et si est dit qe vnques ne ly eschust bien apres le hour, et qe il nauoit vnques victoir.

En le temps cesti Willam le rous fuist le roÿ de Norwai, qui fuist fitz Holain le graunt, tuez dun sete com auoit conquys lez ifles de Orkany, et com les autres ils voroit auoir foutzmys, et si fuist enterez salopie. Lez cronicles deuissent qe lez ifles Descoce doient de droit estre tenuz du roy de Norway com apurtauna a foun realme.

APRES cesti Willam le rous, pur ceo qil nauoit nul enfaunt, foun freir Henry le beau clerk regna apres ly, et fuist corone a Loundres le iour apres la mort foun freir, cest assauoir lez nones de Auguft. Si tost com lerceuesque de Cantorbirs, Ancelin, auoit oy nouels de la mort le roy Willam le rous il veint en Engleter, et le roy ly refcent a grant honour. Le primer ane qe cesti roy Henry fuist corone il espofa la bele puseele Maude, la feile Margaret la royne de Eſcoce; lerſceuesque de Cantorbirs, Anſelyn, lez espofa, quel mariage du dit roy Henry et du dit Maude fuist le remedy et estaumchement (com deuissent lez cronicles) du mal predestine qe lez ij. faintes homs disoint a saint Edward en foun exile en Normendy, qe remedy ne ferroit dez aduersite cheables fure le poeple Dengleter pur leurs pecchez et la trefoun dez grantz prelates et autres, tanque larbre verdifaunt, qe soit coupe de trounk et aloigne per leſpace de ij. iuges, reauayne a foun trounk faunz eide nul, et repreigne moifture et reioyne au racine et face fruyt, donqes est a esperer remedy de cez maus. Lez cronicles supposent qe larbre estoit coupe et du racyne difeuere par leſpace de trois inges, qant le realm estoit difeuere du droit ligne reale par eſpace du regne de ij. roys as queux il ne apartenoit my; ceo est a dire, cesti saint Edward, Harald, et Willam le conquerour od

foun fitz Willam le rous, tanque cestí Henri le primer de frank volounte reamenast larbre coupe au trounk qant il espoisa Maude la feile saint Margaret du droit racyne et femail real qe fefoit fruyt.

Cestí fust apelle Henry le beau clerk pur ceo qe foun pier Willam le conquerour pensoit danoir fait de ly vn euesque, et com estoit ionc ly apella le beau clerk. Cestí roy engendra de sa femme Willam, et Richard, et Maude qe puis fust emperice. Et le fecounde ane qil auoit regne foun freir Robert Curthoſe, duk de Normandy, veint od grant nauy pur chalanger le regne de droit com eyne freir, mais par counſail dez fagez homs ils furent acordez en cest fourme, qe le roy durroit par ane iij. mil lyuers al duk foun freir, et le quel de eaux viueroit plus longment ferroit autre heire fils ne hufſent iſſu. Et puis retourna le duk Robert en Normandy. Henry auoit reles de le droit Edmound Irmſide, oue fa famme Maude.

Quaut le roy auoit regne xiiij. aunz vn grant discorde fe leua entre ly et lerceuesque Anſelin pur ceo qe il ne voloit graunter au roy qil poait prendre dez eglis taillage a fa volounte, et fen ala autre foitz a Rome et demurra oue le apostoil. En meisme eel ane le duk de Normandy reueint en Engleter parler od le roy foun freir, et entre autres chos qils parlerent entre eaux le duk pardona au roy iij. m^l. lyuers queux il deuoit rendre par ane, et en grant amour le duk retourna en Normandy. Mais puis apres lez ij. aunz paflez per enticement du deable et par enuy dez mauues homs felounous, vn tresgrant discord fourdy entre le roy et le duk foun frere iſſi qe le roy meismes paffa la mere, et tretouz lez grantz feignours de Normandy tournerent a ly et lesserent le duk lour seignour et renderent au roy trestouz lours cheftelis et viles de la tere. Et toſt apres fust duk Robert Curthoſe pris, et le roy foun freir ly amena od ly en Engleter, le Aυſt fuaunt apres ly mist eu perpetuel prisoun. Caus pur quoi lez Normaundez guerperont cestí Robert lour duk et enherderent a cestí roy Henry Dengleter foun frere fust pur defordene taillage qe il enmiſt sure foun poeple et autres extorſions qe acoustomez estoit a faire au comune. Et ceo fust la droite vengeance nostre Seignour, qar qant il fuit en la tere saint Dieux ly dona tel honour qil fuit eslieu dauoir este roy de Jerufalem, et il ne le voloit estre mais refusa le grant

honour, et pur ceo auoit il la prisoun a defhonour. Dunques feify le roy tout Normandy en sa mayn et la teint touz iours de sa uie. Et meisme cel ane lerceuesque reueint en Engleter de Rome et fust acorde al roy. Afcuns cronieliis tefmoignent qun robe fust taille trop court et trop estroit a cesti roy Henry, pur quoi il la fist aporter a soun freir Robert qil auoit en prisoun, pur ceo qe de meindre estature estoit de ly, qd outriement la refusa, qd disoit qil nauoit cure de fez veutz draz; pur quel parol le roy li fist creuer les oils, qd disoit qil ly ofteroit de soun orgoilous quer le choiser de veutz drapz de nouels.

fol. 152. b.

Ranulpus euesque de Duresme fe eschapa de la prisoun le roy Henry, qj se mist au duk Robert de Normandy, et par ascent dez plusfours grantz Dengleter encounsaillant a mouer guer.

En cel temps furont lez femmes de prestres defenduz, et maunde au roy Henry depar le papa qe il feist punicer lez prestris fornicateurs, qj rien nenfist fors enprift lour argent. Cesti roy Henry fist encloir le park de Wodstok; il ordena punicement sur lez fauxours de monoi. En cel temps aueint vn fy trefgrant yuer qe apoy le glas enroumpy plusfours dez pountes Dengleter, si ensuyt grant famyn et grant mortalite dez homs et bestis et oyfeaux.

Lane procheigne fuaunt apres vn descorde fe leua entre le roy Phelip de France et le roy Henry, par quoi il retourna en Normandy, et fust la guere cruele entre eaux tancom il demura en la tere, mais donques morust le roy Phelip, Lowys soun fitz regna apres ly; et donques retourna le roy Henry en Engleter, et donques marya il Maude sa feile a Henry lempour. Et qant cesti roy Henry auoit regne xvij. auns vn trefgrant descord fourdy entre ly et le roy Lowys de France, par la resoun qe le roy auoit maunde en Normandy a fez gentz qils fuflent aidauantz al count Thebaud de Bleyns en fa guere encountre le roi de France, et qe ils fuflent auxi prestes a ly com a soun corps demeyn, pur ceo qe le count Thebaud auoit epouse Aude fa sore; et par cest enchefoun le roy de France Lowys fist grantz maus en Normandy, par quoi le roy Dengleter se coroufa durement et passa la mere od grant poair et veint en Normandy pur defendre la tere et countreester la malice le roy de France. Et durra la gerre entre eaux ij. auns et plus, et puis fentreherterent et donerent trefort ba-

tail entre eaux, mais le roy de France fuft descomfit et eschapa a grant
 payne et fen fuy, mais tout le plus de fez gentz furount pris. Et le roy
 Dengleter fist de eaux fa volounte, lez vns leffa il aler franchement, lez
 vns mist il en prisoun, et lez vns fist il mettre a la mort, puis furont lez ij.
 roys acordez. Et qant le roy Henry auoit toute peifez la tere de Nor-
 fol. 153. mendy et bien daunte fez enemys de France il retorna en Engleter od
 grant ioy et honour; et fez ij. fitz ly uoloint fuer, Willam quauoit espofe la
 feile le count de Aungeou, et Richard, et entrerent la mere od grant
 coumpaigny de belis genz, mais auaunt qils uenissent a tere la neif hurta
 a vn roche et depeffa, et noerent tretouz qe leinz furent fors vn foul hom
 de la neif qui eschapa, et ceo fuft le iour de la Katerine. Cez furent lez
 noblis gents qe perirent, Willam le fitz le roy, Richard soun freir, et
 Richard le count de Cestre, Otuel soun freir, Gaufrid Ridel, Walter de
 Euurey, Godfri ercedeken de Herford, la feile le roy la countes de
 Perches, Lucete la feile le roy countesse de Cestre, et plufours autres.
 Et fi estoit murmur qe cel vengeance enueint pur le orde peche de fo-
 domy qe regna en le hour, sure quoy lerceuesqe Anfelin auoit grant penfe
 pur y mettre amendment. Quant le roy et lez autres seignours de la
 tere, qe primes furent aryuez, fauoint cest nouel ils furent trefdolentz et
 ne fauoint qe dire et tout lour ioy fuft donques tourne en anguise et en
 dolour com Dieux le voloit. Apres lez ij. aunz paffez qe le roy auoit ore
 a cest foitz demure en Engleter le veil count de Melent fen party de le
 roy et comensa gerroier contre ly, et fist grantz maus en fa tere de Nor-
 mendy sure luy et sure fez gentz, par quoi le roy fe coroufa qant il oy la
 nouel et haftiemment paffa la mere et reueint en Normandy, et prift le
 chafotel le dit count qe fuft apelle le chafotel de Pounte Audomer, et de-
 mura tout cel ane en Normandy.

Et donques ly vindrent nouels qe Henry lempерour, quauoit espofe Maude
 fa feile, estoit mort et qe ele ne voroit plus longement demurrer en Alle-
 main mais voloit retourner en Engleter a soun pier. Et qant ele estoit
 a ly reuenu il la prift ouesqe ly et reueint en Engleter, et le roy fist af-
 sembler deuaunt ly touz lez grantz seignours de Engleter et lez fist fere
 ferement de feaute al emperice. Primes fist le ferement Willam lerceuesqe
 de Cantorbirs, puis Dauid le roy Descoce a qy il auoit done la counte de

Huntyngdoun, et puis tretouz lez countis et barouns de la tere fesoint feaute al emperice et as fez heyres. Meisme la fesoun cesti roy Henry fist faire vn nouel euefqe a Cardoil; et tost apres dedenz cel ane le noble bier Gaufray Plaumtegeneth, count de Aungeow, noble chialere et vail-launt, maunda au roy Dengleter qil ly vousfit doner Maude sa feille lemperez a femme. Et pur ceo qil fust si noble hom et de si graunte bounte, le roy la ly graunta et la prist ousq[ue] ly, si la amena en Normendy et veint illoeqe le noble hom count de Aungeow, Gaufrid Plaumtegeneth, et la espofa a graunt honour. Et puis engendra vn fitz de ly quaoit a noume Henry fitz lemperez, pius demora le roy Henry tout cel ane en fol. 153. b.
Normendy.

Et grant pece apres en le xxx. ane qil auoit regne vn grefe malady ly prist, et donques moruft. Cesti bon roy Henry regna playnement xxxv. aunnz et quatre moys, puis moruft en Normendy, et foun quer fust entere en la grant eglis noftre dame a Rome deuaunt la haut auter, et foun corps solempnité fust porte en Engleter a Reding, et la gift enterre en labbay dount il estoit foundeour, et la fist faire le xxij. an de foun regne. En lan du regne cesti Henry le beauclerk 4. en le moys de June furount vieus cerclis meruaillois et blankis entour le solail. Meisme la fesoun fust le corps saint Cuthbert translate, qe trouez estoit enterez od la test saint Oswald.

Meisme cel fesoun fust vieu le stella insolita par plufours iours, et auxi furount vieus dieus lunes deuaunt le iour, lun en lorient et la autre en loc-
cident touz dieus playnes. En quel fesoun fourdy grant debat entre Henry lemperour et foun fitz Henry, le fitz enprifona le pier.

Meisme la fesoun moruft Edgar roy Defcoce, apres qy regna Alexander foun freir. Et meisme lan le roy Henry estably par estatut, prelates, countes et barouns prefentes, qe de cel hour en auaunt nul dignite espi-
rituel enuendroit en mayns dez rois ne dez nuls autres lays, et fy defist il touz lez mauuers coutomis qe foun freir Willam auoit estably.

En le x. ane de foun regne moruft Anfelyn lerceuesqe, et leuesche de Ely primerment ordene, ou deuant nestoit fors vn priour. Leftoil comet aparuft en cil ane et grant teremote y fust par la tere. La ryuer de Trent a Notyngham lespace dun lieu fust enfeche de matine a tierce qe

chescun y poot paffer faunz moiller, et la ryuer de Medeway qe nul ne poot passer; Temys auxi a Loundres, entre la pount et la toure, fust si petit qun enfaunt le poot paffer tout le iour entier. Maude la royne, la femme cestи roy Henry, morust cell ane. Lordre dez Templiers a donques comensa. Vn fosse fust fait entre Nichol a Torqefay, qe lez nefes purroit passer de Trent.

En meisme le temps fust Lowys le fitz Phelip roy de France; et Johan Gaitenus, ou Gelasius, fust vn ane et dimy pape apres Pafchall par elecion de la college en le Mount Cafyne, ou lez cardinalis furount fuys pur poour de lempereur Henry, qи emperour fist choiser vn autre, Maurin, si ly fist nomer Gregoir, qи estoit deuaunt escomenge du pape. Mais Kalixt le 2^{us}, qи fust choise pape par le colege apres Johan, regna 5 auns et 6 mous, et par poair enprisona le dit Mauryn, li fist mettre defure vn kamyle, le visage tourne au cou du kamil, si ly fist doner en mayn la cou du dit camille en lieu du frien. Cestи Kalixt auoit resignement du emperour Henry de qanqe il auoit debate od fez predeceffours. Vn cardinal de Rome, qи out a noum Johan, fust enuoye en Engleter pur ofter lez femmes de prestres, qи egrement le purfuyst, qи meisines fust troue coupablis ouertement od vn femme delee ly meisme la nute qe lez autres auoit condempne. Honorius fust pape le 2^{us} apres Calixt 5 auns et 2 mous; en quel temps lempereur Henry, quauoit espouse Maude la feille roy Henry, morust, et solone aseuns croniclis gift a Sper en Allemayn. Mais Geralde recount qil guerpist pur penaunce soun pays et veint en Engleter et deueint eremyte, et gift a Cestre. Apres qи Lothoir, duk de Saxfoun, fust fait emperour; en quel temps aseuns croniclis dient qe le count de Flaundres deueroit auoir este de droit faunk au roy Henry le primer. Apres Honorius le pape fust Innocens le 4^{us} choise pape de plusfours de colege, qy regna 13 auns et 7 mous; mais Anaclitus, qи fust dit Petre Lions, auoit voice daseuns, si entra par entroisoun et enprist lez trefores de lesglisis od quoi il peifa lez princes de Rome. Il enchasa Innocens od fez cardenalis au roy de France, mais puis reueint et encorona lempereur Lothair, par eide de qи il enchasa Roger le duk de Puille et de Cefille qy lui estoit en contrair.

Vn poi deuaunt la discesie cestи roy Henry le beau clerk il estoit si

affraye pur vn auisfioun qe ly aveint en Normandy, qen foun repair en Engleter il releffa pur 7 aantz le tribute Danoys, et premist a Dieux a garder sa terre en justice. Meisme le hour estoit en France taunt defaut de eau qe lez ryuers et lez fountains apoy feccherent touz. Fieu entra lez creuices fountz tere, qe par nul art longement ne poot estre exteint.

APRES cesti roy Henry le primer regna foun neuew, fitz de sa sore, Esteuen count de Bleynes, qj fe disoit le plus procheyne heire mal, qe fi tost com il auoit oy nouels de la mort foun vnele il passa la mere et veint en Engleter. Et par counfail, force et eyde de plusfours grantz feignurs de la tere, encountre lour sermentz de feaute qils auoient fait a Maude lemparice, il enprist le regne et fe fist coronere. Et lerceuefqe Willam de Cantorbirs, qj primes fist la ferment de feaute al emperice, il mist la coroune en la chefe et le enoynt et ly dona la beneisfoun. Et Roger leuesqe de Salisbirs mainteint la partie le roy en taunt com il fauoit. Et si est dit qe com lerceuefqe Willam aporta le corps nostre Seignour au roy Esteuen il cheoit hors de fez mayns et enuanist. Le dit roy fist enprisoner fol. 154. b. leuesque Roger de Salisbirs tanqe il ly auoit done fez ij. chaftrals de Vise et de Schirburne; leuefqe de Nichol enprisona il auxi tanqe il ly auoit rendu le chaftel de Newark. Par aseint de ascuns dez grantz et de plusfours de comunes cesti Esteuen, qj estoit fitz de la sore le roy Henry le beau clerk, qe feile estoit Willam le conquerour, fe fist roys et fist fez regautes faunz countredit de nuly, qar Gaufryd Plaungeneth, count de Angeow, quauoit espouse Maude lemparice, ne fe voloit meller pur ceo qe veutz estoit en le hour, qj disoit a fa femme toutdiz qe bien la coueignast od les foens.

Le roy Esteuen le primer ane qil comensa a regner il assembla grant ost et fe mist vers Escoce pur auoir gerroie le roy Dauid, mais il veint encountre le roy en peise et en bon maner et fe acorda a ly, mais il ne fist pas homage pur ceo qil lauoist fait al emperice, mais foun fitz ly fist homage. Le roy alast parmy la tere Dengleter et prist trestouz lez chaftrals et lez bons viles en sa main; et le quart ane de foun regne veint Maude lemparice en Engleter et comensa contyk et estrif au roy Esteuen. Et plusfours grantz seignours de la tere tyndrent od lemparice encountre

le roy et fez mistrent en la cite de Nichol, mais le roi y veint et affegea la vile, et ceaux qi furent dedenz eschaparent quayntement faunz mal auer, et donques prist le roy la vile et demura illoeques iefques a la purificacioun noftre dame. Et donques maintenant apres la purificacioun vindrent illoeques lez barouns qi tindrent encountre le roy od lempereice et donerent batail au roy, et le roy fust pris en eest batail et mene al emperice et mys en garde en la tour de Briftow. Le count Randulf de Cestre, le count Robert de Gloucestre, Hugh Bigot, et Robert de Oyly, ceaux furount lez grauntz seignours qi tindrent od la emperice oue taunt poair et eide com ils poeint procureir. Qaunt le roy estoit pris et mys en gard a Briftow, en la tour le count Robert de Gloucestre, lempereice estoit maintenaunt refieiu dame de tout Engleter, et treftouz la tyndrent pur dame de la tere fors ceaux de Kent, ou la royne la femme le roy Esteuen et Willam de Ipre et lour gentz tyndrent contek al emperice. Et tost apres le roy Descoce veint a eaux od graunt noumbre de gentz, et donques alerent a Wynecestre ou lempereice estoit et la voloingt auoir pris et lez Loumdres auxi, pur eeo qe lempereice ne lour voloist graunteir lez loys saint Edward pur eeo qe dures lour resembloient lez loys soun pier Henry.

fol. 155.
Mais le count Robert de Gloucestre, qui freir bastard estoit au dit emperice, par counfaill de qi el comenfa fa guere, en qi chaftel le roy Esteuen fust tenu en gard, et le poair qil auoit oue ly, se combaty oue le roy Descoce et oue lez autre lour enemys. Et lempereice eschapa de illoeque tanqe cel melle dura et fen ala a Oxfenford et illoeque fe teint, qar le count Robert de Gloucestre estoit pris en cel descounfiture et autres affeitz oue ly. Et pur fa deliueraunce et ceaux qui furont od ly fust le roy Esteuen deliuers et ceaux qui furont pris oue ly; et issy fust lun deliuers pur lautre. Le roy si tost com il fust deliuere il prist soun poair et fen ala a Oxfenford et affegea lempereice, et dura lassage del saint Michel iefques al aduent. Et adonques vn poy deuaunt le nowel lempereice fa fist vester tout en blaumche vesture de lyntheaux, qel ne pooit estre conu ne aparceu pur lay nayfe qestoit si tregrant, qar lun colour sembloit al autre, et issy eschapa par Temys qe fust englafe, qe vnques nestoit aparscieu de fez enemys, et fen ala a Walingford et la fa tenit. Le roy la voloingt auoir affege mais il ne pooit entendre, taunt auoit a faire en droit del count Randulf de Cestre et

Hugh Bigot qy taunt ly gerroient de touz partz qil ne fauoit qe dire ; et le count Robert de Gloucestre, q i lez aida od tout foun poair. Le roy ala a Wiltoun et voloit illoeques faire vn chafstel, mais ly fureueint le count Robert od grant poair et auoit apoy pris le roy mais il eschapa a grant payn, et Willam Marcel fu pris illoeques, pur qy deliuernace le roy vendy au count Robert le chafstel de Schirburn qil auoit pris. Quant eeo fust fait le count Robert et tretouz lez enemys le roy aloient a Farendoun et eomeneerent a fermer illoques vn trefort chafstel ; mais le roy ala haftie-ment one graut poair et lez enhafas. Et meisme cell ane le count Randal de Cestre fust acorde au roy et plus veint a la court le roy a foun maundement, et quidoit fauuelement estre venu, mais le roy ly fist prendre et mettre en prisoun ; et vnques ne pooit issir tanqe il hauft rendu au roy le chafstel de Nichol q i auoit pris a force fure le roy. Lemperice sa retrey en Normendy.

En le xv. ane de le regne le roy Esteuen Gaufrid le count de Aungeow rendy a Henry foun fitz tout Normendy, et lan fuant morust le count foun pier et il ala maintenaunt en Aungeow et fust curtoisement rescieu et a grant honour des homs de la tere, et ly fefoient [feaute] et homage comunement tretouz. Dunques fust cesti Henry fitz lemperice count de Aungeow et duk de Normendy. Et meisme cel ane la deuorz fu fait entre le roy Lowys de France et ly royne sa femme, qe fust droit fol. 155. b. heyre de Aqitain, pur ceo qe troue fust par bons gentz de religiouen et par autres qils estoient procheyns parentz q i ne acorderent pas ensemble ; et donques la prist Henry fitz lemperice et la espofa a grant honour. Et issy estoit il count de Aungeow, duk de Normendy et de Aquitayn.

Et donques en le xvij. ane del regne le roy Esteuen cesti Henry fitz lemperice veint en Angleter od grant poair et od grant nany de gentz et comensa guerroier le roy, si prist le chafstel de Malmesbery et fist durement grantz maus au roy Esteuen, et fu la guere entre eaux si trefort qe le roy ne fauuoit quel part tourner, mais au darayn furount ils acordez par lerceuefqe Theobaud de Cantorbiris et par autres bons gentz de la tere en ceste fourme, qils departyroint le realme Dengletere entre eaux issi qe Henry fitz lemperice aueroit la moyte parmy et par tout a la vie le roy Esteuen, et apres sa mort Henry enioyeroit tout entierement le

regne et la coroune; et issi finist la gere entre eaux. Le roy deueint si tredolent qil auoit perdu la moyte de Engleter, et qant pees fust crie parmy tout la tere qil chey en vn grant malady et deuoit murir. Il regna xix. aumz, et xx. semayns, et xx. iours, tot en gere et en contek, et puis morust et gift al abbey de Fauersham, qil fist faire le vi. ane de soun regne.

Le roy Esteuen dona au roy Descoce Dauid lez chastels de Carleil et de Noefchastel a lour primer acorde en pese fesaunt, lez queux il auoit vfurpe en le mene temps de cest gere, et ly conferma la vile de Huntyngdoun et la counte qe done lour fust du roy Henry. Le roy Esteuen passa la mere si fe alya od le roy de France, fist soun fitz Eustace fare homage pur Normendy, repairea en Engleter, assit le chastel de Bedford, si le gaigna, se mist en oft deuers Escoce pur ceo qe Dauid le roy enclinoit au ferement qil auoit fait al emperice fa cosyne qe comauanda sez gentz qile eydafent fa cosyne, queux firent grant cruaute a lez enherdaantz le roy Esteuen, tuerent lez petites letauntez, prestres decollerent, mistrent leur testes sure lez testes dez erucifixs, pur quoy le roy Esteuen destrut la marche Descoce, retournat en Engleter pur ceo qe Robert count de Cestre et autres grantz estoient releuez encountre lui. En quel heure Dauid roy Descoce entra Engleter od grant oft, ou le count de Aumarell od autres norays ly descounfrent ioult Allertoun par sarmoun de Turstlin, erceuesque Deuerwyk, qil lour souenoit de pruefce de lour aunceftres, en monestaunt a coumbatre pur lour pays. Il est dit qe lez Escoces furont illoeques descounfitez dez noyse en potes foutz tere. Apres quoi le

fol. 156.

roy Esteuen entraist Escoce meisme la sesoun destruyaunt le pays, tanqe autre foitz furount entrepeisetz, issi qe pur assuraunce auoir le roy Esteuen fist Henry, le fitz le roy Dauid Descoce, count de Northumbreland, qil prist en espouse la countesse iadiz femme Willam count de Warayne, qil cheualeronfement enueint oue le roy en Engleter.

Le roy Esteuen achatast Custaunce, la sore le roy Lowys de France, a soun fitz Euftaz od le tresor qil auoit enpris de Roger esuesqe de Salifbirs; qil Euftas morust procheignement, de qil le roi de Fraunce prist homage pur Normendy, la mort de qy estoit graunt caufe du pees entre le roy Esteuen et Henry count de Aungeow, pur ceo qil nauoit engendrure.

Lez gentz le roy Esteuen pristrent Geffray de Grauntvile, q̄i plusfour chasteaux auoit en garde depar lempereice, q̄i pur fa deliueraunz rendy au roy la Tour de Loundres et lez chasteaux de Walden et de Pleciys, fe mist a boys, et hors boty lez moynes del abbay de Ramefay, illoeques fist rescat de robbeours, pur ceo q̄e il nauoit dount viure pur qoy il morust cheitifement.

En cel temps veint Henry fitz lempereice au roy Dauid de Eſcoce, q̄i de ly a Cardoil fuit fait chialer; et procheignement apres morust Henry fitz Dauid le roy Defcoce, q̄i count estoit de Northumbreland, et lan fuaunt morust le roy Dauid; apres q̄y regna en Eſcoce Mauncloun le fitz Henry count de Northumbreland. En le temps cesti roy Esteuen fu vn enfaunt Cristien, q̄i out a noume Willam, crucifie a Norwiche de Jewis en despit de Cristien loy. Lez cronicles deuifent q̄e cesti Henry fitz lempereice fuit defendu de foun pier Gaufrid Plauntegeneth, count de Aungeow, en qanqe pier pooit defendre fitz, q̄il ne touchast Elianor q̄e fuit leſpouse Lowys le roi de France, et q̄il ne la preift en moiller en nul maner, pur ceo q̄e conu lauoit tanqe il estoit feneſchal le roy de France, mais pur ceo ne le leſſa q̄e pur couaitife ne la eſposa. En le temps le roy Esteuen Conrard le duk de Beyuer et neuue le emperour Henry le quart fuit emperour apres Lothair 15 aunz, q̄i par predication Bernard ala noblement en la terre faint.

Celeſtinus le 2^{us} fuit pape apres Innocens 5 mois; apres q̄y Lucius q̄i out a noume Egerardus fuit pape ij. moys; apres q̄y Eugenius le 3 fuit pape 8 aunz et 5 moys, q̄y fuit le disciple saint Bernard et puis abbe de saint Anaſtays, q̄i par expiracioun fuit choife dez cardenalſis mais facre hors de la cite pur doute de lez fenatours de Rome. En quel temps Conrard lempereur, et Lowys le roy de Fraunce, et le count de Flaundres, et plusfours grantz Dengleter, furent croizez en la tere faint, meutz uoloint aler par tere q̄e par mere, fi paſſerent par la Bulgary ou par treiſoun de lempereur de Constantinnoble furount les plusfours perrys par faryne q̄il lour fift doner melle od cray; ceux q̄y sureuiuerent furount lez plusfours tue despey pur lour luxure et lour rauyne. Lowys le roy de France fentrey vers loſtell, mais enchemynaunt deueint maladez, q̄i fuit counſailliez de fez mires dauoir compaigny de femme, q̄i meutz amoit

moriere qe faire auoutry. Apres qy regna en France foun fitz Phelip. Anaftatius le ij. fust pape apres Eugenius ij. auns, en quel temps morust faint Bernard.

APRES cesti roy Esteuen regna Henry fitz lemperice, et fust corone a Westmouster del erceueneſque Theobaud de Cantorbirs par vn dymange, le vi. iour deuaunt Nowel. Et meifme cel ane Thomas Beket de Londres, arcedeken de Cantorbirs, fu chaunceler de roy.

Le fecound ane apres qe le roy fust corone il fist abatre tretouz lez nouelis chaftelis qe le roy Esteuen auoit fait faire; et reprift en fa mayn burghs, viles et chasteaux qe parteindrent a la coroune, lez queux le roy Esteuen auoit done as diuers homs et lez auoit fet countes et barouns pur tenir od ly de ly eider encountre Henry fitz lemperice. Si reapella lez auncienes customs et defist quanqe le roy Esteuen auoit de nouel estably, com fouent est vieu et com est dit en prouerbe—"veigne nouel roys et face nouel loys."—Et puis qaunt cesti Henry fust corone il lez enchasa tretouz de la tere, et nomement lez Flemynkes qd Esteuen estoit grantz meifters. Et fait asauoir qil auoist hele engendrure de fa femme, cest asauoir, Willam qd morust ioen enfaunt, Henry, Richard, Gaufray, qd pius fust count de Breaigne depar fa femme, Maude, et trois autres feilles, lun estoit royne de Chaftel, et lautre countesse de Tolouse, la tierce royne de Cefile; et Johan qd puis fust roy Dengleter qd a fournoune out Johan faunz tere. Et en meifme cest fecound ane de foun regne nafsqy foun fitz Henry.

Le tierce ane de foun regne il passa la mere et purchasa touz lez chaftelis qe furount au Gaufrid Plaungeneth foun pere. En cest ane nafquist Maude fa feile.

Le quart ane de foun regne il soutzmist a fa feignourye Oweyn le roy de Wales. Et en meifme lan le roy Descoce ly rendy quanque il auoist de fa demeyne, cest asauoir, la cite de Carleil, le chaftell de Baumburgh, le NoefchafTEL sure Tyne, et le countee de Langcaſtre, horpris Huntyngdoun qil ly confermaſt. Et en meifme cest ane le roy ala en Wales od graunt poair, et fist abatre boys, et fist fare chemyns, et fist affermer le chafTEL de Rothelan et de Basflingwerk. Et entre ceaux ij. chaftelis il fist

vu mesoun del temple. En cest ane nasquist Richard soun fitz a Oxenford.

Le quint ane de foun regne nasquist soun fitz Gaufryd, q̄i puis fust count Bretaigne. Et en cel ane chaungea il la monoy.

Le vij. ane il amena grant oft a Toulouſe et la aſliſt.

Le viij. ane de foun regne Henry soun fitz eſpoſa la feile le roy Lowis de France od grant honour et a grant nobley.

Le viiiij. ane de foun regne moruſt lerceueſque Theobaud de Cantorbirs; et la cite de Cantorbirs fuit pur poy tot arſe et deſtruyt par meſchaunz de fodeine fieu.

Le ix. ane de foun regne Thomas Beket soun chaunceler fuit eſlieu erceueſqe de Cantorbirs et facre le iour saint Barnabe le apostle. Et meiſme cel ane naſqy Elianor la feile le roi.

Le x. ane de foun regne le bon roy saint Edward fuit traſlate a Westmouſter oue grant folemente.

Le xiij. ane de foun regne il teint soun parlement a Norhamptoun, et de illoeqe fenfuy lerceueſque Thomas tout de nyut pur le grant diſcorde qeſtoit parentre le roy et ly, qar fil uſt eſte troue lendemayn gentz del hostel le roy ly huffent occis. Et ſen ala en tapinage od iij. compaignouns foulement tout a pee pur aler plus priuement qil ne fuit aperceus, et ſen ala outre mere al apoſtoil de Rome.

Le xiiij. an de foun regne naſqy Johan fa feile.

Le xiiiij. ane de foun regne moruſt Maude lempereice fa mere. Et meiſme cel ane naſqy Johan ſoun fitz.

Le xviij. ane de foun regne le duk Henry de Saxfoyne eſpoſa Maude fa feile, et engendra de ly iij. fitz, Henry, Othes, et Willam.

Le xv. ane de foun regne moruſt lui bon Robert count de Laiceſtre, qy founda labbey de Gerendoun, et labbey de Layceſtre, et la meſoun de noneyns a Etoun. Et meiſme cel ane Almarich roy de Jeruſalem conqſt Babiloyn.

Le xvij. ane de foun regne il fist coroner Henry ſoun fitz a Westmouſtre de Roger lerceueſque Deuerwik en preiudice de la dignite del eglis de Cantorbirs, pur quoy lerceueſque Roger eſtoit eſcomenge del apoſtoil. Et la caufe pur quoy celi roy Henry fist encoroner en fa vie ſoun eyne

fitz Henry fuft pur ceo, qil voroit qe foun fitz preift tiels customs qe
 meismes poot amendre si autres fuflent qe bons, et qe il veift qil huf la
 atournement de barouns pur doute de clayme qe aſcum du fank le roy
 Eſteuen qi par auenture purroint debatre en nouel tempz du chaungementz
 dez roys, pur ceo voloit il qe foun fitz puſt en fa vie plener poſſeſſion
 fol. 157. b. des corages dez comuns par enſaumple dez plouſours lour customs; et
 auxi pur ceo qil amast molt fa demure en Normandy et en Aungeow
 commift il la gouernail Dengleter a foun fitz a iufticer le poeple, qe
 diuers lez tenoit de maner iſſi qil poot auoir fa counuerfacioun en tran-
 quillite. Ou meuz vouſift hors de curioſete et occupatioun de chos qe
 ly nuyoift, iſſi qe foun fitz huf le trauail et le cure et il meismes le profit.
 Mais enſy ne aueint y my, qar del hour qe foun fitz fuſt corone neftoit
 vnges bon vie entre le pier et le fitz, qil nauoit fors le noun oue le trauail,
 et le pier le profit et lez coamaundements ou lexecutioun real. En le
 temps cesti roy Henry fitz lemperice comensa lorde dez Oſpituliers et
 de Templers dauoir poſſeſſions en Engleter; queux Templers furont
 foundez a viure fur lez remyfails dez Oſpituliers. En le temps cesti roy
 Henry fitz lemperice apparut noſtre Seignour Jesu Crifi pendant en
 la croice en le ayre, quoi fuſt vieu a Dunſtable de moulz de gentz de
 le hour de tierce tanqe a vespere. En quel temps vn grant tempeſt de
 ayre par foudre tua plouſours bestes et oyſeaux et homs le iour de la
 Magdeleyn.

En cel temps fist le roy Henry ferchere le corps Arthur et le troua a
 Glaſtinbery en vn farcu, et le corps Geynor fa compain, par enseigne-
 ment dun miniftral Bretoun qi diſoit qil fuſt foue plus parfound qe lez
 autres gentz pur doute qe lez Saxfouns ne ly trouaſſent. Et ſi eſt dit
 qe la play apparaſt en le frount deuaunt dount il moruſt. Il lez fist
 autre part en leglis ſeueiller plus noblement.

Il enuoya procheignement apres cela fount fitz Johan en Irland, qi
 illoeqes fe demena cheualerouſement. Cesti roy Henry fe gouerna plus
 par counſail de clerks qe de chialers, qe touz iours auoit deleſ ly dieus
 euefqes ou troyſ. Le roy Henry le pier paſſa outre en Normandy et
 marrya Elianore fa feile a Alfouns roy Despayne. Et le viij. ane apres

qe faint Thomas auoit demure outre mere en exile le roy de France ly acorda au roy Henry, et donqes retorna il en Engleter a sa eglis de Cantorbirs en le commencement del aduent, et puis fust martirize le v. iour de Nowel, com apres playnement fera recordez, et ceo fust apres le incarnatioun nostre Seignour mil, cent, et lxxj. aunz. Et tost apres Henry le nouel roy corone prist contek et guerre encountre soun pier et fez freirs ensfement, issi qi a vn foitz le roy de France et touz fez fitz et le roy Defcoce et touz lez plusfours dez grantz feignours Dengleter leuerent encountre ly, mais au darain com Dieu le voloit il venqy touz fez enemys et auoit la victoir de aux, et le roy de France et ly furount acordez et entrebeifez. Donqes maundaft le roy Henry especialement al roy et ly pria pur lamour de ly qil ly maundaft par lettre lez nouns de ceaux par qy fa gere fuit comencee et mew, et le roy ly remaunda lez nouns et primes noma Johan soun fitz; et puis Richard, et soun fitz Henry le corone. Donqes fuit le roy dolent et nuyez et maudist le temps qe vnques engendra il fitz. Et vnqor cel guere duraunt Henry soun fitz le coroun morust moult repentaunt, et cria soun pier merci od grant contricioun de quer. Le pier auoit pite de ly et ly pardonat, com apres ferra rementoine. En temps cesti roy Henry fu lu grant batail en la tere faint entre lez Criſtiens et les Sarazins, mais lez Templiers et lez Oſpitulers et touz lez Criſtiens furount occis, et ceo fuit par le treifoun le count de Tripe qui voroit auoir hu a femme la royne de Jerufalem qui iadice fuit femme le roy Baudewyn, mais ele ly refusa et prift vn vaillaunt cheualer a feignour qy out a noun Gy, par quoi le count de Tripe fe corouſa et maintenaunt ala al Soudan et dueint soun hom iurez et reneya le loy Criſtien et dueint Sarazin, et lez Criſtienes ne aparſeeurent my ne rien ne fauoint de cest affaire mais quidoint auoir hu grant eide de ly ſicom deuaunt foloint auoir; et quaunt veint a la batail il tourna toute de boute encountre lez Criſtienes. Issi furount lez Criſtienes trayez et mys al mort, et treftouz lez chafels de la tere furount pris et la cite de Jerufalem deſtruyt. Maulcoun le roy Defcoce, fitz Henry count de Northumbrelond, fist au roy Henry fitz lempereice homage a Ceftre, tot au tiel gife com le roy Dauid soun ayel auoit fait. En quel temps le dit roy Henry fist faire le chafel de Werk; puis com le dit roy paſſa outre mere

fol. 158.

pur riote qe foun fitz Gaufray auoit moue, Maucloun le roy de Eſeoce
 passa od ly, ou al affege de Tolous il dueint cheualer dez mains le roy
 Henry. Au venu a loſtel de quel Maucloun vj. de ſes countis Defcoce
 ly voroint auoir ſurrecurry en la ville de Perth, pur ceo qe taunt eſtoit
 enherdant as Engles, mais ils faillerent de lour emprise. Cefti Maun-
 cloun guerroya iij. foitz Galeway en graunt oft, q̄i au darayne lez venqy
 a fa ſubieccioun. Cefti Maucloun eſpoſa fa for Margaret a Conan count
 de la petit Bretaigne et feig[n]ur de Richemound, feille de qy Gaufray
 fol. 158. b. le fitz cefti roy Henry auoit eſpoſe. Mauncloun dona fa autre fore a
 Adam count de Warain, pur quoy apres Florens foun heir chalanga la
 ſucceſſiou Defcoce apres la mort Alexandre, pur quoy Johan de Baillſe
 ly dona graunt ſome dargent a refigner foun droit. En le temps cefti
 Maucloun furount deſſeuerez lez eueſques Defcoce del obedience et
 meſtirapolonite del erceuſque Deuerwyk, q̄i vnqes ne obedièrent puis
 nul fors foulement cely de Galeway.

Meifme le temps ſaint Thomas de Cantorbirs fuſt exile, q̄i grant re-
 pair fiſt a Pountenay a grant freife del abbey, q̄i au departir diſoit al abbe
 qe vn uendroit apres li q̄i tout aquitera, quel parole fuſt puſcedy ſuppoſe
 de la demore qe Edmound erceuſque Cantorbirs y fiſt en le temps le
 tierce Henry, et illoeques gift, qeſt apelle ſaint Edmound de Pountenay.

Manclom le roy Defcoce moruſt a Jedworth et fuſt enterez a Dun-
 fermelyn; Willam foun freir regna en Eſeoce apres. En quel temps ap-
 parurent ij. eſtoillis cometis, vn deuers le ſolail, le autre deuers ſepten-
 trioun. Cefti Willam roy Defcoce enueint a Wyndefore ou foun frer
 Dauid count de Huntingdon, q̄i dueint chiualer de maines le roy Henry.
 En meifme le temps lez cheualerous grantz feignours Dengleter con-
 quiftrrent Ireland au feignoury Dengleter, quoi le pape Adrian conferma,
 et en lieu de chartre ly enuoya foun anel; auxy eſtably la reaule de leſ-
 piritualte al vſage Dengleter. Thomas de Cantorbirs fuſt martrize en
 cel temps, et noumpas au gree le roy, mes ia le mainz grant vengeance
 ly enfuyt procheignement, qe fez fitz propres ly guerroierent. Lez mi-
 niſtres le roy ly vindrent compleindre qils ne purroient faire execucion
 de lour office a fa profité pur lerceueſque; et fi nauoit rien fait fors qil
 lour auoit amoneſte a furſeir de tortes a ſaint eglis. Le roy diſoit ironiſe-

ment, "si mez gentz vaillascent riens ils ne me foessrent auoir teel vileny dun vilain clerk." Jones chiualers et fauages, qy entoure ly estoient al houre ou le roy estoit en Normandy, Willam de Tracy, Hughe de Moruill, et Randulf fitz Ourfe, od autres, vindrent outre mere, fez mistrent a Cantorbirs, arefonerent lerceuesque despitousement com il feoit a manger, qi courtement lour respoundy. Le tier iour de Nouel qi sen alerent en la vile au tauerne fez rementinoint du respouns lerceuesque, furent fomoudre lez comuns de la vile pur aler oue eaux com auoingt commissiou, retouenerent au palais de ou lerceuesqe estoit alez al eglis pur doute de eaux. Ils li fercherent et ly trouerent en leglis, sacherent lour espeis, ly detrencherent mort, quoi com est dit, nestoit pas lour purpos mais del enticisme du deable pur lour encoumbreir, et com Dieux le voloit a ly glorifier de martir lour sureueint cel penfe, qi tost reconisrent lour maufait. Qi fez mistrent en exile pur dout de vengeance, qe reconusrent lour coup; qar, com tesmoignent lez cronicles, del hour qils auoingt tue le dit saint erceuesque ils deuinidrent si descounfiz qils perderent tot countenaunz, ne fefoient nul demore en la cite de Cantorbirs, fez treyerent a Storey, vne manoir del erceuesque iouft la cite, deuesterent lour haubreions sure lez tables dormauntz en vn chaumbre du dit manoir, lez queux tablis dormauntz croulerent et tremblerent a la gyse qe lez haubreions ne purroient sure iesure, mais touz iours enietterent a tere, pur quoi ils fez misterent a lour penaunz.

Procheinement apres, com le roy Henry fuft en Normandy pur la guere de Fraunce et de fez fitz, Willam roy Defcoce, entraist Engleter od grantz soudiers de Flaundres, gaigna lez chaftelis de Appilby et Burgh, assift Cardoil, lez citizeines ly difoint qils ly renderoint la vile a vn certain iour si ils nussfent refeous par batail. De ou le roy Willam fe remua au chafTEL de Prodhow qi le conquist, fe mist a Alnewyk qi le assift. Les barouns du counte de Euerwik, qi hount auoingt qe ls Escoces fefoient tiel riote, fez mistrent a Noefchafstell. Robert de Stoteuill, Randoulf de Grauntvill, Bernard de Baillof, pur quoy Bernard chafTEL port le noune, Willam de Vescy, oue moy de gentz a regarde trenuterent sur le roy Willam, qi assurez ly teint de touz Engles pur labsens du roy, qi fez gentz auoit enuoye a forayer le pays. Cestez gentz cheierent sur lui en laube du

fol. 159.

iour si estoit bruyne, qi luy pristrent, detrencherent et descoumferent lez autres, qi a iour venu quiderent qe ceo vst est lour gentz propres. La iourne finy en lan de grace mil. c. 78, 3 ide de Juile, lez ditz seignurs fez remistrent meisme la nuit a Noefchastel, amenerent le roy Willam a Loundres au roy Henry qi reueint estoit de Normendy, qui procheignement retourna et reamena od ly le roy Willam Descoce, ly fist metre en prisoun a Roen; et auxi le count de Laicestre et autres, qui le roy auoit fait prendre prisoneurs pur lour trespass. En quel hour fez fitz fez mistrent en fa grace fez atournerent a ly de homage pusque si pres fanguinite ne pooit valoir. Le count de Flaundres fist faire restitucioun de ceo qe au roy fust fait de mal de fez Flemyns. Lez prelates et lez vns dez seignours Descoce, et nomement les euefques de faint Andrew et de Dunkeldin, passerent la mere en Normendy, treiterent pur la deliueraunce du roy, acorderent od le roy Henry qui procheignement reueint en Engleterre; ou a Euerwik le roy Willam fust deliuers pur raunsoun de xl. mille liuers, ou il fist homage au roy Henry; et si rejoierent lez prelates et countes Descoce par lour lettres la fourayn seignoury Descoce au roys Dengleterre, qui fust conferme par lez bulles le pape Gregoire, pur quoi lez autres qy y neftoint my fez defagreeroint lez queux neftoint pas penibles au deliueraunce de lour roy. Pur quoi il enprift od ly en Escoce plusfours dez fitz pufnes dez feignours Dengleterre qui ly estoient beimuillauntz, et lour dona lez terres dez autres qy ly estoient rebelis. Si estoit ceaux dez Baillolfs, de Bruys, de Soulis, et de Mowbray, et les Saynelers; lez Hayes, lez Giffardis, lez Ramesays, et Laundels; lez Bifeys, les Berkleys, lez Walenges, lez Boyfis, lez Mountgomeris; lez Vaus, lez Coleuyles, lez Fryfers, lez Grames, lez Goulays, et plusfours autres; au quel venu en Escoce le roy Willam fist founder le abbay de Abirbrothocke, en le honour de saint Thomas de Cantorbirs. Cesti Willam dona en ofstage plusfours grauntz feignours Descoce, countis, barouns; et lez chasteaux de Edynburgh, de Roxburgh, et de Berewik, au roy Henry, qui puis bailla au dit roi Willam le chastel de Edinburh oue fa coufne Hermeger en espouf, quel royne foundast labbay de Balmorinagh. Ly quel roy Willam veint a le parlement a Northamton, et puis enueint au roy en Normendy.

Le roy Henry paſſa en Normandy, foun fitz Henry recomensa a rebeller encountre foun pier, q̄i procheinement fe leſſa morir, q̄e au departir du siecle auoit conscience de fa mal port deuers foun pier, si comauanda q̄e hom aportaſt foun corps a foun pier, et q̄il ne enfuſt entere deuaunt q̄il v̄t pardoun du roy foun pier. Quelz comauendement acomply, le roi trist du mort foun fitz pitousment ly fist affoudre et ly fist entereir a Rohan.

Meifine le temps uindrent nouele du perde de la Surry et de Jerusalem et de la deſtruccioun dez Criftienes, pur quels nouels par mocioun de faint pere lez roys de France et D̄ngleter furount autre foitz peifez, et refcieurent touz dieus la croice pur aler la saintisme veage, et iurrez autrefy a lour acorde pres de Gifors; Richard fitz le roy Henry prift al hour le croice au dit veage. Le roy sen paſſa en Engleter, ou procheignement debate refourdy entre lez ij. roys par mocioun des fitz le roy Engles, et nomierment par Johan q̄il plus amast, purquoи le veage nenprift point al hour, le maner pur quoi est rementoyne apres. Cesti roy et fez enfauntz furont de meruaillous condicouns q̄e cheſcun abbetoit corouz as autres; en le Polironicon est affigne la cause de lour deuerfete, en quoy est dit q̄e vn dez proails Gaufrid Plauntegeneth, count de Aungeow, pier cesti roy Henry, encoutraſt vn bele meschene com aloit chacer, fi la prift et la eſposa ſoulement pur fa beaute, fi ne fauoit nuly de ou el eſtoit extreit. Ele ne venoit my volountiers as eglis, et quaut ele y veint ele ne voroit demoreir tanque au leuacioun, de quoi le count et lez chevaleres priſtrent malencoly, et la retindrent vn iour par le mauntele de ermyn. Ele auoit iiiij. fitz, lez ij. eſtoient ouesque ley dedenz le mauntel au may[n] deſtre lez autres au mayn ſenestre, et au point q̄e le preſtre leua le corps Iefu Crift ele leſſat le mauntel et enuola par les feneftres, et amena od ly ij. de fez fitz et enleſſa autree ij, de queix eſtoit extreit le dit count Gaufrid. Pur quoy ſaint Bernard, com fuſt enfaunt en la court le roy de France, propheetiza de cesti roy Henry, q̄i dyſoit q̄e de mal arbre mal frut. Auxi en meifme lez cronicles eſt ſuppoſe q̄e vuaunt lempereur Henry, marry cest emperice, la mere cest roy Henry eſtoit eſpoſe a cesti Gaufrid Plauntegeneth foun pier, q̄e tot enueint ele de Allemayne ou el fuſt vergoyne, diſaunt foun marry eſtre mort.

fol. 160.

Lez entrepretors tesmoignent qe lempereur Henry gerpist soun empire de gree et fe mist en hermitage, en penaunce de fez tyrannys q'il auoit fait a soun pier charnel et au pape Paschal. Autres ij. caufes fount asfignez a fez fitz depar lour mere, vn qel estoit espose a cest Henry encountre defens de soun pier par ioust caufe, vn autre qe le pier cest Elianour quy fust duk de Gyene rauist la femme dun viseount de son pays et la espoza, pur quoy fust dit dun saint hom qe ia de eaux nauendroit bon iflu. Cestes caufes furont connuz au pier et as fitz, com bien est proue par Gaufrid count de la Petit Breaign, fitz cest Henry, qui moue estoit de guere encountre soun pier, qui disoit au messager soum pier qui ly venoit parler de peife, "Quidez tu de nous ofter nostre nature, qe propre nous est a chefcun mal noloir a autre?" Meisme ceo reconust le pier Henry qui fist paynter vn egle en fa chambre a Wyncestre od x. ioms eglenceaux, dez queux trois enracerent od lour vngles lez oydes lour mere, pur quoy le dit roy disoit, "ensi fount mez fitz ouesqe moy, et nomement cely Johan qui plus amoy le."

fol. 160. b.

Il en troue en lez cronicles qe com cest roay Henry enueint vn foitz de Ireland, ou il auoit ses loys establey, com il uoloit auoir mounte soun palefrais en le chastel de Cardif, luy venoit vn auncien hom chanu od blankes dras, lez peeze nuys, nouncier depar saynt Johan le baptiste et depar saynt Pere, en lang Ties, q'il amendasta fa vie, et q'il defendasta en soun realme marchies le iour de dimange fors des chofes touchaantz mangers et boyres. Le roay disoit a vn de fez chiualers en Fraunceys, "demaundez le vileyn fil le foungea, ou noun." Le prudhom ly respoundy, "si ieo le foungeay ou nemy, si tu cest chos ne faces, tu nouels denaunt lissu del ane oyrez de queux tout ta vie aueras persecucion." Autre foitz fust il garny par vn Irroys damendre sa vie par si priuez enseigns qe nul ne conisoit qe ly meismes. La tierce foitz fust garny par vn chiualer, qui out a noune Philip de Esterby, ly venoit somoudre de foy amendre de 7 articles, qe si ceo fesoit q'il viueroit vij. aunz honourablement, et q'il gaigneroit la saint croice Jesu Crist hors dez mains dez mescreantz, et si noun qe dedenz le 7 ane murreroit cheitiouusement. Il ne fist rien, ne ne tient rien a quoi il fust iurrez a soun encorounement, pur quel garniment il ala pelerinage nuys peeze au toumbe faynt Thomas de Cantorbirs.

Richaud priour de Douir fust eslieu erceuesque de Cantorbirs, q̄i ne fust pas dignes, par maundement cesti roy Henry, pur quoy bon pece apres nostre Seignour apparut en auisoun au dit erceuesque, q̄i li disoit q̄il auoit degaste fez biens de saint eglis, pur quoy il ly destruyeroit, pur quoi il morut fodeignement. Cesti roy Henry perdy Aluern, et lez cites gen Latin sount ditz Beturicha, Cenomenia, et Turoneñ en peife fefant. Le dit roy Henry auoit en garde le feille le roy Lowys de France par tretice q̄il la maryast a Richard foun fitz, count de Peitow, mais il la conysooit meismes et la teint pur fa amy del hour qe Rosamond la bele meschene de Clifforde estoit pousoune par la royne, com fust dit; la quel Rosamound le dit roy teint sycher a Wodstok, com est recordé, la quel gift a Goddefstow enterrez. Richard le fitz le dit roy refusa le dit mariage del hour q̄il aperscieu la maner, qunq̄es apres nestoit bon acorde entre le pier et le fitz. Le dit roi Henry enuoya au court de Rome pur deuors entre ly et la royne Elianor, q̄il pooit espofer la dit feile le roy de Fraunce, dauoir desherite fez fitz, mais ne pooit purchacer dispensacioun. En quel houre le roy Defcoce, et le count de Cestre, et le count de Laycestre, et plusours autres, leuerent encountre cesti roy Henry, plusours dez queux murrerent procheignement.

fol. 161.

Lan del incarnacioun Jesu Crist mile, cent, qatre vintz et vij, et en meisme le temps cesti roy Henry fitz lemperiz, Saladin soudan de Damas auoit conquis plusours reaulmes Sarazins en parties del orient, si enprist purpos a destruyr trestouz lez Cristiens de la tere saint, de Egypt et de Surry, et auxi trestoz les autres reaumes qen Jhesu treerent, au fyn qe par vfurpacioun et pruefse de fa perfoune se pooit estille nomer roi dez roys et seignour dez sires. Et si passa le flum Jordan, et la terre de promissiou gasta, et quanqe il troua countreessteaunt sa volounte fist destruyere et mettre en flaumbe; le meistre du temple de Jerusalém et ix. freirs ou grant fuyfoun des Cristiens, q̄i ly encountererent a defendre loys, fist tuer. Le roy Gy de Jerusalém, q̄i oist les destruccions qe Saladin auoit fest au poeple Dieux, assemblaſt graunt poair, et si entre-combaterent en plaine chaump. Lez Cristiens estoient descoumfitz, et le roy Gy pris oue la saint croice par lez Sarazins. Le dit meistre du temple fut tuez od cc. et xxx. freirs, et vint mile de gentz darmes, oue

grant noumbre dez comuns. Apres ceo Saladyn passast a la cite de Acres la quel ly estoit renduz, et de illoeques passa deuers Jerufalem, gastaunt le pays, et si assagea la vile et la gaigna, et xiiij. mille des homs et femmes, q̄i ne point payer la truage q̄i sure eaux fust mys, fist lier et mettre en perpetuel seruitude; et tiels meschies et plusfours autres, com lez liuers de cronicles tefmoignent, fist Saladyn au poeple Dieux. Les nouels dez oppressiouns et agreuaunces qe Saladyn auoit fait vindrent a lapostoil, sur queux, par mediacioun Dieu, iour estoit pris par entre Phelip roy de Fraunce et Henry roy Dengleter pur finer la quere q̄i taunt auoit dure entre eaux, dount touz les Cristiens estoient muez. Et pur le saintisme veage enprendre a deliuener la saint croice et le saint sepulcre Jhesu dez mains de mescreaunz, et a reuenger lez chetiuetez dez Cristiens, lez ditz ij. roys vindrent as chaumps entre Trie et Gifors, et treterent et acorderent finalement de toutez debates, et fez entrecrois-erent au dit veage. Et Richard, count de Aungeou, fitz au roy Henry, ensemblement od cuefques, dukes, countis et barouns, et plusfours de seignours et chiualeris, et plusfours autres gentz a grant fuyfoun, fez croiserent vers Jerufalem, et apres certayn iour mys et assigne pare feren-ment et mys en escript fountz lez feals dez roys et de autres seignours, fol. 161. b. chefcun fe retorna en soun pays ioaunt, et fe dressa chefcun encountre le dit passage. Mais cil q̄i tot ad a iusticer ne voloit suffreir le dit Henry perfournyre qil auoit enpris, et ne pur qant apres le limitacioun du dit veage pasſe veint Heraclius, patriarch de Jerufalem, au roy Henry, portaunt lettres de touz lez Cristiens orientalis demandaunt eide vers lez pagenes, q̄i taunt de despit fesoient a notre Seignour, et si porta pur enseigne lez clefs de la cite de Jerufalem et du saint sepulcre, ensemblement od le baner royal et lez lettres Lucy lapostoil, queux il porta, fesaunt mencioune du ferment qil auoit fait a parfornir le dit veage, amonestaunt soun feren-ment tenir. A qy le roy respoundy, qe sez terres faunz sure garde ne purroit lesser, ne contre la malice dez Franceys ne fe fauoist ordeigner fil ferroint en estraunge terre, mais a ceaux q̄i voudrent cel ueage enprendre, grant partye de soun auoir largement duroit; sure quoy le dit patriarch disoit qe fuccours de gentz queroit et nounpas dauoir, et nomement roy ou autre graunt seignour q̄i Cristiens desyrauntz

cel veage poat mener et iusticer; si sen departy tout dolent et irrez, geraunt succours aliours com cely q̄i defesperez estoit, et outriement soun purpos auoit failly. Le roy Henry conuaia le dit patriarch tanque a Cantorbirs, en espoir qe par blauches parolis le dit patriarch ly aueroit excuse, q̄i au departir ly disoit qe fez fitz fez contenoit a ly gyse encountre ly qe bouger ne cysoit hors de soun realme. “ Voir,” fesoit ly patriarch, “ de mal pier, mal fitz; ceo est droit qe du deable vindrent, et au deable sen irround.” “ Coment!” fesoit ly roy, “ es tu si hardy a parler ensi a moy en ma terre?”—“ Si fu ieo affeitz hardy,” fesoit il, “ a resceyuer pur cely q̄i ieo serue ceo qe aueiz fait faire a Thomas de Cantorbirs, et si ayme ieo taunt a norir de tez mayns com dez Sarazins; veiez moy cy prest a suffrir martir;” si boutait auaunt sa test. Le roy sen departist q̄i plus ne enteint resoun. Il enuoya au court de Rome dauoir este assous du vow a la terre saint, mes ne la poait purchacer pur premessē qil fesoit a foundere mefouns de religioum.

Le dit roy Henry del hour qe soun fitz Richard auoit refuse le mariage de la feil le roy de France, la quel il auoit en garde, enuoya fez lettres a Phelip le roy de France pier la damoyfel, si la demaunda al ops soun fitz Johan, et il lez doeroit lez countes de Peytow et de Aungeow, de quoy le dit roy de Fraunce auoit despite, enuoya meismes lez lettres a Richard le fitz le dit roy Henry Dengleter, fours de mortel heyn entre le pier et le fitz, qe touz iours mes dura. La gere recomensa entre le dit roy et le roy Phelip de France; le roy Henry passa en Normendy ou il degasta le tresor coillez au scintisme veage. Le dit roy Henry fe herbisa en vn cite qen Latin est dit Senomannica, ou par couyn le roy de France et de Richard le fitz le dit roy Henry, feu estoit einz bote en le suburb de la cite de quoi tout la cite ardoit, pur quoi le dit roy Henry couenoit remuer, q̄i a soun departir disoit, “ Tu Dieu, q̄i manez tollu la cite qe ieo plus amoy, ieo te tondray chos en moy qe plus amez.”

Le dit roy Henry deueint feueros et morust apres ceo qil auoit regne xxxv. auns, x. moys, et iiij. iours, et gift a Pountheurard. Lez cronicles deuisenf qen soun moriaunt lez gentz entour ly enpris chefcun lour part de tapitez, q̄i despeinez et suerez, si lessierent soun corps nne tanqe vn juuencel de maindre estature de ly ly courerist de soun mauntele, mais fez

peez nestoingt pas couertz, et adonques auoit il a droit soun surenouen, Henry od le court mauntel, qui primes lez aporta de Aungeou. Il est auxi re-corde de ly, que com Richard soun fitz venoit visiter soun corps, tout le temps que le fitz estoit en la mesoun le neise du pier seignoist. Meisme le hour lez pessouns dun grant lay en Normendy isserent du lac par nuyte au terre sek od tiel noys que touz lez veisines enveillerent, fez alerent veoir le meruail. Cesti royst Henry fitz lemparice fust le plus grunt sires de po-sessioune de teres que deuaunt ly nestoitoit nuls roys Engles.

En soun temps estoit Adrian le 4. pape apres Anafas 4 aunz; il estoit Engles et naif labbe de saint Alban, pur quoy fust illoeges refuse a estre moigne, passa la mere, dueint euesqe Alban, il conuertist la prouince de Womacian, puis dueint pape. Entredit la cite de Rome pur le nawerer de vn de fez cardinals. Il constreint le royst Ficulorum par sentence a subiecciooun. Il estoit le primer pape qui comensa le primer demure du pape et de cardinaux en la veutz cite de Rome; il graante plusfours priuileges al abbey de saint Alban.

Fredrik le 2. fust emperour de Rome sure lez Allemauns 37 aunz, qui mainteint encountre le pape Alexandre le fismatici, enchasa le pape en France par eyde dez Danoys et de Bahaynouns, mais par le royst Fraunceys et leide du royst Henry Dengleter fust rebote; puis fust acorde od le dit pape, emprift le faintifme veage deuers la terre faint par Constantin-noble, si noya en la goule de Sathanay com fe uoroit auoir bayne, et folone lez autres chey de soun chenal en leau, et fust enterez a Tyre. Soun fitz teint auaunt le veage qui au fege de Acon moruist com venoit de Acres de le royst Phelip de France et du royst Richard Dengleter. Soun frer pufne Henry fitz Frederik regne emperour 8 aunz, qui fountzmiest a fa-seignoury Puyle et Cefile. Il auoit en sa prisoun le royst Rechard par liuere le duke de Ostris. En quel temps labbe Joachim disoit que le hour nestoitoit uenuz du recouerer de la tere de promissioune.

Alexandre le 3. fust pape apres Adrian 22 aunz, qui furmountoit la fismatici maintennuz par Fredrik, qui Fredrik fesoit grant honour a Thomas de Cantorbirs en soun exile. En le temps cesti Ale[xa]nder le pape furouent lez trois roys orientalis emporte de Melan a Cologne, lez queux furouent primerment emportez de Perse en Constantinnoble, et de illoeges a Me-

lan par le pape Sergius, q̄i la estoient tanq̄e la cite estoit destruyt par Fredrik.

Lvcius le 3. fust pape apres Alexandre 4 aunz et 3 moys, apres q̄i Alexander Vrban le 3. fust pape vn pece, et moruſt de doel del houre qil auoit nouelis qe lez Sarazins auoint pris la cite de Jerufalem. Apres q̄i Vrban Gregoir le 8. fust pape 4 moys; cesti mouoit par fez lettres plusours roys Criftiens de diuers naciouns en eide de la tere de promiffioun. Apres q̄i Gregoir Clement le 3 fust pape 3 aunz. Apres q̄i Celeſtin le 3. fust pape 6 aunz et 8 moys, q̄i le fecound iour de fa confecracioun corona Henry le 5, fitz Frederik, en emperour, q̄i prist ferement de ly qil mainteindroit et restorast le patronage saint Pier. Le dit papefeaunt en fa chaire teint la coroune del emperour entre fez dieus peis, et ensi la mist sure la test du dit emperour q̄i enclinez deuaunt ly estoit, et com lauoit mys la ferist del vn pee a la tere, en signifaunce qil estoit de poair a faire lez emperours et de lez defaire qant ferrount noun dignez. Lez cardinalis fuspristrent la coroune et la mistrent sure la test lemperour.

RICHARD le fitz Henry fitz lemperice, roy de Engleter, fust corone a Westmouſter de Baudewyn ercheueſque de Cantoibirs, le tierz calendis de Septembre, lane del incarnacioun, mil, c. ^{iiij^{xx}} et x. Et si estoit la folemente ſi grant qe ſi lem deuifat hom le tendroit a meruail. Il fist deliuereir touz lez prisoners de tout le realme de fa grace general, et en folemente de foun nouel regne, ou le roy Willam Defcoce estoit preſent, et ou il feſoit au roy Richard homage. A quel encoronement estoit grant occiſion de Juys, com uoloint auoir entree le palays le roy entre lez Criftiens. Il donoit a Jolian foun freir Cornewaille et Deuenschir, et plusours autres countreis. Cesti roy Richard regna noblement, q̄i prus estoit en armes et droiturel iuge, pur quoy doutes estoit de fez veſynes, q̄i bien fe auoit proue encountere lez Fraunceſis tancom il estoit count Daungeowe. Il fe remembra du vieu a la tere faint, fe peifa od le roi Phelip de Fraunce, com apres ferra dit, a quoi il purchafa par toutez voyes le tresor qil pooit. Il vendist au roy Willam Defcoce lez chaftelis de Berewik et de Roxburghe, qe oſtages estoit a foun pier, od le aryual del eaw de Twede. Il vendist a Hugh Pifas, eueſqe de Doreſme, lez

countees de Northumbreland et de Sadbyres, pur quoi il disoit en boudaunt qil auoit dun veutz euesqe fait vn iouen count. Il auoit dispensoriaoun de la court de Rome a relesser lez vows a la terre feint a ceaux qe ly fembloit, de quoy il acquist grant trefor dez veutez gentz, dez maladez, et de non suffisaantz. Il vendit boys et plusours terres, lez queux il reprist autre foitz. Hugh Pifas, euesque de Dorefme, se teint si noble qil fist debriser lez chartres de toz fez futzgis et lez fist reprendre lours terres de soun doun par fa chartre de nouel; il estoit chaunceler le roy mais fu ofte au passage le roy deuer la terre saint, et Willam euesque de Ely fust estably chainceler et procurateur le roy Richar, si fust legat par commissiou le apostoil, q en absence du roy fist grantz oppressions au elergy, as seignours, et au comune, pur quoy ils ly heyerent mortelement. Il atacha Hugh Pifas, euesque de Dorefme, noun pas com euesque mais com chaunceler, si ly reteint tancom il auoit rendu lez chafetis le roy. Meisme cest Willam deftourba la saeree du freir le roy qy estoit eslieu erceuesque de Euerwyk. Meisme cest Willam le chaunceler, par counfaill Hugh euesque de Cestre, monoit querel encountre lez moignes de Couyntre, lez fist ofter, si en lour lieu ordeigna prouendres feculeris, pur quoi lez moignes plederent au court de Rome longment. Mais deuaunt lour venu la court, la court estoit enfourme encountre eaux par le dit Hugh, qils ne poaint auoir refoun. Le dit Hugh fe lessa morir qj ne fanoit trouer nully qj ly fanoit ioyndre penance, si ly auigea meisnes au peyne de purgatori tanque au iour de juys. Vn dez ditz moignes de fol. 163.b. Couyntre preffa lez portes de la palaice le pape si continualment matin et foir qe le pape enprist malencoly, qj ly disoit, " Cheif, pur quoy preffez noz portz si assiduelment?" — " pur eeo, faint pier, qe ieo agait votre mort, qun droitirel par aventure vendra apres toy, qj nous fera refoun." Le pape auoit concienz, lour fist auoir droitire. Johan le freir le roy Richard par couyne de plusours de la terre enchasa le dit Willam leuesqe de Ely, chaunceler, qj sen fuyst hors Dengleter en draz de femme.

En quel temps estoit vieu a Dunstable vn baner en leyre depeynte du erucifix, ou tost apres fust vieu le erucifix descender du baner vn grant espace. En quel temps lez Juys furont robbez et affegez en plusours

lieus Dengleter; Rabby le meistre dez Juys Deuerwic detrencha fez veyns propres, et dez autres fez veisyns, et la gorge sa femme, qe lez Cristiens ne lez tuaissent.

Puis le roy Phelip de France et le roy Richard firent establire vn peise entre lour ij. reaumes, et firent enfealler et affirmir par bons ferementz dun part et d'autre en la fest saint Hillair; et tel eirt la fourme de pes qe chescun de eaux honour d'autre garderoit et foi a autre porteroit, et qe nul de eaux a autre faileroit en fez befoignes, et qe le roy de France eideroit au roy Dengleter a defendre fa terre auxi loialment com il defendroit Parys, et le roy Dengleter eideroit le roy de France a defendre fa terre auxi auant com il defendroit Roan. Et touz les countis et baroums iurerent qils ferrount foials et loiaux chescun enuers autre en enuers foun roy faunz departir en nul poynt, et qils ne moueroint guerre ne suffiroint estre muez en nul de lez terres endementire qe lez ditz roys ferrount en lour pelerin[a]ge. Et touz lez ercheuefques et euesques iurent de doner la grant sentence deuers chescoun trespassier encountre chescoun article du dit acorde. Auxi lez ditz roys establierent qe si lun de eaux mureroit en le dit pelerinage qe lautre vinaunt aueroit fez biens en sembllement od touz fez gentz a parfournir le dit veage, et qe toutes gentz qe cest saint pelerinage dussent aler suffent a Veffelay a le natre saint Johan donques procheigne. Le dit roy Richard ostaunt en Normandy sen departy a Aungeowe, et ordynya fez amyrails dez niefes, cest a fauoir Gerard erceuesque de Awge, Bernard euesque de Bayouns, Robert de Sabillule, Richard de Cauuille, et Willam de Forz de Vlleroun, et lez bailla fa chartre en cest fourme;—

“ RICHARD, par la grace Dieux et ct^a, a touz fez homs a alers a Jerusalem, falutz. Sachez nous par comune counfaul dez plus vaillaantz et fages de nostre coumpaigny auoir faitz cestez noz leys; cest afauoir, si nul tue autre en neif, soit lye au mort et gette en la mere; et si nul tue autre fure terre, soit lye au mort et fowe dedenz la terre; et si nul treyt foun couteil pur ferir et feirt autre si qe fank soit espandu, et de ceo soit atteint par loials profes, perde le poyn; et si nul feirt autre du palmie fanz fank treir, soit trois foitz mys en plonge dedenz la mere; et si nul raumpoyn autre ou lendenge, taunt foitz com de ceo soit atteint tauntz

dez ounzes dargent duera. Et si nul fait atteint de larcyn, fait tounduz a la gife dun champion, et pice boillaunt sur fa test uerse, et la plume dun oreillere mys adefus pur ly conoistre, et au primer arryuail fait hors du nefe rue. Done a Chimon” et c^{ta}.

Auxi le dit roy comaunda par soun bref qe touz lez gentz qe furent a prendre le dit veage ferroient obeyfauntz as comaundementz dez ditz amerailles faunz countredit. Et ceo fait le dit roy Richard paffa a Tourres, et illoques a grant deuocioun pris le bastoun de soun pelerinage de lerceuesque de lieu, et com il se apoa au dit bastoun il debrissa en dieux peces; et le dit roy Richard sen ala a Vesselay et illoques encoutra le roy de France, com ils estoient acordez. Et y estoient assamblez a cel houre plusfours de vaillauntz homs q i cest veage auoint enpris, et apres la demure de ij. ours passez en lez vtas de saint Johan, si drefferent les royns lour chemyn ensemblement oue lour grantz routis vers Lyouns sure Roan, et com ils passerent le pount oue grant multitude de gentz le dit pount, q i tant eirt charge de gentz, roumpist, et leau defoutz, qe tant eirt redde, refcœust dez homs plus qe mille, qestoint chaeiez; mais cely en q i befoigne ils estoient lez garaunta qe de touz lez cheyez nestoit noiez si dieus noun. Apres ceo les ditz roys, pensauntz qe nul pays purroit suffir a si granz oftes, departirent lour chemyns.

Lefioms du roy de Fraunce, et parloms du roy Richard et de fez nefes coment il assembla fez gentz et veint a Marcile et y demurra par viij. iours, esperaut fa nauy encourtreir qestoint issuz de diuers portz, mais tempeſt lour destourboit venir au temps et porte affignez. Le roy, q i ne voloit plus attendre, fist alower x. grauntz dromoundes et xx. galays bien garnys, et fist fez gentz moult irrez et dolentz pur fez nefes q i taunt demurroint, et si se mist en vn galey et departirent du porte de Marcile le viij. iour de Auguft, et passerent par le Isle faint Esteuen, et par Legle, et par le Noyre Mounte, par Lile saint Honorat, et par la cite de saint Nices, et par la cite de xx. Mille, entre queux ij. cites est la deuis entre fol. 164. b. Itaille et Arragoun, de illoques par feint Marie de Funtz. Le xiij. iour de Auſt paffa le roy par le chastel de Suwene, et meifme le iour veint a Geneues, ou il troua le roy de Fraunce maladez. Le xiij. iour Dauf paffa le roy au port Delfyn, et ceo estoit la vel del affumpcioun noſtre

dame, et la demura par v. iours. Le roy de Fraunce, q̄i fauoit de sa demore, ly manda priaunt paramours q̄il ly aprefstat v. de fez galays; mais le roy Richard, coment q̄il estoit desgarry de fez nefes et nauoit galays qe dallowance noun et ceo au mainz qe ly poeint fuffire, si offry au roy de Fraunce trois galays, queux il ne deigna refceyuer fil ne vſt hu fa demaunde. Le roy Richard fen departy du port Delfyn le xix. iour de August et veint au port Venus, et lendemain au port de Pife, et illoeques lereenesque de Roan et leuesque de Yuerois vindrent deuers fa feignoury. Le xxij. iour de August paſſaſt le roy par lifle de Gurgoun, lendemain au port de Bareth, et lendemain a la vile faint Berthun fist le roy allower dez cheueaux et cheuaucha par terre ij. lieus et vindrent au port pres du chafell de Plumlin encoultre lez galays et entra vn galey, autre q̄il neſtoit pas deuaunt, et paſſa le ifle Ferair et lifle Argentair et lifle Genuft et veint a le port Talamount. Le xxiiij. iour de August veint le roy a Portekers qeſt en my lieu entre Marcile et Meflāne. Et a cel temps la veoil de la galoy le roy debrifa, et le roy entra vn autre galoy, et paſſa la cite de Corne et Senes la vele et la cite de Lanne et vn lieu qeſt apelle le Far de Roume, et pius entra Tyberie. A quel entree il y auoit vn tour tre bele, mais molt fembla defert, et la perlaſt le roy au cardenal Octouean, euesque Doſtiens, q̄i ly veint veoir et honourer. Mais le roy li refona et reproua de plufours choſis meſſeauntes, cest a fauoir de symony dez Romayns. Le xxvij. iour de August paſſa le roy par my le boyſ de Silueden fure vn chemyn de marbre, qe auntiel estoit, par my le boyſ de xxiiij. lieus de longure, ou i ly ad grant plente dez beſtē fauagis; et en meifme le iour il paſſat par vn chafel qe lem appelle Bettoun, ou vn port estoit couert de cupre, et fi auoit y veſſelet qe foileit amener or et argent a Rome de toutes eels parties eoillez. Le xxvij. de August le roy paſſa le roche extendu en mere, qe eſt apelle Cappe de Cereel, le ifle Parmerol, lile Punce, et pius lile Palmer en chief du mond. Sure Cappe de Cereel estoit vn chafel qeſtoit grant reſect et priue as larouns, q̄i ſefoint grantz deſtreſſe as paſſauantz. Piſs veint a la cite de Tarafene, et illoeques eirt vn port couert de cupre, piſs veint a Garille, puis au chafel de Cape del Espourn, la eſt la diuifioun de Romain et de Cesile, cest a fauoir en cel partie qeſt principal de Cappow. De ceo paſſa il lifle

de Panteth, qest xl. lieus de la cite de Gaite Pantee, qestoit iadys la terre Pilat, et y auoit la tierce port couert de cupre. Pius paffa le roy lile de Stele maior qest touz iours fumaunt, et ceo par chalour dun foun veisin Wilkane, lile qe touz iours arde mere et pessoun, iettaunt feu sure toutes chofes procheynes, com le liuer dit. Lile de Irom ou y ad bon chafotel, et port ankes loin du chafotel qe feu de y ceo ne ly poet greuer; de illoeques paffa le roy lile de Pateroun, et le port du Bay, ou Virgil fist lez baignes, qest x. lieus de Naplis. Pius il paffa Capri, qest en mylu entre Naples et Salerne. Et le xxvij. iour de August le roy veint a Naples, et demurra illoeques en labbay de saint Januer tanque la natre nostre dame, et la vist il lez fitz Namound mortez, qestoint touz enterez en vn cribbe, en pele et offcz: et a meisme le iour fist le roy allowere cheueaux et veint a Salern et y demurra grant pece. Mes Bawdewgh erceuesque de Cantorbirs, et Hugh euesque de Salifbirs, et Randolph de Glaumuil, qui vindrent en sa compagnye tanque a Marcile, entrerent en nefes qant le roy entra en galey, et leuerent veilles, et vent lez ferist en mere si redement qe de auaut Acres venoient en poy de hour; et Johan euesque de Norwiche leffa la croice et retourna en foun pais par conuge lapostoil. Et com le roy le oyft dire moult fust coroue, et si prist mile march du dit euesque pur foun trespass. Ataunt teift le cronicle a parler du roy Richard, et deuise la maner et lez contenementz de fez amerails de sa nauy enuenaunt deuers ly.

Procheignement apres la Pasch touz lez nefes le roy Richard fez adrefferent vers Jerufalem hors de diuers portez Dengleter, Normandy, Bretaigne, et Paitow; dez queux lun partye fez assembrerent a Dertmoth, dez queux x. couenoient veillaunz en la mere Despayne le iour del assencioun, si grant tempeft leua en mere qe fodeignement estoit les niefs departis chefcun d'autre par fortune. Et qant le tempeft estoit greignour si apparut saint Thomas de Cantorbirs trois foitz a iij. perfouns qestoint en vn neif de Loundres, et disoit, "amys, ne vous doutez, ieo fu Thomas de Cantorbirs, saint Edmound et saint Nicholas ouesque moy, qui fumes ordeinez par Dieux a sur veoir touz lez niefs Dengleter qui cy alez en fez comauementz et gardez fez loys, et de voz pecchez conufez facez due satiffaccioun, et Dieux vous dura prosperite, et ieo, en cest veage." Lez

ditz feintes enauerent et tauntoft cessa la dit tempeft, et bien toft vindrent lez ditz neifes a la cite de Vllisibone parmy le flume apelle Tage, la ou le corps saint Vincent gift. Mais auaunt qils vindre a la vile si passa lempereur Daufric et Despayne Sarazin le flume de Tage par vn guyde le iour saint Johan le baptift et se mist deuaunt vn chafel le roy de Portingalle, et le gaigna, et puis vn autre. Le roy, qj moult estoit desconfaillez, maunda as nefes Engles priaunt succours, et ils ioyauntz de lez nouelis ifférent dez niefes od v. cent homs armez, et vindrent a faint Herene, ou le roy estoit tout desgarry, ou poy dez gentz, et ceaux queux il auoit, estoit de mal couin. Mais qant lempereur oy la venu dez Criftiens si fe abay durement, et maunda au roi de Portingalle qil ly deliueroit Suyle, qe Criftiens nadgaires auoient conquys, et il ly renderoit fez chafels et peife pur vij. aunz, et si repaireroit en foun pays; et si cest voi ne voloit il asségeroit saint Herene ou le roy estoit. Et lendemain faunz plus tarier le roy, qj taunt de succours auoit dez pelerins, ne cremoit rien fez manacez, si fist arayer fez gentz et bailla fez gentz lez toures et forteresces de la vile a defendre. Lez pelerins qj rien ne cremoient si Dieux noun, qj asséitez auoient le quere sure et hardys, lez plains rues et lez aunciens mures cheiez par ruyn ou nuly du pays ofast attendre, countre lez Sarazins choiferent a defendre; et lendemain qant chefeun fe dressa foun lieu defendre nouelis vindrent au roy qe lempereur qj ly vst enpris assleyer sodeignement fust mort, si mercia moult lez peleryns et priaist qils meneroint lours neifes a Vllusibone et il fen irroit par tere, qe nestoit de illoeques fors dieus iournes, et il lour feroit guerdoun pur lour trauail. Ils alerent a lours neifes et seglerent deuers la dit cite, mes auaunt qils uenoient Robert de Sabillulle et Richard de Camuille, oue lxiji. grantz nefes od gentz darmes et vitaillis a grant fusoun, dez queux plusfours espaunderent parmy la cite, mouerent diffeneioum entre lez gentz quoi par males parlois, quoi par femmes et feiles dez citezeins efforcer, quoy par destruccioun dez Jues et Sarazins enhabitauntz party de la cite, derobbaunt lours biens, ardant lour mesouns, et toutez chofez, dount profit purroint auoir et delit, menerent a nefes. Le roy de Portingal, qj estoit venu a la cite pur gerdoun faire as pelerins, oist de tortz qe furent faitz a fez gentz, si veint oue grant fusoun de gentz darmes et coment

qe a pooit auoir arestu lour maliee si se remembra del honour qe lez pelerins ly auoient fait, veint as ditz Robert et Richard et lour offrist peife, lez tortz et lez outrages a ly et a fez gentz faitz uolumtriuement fusten-aunt. Lez vns del nauy lendemayn leuerent nouel debat dount plusours estoient mortz de lun part et de lautre; lez portz de la vile furent closez, et vj. eantz de gentz qestoint dedenz pur lour achater vitaillis, nient fa-chauntz cel debate, estoient pris, tanqe le roy autre foitz offrist la pes, issi qe chefcun party remendroit a autre chefcun trespas, et gentz et armes, et qanque estoit pris ou perdu dun part et d'autre fust rendu as Engles, et enfi fist lacorde. Et pius la veile saint Jakes departirent lez nefes enuers la graunt mere, et en le lieu ou leaw de Tage defcende en la mere si encoutrerent xxx. et trois grantz nefes au roy Richard, issint auoient ils en noumbre assamblez en vn lieu cent et v. grantz nefes de gentz darmes, archiers, et vitails touz playnes. Lendemayn de saint Jake veint la nauy a vne haute mounte et long dedenz la mere qad a noun Cappe saint Vincent, puis a la port del cite de Suyle, qe adonques estoit la plus loinz eite dez Criftiens en Espaigne. Puis par saint Marie de Heroun, de illoeques deuaunt la mount Alije, et pius deuaunt vn terre arrenouse loinz en la mere, nome Abmylan, pius deuaunt le port de Salez, pius au port de Sebille, qe lem appele Wondelkeker, et entre Sebille et le port y ad vne chafstel en my lieu, qe ad a noun Captal. De illoeques vindrent lez neifes a lez estroytes de Aufrik, qe nous appelloms lez estroitez de Marrok. Le primer iour Daugust la comence la mere Meditaran, qe nous appelloms la grant mere, et Meditaran est nome pur ceo qe la terre leneloſe par tout faue en dieus lieus, lun as ditez estroites Marrok et lautre en brace saint George qest pres de Constantin noble; et del entree des ditz estroites tanque pres Alkalon est terre payen a dextre, et a fenestre du dit entree tanque a le grant mount de Muffian est Espaigne Sarazine, les queux estroites ne fez extendunt pas a viij. lieus en leour del vn entree tanque a lautre, et del lun et lautre party y ad vn grant mountayne, lun en Espaigne qest appelle Calpes, et lautre en Aufrik qest appelle Atteles. Et al entree de lez estroites en Aufrik, iouſt la mere, font v. cites; et en Espaigne de autre part fount qatre cites et chafstels, et en ile de Baltarye, Marcels, Wail, chafstel de Maure, et

au pee del mount en Beraltare fount dieus noblis cites, dount lun eft apelle Alence, et la autre Jubelar. Queux com la nauy le roy auoit purpasse si paffa deuaunt la cite de Salamanrette, et puis deuaunt la cite de Vilages, entour quel cite fount cent et feffaunt toures de pere. Puis paffa par vn mount haut et noyr, qad a noune Cappe de Mellik. De illoeques par Almarie la bone cite, ou lem fait le bon foy, de illoeques par vn mount haut et graunt en mere extendu qad a noun Cappe Dalmarie, et de illoeques par Cartage la bon cite sur la ryue du mere, puis par vn graun sabuloun en mere qad a noun Cappe Martyne, et puis deuaunt la cite de Denie, et puis au porte de Valence, et puis par vne mount graunt et haut en mere qad a noun Muffian, qe deuise terre paiens et terre de Criktiens, et la comence la terre Darragoun, et au pee de le mount y ad vn chastele assys qad a noun Ampoist, et iouft ly il ad vn flume de eaw douce qad a noune Ebre, sur qy il y ad vn cite qad a noune Tyntufe, qad trent lieus del entre de la port. Puis paffa la nauy par la noble cite Tarracount sur la mere, pres de qy gift la grant mountaigne qe ad a noune Cappe de Salyke, puis deuaunt la cite de Barfalon, puis a la cite de Emparise, puis par vn grant mount qest appelle Cappe Caftilun ou y ad vn bon port, pius par vn fabulon tendu en mere qad a noun Cappe Lewgat, et pres de ly y ad la cite de Nerbone. Puis paffa par vile Noef pres de qy eft le port de Mountpeffulan, qe eft appelle Lates, de illoeques par Edur, lile qest al entree de Roan. Puis veint a Marcil qest xx. lieus de la dit entree, et la eft vn abbe de noyres moignes qe ount plusfours de reliques, cest assauoir, le corps saint Victor et lez verges dount Dieux estoit escourgiez. Et fait assauoir qe hom puft aler de Marcil tanque a Acres en xv. iours, fil eyt bon vent et paffa par le haut mere, qar fil teint foun cours tout droit il ne verra ia terre tanque il veit Surry quant il auera perdu la vieu de montz de Marcil; et fait a fauoir qe plusfours fount dez illes Sarazins entre lentree en mere a lez estroites et Marcil.

Mais qant lez nefes furent venuz a Marcil al vtas del affumpcioun nostre Dame ils ne trouerent pas lour roy, qe il estoit alez deuaunt, et ne purqant ils fez reposerent par viij. iours et fez redrefferent, qar moult estoient trauillez. Puis fez dresserent au mere et vindrent a Messlane en

fol. 167. Cefille en la feft del exaltacioun del faint croicez; et le dymange tuaunt
 le roy de Fraunce veint illoeques, q̄i fust herbise en lostelle le roy Tan-
 kered de Cefile. Le roy Richard q̄i taunt ad pense de fez nefes, qant il
 oist qels estoit venuz a Messâne si ne fait pas a demaundre fil estoit leez, si
 se dresſa en esteaunt et rendist graces a Dieu, si departift le roy de Salern
 le xij. iour de Septembre, et le xvij. iour veint a vn eite qe ad a noun
 Eskale, pres de qy y ad vn petit ifle on Lucan le grant clerk soleit tenir
 fez escolis, ou il y ad vn chaumbre trebele defoutz la terre ou il soleit
 meifmes estudier. De illoeques paſſa le roy od vn foul cheualer par vn
 petit vilete, si oist vn espereuer erier en vn mesoun, dount il estoit moult
 counforitez et comensa penfer dez enueisours de foun pays; si fe ferist
 dedenz la diſt mesoun et prift leſpereuer et le myſt courtoisement au
 poigne, dount moult fust leez. Mais lez vileins de la vile, qant ils fa-
 uoint qil vſt leſpereuer asporte, si anoint ils grant despīte et iſſerent de
 chescun part od bastouns, et ly eſcrierent, et ly donerent grantz coupes,
 dez queux vn treit foun cotel et voloit auoir feru le roy, mais le roy q̄i
 moult eirt hardyz faillit dun part et d'autre, et treit le bon beane, et ferist
 au dextre et au senestre qe nul dez vileyns lez pooit sustener einz lour
 coueint treboucher a la tere. Le roy taunt ferist de leſpey qil le debrifa
 par force, si eſt taunt irrez, qe apoy fenrage dez ditz vileins, si prift grantz
 peres et rendist lez vileins si fort eſtour qils cheierent a la tere descoun-
 fitz, mais plufours fez fuerent faunz defence faire. Le roy prift leſperuer
 et departift de illoeques tanque a la graunt eaw de Far dez Meschines et
 la paſſa a poy en lentre, ou y li auoit vn grant tour. Et fait a fauoir
 qe leau fuſdit depart Calabre et Cefile; al entre de quele eau pres de
 Baynar eſt le grant peril du mere qad a noun Silla, qe refceit lez eaws
 par grauntz habundaunz faunz rien reounder, et al iſſu du meifme leau y
 ad vn autre peril qad a noun Kirildis, qe nul eau voet refceyuer, einz la
 gette et la vomit par fi graunt force qil fait lez nefes perire, tauntez qe
 a cel aprochent. Mais plufours uoillauntz cel peril eſchuer le genchent
 trop, et fi cheient en lautre peril faunz recouerer. Le xxij. iour de Sep-
 tembre veint le roy de Messâne en Cefil od grantz dromoundes, nefes et
 galays, si grant plento qe il fembloit qe tout leaw estoit couert dez veils.
 Le roy de France fe meruaillaſt de le grant poair qe le roy Dengleter

auoit amene, q̄i taunt eirt le noyse dedenz lez nefes dez bumes, symbolis,
 et d'autre menestralcies, qentre fonayent chefcun en fa gise, qoy dez
 cheualers et esqiers karoulauntz a grant deduyt, qoy dez noyses dez
 marinieres qe touz lez gentz de la cite sez esmayerent, tant qils quidaffent
 touz estre destruytz, quar tiel noys ne tel uew nauoint ils vnques oī ne vieu.
fol. 167. b.
 Le roy aryua et parla au roy de Fraunce, puis reprist fez nefes a meisme
 le iourne faunz plus demure, se hasaunt deuers Jerusalem, mais il nestoit
 qe poy aloigne hors du port qant le vent ly tourna en contrair qe ly fist
 retourner a Meſſlan tout dolent, et fe herbifaſt en le fuburbe entre lez
 vins. Si fe remembra de vn fa fore Johan, naidgares royne de Cefile, a
 qy le roy Tankered feſtoit grant tort, et la auoit tenu en garde puis la
 mort le roy foun baroun qeftoit freir a Tanquered; si ordena le roy
 Richard certains grantz meſſagers daler au roy de parly, priaunt qil deli-
 ueroit fa sore hors de fa garde. Le roy Tanquered resceust lez ditz
 meſſagers honourablement et lour deliuera la dit royne, et ils la amene-
 rent deuers le roy foun freir. Le xxvij. iour de Septembre oift le roy
 Richard qe fa sore venoift, si cheuacha pur ly encoutreir od grant com-
 painy et la resceust od graunt honour. Le roy de Fraunce et plufours
 dez grantz seignours vindrent la dame visiter. Puis le roy Richard paſſa
 leau de Far et prist par force vn lieu trefort qe lem apelle Bayuer, et le
 primer iour Doctobre il amena illoeques sa sore oue cheualers et fer-
 geauntz a grant fuisoun, et qant ele y estoit surement herbigez rien ne ly
 faillist de gentz ne dez vitaillis, si retornaſt a Meſſlane et lendemain il
 prist vn abbey treffort qest en my lieu del eau entre Meſſlane et Calabre
 bien pres del lieu ou fa sore estoit; et labbey fist il bien adresſer et
 garnir de gentz et fez nefes fist defcharger dez vitails qeftoient venuz de
 totes parties, et lez fist mettre hu dit abbey, et fe retorna a Meſſlane.
 Lez citezeins de Meſſlane, qant ils fauoint qe le roy auoit ij. si fortez
 lieus gaignez, si auoint ils le roy et fez gentz en agait par mauueife fu-
 peciouſ; penaunt qil gaigneroit la cite et le iſle ouesque, et lez ferroit
 enhabiter dez eſtraungers fil purroit. Si comencerent mouer debat entre
 loſt et eaux, et taunt eirt le debat qe de lun part et de lautre lez vns
 estoient feritz et naufrés et lez vns mortz, iffent qe lez gentz de la cite fez
 armerent et mounterent lez mures, et fez adresſerent pur la cite defendre

deuers lez gentz del ost qe lez affaillerent si asprement qe plusfours estoit
 naufres et mortz del vn part et de la autre, issint qe la nouel veint au roy
 Richard, qi mounta vn cheual curraunt parmy lost, bataunt od vn bastoun
 fol. 168. qanque il poait atteindre pur la melle estauncher. Mais ceo ne poait
 valoir, qar eaux dehors estoient taunt eschaufez qe rien ne attendouit
 mais a lassaut de la vile et ceaux dedenz pur eaux defendre; si retourna
 le roy a soun ostel tout irrez et demaunda fez armurs, et qant il estoit
 armez si affaya autre foitz pur appeser le debat maif il ne le porroit faire,
 puis prist vn batew et nagea au roy de France pur counfailler qe ly fem-
 bloit a fair de eel debat, et tauncom ils estoient counfaillaantz lez meistres
 de la cite,—qi auoint vieu qe le roy Richard auoit taunt mellez pur le
 debat peifer et ne poait fez gentz retrayer tanque cils dedenz fez defen-
 doient, et fauont bien qe la melle estoit eomencee par eaux dedenz,
 penfauntz qe lez Eugles prendroint la cite par force si lassaut aukes en-
 dурroit,—si fez afforcerent a faire peife, et sefoint lez gentz aualer lez
 mures. Dunques ceaux dehors, qi ne virent plus de defence et auoint
 pouur de lour seignour le roy qi taunt fust irrez pur lour affair, chefeun
 fe treit deuers soun ostel, et se defarma coyment. Leudemain, le quart
 iour Doctobre, Richard erreeuesque de Mefflanc, Willam erreeuesque de
 Montreal, et Willam erreeuesque de Rife, et Margaret ly amiralx, et
 plusfours de la meyne le roi de Cesile, vindrent au roy Dengleter pur
 treter dez chofez parlez. Le roy de France oue ij. euesques, le duk de
 Burgoyn oue plusfours dez grantz seignurs de fa company, y veint en
 fauour dez citezains, et comencerent a treter de peife; lez gentz de la
 cite fez armerent par tout et isserent la eite a grant fuisoun et adrefserent
 vn fort estal qe fez arraierent sure vn mountaigne bien pres lez roys ou
 ils treiterent, tancom lez autres comencierent affailler lez ostelis dez grantz
 seignours par tout la ou le roy gefoit. Le noyse leua parmy lez ruys qe
 il veint a lez oreilles le roy Richard la ou il estoit entre lez seignours,
 tretaunt du peife, qe lessa la parol le roy de Fraunce et de touz autres et
 comanda fez gentz armer, et il meifmes se arma et ascendist le mount od
 poy de gentz, et qant il veint al hautesce au nul qidoit qil poait auoir
 afeendu, si serist entre eaux par si grant pruefee qe nul qe de sa main
 eoup reseeust nauoit mister de mire. Taunt fist entre eaux pruefee qil

lour fist a force lour lieu gerpir et sen fuerent a la vile, lez roy et fez
 gentz lez enhacerent toutdiz tuaunt touz qils poeint atteindre, qe poy
 de eaux eschaperent viues. Ceaux qi eschaperent entrerent lez portez
 et lez fermerent, et ascenderent lez mures et ietterent lez peres. Le roy
 et fez gentz assailerent par grant force, et plufours foitz mounterent lez
 mures, et alafotz entrerent lez portez par force, mais toutditz estoient
 mys dehors par lez rudes coupes qe eaux dedenz lour donoient. Taunt
 endurrafft cest assaut qe le grant oſt du roy Richard estoit affemblez, qe
 ne furent pas ouesque li a le mountaigne, einz venoint bataunt par lez
 rues ou la greignour party dez citezeines estoint affaillauntz et reflauntz
 lez hostelis des Engles, et lez tuerent tretoz faunz nul eschaper. Puis
 vindrent au roy et eidierent pur assailler lez mures, et taunt firent qe lez
 portis debriferent et lez mures monterent, et prisrent la vile par grant
 force et y mistrent lez enseignes le roy Richard. Dont le roy de France
 se coroufa qar il voloit qe fez enseignes y huffent este mys, et nepurqant
 il ne fez gentz ne fefoint rien mais fez tindrent loinz et regarderent. Le
 roy Richard, voillaunt parler au roy de France, ofta fez enseignes, et
 bailla la cite as Hospitiers et Templiers a garder tanqe le roy de Cesile
 auoit fait foun gree, de qanqe il ly fauoit refonablement demaunder.
 Le viij. iour de October lez rois de France et Dengleter assamblez a
 lour counfaill, firent rehancer et affermer touz les couenauntz entre eaux
 faitz, et iuererent qe chefcun garderoit autre et foun oſt en lour pelerinage
 auxi fiablement com il garderoit le foen, et establirent entre eaux qe
 chefcun qi deuieroit en dit pelerinage purroit deuifer la moyte de touz
 fez possessiouns, et qe touz clercz oſtaunt en dit veage a lour chapeles
 liuers et touz lours autres necessaires a lours chapels apendauntz pufſent
 fair dispositiou a lour volounte; et qe lautre moyte dez biens de y ceaux
 qen le dit veage murrerount fuſt ordene pur despender sure la guerre de
 la tere saint. Et a ceaux biens coiller et ministrer furount ordenez ij.
 erceueſques, le meiftre du Temple, le duk de Burgoyn, et autres v., auxint
 acorde fuſt qe nul en lez oftes iueroit a lez dicez, ne a nul autre ieu pior
 rien gaigner hors pris chualers et clers, et qe eaux ne perderoient par vn
 nuyte et vn iour si xx. foutz noun, et fi nul paſſe la dit, a tauntz foitz
 com il paſſera cent foutz payera as ditz erceueſques et autres coillours

fol. 168. b.

auaunt ditz en maintenaunce de la gere de Jerufalem. Lez roys iuerent
 a lour volounte, et lour feruaantz en lour hostelis tanqe a xx. sotz, com
 deuaunt. Et feruaantz euesques, dukis, countis, et barouns, par comaundement
 de lour seignours pustent iuer tanqe a xx. s., et si esquier, ser-
 uaunts, ou mariner, ou autre de meindre degree, foient trouez iuauntz
 fol. 169. hors de la prefence lour seignurs, foient despoillez et par iij. iours batuz
 tout nuez parmy loft, si ils ne volent rendre a la volente deiz seignours,
 coillours du dit auoir. Et si mariner fait troue iuaunt et se ne voet rendre
 par iij. iours apres, fait mene a plus haut del nefe et iette en leau, chefcun
 iour foitz; et si nul feruaunt de quel condicoun qil soit, faue clerk ou
 cheualer, depart de soun meistre estre soun gree, cely q il ly refceuist et le
 feruaunt foient puniz par descreciooun des seignours auaunt ditz. Et a celis
 loys tenir touz lez euesques centence desfomaungement ount donez sure lez
 contrariaunz. Auxi defendu est q nul dedenz le oft achate payn ne farine
 a reuendre, ne blee, fil ne face Payne de y cele, ou damener outre mere;
 et qe laffise du Payne, qant au gaigne du pastour, fait acordaunt a laffise
 Dengleter, et qe marchand gaigne de marchandy plus qe vn dener de diz.
 Et qe nul ne achat chare mort a reuendre, et qe nul vende vine a plus haut
 pris qe la proclamacioun sure ceo fait. Cestes chofes faites chefcun seign-
 our ala a soun hostel. Le tierce iour apres la dit cite pris, lez eitezeynes
 maunderent au roy Richard et ly baillerent bones oftages pur la peife et
 pur la cite a ly deliuurer, et de lui et de fez heires a touz iours tenir; si
 le roy Tanquered haftiement ne redresseroit deuers le roy Richard qanqe
 il fauoit duers ly resonablement demaunder. Le roy Tanquered apres cest
 nouel oy graunt pour auoit de la fierte le roy Richard, et par mediacioun
 dez grantz seignours taunt fuyt qils estoient acordez, et dona vint mile
 ounces dore pur la dower Johau fa sore et pur autres demaundez releffez;
 et autres vint mile ounces dore pur sa feile marrier a Arthure le duke de
 Bretaigne, neuew le roy Richard, issi qe si le dit Arthur murreroit ou la
 feile auaunt le dit matremoyen celebre, ou faillerent par le cupe Arthur,
 le roy Richard ferroit restitucioun au roy Tanquered dez ditz vint mile
 ounces dore, et qe si le roy Richard ensfrenderoit la peife entre eaux af-
 ferme leglis de Rome aueroit poair de ly restreindre en Engleter et soun
 tort conustre et iusticer. Mais auaunt qe ceo peife estoit parfourny entre

le roy Richard et le roy Tanqured, Margaret admirail, et Jurdan del Pyn, familiers au roy Tanqured, as queux il bailla la dit cite a garder, sen de-party de illoesques par nuyte oue tout lour meynee, et amenerent ouesques eaux touz lour biens qils auoient en ore et en argent. Et quant le roy Richard auoit oy de cest chos si fist feiser en sa mayn touz lour mesouns, galays, et touz lour autres posseſſiouſons qe furent de grant valu, et endemmentres qe laſſirmaunce de la peife entre le roy Richard et Tanqured estoit taryez et delayez, le roy Richard fist affermier vn fort chastelle sure la hautesce dun mountaine, bien pres de lez mures de la dit cite de Meſſane, et le fist appeller Mategriffim, qar auant fa venu lez Griffouns estoient lez plus puſtauntz gentz qeſtoint en fa regioun et grantz deſtreſce feſtoint as ceaux q̄i outre lez mountaignes enhabiterent. Mais pufque le roy auoit fet taunt de prueſce en cel pais, com vous auez oy, si cefla lour malice et qeſtoint dauntez et matez. Et pur eeo qe le roy voloit qe fa conquest purroit auoir remembraunce de perpetuel memoīr, si fist faire le dit chastel et Mategriffun apeller. Puis le roy fist trere fez nefes a la terre et amender, qe moult estoient empirez par mordre dez vermes espeſialement qe lez auoient perciez en plusfours lieus, dount y lad graunt plente en leau de Far, qe fount longes et greles et maungeount voluntiers tout maner de futh. Et tancom lez nefes furent en amendaunt le roy fist apparailler et redrefſer fez engynes, escheles, et touz autres chofis, dount miſtier auoit pur mures aſſaller. Puis le roy fist touz ſes eueſques en vn chapelle entreir, et tout nue ſoun corps cheaſt a lour pees, et fe confeſſa tout ouerteſment, enploraunt de touz fez pecchez, et la penaunce qils ly donerent reſceus humblement, et pius cremia Dieux par tout fa vie plus qil nauoit fait deuaunt. Le roy oift counter dun prodhom, qeſtoit abbe de Curaffe, quauoit vn eſpirit enclos et fauoit countier touz chofes auenires, si maunda apres ly q̄i vient au roy, et luy mouſtra et declarla la faint eſcripture et lapocalipſis faint Johan, et dist qe Criftieſnes nauoient vncor deſerui la tere faint conquer. “Allas,” feſtoit le roy, “donqes pur quoi fu mus taunt trauallez quant Dieu fa terre dez mayns dez mescreaunz ne voet deliueringer a ceux q̄i pur ſoun noun et fa loy enhaunſer trauallouſt?” Et a eeo reſpoundiſt labbe, quauoit a noun Jonathan, “Leſſlez, ſire roy, tiel affaire, qar ta venu moult preiſt a Dieu, et molt de bien te vaudra en corps et en

fol. 169. b.

fol. 170.
 alme, qar Dieux te dorra victoir de tez enemys et toun noun enhaunsera
 sure touz lez princes qi fount, ou ferrount, en terre tancom tu viueras.”
 Puis dona le roi as cheualers et esquiers si larges dounes qe chefeun ly
 teint follarge. Puis ala a la cite de Catinenze, et y visita la toumbe
 saint Agaz, et le roy Tanqred qestoit donques illoeques ly refecut moult
 honourablement, et ly dona iiiij. grantz nefes et xv. galeys bien garnys, et
 le roy Richard ly mercia et ly dona Calibourne le bon espey qy fuist au
 roy Arthur. Puis le roy Tanqred bailla vn bref au roy Richard, qe le
 roy de France ly auoit maunde countenaunt qe le roy Richard estoit faux
 et treiture, et qil enfreindroit la peife et lez couenaantz entre eaux faitez,
 et retendroit soun auoir a tort, et sur ceo ly promist eyde encountre le roy
 Richard pur ly affailer de nuyte, et ly et fez gentz destruyer. Qant le
 roy Richard auoit oy cez chos il estoit moult coroueez, sy treit vn grant
 suspir et dist, “ Treitour nestoit ieo vnques, ne ne fu, ne ne ferray, et la
 peif entre nous fait tendray a touz iours, et croier ne puse qe le roy de
 France, mou seignur de quoi ieo teigne pareel de mes terres et a qy
 ieo fu compaignoun en cel veage, ferroit de moy tiels lettres pur moy et
 mes gentz destruyer par treisoun.” A qil le roy Tanqred, “ Eiez sire
 lez lettres, qe le roy de France me maunda par le duk de Burgoygne.”
 Le roi Richard, qil taunt fuist enmeruillez, prist soun counge et departy,
 et qanque il auoit vieu moustra au count de Flaundres, et ly chargea
 daler au roy de France et ly moustreir soun bref. Quel quant le roy de
 Fraunce auoit vieu, et le paroles du count entendu, si estoit taunt esbayez
 qil ne purroit parler; mais au darayn dit, “ ore fay de voir qe le roi
 Dengleter quer enchesoun de moy aduerfer par malice et ad fait tiels
 lettres ymaginez par faufyn,” et fe mesla tant pur poour qil auoit, qe la
 peife entre eaux fuist refourmez par mediacioun de touz lez nobles qe y
 estoient, et ce fait sen departy et soun oft et sa nauy le tierce kalends
 Daueril, et fe esexploita tant en fez iournes qil veint au fege de Aeres le
 xxij. iour procheyn finaunt et demura illoeques fanz rien faire tanqe le venu
 le roy Richard, qil departist de Meßane le qart iour deuaunt la cene
 nostre feignour, le fecound ane de soun regne, od grant fuyfoun dez nefes
 et de galeys, c. et l. grantz nefes et liij. de galays, qe paſſerent par la
 graunt mere od grant deduit touz pleins de gentz et de vitails tanqe le

penous vendredy, a qel iour leua si grant tempest en mere qe lez nefes desparplierent. Le roy Richard oue vn partye de fez nefes arryua en lisle de Creit, et de illoeques paſſa en lisle de Rodys. Et vn grant dromound en quel la royne de Cefile et la feile au roy de Nauern estoint, et dieus autres grantz dromoundes en queux le chauncelet le roy et autres cheualers et esquiers estoint, noierent deuaunt le port. Et Zacheus, qui fe fist nomer emperour de Cypre, fist feifer touz lours biens en fa main, et ceaux qui eschaperent viues il fist enprisoner, et le dromound en quel la royn estoit ne voloit suffre estre en la port; dount le roy Richard estoit moult corouce. Et si enuoya au dit emperour priaunt qil voloit deliuener lez pelerins oue lours biens, et lez biens dez mortez remaunder pur faire distribucioune pur lour almes. Et lempereur respoundist qe cele qil auoit pris il le tenderoit, et si dressa lempereur deuers la ryue du mere pur sa tere defendre oue graunt fuisoun de fez gentz. Le roy Richard leſſa fez grantz nefes et entra fez galays et bateaux et se dressa enuers fez enemis oue graunt noumbre dez gentz darmes et archiers, qui seterent lez setes si espeſſement qe nul dez enemys ofast la test leuer, einz tindrent enclyne lour visages, fez couererent dez targes, tanqe le bon roy Richard oue fez gentz darmes arriuerent sure la terre et faillerent entre lour enemys et fererent si grantz coupes de lour espeys et tuerent si grant fuisoun de lour gentz qe si hom nouembreroit lez perfouuns lem le tendroit pur menſoin. Lemperour qui vist la descounſiture de fez gentz fuyſt, et la nute fuaunt fe herbegea v. lieus de illoeques oue touz fez gentz fuauntz, a lentent qil purroit relier fez gentz oue le eyde de gentz du pays enuyroun. Le roy Richard purſuift tanqe il fouoit ou ils estoient herbifez, et veint sur eaux al aube du iour, et tua tretouz fave lempereur qui eschapa tout nue oue moy dez gentz; et la troua le roy grant tresor, armurs, cheueaux, et autres richesſe a moult grant plente, et lez plus riches tentes qil auoit vieu, et fa baner emperial moult richement aourne dor et de peres precious, la quel il fist enuoyer a saint Edmound le roy Dengleter. Le tierce iour apres vindrent au roy Richard Gy roy de Jerufalem, Godfray de Liffinan foun freir, Rennound prince de Antioche, et Beumound foun fitz count de Tripol, et deuindrent fez homs, et ly iuerent foy et feaute encountre touz gentz. Lemperour de Cipre fe fentist tot

fol. 170. b.

fol. 171.
 descounfaillez, si maunda au roy Richard priaunt fa peise, et ly offrit xx.
 mile marc dor et dargent, et touz lez prisoners qil auoit pris rebailler od
 touz lour biens, et ly ferroit homage et tendroit de ly foun empire, et
 irroit meismes ouesque ly a la terre saint oue cent chiualeris, qatre centz
 esquiers, et cynk ezent gentz a pee a fez costages. Cestez chofis acordes
 lemprouer veint al roy et ly fist feaute, et iura lez couenaantz tenir. Mais
 il estoit faux, qar il embla de illoeques et remaunda au roy, qe de sa peise
 ne de ly nauoit cure. Le roy Richard bailla party de foun ost au roy
 Gy et as autres seignours de Jerufalem pur gerroyer le ifle dun part, et
 denifa fez galeis en dieus partis pur enuyrouner lisle, et pristrent nefes et
 galais par force qils trouerent oue touz lez biens, et le roy meismes oue
 party de fez gentz passa d'autre part par tere, et si tost com nuls gardeyns
 dez cites, chafchels, et dez portis, oyrent de fa venu, ils lessieront lours
 lieus et biens et fuerent as mountaignes, et qant en lour seignour succour
 ne trouerent ils deuindrent lez homs au roy Richard et de ly tindrent lour
 terres. Vn iour auant qe vn seignour de la terre dona counfai a lem-
 perour purfuir la peise en saluacioun de ly et de sa gent, si fe irra lem-
 perour par graunt orgoil tancom a manger estoit, et coupa la neife du
 dit seignour par foun counfai, qil fen departist de le emperour oue touz
 lez autres seignours qil y estoient et vindrent au roy Richard et deuind-
 rent fez homs. Puis veint le roy oue sa gent a la cite de Nichosie et la
 prist par assaut, et puis a chafchel de Chirin et la prist, ou il troua la feile
 de lemprouer, qe cheist a fez peeze pur pouure qel auoit, et le roy la seifist
 par la mayn et si la dresla et la fist enuoyer a fa sore la royne, et erra
 taunt par fez iournes qe touz lez viles et forterescs de la terre ly estoit
 renduz. Lemperour cheitif et descounfaillez se voloit musler en vn ab-
 bey, mais qaunt il oyft de la venu le roy si ne fauoit qe faire, tant fust
 chayez, mais com cheitif discounfist veint au roy Richard et se mist as
 genoils, eriaunt mercy et mettaunt en fa feignoury vie et membre. Le
 roy ly refceuist et fornisti fa prier, et ly comaunda estre manicle dez
 manicles dore et dargent. Puis prist tot foun auoir et la moite owelement
 de touz lez biens moebles de touz gentz del ifle de Cipre, dont il fist
 charger touz lez galeis et nefes qe furent gaignez illoeques. Le quart iour
 en le semayne de pentecost, apres ceo qil auoit ordene pur letablissement

de la tere, sen departy de Cipre, et en poy de houre vist deuaunt ly vn trefgrandisme vefsel od trois voils estenduz oue plusfours signalis du roy de France. Si maunda a eaux vn galay pur fauoir dount ils venoient, et ils respounderent qe de Antioche et sen alerent au roy de France lour seignour au feige de Acres. Et com les Criftiens lour pria attendre et parler au roy si comencerent gettre fieu, launces, feites. Le roy qi ceo vist lez comaunda prendre, si laffaillerent et prifstrent qanque ils auoient, qar Sarazines estoient; et en cel nefe trouerent tout maner darmurs et autres trefors a si grant fumme qe a meruail. De illoeques veint le roy a Acres au siege, le samady de pentecost, et y troua le roy de France qui rien ne fist tanqe le venu le roy Richard, puis le roi Richard dona au roy de Fraunce et as ditez dukes et barouns de fa cumpainy touz lez pri-
fol. 171. b.
 foners qil auoit pris dedenz la grant nefe, qestoint richis durement. Puis toutz lez Pifanns, Geneuois, vindrent au roy Richard et ly iurerent feaute contre toutz gentz, et il lez dona grauntz fraunchis a Jerufalem, et con-ferma par sa chartre ceaux qe ils auoient deuaunt. Puis lez dieus roys cheierent en vn grant malady dount ils estoient en peril de mort, qar lour cheueaux cheierent nettement, et qant ils estoient reuigourez le roy Gy de Jerufalem fist fa pleynte as dieus roys qe Coraud luy markis ly auoit disfiefy de droit de foun realme, et fez rentes auoit tollu a tort; dount Godfray de Lifynan ietta foun gage deuaunt lez roys et appella Coraud de foi mentu, treisoun, et pariury faitz ou roy Gy foun freir, et as oftes des Criftiens de Jerufalem. Coraud, qui sen fenti enteche, refusa de estre as iugementz dez rois, et leffa le gage et sen departy com descoumfist, et tout le poeple ly fuerent criauntz, "veez la Coraud ly treitre, qui droit refusa," et de illoeques ala a la cite de Tyre. Le roy de Fraunce commencea a maintener Coraud, et le roy Richard le roy Gy, dount descord leua fouent entre lez roys. Puis Coraud reueint et le roy de France ly fist seneschal de foun hostel et foun chief counfailler, par qui counfaill taunt fist contre Dieu qe hount feroit a countier, qar Coraud des dounes Saladin auoit pris et foun amy estoit en qanque il fauoit. Le roy de Fraunce demaunda de roy Richard la moite de Cipre et de qanque il auoit gaigne par chemyn, et le roi Richarde demaunda la moite dez teres et moebles le count de Flaundres qui morust a la fassege, et dautres qui mu-

rerent par chemyn, et la moite de Tyre qe Coraud ly auoit graunte. Mais
 lez peticiouns estoient , et nepurqant acorde fuſt entre eaux qe
 touz chofes gaignes sure chemyn owellment fuſſe[n]t departiz, quels
 chofes par chartre et serementz confermerent. Lez myneours ne cef-
 ferent a myner puis qe le roy Richard y veint. Dedenz la cite vn prud-
 hom estoit q̄i Criftien estoit celement pur poour dez payens, q̄i fouent
 iettoit lettres de Greu, Hebreu et Latin par engyn entre lez Criftiens,
 mouſtraunt le purpos, la couyne, et toute leſta[t] de la vile, par quoi lez
 Criftiens fez ordeynerent plufours foitz le meutz et maint peril eschuerent.
 Lez Criftiens enuironerent lour hostels dun fosſe parfounde pur fodeyn
 affray dez Sarazins. Lez minours le roy Richard ount tant trauaillez qe
 fol. 172. toſt apres la fest saint Johan ils vſſent foutzfowe lez mures, et misſrent
 fiue dedenz lez pertues qe lez fuppouails dez mures cremirent et cheierent
 grant partie, qe la terre qe lez ſupportoit estoit foundu. Le roy de
 France oue fez gentz et Templiers, Pifaners et Geneuoys, alerent pur
 affailler lez mures, et fi percerent ils lez mures par force pres du tour
 Maudit et y voloint auoir entree, mais lez Sarazines lour areſterent fi
 fort qe ils tuerent grant partie dez Frauncees, et fi bien garderent lez
 mures par tout qe nul ne y poat entreir. Le roy Richard garda la fosſe
 dehors enuers loft Saladin, q̄i preſt gifoit dauoir aſſemblée ſure eaux
 adereir si le roy Richard nuſt eſte, q̄i ly garda et ofta par force, com
 acorde fuſt entre lez Criftiens, qe com lun roy irroit as mures pur affailler,
 lautre gardoit lez fosſes pur Saladin q̄i pres gifoit; et com lun garderoit
 les fosſes, lauter irroit pur affailler la vile. Le roy Richard alaſt pur af-
 failler lez mures, et tant fist par prueſee qe le mure paſſa en plufours
 lieus et grant party abatift par engine; mais taunt estoit plente dez bones
 gentz dedenz, qils defenderenſi noblement, qe nul Criftien purroit en-
 treir, et fi tuerent dez Sarazins tauntz qe graunt serroit a counter. Au
 soir eſſaſt laſſaut, et lendemain vn party de lez mures pres de la tour
 Maudit cheit, qe fi grantz coupes reſeeuſt dez peres de mangounelis qil
 ne poat plus endurer lez coupes. Lez Fraunceis veauntz cela fez haſterent
 laundroites pur auoir entree; mais lez Sarazines lez baterent fi durement
 dez grofes peres qils tuerent a la primer venu dez bons gentz plus qe lx.,
 et ceaux q̄i remaindrēt retournerent a lez oſtes. A meifme laſſe de

Acres veint Coraud, fitz a Fredrik lempereur de Rome, apres la decefe
de soun pier, oue moult grant fuifoun dez gentz, et tantoft apres fa venu
tiel famyn y estoit qe le payn qeftoit vendu pur vn dener auaunt sa venu
fu vendu pur lx. s. apres, et la charge dun cheual de farin de furment
eftoit venduz pur lxxv. marcz de la mone Dengleter. Et tant encrust le
famyn qe plusfours gentz y perirent. Si veint le clamour du people a
Hubert euesque de Salisburs, et as autres euesques q i y estoient, et ils firent
vn collecte dez deners entre lez princes et lez seignours a grant fome pur
doner a les poures gentz. Et le tierce iour apres qe lez deners furent
coillez et donez as pours, si vindrent nefes moult plentiuosment vitaillez,
qe furent enuoyez hors de France, Dengleter, et autres pays; et tantoft
a lour venu encrust bon marche dez vitails si qe la mesure de furment
qeftoit venduz deuaunt lour venu pur cc. befaunz, fust vendu apres pur
vi. befaunz. Puis le quart iour de Juil, qant lez Criſtiens affaillerent la
vile de Acres, lez princes et lez autres feignours Sarazins qeftoient dedenz
offrerent as roys la dit vile et touz lour moebles pur lour fauuer vie et
membre. Lez roys respouderent qe si la terre de promiffiou, et la saint
croice, et touz lez prisouns Criſtiens esteauntz en lour poair, voleint fuſ-
rendre, vie et membre aueront, et si ceo noun nul de eaux od la vie
efchapera. Ils dedens disoient qe si haut couenaunt noferent emprendre
faunz laſcent Saladyn lour seignour, si prierent trewes pur iij. iours pur
foun affent requier, et il q i ia ne quidoit eſtre ſuppris taunt doner ne
voloit pur lez vies dedens fauuer. La nuyte apres entour my nut Saladyn
od fount grant oft affailla la grant fosſe la ou le roy Richard gifoit, si co-
mencerent lez vns le fosſe empler tancom lez autres launces, dartz, lieu
Grek, et gros piers getterent en loſt. Lez autres oue arkes, arbleſtiers,
feterent, et ceaux de la vile en le mene temps voloient auoir eſchape, tan
com lez Criſtiens a la melle entendoiſt. Mais ils q i de lour couyne
fauoient par vn lettre qe le prodhom, qe ieo vous ay deuaunt dit, entre eaux
gettoit le iour deuaunt, feſtoit garder lez mures tot la nuyte qe nul Sa-
razin pooit iſſer si mort nestoit. Le roy Richard, quauoit cel nuyte la gard
del fosſe, si le defendoit trenoblement de Saladyn et de fez gentz, et paſſa
le fosſe la ou ils le auoient emple et ferist entre eaux si hardiemēt q i tua
cel nuyte de fa mayn meruailouſement dez enemys, q i tant fist et fez gentz

fol. 172. b.

de pruefce qe lez Sarazins furent descounfitz. Le roy Richard lez fuyft
 graunt pece, mais ils qi conufrerent le pays enuiroun fuerent de nuyte,
 qar si iour vft este nul nust eschape. Le roy Richard od fez gentz re-
 tournerent as oftes. Lendemain touz fez seignurs alerent pur veoir lez
 mortz es chaumpes, et ne quidoint qe tauntz de gentz vflent este en loft
 Saladyn com ils trouerent mortz. Lendemain apres le roy Richard alast
 a lez mures pur affailer, et tant fist de pruefce qe grant party dez mures
 estoit abatuz qui par myneours qui par engine, et plusfours gentz furent
 tuez, et ils dedenz veauntz qe la vile deuers ly ne purroient longment
 garenter si firent enseignes de peife, et le roy od fez gentz se retreist
 tauntoft et alerent a lour tentes pur repofer. Lez princes de la cite par
 counge de lez rois alerent a Saladyn et luy moustrerent lour mescheffes.
 fol. 173. Saladyn maunda fez messageres as roys et lour offriss la cite de Jerusalem,
 la faint croice, et touz lez cites et chaftrels qe il auoit conqrys del main
 Gy le roy, et lez redresseroit auxi bien com ils estoient qant il lez prift,
 sur condicioun qe lez roys ly aprestassent x. mile gentz darmes et vint mile
 gentz a pee pur fa tere fauuer encountre le seignour de la Muce, et lez
 fitz Voradin, qe Tekadin foun vnclie auoient fouent venqu et tout fa terre
 occupie par meiftrie, et qils lessieront touz lez gentz de la ville de Acres
 paſſer quites. Mais qant Saladin fauoit qe lez roys ne voloient a eel profre
 acorder, il fist tantoft arder touz lez viles, eites, vines, et arbres portauntz
 fruit tout enuiroun en le pays pres de Aeres; et touz lez cites, viles, et
 chaftrels qe furent si febles qe ne purroient estre tenuz encountre lez
 Criftiens. Il fist ofter ent lez gentz et touz lours biens, et puis lez mures
 abatre, et lez mesouns mettre a feu. La nute apres la tretice, tanqe lez
 Criftiens veillerent deuaunt le tour Maudit, si virent ils grant lumer du
 ciel, dount ils furent trop esmaiez, tanqe nostre dame saint Marie bele-
 ment parla et dist, " Beaus amys, ne vous dotez, qe pur salu Monfieur
 moun fitz mad cy enuoyez; si dirrez a lez roys depar Jhesu moun fitz,
 qils ceſſent deformes lez mures abatre de la cite, qar dedenz le quart iour
 fuaunt el ferra done en lez mains dez Criftienes:" et cela dist fen vanift.
 Et tanque nostre dame parla as Criftiens, la tere dedenz la cite fremist
 et trembla, et taunt de tempeſt entre eaux cheoioit qe nul Sarazin fe poot
 tenir as pees et voloient plus volontiers morir qe viuer. Graunt fu la

ioy au matin entre lez Criſtiens pur nouelis qils auoint oy, et demurerent
 ioauntz et loyantz Dieux tanqe al quart iour fuſdit, qeſtoit le xij. iour
 de Juil. A quel iour lez meſtres de la cite la renderent a lez Criſtienſ
 od touz lez biens dedenz, enſemblément od v. c. dez Criſtienſ q̄i dedenz
 eſtoint enprifonez, et fiauncerent a lez roys qils lour ferroint delyuerer la
 faint croice, et mile et v. c. prisoners Criſtienſ, et ij. centz dez chiualeſ
 lez queux lez roys voudrent eſlier de touz lez prisounſ q̄i Saladin auoit en
 fa gard, et donerent as roys dieus centz mile beſaunz dor, et demurerent
 touz en oſtage par xl. iours a la volounte dez roys ſi lez couenauntz ne
 purroint parfournir. Si feſoint lez roys eſlier cent de plus nobles et plus
 richis Sarazins et lez firent mettre en vn tour trefort ſoutz bone garde, et
 lez autres firent garder dedenz la vile tanque au iour affys, et touz ceaux
 qen le mene temps fe voloint baptifer leſſerent qites aler, et pur ceo
 plusfours fez baptizerent par fauxe couyne, et puis paſſerent a Saladin et
 reneierent lour loy; quel chos qant lez rois auoint aparceu defenderent
 Sarazins baptizere. Puis lez roys departirent entre eaux la cite et touz
 lez biens, et monſire Hughe de Gournay, oue cent cheualeres ouel y,
 eſtoint aſſigneſ depar le roy Richard pur fa part refceyuer, et depar le
 roi de France a tauntz. Puis Saladine offriſt as roys tout la terre de
 Surry hors pris Bragh de mount real, qeſt dela la flum Jordan, au fin qils
 ly appreſteroient dieus mile dez gentz darmes, et mille et v. centz dez
 seruauntz, a demurer en foun ſeruice pur vn ane pur la guerre entre ly
 et le fire de Muce et lez fitz Voradyn, mais lez roys ne fez voloint acor-
 der. Puis le fire de Muce et lez fitz Voradyn demanderent dez roys fuc-
 cours countre Saladyn, et offrerenſ grant maſe dor et dargent, qel lez
 roys refuſerent. Apres lez countis et barounſ par comune aſſent voloint
 auoir pris conuge dez roys pur ceo qils tenoient deuers eaux lauoir qils
 auoint conquys faunz eaux reguerdoner. Mais les roys promiſſerent large-
 ment et lez vns poy dona, parount plusfours pur meschief departirent en
 lour pays. Le xxi. iour de Juil, apres ceo qe le roy Richard fuſt entree
 en la cite et fe herbifa, le roi de France maunda a ly qil penſa daler en
 foun pays. Le roy Richard respoundiſt qe grant hount ferroit a tiel roys
 ſi toſt de ycy aler faunz plus del boſoigne a cheuir pur quel nous fumes
 venuz, ne purqant fil fe ſceuſ maladez, ou fe dout morir en cest pays, face

fol. 173. b.

fa volounte. Le count de Champaigne, qauoit despendu qanqe il auoit, a q i le roi de France ne voroit rien aprestre sanz Champaigne engager, veint au roy Richard et il ly aricha de soun auoir largement. Puis grant descorde leua entre lez dieus roys pur ceo qe le roy de France a dona Coraud, marchiz de Mountferard, la moite de la cite de Acres et la moite de touz lez cites qe furent a conquer, ly pensaunt faire roy de la terre saint, pur ceo qil estoit marie a la feile le roy Almarice, sore a la femme le roy Gy de Jerusallem, qe mort estoit. Et le roy Richard moustra par droit qe le roy Gy deueroit auoir restitucioun du realme dount il estoit oftez, q i a tant gentz de fez enemys ne pouut contre estre, einz fust pris com prodhom od la croice saint et fez homs prisifs et tuez, "pur quoy me semble qe tort ferroit autre roy a coroner q i tant ad suffert de paine pur la loy Cristiene." Puis par leide du roy Richard acorde fut qe le roy Gy aueroit le realme a tout sa vie, et plus a Sebille la femme Coraud de scenderoit par heritage. Autre foitz le roy de Fraunce prist soun counge pur alere en soun pays, le roy Richard le confeenty, si iura le roy de France veauntz lez seignours q i la estoient qil garderoit bien et loyallement touz fez terres et fez homs, faunz damage, tort, ou greuaunce faire ou soeffre estre fait a nuls de eaux tanqe a sa venu en soun pays. Le xxi. iour de Juil departist le roy de France de Acres et sen ala a la cite de Tyre, et meisme le iour le roy Richard dona al prince de Antioche v. grofes nefes chargez de touz maners dez vitaillis et armurs, pur ly defendre encountre lez Sarazins. Puis Saladin maunda au roy Richard trefriches dounes, priaunt qil eloigneroit le iour qe lez gentz de Acres auoient pris quefque ly pur la saintisme croice a deliurer, et autres couenauntz pur quex ils demurerent en hostage, et si lez gentz voleit mettre al mort faunz desport il ferroit au tiel de touz lez Cristiens qil auoit en soun poair. Le roy Richard refusa fez dounes, et remaunda qe au iour affys il ferroit tuer touz fez hostage si lez condicouns entre eaux taillez ne tenissoient. Saladyn ly cruel, q i de pite nauoit cure, fist mener deuaunt ly touz lez Cristiens qestoint prisouns en soun poair, et fist couper lour testes le xvij. iour de August. Et meisme le iour si tost com le roy Richard ost la nouel, moua fez hostz enuers Saladyn, et fez entre hurterent dez espeis et launces si trefdurement qe plufours cheierent mortz

dun part et d'autre, et entrecombaterent durement, qe lez Criſtiens tuerent dez Sarazins a graunt fufoun. Saladyn qi vift qe fez gentz ne purroit countreporter la prueſſe dez Engles, guerpifl le chaump et ſen fuift ignelement. Et le roy Richard toſt apres, c'eſt a fauoir le xx. iour Dauguft, fiſt prendre touz lez Sarazins de la cite de Acres et lez fiſt amener en vn lieu bien pres ou Saladyn auoit reley fez gentz et affemble foun oſt, et fiſt couper touz leur teſtes, veauntz touz lez Sarazins, et furent mortz v. mile, qe furent tretouz eſcorchez et troue fu dedens leurs corps graunt fome dez florins dore, et entre eaux eſtoint trefgrant ſeignours et richis qi donerent au roy vn trefgrandifme fome dore pur leurs vies fauuer. Puis le xxvi. iour de Auguft, le roy Richard ala ſure la ryue du mere od tout foun graunt oſt emmers Joppen, et fez nefes alerent encoultre ly par mere, et Saladyn od tout foun oſt fe teint bien pres pur leur chemyn deſtourber, ne purquaunt le roy paſſa od fort mayn tanqe a lez eftroites du mere; et la priſt le roy le primer eſchel, et le duk de Burgoin le tierce. fol. 174. b. Et qant le roy eſtoit eirt paſſe ſi defcendit Saladyn od foun oſt de la mountaigne ou il eſtoit, et ferift entre lez gentz le duk de Burgoigne et lez comensa tuer a grant fuyſoun, tanque lez nouelis vindrent au roy Richard qeſtoit deuaunt, et il retourna ignelement et fiſt reſcouſe au duk et tuerent de fez gentz en areſt plus qe v. mile, faunz ceaux qi ſure la chace eſtoint tuez. Et ceo fait retourna le roy en foun chemyn qil auoit enpris, ſi veint a Joppen et lafferma, et puis ſen ala a Aſkaloun, et puis au chaſtel de Planis, et au chaſtel de Mahew, lez queux viles et chaſtelis Saladyn auoit abatu a la terre, et le bon roy Richard lez fiſt redreſſer et affermer; et demurra a Joppen tanque a le Nowel, et apres Nowel priſt purpos pur aler a Jeruſalem pur laſſegeſ. Mais le duk de Burgoin et toz lez autres Frances fez excuſerent, et diſoint qe ſi il ne leur voloit touz leur coſtages trouer ils ne irroint mees oueſque ly, qar le roy de France, leur ſeignour, leur auoit comaund haſtier en leur pays. Et pur ceo qe le roy Richard ne ceo voloit, ne ne pooit faire, touz lez Frannceis fez alerent hors de fa counpaigny. Et en le qarrefme procheyn, c'eſt a fauoir lan de noſtre Seignour mile, c. iiiij.^{xx} et [x]ij., le roy Richard afferma le Blanc warde, Galafie, et Gafer, qeſtoit le iij. ane de foun regne. Et apres le pasche il cheuaucha el pais enuyroun, et fiſt coiller toz lez bleez qe mures eſtoint es lez

chaumps a cel temps, et fist vitailler fez viles et chastels qil auoit affermie, et demura en Afkalon tanque al Pentecost, et donques il ala a vn chastel qad a noun Daron, qe est trefort et bien affys sure le flume de Eufratyn, et y demurra v. iours, et gaigna le chastel par assaut et troua dedenz mile et v.^e dez Sarazins vuauntz. Et en soun chemyn laundroites il prist xxiiij. richis Sarazins et vn renoyez, li quel il fist lier a vn arbu et fetter a la mort. Et puis il dona le chastel de Daron a Henry count de Champsayn soun neuew, quauoit espose la femme Coraud ly marchis, qestoit tuez par ij. homs qestoint venuz du roy Daffassis qj moult priuez estoient enuers le dit Coraud, et si estoit ils pris pur cel treisoun et lun auoit la teste coupe et l'autre tout viue escorche : et reconstrurerent oiaunt tout le poeple qe la mort Coraud auoit le roy Daffassis purchacee par long temps, et nepurqaunt le [roy] de France disoit et touz les Fraunces qe ceo estoit par counfaill du roy Richard, et ensy counta le roy de Fraunce fol. 175.] al apostoil et as touz lez cardinalis, et disoit auxi as eaux qe le roy Richard estoit trop faux et trefmaueys, et qil ly fist aler de la terre saint et pria lapostoil absolucioun du ferement qe il auoit freint. Mais le pape, qj bien fauoit qe le roy de France disoit par enuy, si ne ly voloit astou dre. Le count de Chaumpayn, quauoit espose la femme Coraud, estoit eslieu roi de Jerusalem, et le roy Gy ly rendist fus soun estat a la request le roy Richard, qj ly dona la terre de Cypre a terme de fa vie a tenyre de ly, et qe apres sa mort la terre remeindreroit au roy Richard et as fez heyres a touz iours, et sure ceo ly mist en peifible possellioun. Apres ceo qe ly roy Richard fe adressa vers Jerusalem et veint a Betnoble et fist vn cheuauche deners Jerusalem, si encountra sodeignement xij. mile dez Sarazins eslieuz pur mener vitailles deuers Jerusalem, si veint entre eaux et la vile et lez assailit et pris de eaux qanqe ils auoient et lez tua tretouz, si nauoit en fa coumpaigny qe v. mile de tout maner de gent, et il auoit illoeques iiiij. mile dez camailles chargez dez vitails, et iiiij. mile dez cheueaux et mules; si rendist gracez a Dieux et se retournaft a Betnoble ou il trouast le duk de Burgoyne et touz lez Fraunces qestoint departis de ly a Joppen, et ceo pur hount dez iournes qe le roy auoit hu puis lour departir. Si fe counfailla le roy entre touz fez gentz dasseger Jerusalem, et fe offrist iurer sure saintes euangelis iammes de

laffège departir tancom il auoit cheual ou autre best a manger si la vile
 ne fuft auaunt rendu ou gaygne par force, et pria as Franceis qils fesoient
 autre tiel, et ils disoient qe certaynement ils ne voloint, si sen retournerent
 enuers lour pays et sen alerent a Tire, et la moruſt le duk de Burgoigne
 et plusfours dez grantz seignours dedenz lez viij. iours apres lour venu.
 Le roy Richard qj trop moy de genz auoit pur la vile afféger si fe retourna
 a Acres. Et Saladyn descendist dez mountez et ensegea Joppen, qe ly
 estoit rendu pur vie et membre as Criſtiens fauuer. Le roy Richard,
 qant ceſt nouel auoit oy, si bailla foun oſt a Henry de Champayn, roy de
 Jeruſalem, de y aler par terre, et il meſimes od viij. galays ala par eau
 et la tierce nuyte veint a Joppen et entra en le chaftel qe neftoit pas
 vnqor renduz, et fe repofa vn moy et conforta fez gentz, et fist ouerer lez
 portez et iffift erraument encriauant fez enseignes, et ferift en le oſt Saladyn
 qen le vile estoit herbifez, et tuerent tretouz qj eaux voloint attendre,
 et lez autres fen fuerent de la vile et nepurquant grant fuyfoun de richis
 gentz fez renderent. Et enſi fuſt la cite deliuers dez mains dez Sarazins fol. 175 b.
 et moult enrichez dez biens qe la leſſoint, et dedenz trois iours apres
 Saladyn maunda au roy Richard qil voloit combatre queſque ly et a foun
 iour affis il fe retreoit, et maunda au roy Richard derechief qil ly rendroit
 tonz fez despens qil auoit fait pur redrefſer Aſkalon et sure ceo il voloit
 doner ferme peſe as Criſtiens pur iiij. auns et demy, pur aler, venir, et
 demurrer en la terre de promiffion faunz vile prendre ou embler en le
 mene temps sil ly rendroit la dit cite de Aſkalon en tiel plite com il la
 troua. Le roy Richard, qj ankes fe ſentist maladez et fez gentz moult
 trauaillez et lauoir qil auoit estoit despendu, priſt lez condiciouns qe
 Saladyn ly offriff. A viij. iours apres lez trewes priſes fe ſeift Saladyn,
 et apella deuaunt ly plusfours dez grantz seignours et parla de la gere
 qe tant auoit durre, et diſoit qe le roy Richard estoit ſi prus et ſi vail-
 launt de foun corps qe ſi vn bon roi auoit tiels mile cheualers il con-
 quereroit et mettroit en ſubieccioun tout le mound; et diſoit qen ly nauoit
 vice ne teche nul de mal, ſi noun largeſce et hardiement, dount il auoit
 trop a ceo qe li estoit auys. A meifme cel nuyte alaſt le roy Richard
 [et] i. dez cheualers viſiter vn faint heremit qj demurra en vn roche ſure
 la mount faint Samuel, qj auoit vn eſpirit de propheci et vnques nauoit

islu de soun eauerne, ne manger si noun herbes et racyns, et rien buft si eau noun, ne autre couertour auoint a soun corps si noun fa barbe et fez cheueux pufque lez Sarazins auoint entree la terre de promiflioun et la feintifme eroice feife. Si parla benignement au royst, et disoit qe vnqvor neftoit pas le terme venu qe Dieux voloit soun poeple taunt fanctifier qe la sainte terre et la feintifme croice voroit refeyfer en lez mains dez Criftiens, plus ofta vn pere de sa caue, et treit vn croice de futh hors dun partus qeftoit vn party de la sainte croice, et la bailla au royst Richard, et disoit, "huy a viij. iours me coueint paffer du fiele, et pur ceo nostre Seignour voet qe vous eiez cest relique, qm moult auez suffert peyn et trauail pur famour." Le royst fe mist as genolis et prift la croice reuerentement et menast ly prodhom a soun ost, et ly gardaft tanqe a le vij. iour en quel il moruft, sicom il auoist deuaunt counte.

Apres ceo le xx. iour Doctobre, qant le royst Richard auoit oy dez mauuetez qe le royst de France parla de ly et de soun chaunceeler engetu de soun office, et de Johan soun frer qm plufours de fez chafstellis auoit pris par vfurpacioun, et tout fa tere enforcea prendre et tenir,—si leffa fol. 176. tout soun ost oue le royst de Jerufalem pur amener en Engleterre sa femme Berenger, la feil le royst de Nauern, qe sa mere Elianor ly auoit amene, la quel il espoza en cel saintifme veage, et il meifmes entra vn grant nefe et comenfaft paffer en soun pays, iff qe au fine du moys aryua en lisle de Couerfew et la entra il vn petit nefe et nauagea tanqe il vist trois galays en Romayn, queux il allua pur ce. marcz tanque a Raguse, en queux il fist fez gentz entreir. De illoeques aryua a Raguse et illoeques se tient coyement et auoit le barbe et cheueux longis et vestu estoit a la gyse de peleryne, et lez gentz du pays auoint suspeciou qil estoit le royst Richard par cause de fez grantz despens, et si counfaſſerent entre eaux de ly prendre et amener al emperour qm ly heioit moult, et fure ceo le royst estoit garny et comaunda fez gentz a demurrer illoeques par iiiij. iours et despendre plus largement qil nauoint deuant, et il foul oue vn cheualere mounterent cheueaux et au nuyte prift soun chemyn, et tant erra par fez iournes qe il vient a vn villete pres de Viene en Ostrik, ou il fe reposa et dormist sure vn lyte tanqe soun bachelier ala pur viaunde achatre, qeftoit conu par vn dez seruauntz le duk qm ly fist prendre et

amenere deuaunt foun seignour qi pres estoit, et puis enfercherent la vilet ou grant huisfoun dez gentz si trouerent le bon roi dormaunt et ly pristrent et renderent al duk Humbald, qui ly teint tanque lempерour Henry ly achata pur feffaunt mile liuers dargent del poys de Cologne et ly comanda mette en fauf garde en la cite de Tranans ou il estoit grant peee, tanque Willam foun chaunceeler et labbe de Cluny furent pur fa delyueraunz. La cause pur quoi le duke de Ostris fist prendre le roy Richard, lez cronicles deuifent qe a laflaut de Aceres le dist duk fuoit pres le roy Richard pur conquer pris, ou al entree dez mures la baner du dit duk estoit aracez et abatuz, le quel ceo fuist par aventure ou par comaundement le roy ne fuist pas feien, pur quoy et pur autres parolis sources entre le dit roy et ly il sen departist deuers foun pays, pensaunt de foy venger si iammes verroit heure ou temps. Estoit vn iour amene deuaunt lempерour et plusfours dez grantz seigneurs de Allemayne, ou lempерour ly arefona du tort qil auoit fait a foun cofyn de Cypre, et du roy de Cesile, et de la mort Coraud ly marchis, et de treisfoun et mauueys port enuers le roy de Fraunce compaſſaunt fa mort. Le roy Richard respoundist a qanqe ly grant fires auoit dit et fe excusa si fagement qe tretoz lez seigneurs ly tindrent nettement pur excuse, et lempерour meifmes fe meruilla moult du grant fauoir et eloquence qe le roy auoit en taunt aduerſite, si ly teint moult a honourer: si fe dresſa en esteaunt et prist le roy par la mayn et ly bayfa fouent et ly fist seer pres de ly et moult ly honoura. Apres ceo le roy Daffafis maunda fez lettres as plusfours grantz seigneurs Criftiens excufaunt le roy Richard de la mort Coraud ly marchis, tesmoignaunt qil meifmes ly auoit fait tuer pur vn foun freir qj Coraud auoit tue deuaunt en la cite de Tire et robbe de grant auoir. Apres ceo le roy Richard pur fa deliueraunce hastier, dount il estoit desesporez, par le counſail Elianor sa mere fe deuestift de foun realme et le rendist es mains de lempерour, et lempерour ly redona par vn double croice dor lez reams de Irland et Dengleter, rendaunt pur Engleter cinqant mile liuers par ane en noun de tribut, quel chos fuſt reſleſe deuaunt la mort lempерour.

fol. 176. b.

Lane du regne le roy Richard quart Johan foun freir fist homage au roy de France pur Normandy et autres terres qe le roy Richard auoit en

le realm de Fraunce, et veint a Loundres et demaunda fericie Dengleter com roy, qar il disoit qe foun freir estoit mort ; mais les Engles ne se uoroint croier. Apres la deliuernanz du roy Richard, qestoit taillez en ceft fourme, ceft a fauoire, qe le roy durroit cent mile marcze del poy de Coloigne, et troueroit al emperor l. galeis od tout lour apparail, et cc. cheualers daler en foun fericie per vn ane entier, ou il doroit pur cel fericie l. mile marcze. Quel chos com le roy de France oist maunda fez lettres a Johan le freir le roy Richard qil se garderoit bien qar le deable estoit deliez. Puis maunderent amdeaux a lempereur qil voloient enefesfler la fome qe le roy Richard durroit dasfeitz, au fin qil ly voloit tenir en perpetuel prisoun, ou vendre foun corps au roy de France, quel chos lempereur refusa. Puis remaunderent lours lettres al emperour, qils voloient doner qatre vintz mile marcze pur tenir le roy en prisoun tanque a la saint Michel, ou cent mile liuers pur luy tenir en prisoun par vn ane. Lemperour esloigna le iour tanque al purificatioun nostre dame, a quel iour il prist lez lettres et mesflageirs le roy de France et de Johan foun freir, et incismes lez lettres il bailla au roy Richard pur lire, lez queux lieus et entenduz si se abayst le roy moult et se defespoira de sa deliueraunce. Mais lez seignurs Dalmayne, qil fez auoingt melle de fa deliueraunce, blamerent moult lempereur pur la couaitise qil pensa faire, si firent ils taunt qe le roy estoit deliuers, et leffa en ostage le ercenefque de Rowan, leuefque de Bath, Baudewyn Wake, et plufours dez fitz dez countis et barouns de foun pays, et grant fome de deners paia qe ly estoit enuoye hors Dengleter, qar lez euesques auoingt fait leuer de chefcun fee de cheualer a fa raunsoun xx. s, et la qart partie dez laies gentz, et touz lez chalices et tresors de saint eglis, et le quart partie de touz lez rentis de saint eglis, et les anelis dez euesques, et tout la layn dez gris moignes, et de touz lez terres qestoint demurez en la feyfne le roy Richard, dount il estoit durement enrichez. Si departist hors de prisoun lempereur le iour deuaunt les noncs de Feuerer, ou il auoit demure par vn ane et vi. semains et iiij. iours. Si veint al Swyn en Flaundres, qauoit apoy este repris par lez gentz lempereur, qil moult poifa qil ly auoist si legerement leffe passer. Vn cheualer de Allemayn, qy oue le roy Richard veint en Engleter, aparfu la noblefce de la terre et la grant taillage qe la comune

fol. 177.

auoingt grante au deliueraunce le roy, si dit au roy qe si le emperour auoit conu la maner qil nuft pas este delyuers si legerement. Si veint en Engleter, et ofta Johan soun freir de touz lez terres et honours qil ly anoit done, et establifit sa terre en pees par bons loys et jugementz qil fesoit, mellaunt tout foitz mercy od droiture; si estoit coronez de nouel a Winchester, ou le roy Willam Descoce fuft present.

En meism le temps Daud count de Huntyngdoun, le freir le roy Willam Descoce, prist en espous la feil Hugh count de Cestre. Efteu en vn qil fuft procuratour et lieutenaunt le roy en Aungeow, fe fist fire du pays, en espoir qe le roy Richard ne venist de la terre saint, par counsil dun nigremancien et du deable, qe lui promist la gouernail du pays par sa vie, et qil ne murreraft deuaunt qil venist en vn certain lieu ly fuft nome en fallace, par quoi il fuft descieu si moruſt cheitieuement.

Apres le roi fist affembler a Portesmothe cent nefes grantz et les fist bien adrefſſer de toutes chos, et entra dedenz a grant fuisson dez gentz darmes, et arriua a Barflet; et si toſt com le roy de France, qeftoit au ſiege de Vernoun, oyſt de ſa venu, ſen fuy ignelement, et laſſa qanqe il auoit dez tentes et vitails. Mais poy apres maunda au roy Richard es champs ou il gefoit qil ly voroit viſiter. Et le roy Richard remaunda qil ly attendroit com cely qil ſa venu moult deſiroit, et fil ne veuſift au iour affys qil ly vendroit viſiter lendemain faunz taryer. Au iour affys le roy de Fraunce ne veint pas, et le roy Richard qil meutz voroit murrir qe failler de ceo qil auoit dit, ſi fe drefſla deuers le roy de France erraument, qil fuift com de ſa venu oift; nepurqant plusours de fez gentz furent tuez et ſoun treſorer et touz lez cariages priſes. Si retourna le roy fol. 177. b. Richard a ſoun lieu, et troua dedens vn huche qil auoit pris tous lez lettres et couenaantz de toz fez gentz qe aliaunce auoingt fait encountere au roy de Fraunce. Johan le freir le roy veint au roy Richard com il estoit en fa gere en Normandy, fe humilia a ly enqiraunt fa grace et pardoun de fez treſpafes; a qy le roy respoundy, “beau freir, ceo qe tu as treſpafe qant a moy foient mys en vblie, iſſi qe deuers vous foint en memoir,” et del hour en auauant, le dit Johan fe conteint cheualeroufement en la gere le roy ſoun freir. En cel temps vengeauns de Dieu cheift ſure le duke de Oſtriz et fez gentz par famine et peſtilence, ſi

perdy le duk soun pee par meschaunz, puis moruſt de mal mort, auaunt reioy foun peche, et toz lez oſtages qil auoit pur la fome de raunfoun le roy Richard neint paye leſſa quitement paſſer. Puis le roy de France maunda xv. gentz Hauntaſifez danoir tue le roy Richard par treifoun, mais le roy de ceo aperfu lez fist decoller.

Le ix. ane du reyne le roy Richard le roy de France cheuaucher fus la terre, tanque le roy Richard luy encoutra en plain chaumpe, et fez entrecombaterent iſſint qe grant party dez Franceis furent mortz. Le roy de France fuſt, et fe miſt dedenz vn ſoun chafTEL qe fores eftoit. Le roi Richard ly fuſt iefques a lentre et ia nuſt iſſu ſi par faux trewes nunn. Apres ceo entrecoumbaterent oue lour oſtes, ou plouſours cheierent dez Franceis et le roy de France fe retrey ignement vers Gifors, et com il aſcendi le point od tantz dez gentz qe ly enſuerent ſi brifa et chey en leau, ou furount noiez plus qe ieo ne vous fai counter, et le roy meifmes pur poi noie ſi lez gentz de la vile ne luy huffent hors treit qe a graunt meſchief ly treierent hors del eau demy mort. A cel iournee tua le roy Richard meifmes iij. cheualers dun launce; et furent priſis illoeques dez grantz ſeignurs xliiiij., et c. cheualers, et cent cheueaux couerez de fere qil auoint leſſe lour meiftres gefant es champs, et ſi grant fome dez comunes eſtoint tuez qe nul nel croierent bien. Apres ceo le roy Richard aſcheua deuers lez Franceis plouſours batailles, poynies de gere, cheuauches, reſeouſ, affautes dez viles et chafTELis, et tout plain dautres noblis faites darmes, qe fount eſcriptz en lez geſtſ Dangleter, lez queux nomer et diuifer ferroit trop long acountre. Mais courtement aparler, le roy de France tout foitz qant il auoit a faire ouesque le roi Richard de gere il fuſt defcoumfit et fuſt, et tout enſi feſoient toz lez Franceis qe nul de eaux ne ly oſaſt encoutrere. Cefti roy Lowys de France getta par toutes fol. 178. lez vois qil fauoit ymaginer a damager le roy Richard, ſi enuoya les meſfagiers au roi de Denemark en demandant fa feille en mariage od le droit auncien qe lez Danoys clamerent en Engleter, la quel pucel ly fuſt enuoye od grant foume dargent, et en eſpoir de cel releſ auoir apres la priſt il a femme, mais apres la primer nuyte la gerpiſt il pur caufe qil la ſurmiſt, et la reſuoya en foun pays. En quel temps le roy Richard gerroya le roy de France fortement, com auaunt eſt dit, qil bien eſtoit en-

charny sure lez Fraunceis, qar maint beal iourne auoitacheuy deuers eaux endementiers qil estoit count Daungeou. Apres ceo maunda le roy de France au roy Richard priaunt qe la gere quauoit durre si longement entre enx purroit le droit estre derenez par batail de v. cheualers Frauncees. Le roy Richard fe aſcenty bien, sur condicoun qe le quynt cheualer Fraunceis fuſt le roy meifmes et le roy Richard le quynt cheualer Engles; mais le roy de Fraunce, q̄ moult doutoit lez coupes du roy Richard, refusa lez couenauntz qil auoit fait.

Apres ceo com le roy Richard auoit affege le chafotel de Caluz, et cheuaucha vn iour entour le chafotel desfarmez pur ly auifer de foun estre, qar il pensa toſt affailler pur grant tresor qil quidaſt dedenz trouer, qe le fire du chafotel auoit trone grant fome foutz la terre et auoit maunde au roi Richard beal partie, et pur ceo qe lentier ne ly auoit maunde si voet foun chafotel affailler, si auoit dedenz vn arbilaſter, q̄ Bertram de Gurdoun auoit a noun, q̄ viſt le roy cheuaucher entour lez mures, si trei vn ſete vers le roy et ly ferry deinz leſpaul et ly dona play qe de medicin nauoit miſtre. Si fe trei le roy vers sa tent, fez gentz alerent a laſſaut et gaignerent li chafotel, et touz q̄ dedenz trouerent es fourches penderent faue Bertram q̄ le roy ferift, quel le roi comaunda mener deuant ly, si ly arefona de fa mort. Bertram reſpoundy, “ Tu, roy, q̄ tauntz dez maus as fait en fiecle et meintz dez gentz tuez en plofours terres, moun pier tuaſtez de ta main et mez dieus freirs, et moi huflez tue si tu veſquifes, ore te ay rendu qe as forfait et fu ore en toun baundoun, facez de moy qe te plerra, si fachez qe touz lez tourmentz qe tu fecis ordener pur moy mettre a mal mort moult delit ay a foeffreir, puifque ieo me fu taunt reuenge qe tu murras du play qe ieo te ay done.” Le roy, q̄ de fa uie estoit defesperez, ly pardona fa mort, et ly fist delier si ly dona cent marez deſſlings et ly leſſa paſſer quitez; mes Marcadins, q̄ moult amaſt foun ſeignour, ly fist prendre neint fachaunt le roy, et apres la mort le roy ly fist eſcorcher. Puis le roy fist apeller deuant ly iij. abbes et lour reioya fez pecches moult deuotement, et pria penaunce, et diſoit en pluraunt, “ Trepuffaunt et trefnable Seignour Dieux, en q̄ toutez chof fount a ta plesauz et volounte miſ, attendaunt ta benigne miſericord qe paſſe touz les maufaites qe nul pecheour puſt faire, ieo conus ourtement

qe moun cheitif corps qe tu as suffert viuer en cest fecle mescheaunt, ou nuls ne pust estre fil ne peche soi ad si ledement et si faufement contenu deuers ta seignoury, fesaunt par delit ceo qe tu as defendu et lessaunt qe tu as comaunde, qe si ta mercy ne fust moult souent estoit periz pur pecche. Si pri toun serf cheitif et dolent a toun merciable poair, qe ceo qe moun corps ad maufait en terre qe ma cheitif alme le pufle a comparir en purgatori per recompensacioun de peyne, a y demoreir solem ta plefaunz tanque au iour de iugement, ou toutes gentz uendrount lour iugementz oyer deuaunt ta face, si auaunt ne te deignez merciablement visiter toun serf par dispensacioun; issint, trespuflaunt pier, qen aseun temps la deignez ioyer et toy loer od toutes saintes en par durable gloire, qi vifes et regnes entierement en trois perfouns faunz fin," et ceo dist od grant contricione finist la vie. Qi alme saint Edmond, erceuefqe de Cantorbirs, vist passer a ioy hors de peyne ensemblement ouefqe lalm Esteuen erceuefqe de meism le lieu, et lalme dun chaplein leuesque, et meisime la uisfioun vist Henry leuesque de Rowcestre. Richard le roy morust le x. ane de foun regne et fust enterrez a Pountheurard; en quel temps morust Reys prince de Galis, qi dez foens estoit tenuz vn de plus vertuous dez Cristiens.

Innocens le 3, qi fust dit Lothair, fust pape apres Celestin 18 aunz, 5 moys; qi durement fust grant clerk. Il fist lez liuers qe fount ditz en Latin, De miseria humane condicionis, et Speculum misse. Il dampna les liuers Joachim faitez encountre Piers le Lombard; il proua la doctrine Almary pur erefy.

Apres la mort lempereur Henry le 5 lez princes de Allemayn descorderent en lour eleccioun. Les vn choiferent Otus, lez autres choiserent le freir Henry, Phelip, qi Phelip fust procheinement murdre. Otus conquist suré Fredrik Poille, et gerroia lez Romains pur ceo qils ne ly voroint obeir, pur quoi fust escomenge du pape Innocens. Lez princes de Allemain leuerent Fredrik en emperour, quy venquit Otus. Lordre dez freirs precheours comensa en cel temps en Tholoufan, en lan 6 de Innocent, mais ne furont pas conferme tanque le primer ane Honorius le pape.

LAN de grace mile 99, Johan le freir Richard prist la coroun Dengleter fol. 179.
 de laffignement Richard foun freir en testament, et fuft corone dez mains
 Hubert erceuesque de Cantorbirs. Mais Arthure, count de Bretaigne,
 le deueroit auoir hu de droit, com fitz Gaufray freir le dit Johan eyne.
 Johan deueint meruaillois, si seify Normendy, y leffa foun lieutenaunt,
 reueint en Engleter, encoutra le roy Willam Descooe a Nichol, ou par
 grant tretice le dit Willam li fist homage, au vieu du poeple iura destre
 feaux et loyaux sur la croice Hubert arceuesqe de Cantorbirs en prefenz
 Roger Bigot, count de Northfolk. Afeuns cronicles deuisent qe cesti
 roy Johan auoit espouse la feile et heire le count de Gloucestre, oue qui
 il auoit la counte et de qui il auoit engendrure maslis qe furent countis
 de Gloucestre apres, mais qant il deueint roys si departy oue cel espouse
 par cause faint qe tout estoit parenz, vnquor auoient dispensacioun. Et
 com il estoit en Normendy le count de la Marche, qui fires estoit de vn
 pays pres de Paitow, se auoit aliez par mariage oue le roy de Fraunce,
 et auoit amene la feile le dit roy en soun pays pur espofer. Qui count
 requist par fez lettres au roy Johan, qen le hour estoit en Normendy, qil
 ly vousist fair le honour de ly acoumpaigner a fez nupez. Qui roi Johan
 enueint si fort de gentz au dist fest qe au venir de la dist pusele deuers
 mouster pur estre espouse, le dit roy Johan la prist de force et la rauyst et
 la enmena en Normendy et la esposa, la quel out a noun Blaunche, qe
 depar fa mere fuft heyre du counte de Pontif. Quel Blaunche apres la
 mort le dit roy Johan sa reenala en Paitow au dit count de la Marche,
 qui tout le temps fe teint faunz femme espouse, de qui ele auoit bel engen-
 drure. Quel Blaunche apres le houre, enuoya a foun fitz Henry roy
 Dengleter foun fitz pusne qel auoit du dit count, com foun freir, qui auoit
 a noun Willam de Waleys, de qui ly roy Henry fist count de Penbrok.
 Le dit roy Johan par tretice fen ala a Parys, fen peifa od le roy de
 France, quel acorde ne teint my longement, qar le roy de Fraunce eida
 Arthur de Bretayne encoultre le roi Johan et ly fist feifer de Normendy;
 quelis nouelis feesus de roy Johan il fe mist en Normendy et descounfist
 lez Franceys qen eide de Arthure estoient, qe ly meismes enchasa en vn
 chaftel et le affist et le prist, enuoya le dit Arthur foun neuue a Rohan

en prisoun, ou il morust. Afcuns cronicles deuisent qe les Galeys firent murrir cest Arthur en la vie le roy Richard en le chastel de Mirable, et si deuisent afcuns qe le roy Johan enuoya le dit Arthur de Rohan en fol. 179. b. Engleter, et com deueroit passer dun nef a vn autre vn marinier par compassement le dit roy mist vn plaunche si desceyuablement par engyne qe le dit Arthur chey en mere entre lez nefes com enmyst le pee, et noia, et lez autres dez foens en diuers lieus Dengleter enprifonez. Pur quoi le dit Johan fust fomounez au court de France pur respoundre du mort Arthur soun neuew, vn de xij. piers de France, q i ne voloit venire; pur quoi et par perefce dez autres singuleris delicz ne voloit en temps meller, perdy Normandy et Aungeou, et moult eidaunt la trefoun Willam de Human q i le dit Johan auoit leste soun lieutenaunt dez ditz terres.

En quel temps le roy Johan sen trey en oft deuaunt Berewik, voroit auoir edifie vn chastel de nouel del autre part Tuede, mais aunces le roy Willam fe peifa od ly de riotis comensez, a quoi il enmyst ostages. Au reparier le roy Johan auoit vn parlement a Loundres, ou il demaundoit du comune et de la clergie vn grant subside en eide de fa gere a reconquer Normandy, q i outriement ly respounderent qe lour ercheuefque estoit mort, qe faunz lour meistre apolitan, et le plus grant pier Dangleter nen ferroint nul grante del clergie. Lercenefque Hubert mort vn poy deuaunt. La college de Cantorbirs choiferent Esteuen de Langtoun en erceuefque encountre gree le roy, q i vousist auoir vne dez soens, leuefqe de Norwiche. Q i Esteuen fust facre del apostoile, pur quoi le roy fe corosa outre mesure, fist feiser lerceuefche en fa mayn, fist enhacer le priour et lez moignes de Cristechurche de Cantorbires en exil, fist general proclamacioun qe nuly emprise amonestement par lettre lapostoile en fa terre sur payn del arde. Si bailla lez terres du dit eglis en garde de Reynald de Cornhill et de Founk de Cantelu. Le pape maunda fez messagers au roi, enpriaunt honourablement q i vousist refceuyer lerceuefque et la college duement a lour eglis, q i rien ne voloit faire au prier. La pape maunda fez bulles a quatre euesques, cest assauoir, a Willam euesque de Loundres, a Euſtace euesque de Ely, a Walter euesque de Worcestre, et a Gauter euesque de Herforde, en vertu de obeſſience, qe si le roy Johan ne voloit refceuyer lerceuefque, le priour, et

fez moignes de Cantorbires, a sauf proteccioun au commune loy de la fraunchis de saint eglis, qils pronounciasent general entredit partout Engleter; quel amoneflement fust fieche priuimenti sure lez hufes de leurs eglises cathedralis. Lez ditz euesques vindrent au roy, ly moustrerent la bofoigne, empriaunt oue lermes a eschuer la meschief qil uouist ferre la requeſt du pape, q̄i rein ne deignaſt a faire, pur quoи le dimange la veile de nostre dame en Marce prochein les dites euesques firent pronouncier comune entredit par tout Engleter generalment, iffint qe graunt pece lez hufes de lez eglis par tout Engleter furount fermez. En despitē de quoy, com tefmoign le Historia Auria, le roy Johan maunda au Soudan par fez cheualers et vn clerk messagers, qe fil ly vousit eider encōuntere le pape a fa deuise qil ordeigneraſt qil deuendroit de sa loy et ly ferroit homage pur foun realme. Lez messagers furrount du Soudan trefhonourablement reſeeus, q̄i lour demaunda le eſtre et la maner de lour roy, et de foun age, et de commodities de foun realme, et du poeple, q̄i ly recouuterent lez profitēs surcuenauntz cheſcun ane, et qe lez gentz estoit amyables, q̄i bien lour gouerneroit, et qe lour roys estoit paſſé 1. auns. “Voir,” ſefoit li Soudan, “bien eſt meschaunt q̄i tiel bone terre uoroit mettre en fibiecciuon, et plus foux q̄i de yn autre loy fe uoroit entremettre en affuraunce de eide dun hom de foun age q̄i taunt ad uesqy en vn loy auncien q̄i toſt leſſeroit la nouel, qar fi ieo fuſſe a choifer loy ieo choiſeray la vofstre pur la meilliour de toutz honeſtetez. Ditez ly qil fe taille a gre de foun poeple et viue com fez auncetres ount fait, qar nous ne uous uolloms meller.” Si lour fist doner richis dounes, de quoi ne voloit plus tretire.

En cest mene temps Alexander fitz eyne le roy Willam Defcoce veint a Loundres, ou il reſceuſt lordre de chiualer dez mains le roy Johan. En quel temps de cesti roy Johan lez Franceis priſtrent la cite de Coftantin noble, et conſtituerent Baudewin, count de Flaundres, en emperour, lez queux entrerent le mure ou le aungel estoit painte, ſigne dun auncien propheci du perde de la cite. Meifme la feisoun estoit taunt de pluy, foudre, et greil dez peres qarrez du graundour dez ofes qe abbaterent arbres et vines, et tuerent lez homs. Lez corbins enporterent ſieu en lour bekis et ardrerent mesfouns; quel ane moruſt faint Hughe le euesque

fol. 180.

de Nichol. Cel ane furent vieus en ciel ij. lunes pleynes a vn foitz, en quel ane le yuer estoit durement fort, et le vent si grant qe abatis lez mesfouns. Le roy Johan fist tuer touz lez mastines par touz lez forestes Dengleter. Lez eretiques Abigenfos vindrent en Engleter, lez qels plufours furount ars. Meisme la seifoun lez Sarazins vindrent de Aufrik, et durement conquererent en Efsayne. Le dit roy Johan enprift lez charters a poy de touz lez religious de Engleter qui apres lour fist nouelis,

fol. 180. b. pur quoi enprift grantz tresores. Le count de Flaundres veint en Engletere, et fist au roy Johan homage pur sa terre. Le roi Johan comanda a prendre en fa mayn totez lez poffessiouns dez euesques, et de parfouns, et dez clerkes, et dez gentz de religiou parmy Engleter, et fist mettre certains gardains par tout, qe deliuiererent as euesques et as clers et a gent de religiou, taunt soulement dount ils poount viuer, et tout le remenant remis vers le roy; par quoi lez euesques comunement escomengerent touz y ceaux qui misfrent ou mettroient mayn en biens de saint eglis, nul part parmy la tere encountre la volounte dy ceux a qui lez biens furount. Et qant le roy ne voloit cesser en nul maner de cest malice lez euesques de Loundres, et de Ely, de Wyncestre, et de Herford, passierent la mere et alerent al arceueque de Cantorbires, et ly moustrerent cest chos, et il le moustra al apostoil. Qant le roy fauoist qils estoit passiez la mere il maunda tauntoft as abbes, priours, et les euesques auauntditz qils reueinfent pur tretir de la pees et de acorde entre eaux, et qils venisent a Cantorbirs, qar la vendroit il encountre eax: ou il enuoieroit certains perfounes en foun noun qui ferroint tant com si il mesmes y fust. Qant cest maundement veint as euesques par counsil et par volounte lerceueisque ils retournerent en Engleter et vindrent a la cite de Cantorbirs. La nouvel fust porte au roy qils furent venuz, et il meismes ne pooit aler a cest soitz mais enuoya en four noun eueques, countis, et barouns, et des plus grantz seignours de la terre, et treterent issi entre eaux du pees et del acorde, qe le roy refcyeueroit lerceueisque Esteuen a fa eglis de Cantorbirs, et li priour de Cantorbirs, et lez moignes. Et qil iammes prendroit en fa main ne ferroit prendre lez biens de saint eglis encountre le gree dy ceaux as queux lez bien ferroint, et qil ferroit plener restitucioun dez biens de saint eglis, et qe

saint eglis ioyeroyt fa fraunchise auxi plainement com einz soleit en temps
 saint Edmound le confessour. Qant ceft fourme dacorde fuft fy puruew
 et ordene el fuft escript en vn escript endente, et misfrent lours seals dun
 part et d'autre. Et lez qatre auaunt ditz euesques pristrent lun party del
 endenture vers eaux, et lez autres porterent lautre party pur moustreir au
 roy. Et qaunt le roy lentendy il fu bien apayne de qanque fuft ordene
 faufe de la restitucioun dez biens, a cel point ne se voloit acorder. Et
 remaunda a les auaunt ditz euesques fils vousfiffent cel point ofter, mes ils
 respounderent qe iames vn foul mote del auaunt dit fourme ne chaunge-
 rent. Donqes mande le roy al ercheuefsqe par meismes lez qatre euesques
 auauantditz, qil venist meismes od ly parler a Cantorbirs, et ly maunda fa
 lettre patent de fauuenement venir et retourner, et estre ceo il ly troua bons
 pleges de fauf conduyt, ceft affauoir, fez justices Gerard le Peitewin,
 Willam de la Bruer, et Johan le fitz Hugh, qil en lour conduyt fauf-
 ment vendroit et retourneroit a fa volounte. Et en ceft maner veint lerce-
 euesque Esteuen a Cantorbirs. Et qant le roy fauoit qil estoit venus il
 meismes veint a Chilham, qar plus pres ne voloit il venir, mais maunda
 al erceuefsqe leuefsque de Wincestre, qil voloit ofter la restitucioun dez
 biens prises de saint eglis del endenture auant nome. Et lerceuefsque
 iura qe iames vn foul mote ne chaungeroift de lour ordinaunce, et issi re-
 tourna lerceuefsque a la court sanz plus faire. Le roy fe coroufa donqes
 plus qe deuaunt, et fist vn comune crie par tout Engletere qe trestouz
 ceaux qe rent de saint eglis auoient et furent outre mere qils venifsent en
 Engletere a lour rentis par vn certain iour, ou si ceo noun ils perdroient
 lour rentes a remenaunt. Il maundast a chescum viscount par my fa terre
 fa lettre qils enquifsent fi nul euefsque, abbe, priour, ou autre prelat de
 saint eglis de cel iour en auaunt resceuflent nul maundement del apostoil
 par lettre ou par bulle ou en nul autre maner, qils emperrifflent lours corps
 et les amenaflent deuaunt le roy, et enporteroint Iuys, et qils peiffsent en
 fa main totz lez rentes de saint eglis qe furrount donez par lerceuefsque
 Esteuen de Langtoun, ou par le prior de Cantorbirs apres la eleccioun ly
 auaunt dit erceuefsque Esteuen; et comanda qe touz lez boys lerceuefsque
 furent venduz et defrutz.

En cel temps lez Irroys comencerent leuer encountre le roy Johan,

fol. 181.

par quoi il fe adressa daler en Ireland, et prist raunfoun dez Jues par my Engleter deuaunt foun aler; cest assauoir vi. foitz lx. cent marc. Et pria auxi as moignes de Sisteaux qils ly eidaffent dun certain noumbr de pecone, mais ils disoint qils ne lofoient faire faunz lour chief abbei de Sisteaux, pur quoi il fe coroufa as eaux si qe a soun reuenir de Ireland il lez fist taunt de anguys qils ne fauoint quel part tournire et lez reuit greuusement, qar il prist si grefe raunfon de chefeun mesoun qe la fom total amounta a iij. foitz a xxx. mile et iij. cent marc, issi qils furont destruitz et lefferount lour mesouns, si furent refceuz en autres mesouns fol. 181. b. de religioun. Et labbe de Wawerley doutaft taunt la malice le roy qe il leffa playnement fa mesoun et fen ala de nuyt en tapinage, et fe mist outre mere et demurra a Sisteaus. Qant le nouel veint a lepoftoil de taunt de malice et crualte del roy il estoit durement anuyez, et enuoya Engleter al roy ij. legatis, Pandulf et Durand, qils ly deisfent de la part lepoftoil qil cefftast de fa perfecucion a saint eglis et as gentz de religioun, qil amendat le tort qil auoit fait al erceuefque et al prior de Cantorbirs et a tout la clergie de la terre, et qil feist plener restitucion des biens qil auoit pris de eaux encountre lour volounte, ou si noun qils escomengeassent le roy par noune. Et a cest chos confermer lour bailla fa lettre en bulle. Lez ij. legatis vindrent en Engleter et alerent au roy a Northamtown, ou il teint parlement od foun barnage, et ly faluerent et disoient, "Sire," fount ils, "nous funes venuz del apostoil pur refourmer la pees de saint eglis et de la terre, et vous amonestoms tout au comencement depar le apostoil qe vous facez plener restitucion des biens qe vous auez rauy de saint eglis, et qe vous refceyuez lerceuefque Esteuen, et qil pusse saufement a fa eglis venir et la dignete gouerner com erceuefque en doit faire; et qe vous refceyuez le priour de Cantorbirs et fez moignes, et rendez al erceuefque et as ceaux touz lours terres fanz rien retenir; et qe vous facez entier restitucion as eaux de lours biens qe vous auez rauy, detenu, et despendum par voz ministres." Donques dist le roi, "endroit del prior de Cantorbirs et fez moignes ferray ieo voluntiers qanque auez dit et ordeigne, mes endroit del erceuefque ieo vous dirray qe me gift au quer ieo voil qil renouency lerceuefche plenerment, et qe le apostoille me pri pur ly et ieo ly durra par auenture afcun eufche

en ma terre, et en cest maner ly refceyueray ieo volountiers. Mais fil ne reueygne en ma tere com erceuefque ia si bon conduyt ny auera qe ieo ne ly ferra pendre.” Dunques dist li legat Pandulf a le roy, “ saint eglis ne foloit vnques degarder erceuefque faunz refonable enchefoun, mais il foloit, et vnqor doit, reprendre princes qj fount rebelis et nient obeifauntz a Dieux et a faint eglis.” “ Coment!” fait ly roy, “ me manacez vous?” “ Nenil!” feit Pandulf, “ mais vous nous auez descouert apartement la volounte de vostre quer, nous vous descouerons ore apartement la nostre volounte. Sachez qe le apostoilo vous ad escomange pur moultz des trespas, greuauncez, et damagez, qe fait auez a faint eglis et a la clergie, nomelement as euefques, abbes, priours, et autres gentz de religioum, as parfouns et as autres ministres de faint eglis; et pur ceo qe vous demerez vnqor en vostre malice, ne ne voillez a fatiffaccioun venir ne estre obedient a Dieu ne al apostoilo qj tout faint eglis ad a gouerner, fachez qe de cest iour en auaunt la sentence qen vous est done tient lieu et effecte. Et ceaux qj ount comuneed od vous auaunt cez hours, countis, barouns, cheualers, esquiers, et touz autres, qj qils foient, nous lez affoilloms quitement tanque en cest iour. Mais touz ceaux qj comounerouint od vous de cest iour en auaunt, de quel condicoun qe ils foient, nous lez escomengeoms apertement, et affoilloms quitement countis, barouns, cheualers, clerkes et lays, Franceis et Engleis, dez homages, feutes et feruys qe ils vous doyuent. Et a cest chos pronoucier parmy Engleter nous donoms playn poair as esuefques de Wyncestre et de Norwiche, et en Escoce as euefques de saint Andreu et de Glascow, et en Wales a le euefqe de saint Dauid et de Landath et de saint Affath. Et par tout Cristiante maunderoms as euefques qj fount de la la mere qils facent touz ceaux qj eide ou counsil vous ferrount, ou dorount, en nul bofoigne qe vous eiez a faire en nul part del mounde, et qils affoillont quitement de lour pecchez touz ceaux qj voudrent leuer counter vous de guere. Et nous lez affoilloms enfement par auctorite del apostoilo, et qils vous greuent et gerroient en totez lez maners qils sauferouint en remissiou de lour pecchez com cely qest lenemy Dieu et saint eglis.” Donques dit le roy, “ quoi poez vous plus faire?” “ nous vous dioms,” fet Pandulf, “ in verbo Dei, qe vous, ne heire qj auer poez, outre cest iour purra estre

corone." Donques dist le roy, " par cely qest royst sure toutes roys si ico
 pus entendu a uostre primer venu qe vous me puflez porte tiels nouelis
 com vous auez porte, ico vous vf fait cheuaucher vn ane entierment."
 Donques respoundy Pandulf, " nous quidams," fist il, " a nostre primer
 venu qe vous voudriez auoir este obedient a Dieu et a saint eglis, et
 auoir fait folonc le maundement le apostoil, mais nous vous auoms troue
 rebel en totes chofis, par quoi nous vous auoms moustre et pronouncie
 la volounte del apostoil, dount il nous chargea. Et pur ceo ditez vous,
 qe vous nous volez auoir fait cheuauche vn an entierment, auxi bien poez
 vous auoir dit qe vous nous voudrez auoir fait pendre vn an entierment.
 Mais pur la mort sussfreir, a quel vous nous fauerez mettre, nous ne leffermes
 qe nous ne vous dirroms plenerment noftre meffage dount nous
 fol. 182. b. fuoms charge." Donques comaunda le roy au foresters et a autres bailles
 qj ia furont prefenz, qils amenaflent deuaunt ly touz ceaux qj furent
 liez en prisoun, et maunda qils fuffent mys a la mort deuaunt Pandulf,
 pur ly efpouunter, et quida par taunt qe Pandulf volount pur pouur
 repeller qanqe il auoit dit et pronouncie encountre le roy. Et qant lez
 prisouns furont amenez deuaunt le roy il fist pendre lez vns, et ascuns
 fist creuer lez oiles de la test, entre queux y auoit vne clerk, fauseour de
 la money, et le roy comaunda qil fust treyne et puis pendu. Et qant
 Pandulf oist le comandement il faillift fus maintenaunt et demaunda lyuer
 et chaundel, et voloit escomenger touz ceaux qj mistrent mains en ly, et
 il meismes ala auauant quer le chaundel et le roy ly sua, si ly deliuera le
 clerk par la mayn qil enfist fa volounte de ly, issi fust le clerk deliuers si
 sen ala. Et Pandulf et soun compaignour Duraunt sen partirent del roy
 et retournerent al apostoil, et luy counterent qe le roy ne se voloit
 amendre mais demora escomenge. Le apostoil graunta parmy Engleter
 cel ane qe hom pooit priuient chaunter mesme en cathedralis eglis pur
 faire eukarist de doner as maladez qj deuient pafler, et qe hom pooit par
 tout baptizer enfaantz. Qant le apostoil entendy et fauoit qe le roy ne
 se uoloit nul maner amendre, il maunda par fa lettre au roy de France
 qil en remissiou de fez pecchez preift ouesque ly tout soun poair de
 Fraunce et alast en Engleter pur deftruyer le roi Johan et ly mettre a
 hount. Et qant cest nouel veint au roy donques fe douta il malment

perdre foun regne et estre mys a la mort, et maunda certains messagers al apostoil qil fe voudroit iuficer et venir a fatiffaccioun en totes chofis a sa volounte. Lez messagers vindrent al apostoil et ly counterent la volounte le roy et qil fe amendroit en toutes chofis et ferroit fatiffaccioun as toutes gentz folonc fa ordenaunce. Le apostoil ly maunda ouesques fez messagers autre foitz Pandulf en Engleter au roi Johan, qui vindrent a Cantorbirs ou le roy auoit attendu vn qindzein et plus, et le xij. iour de May le roy dona caucioun desfre a lez maundementz ly apostoil devant le legate Pandulf sure toutes chofis pur quelis il estoit escomenge, et qil ferroit restitucion as toutz gentz de saint eglis dez biens qil auoit pris de eaux encountre lour gree. Et tretouz lez grantz seignours de Engleter iurerent fure saintez qe si le roy ne voloit foun ferement tenir ils ly ferront faire de force. Donques offrit le roy al court de Rom et rendy fus al apostoil foun regne Dengleter et de Irreland pur ly et pur touz fez heires qui vindrent apres ly, issi qil le reprendroit de la main le apostoil et le tendroit de ly com a fee ferme, rendaunt par ane pur toz chofis al court de Rome mile marcq dargent. Donques prift le roy la coroune de fa test et famist as genoils et dist cez parolis, oiaantz toutz gentz qe la furount dez grantz seignurs Dengleter, "Ieo refigne icy la coroune et le regne Dengleter et le renk fus en la mayn le apostoil Innocent, et me mette tout en fa merci et en fa ordenaunce." Donques resceuut Pandulf la coroune et la tient v. iours ouesqe ly en foun poair en le noun del apostoil, auxi com pur feisin prendre del regne Dengleter. Et tout ceut chos afferma le roy et conferma par sa chartre en cestes parolis. "A touz Cristiens generalement, Johan, par le grace de Dieu roy Dengleter, et c.^a, salutz. A vostre uniuersite conu chos faceoms par cestez noz lettres prefentes, qe com nous auoms offendu Dieu et nostre saynt mere eglis, pur ceo auomes meister de la grace nostre Seignur, et nous ne pooms my chos dignement offrir pur competente fatiffaccioun faire a Dieu et a saint eglis, si y ne fait de nostre corps et noz regnes Dengleter et de Ireland; adonques par la grace del Saint Esprit nous voloms humilier nous, et pur lamour cely qui fe humilia a la morte en la croice, par le counsil dez noz nobles countis et barouns et franchement grauntoms a Deu et al apostoil, saint Pier et saint Poel, et a nostre saint

fol. 183.

mere eglis de Rome et al seignour ly apostoil Innocent le tierce, et as
 fez fuccefloours, tout le droit del patronage qe nous eioms hu realme
 Dengleter et de Ireland. Od tout le droit et od touz lez apurtenauncess
 pur remissiou auoir de noz pecchez, et pur salu dez almes de toz noz
 auncefres et dez almez de touz Criftiens; iffyl qe deformes nous re-
 teneroms et tendroms de Dieux et de nostre saint mere eglis de Rome
 com a fee ferme, fesauntz de ceo feaute au seignur lapostoil Inno-
 cent le tierce, et a toz fez fuccefloours, folone la fourme auaunt dit
 en la prefence ly sage bere Pandulf futz dekne ly apostoil, et si deuaunt
 ly purroms estre ferroms toutes cestez chofes auaunt nomez. Et nous
 nous obligeoms et nos fuccefloours et noz heires pur touz iours, qj en
 meifme la maner reconiflent et facent homage liege et feaute, faunz
 countredit, al apostoil qj pur le temps ferra, et qe nous enfement pardoms
 aremenaunt la garde dez eglifis vacauntz adoners enseigne. Et en per-
 fol. 183. b.
 petuelle de chel chofe, et de nostre perpetuel obligacioun et concessiou,
 nous uoloms et establifoms qe noz propres especials rentes de noz auaunt-
 ditz regnes, sauue le dener saint Pierre en toutes chofis, la nostre mere
 eglis de Rome refceyuez par ane mile marcqz dargent a dieus termes pur
 toutez couftoms qe faire deuoms pur lez auaunt ditz regnes; ceo est a
 fauoir, a la saint Michel v. cent marcqz, et a la pafk d. marcqz, cest affa-
 uoir, viij. cent marcqz pur le regne Dengleter, et iiij. centz pur le realme
 de Ireland. Sauue a nous et as noz heires, noz justices, noz francheis,
 et nos autres regautes qappendouint a la coroune. Et toutez cestes
 chofis, com auaunt est dit, voloms qe touz iours permanent fermes et
 estables, et a ceo obligioms nous et noz fuccefloours en cest fourme, qe si
 nous, ou nul de noz fuccefloours auaunt nomez, ou nul de eaux, par fole
 presumpcion veigne encountre nul point de cestes chofis auaunt escriptz,
 et foit amonefte et ne fe voet maintenant amender, perde le regne et le
 droit du regner pur touz iours. Et qe cest nostre chartre, nostre obliga-
 cioun, et nostre graunt, pur touz iours fait establi, si fist feaute par cestez
 parolis.—Ieo ferray de cest iour en auaunt, feal et leal a Dieu, et a saint
 Pere, et al eglis de Rome, et al seignour ly apostoil Innocent le tierce,
 et as fez fuccefloours, et le patremoigne saint Pierre; especialment le regne
 Dengleter et de Irland loialment maintendray et defendray encountre

tout gent a moun poair, si me eide Dieux et lez seintes,—Teſte, etc.”
 Quant ceſt chartre fuſt enſi fait et enſealle le roy refceuſt areir ſa coroune
 del main Pandulf, et maunda maintenaunt al erceueſque Eſteuen, et as
 touz lez autres qe il auoit exille de fa terre, qils reueuiffent en Engleter
 a receyuoir lour terres et lour rentes, et qe il lour ferroit reſtitucioun dez
 biens qil auoit pris de eaux countre lour gree. Le roy meifmes, et Pan-
 dulf, et countis et barouns, ſen alerent touz a Winceſtre encoſtre ler-
 ceueſque, qe pur attendre fa venu et lez autres eueſques, et qant lerceueſ-
 que y eſtoit venuz le roi ly ala encoſtre et chei en croice a fez pees, et
 diſt, “ beau pier, vous foiez bien venuz, et vous cri mercy de qanqe ieo
 ay trefpaffe encoſtre vous.” Lerceueſque fe priſt entre fez braz et li
 baifa, et puis ly amena par la main al huis ſaint Swithun a Wynceſtre,
 et ly affouſt de la fentence et luy recouncila a Dieu et a faint eglis, et
 ceo fuſt le iour la virge faint Margaret. Et le erceueſque alaſt mainte-
 naunt la meſſe chaunter et le roy le oy, ſi offriſt vn marc dore; et main-
 tenaunt apres la meſſe tretoz refceurent lour terres et lour rentez et
 menerent cel iour en grant ioy. Mais unqor ne fu pas lendredit releſſe,
 pur qe le apostoil auoit maunde par ces lettres qe lendredit ne fu point
 releſſe tanque le roy oſt fest plener reſtitucioun dez biens qil auoit rauy
 de faint eglis, et tanque il meifmes auoit fait homage al apostoil par vn
 certain legat qil enuoieroit en Engleter. Donqes ſen partift Pandulf
 del roy et del erceueſque et retourna a loſtel al apostoil. Lerceueſque
 fiſt toſt apres aſſembler lez prelates treſtouz de faint eglis a Ridynges,
 pur traiter et counfailler quel chos et combien ils demaunderoint del roy
 pur la reſtitucioun faire dez biens qil auoit pris et rauy dez prelatez de
 faint eglis. Et iſſi ount trete et counſaille entre eaux qe le roy dona al
 erceueſque pur fa reſtitucioun iij. mile marcz, et as treſtouz apertire co-
 munement entre eaux folone lordinaunce et la diſcrecioſne lerceueſque
 xv. mile marcz. Et meiſme celle ane Nicholas eueſque de Tufcane,
 cardinal et penitauncer de la court de Rome, veint en Engleter par co-
 maundement le apostol, le v. kalends Doctobre, pur refceyuer le homage
 le roy Johān, qe il et fez ſucceſſours et fez heires faunz countredit et
 feintife et faunz trechery tenderoint perpetuellement lez regnes Dengleter
 et de Ireland de Dieux et saint Pieſe et del auaunt dit apostoil Innocent

fol. 184.

et de fez succeſſours, rendaunt par ane mile marez, ſicom auauant eſt dit. Et fi toſt com il auoit fait foun homage le legat ly mouſtra la lettere ly apoftoilo qil rendifaſt a Berenger, qe fu fem le roy Richard foun freir, la tierz party de toutes fez rentes Dengleter qil auoit detenu puis fa mort. Quant il auoit celi chos oy il eſtoit durement greue, et lentredit ne pooit en nul maner eſtre relefſe par comauandement ly apoftoilo tanqe le roy out fait le affeit Berenger de fa demaunde. Luy legat tourna areir al apoftoilo apres Nowel. Et le roi Johan maunda certains meſſagères outre a Berenger pur auoir fa grace et relefſe de ceo qel demaunda, mais il ne pooit grace trouer. Au darain aueint qel moruſt toſt apres la pafche, et iſſi demora le roy quit de cel tempeſt. Et donqes maintenant a la natre faint Johan le baptiſt fuaunt, lerceueſque et tout la clergie Dengleter tindrent vn grant counſail a Loundres, et par mandement le apoftoilo illoeques fuſt lentredit Dengleter relefſe, le fecound iour de Juli le vij. ane de cel entredit. Et lendemain hom fona et chaunta meſſe fol. 184. b. par toutes lez eglifes de Loundres, et iſſi de iour en iour par tout Engleter.

Lan prochein fuaunt vn graunt deſcord fourdiſt entre le roy et lez barouns, par la refoun qil ne uoloit ſuffrir lez loys eſtre tenuz, lez queux le bon roy saint Eduuard le confeſſour auoit eſtabli, et furount tenuz et vſez iefques a cel temps, qil lez auoit enfreint et corrumpu qar il ne voloit nul loy tenir, mais fiſt fa volounte en toutes choſez qe ly vindrent au quer. Il deſherita aſcuns gentz faunz refoun ou iugement de leur peres; et le bon count Randulf de Ceftre uoloit auoir deſherite, pur ceo qil ly reprift fouent de fa malice, et nomement pur ceo qe il ly blama et dit qil feſoit graunt hount a Dieu et a faint eglis qil haunta la femme foun freir demein, le count de Breaigne, la qel il meiſmes Randulf auoit eſpoſe et oue qey il eſtoit departy par counſail du dit roy, pur quoi fuſt ſuppoſe qil moruſt faunz engendrure tout priſt il a fem Clemence le feile le count de Ferers. Qy Randulf ly reprocha quil purieuſt ploſfours autres femmes et feilis dez bons gentz de la terre, qar il ne eſparnia nul dez queux il auoit talent. Lez barouns fez coroucerent malement et ly uoloint gerroyer, ſi fez muſtrent comunement a Loundres et priſtrent aſcent a peifer cel deſcord. Ly roy et lerceueſque et lez grantz ſeignours de

la terre deuaunt la fefte saint Johan en vn pre pres de Stanes, qest appelle Rynimedé, et fist illoeques as eaux le roy vn chartre dez plusours frauncheis tiels com ils voloint demaundre. Et par taunt fez furount adonques entreacordez, mais cel acorde ne durra geris qar le roy tost apres veint encountre lez pointes del chartre qe il meismes auoit graunte, par qoy la greignour partye dez grantz seigneours de tout Engleter fez afflemblerent et comencerent leuer contre le roy, et arderent fez maners et lez robberent et ly furent lez damages qils fauoint, et fez afforcerent en toutes maners qils pooint de ly ofter Dengleter et fair Lowys fitz le roy Phelip de France roy de cest terre. Et le roy maunda outre mere et fist venir taunt de poair dez Normauntz, Picardez, et Flemyngs, qe a grant peyne Engleter lez pooit resceiuier et sustener. Entre queux y ou vn Normaund, qe out a noun Faukes de Breute, vn deable, vn tyraunt; cestli et sa gents ne esparnirent ne mesoun de religioune, ne esglises, qils ne robberent nettement et enporterent qanqe ils pooint trouer; issi qe en poy de hour, qe par entre lez gentz le roy dun part et lez barouns d'autre part, tout la terre fuit destruyt. Lez barouns estuerent dez plus fages et de meutz parlauntz dez grantz seigneours de la tere de lour confideracioun, si lez ennuierent outre mere a le roy Phelip de Fraunce et luy prierent qil vousfist envoier en Engleter foun fitz Lowys pur estre roy et resceyner la coroune. Quant le roy cest chos auoit oy et entendu il fesoit certain alliaunce entre eaux, qj Lowys foun fitz irroit ouesques eaux en Engleter et ferroit roy par lour comune eleccioun, et enhacerount le roy Johan. Et touz ceaux qe furount la presentz fefoint maintenant homage a Lowys et deuindrent fez homs, et lez barouns fez tindrent en la cite de Loundres iefques la venu Lowys, et ceaux qj ly aloient quer. Et fait a fauoir, qe le famady prochein deuaunt laffencioun, le xij. kalends de Juny, cestli Lowys, fitz et heire le roy de France, veint en Engleter od grant poair. Et pur ceo qe le roy Johan auoit baillé touz lez chafstels de la terre en la garde dez alienes, Lowys veint a Rowcestre et asségea le chafstel, si le pris par force le Lundy del pentecoste, et fist pendre lez aliens qy y furount. Et le Judy apres vint il a Loundres ou il estoit noblement resceius dez barouns qj illoeques luy auoient longement attenduz, et ly fefoint homage tretouz, et lez Loundreis auxi qj furent de lour

fol. 185.

alliaunce. Et puis le mardy apres la trinite il pris le chastel de Raygate, et lendemain le chastel de Gildford, et le vendredi apres le chastell de Farnham. Et le lundy de la semayn procheyn apres la cite de Wyncestre ly fust rendu, et lendemain de le saint Johan, le maner del euesque de Welpy. Et le samady apres le vras dez apostels saint Pere et saint Poel il pris le chastel de Odeham. Et la lundy apres la saint Margaret il fe mist vers Doner od grant ost pur asséger le chastel, et demura illoeques plus de xv. iours mais rien ne esployta, et donques sen party de illoeques et veint a Loundres, et la tour de Loundres luy fust renduz. Et meisme le temps qe ceo fu ly apostoil enuoya Engleter vn legate, Gwalo, soun prestre, cardinal saint Martin, pur maintenir la party le roy encountre lez barouns; mes lez barouns auoit si grant poair par Lowys et fa gent qe le roy ne fauoit quel part tournir.

En quel temps Alexander fitz le roy Willam Descoce, soun pier mort, fist grauntz destrucciounz au roi Johan, de qi il auoit refcieu lorde de cheualerie. Il assilt le chastel de Mitteford, et puis le chastel de Norham, pris lez homages dez plusfours grantz seignours de Northumbreland et du Counte de Euerwik, et lour refcetta contre le roy Johan, pur quoi le roy Johan fist destruyer lour terres. En quel temps le chastel de Morpeth fust abatu et tout Lownes, et la marche de Escoce ars, au repair du roy Johan. Le dit roy Alexander assilt Cardoil et la pris ou le chastel, de ou il se myst od grant ost parmy Engleter tanque a Douyr pur auoir encountre Lowys le fitz le roy de France, com acorde fust de tretice auaunt le hour; mais ne encountererent my a cel foitz, mais firent autre foitz autre part a la venu Lowys, ou Alexander ly fist homage au gise dez autres, pur quoi fez terres encourerent la fentence del entredit com lez autres firent qencountre le roy Johan rebellerent, par le pronouncement de Gwalo le legate du pape qi suppuail y mist au roy Johan com en soun vassail. Et aueint issi qe le roy Johan uoloit estre al a Nichol, et veint encheminaunt al abbey de Swinyfheued, et herbifa illoeques, et demura ij. iours, et par cas la ly pris vn fodeigne malady, et puis sen party de illoeques et veint a Newark, et la malady ly greua taunt qil ne poait auaunt aler, mais ieust illoeques iiiij. iours ou iiiij. et morut lendemain de saint Luk leuangelist. Il auoit bele engendrure, cest affauoir, Henry

foun fitz qi regna apres ly, et Richard qi puis fust count de Cornwall, Ifabel qe fust emperice de Rome, Elianor qe puis fust done a Lewlin, et Johan royne Defcoce. Cestli Johan qant il auoit regne xvij. aunz, v. moys et v. iours, il morust, com deuant est dit, en le chaffel de Newark, et gift enterre a Wincestre. Les vns cronicles dient qe com le roy feoit a man-
ger a Swinisheued qe il demaundoit vn moigne de leens quoi valut vn pain qestoit sure la table deuaunt ly; le moigne respoundist qil valut vn dener. “ Si ieo vife,” fesoit le roy, “ vn ane, il vaudra x. s.” pur quel parole le moigne ly fist empusoner dun hanope de feruoise qil ly aporta, qui ly fist eutendre qe eco estoit bon qi ensift la credence, de quoi il morust procheignement. Le roy enmaladist et morust a Newark.

En quel temps apres le roy Johan estoit Honorius le 8. pape apres In-
nocent 10. aunz et 8 mois, qui conferma lorde de precheours, quy dout-
able estoit a foun predecessours. Saint Fraunces fist comencer lorde
dez freres menours pres de la cite de Assys meisme la fesoun. Cestli pape
Honorius corona Frederik le 2. en emperor, qui regna 33 aunz. Le dit
Frederik estoit au commencement humble et obeisaut a faint eglis mais
puis ensift tregraunt violence, pur quoi estoit escomenge du dist pape
Honorius, quel fentence foun successeur Gregoir renouela. Le dit Frederik
enprisona foun fitz propre Henry roy de Allemayn en vile prisoun
a la mort, pur quoi le pape assiloila lez barouns del empire du charge de
lour feaute et homage au dit Fredrik. Afcuns croniclis deuisent qe nuly
ne ly oisast pronouncier la fentence tanque vn freir Jacobin lenprist engi-
nousement, qui veint au prefence du dit Frederik qui ly disoit, “ Sire,”
fesoit il, “ il y auoit iadiz vn lioun si fort et tiers qe nul best fe poot gar-
der de ly a qy il auoit corage. Aueint ensi qen vn chaude jour de este
vn mouche venoit fere entre fez dieus oilles qe ly mordist ferement.” “ Qy
es tu,” fesoit ly lioun, “ qe me ofez mordir?” “ Ieo fu vn mouche,”
fesoit lautre. “ Vn mouche?” fesoit ly lioun, “ qestez le plus cheitif best
qe soit, mordez auauant, qe si tu ne fuisse le plus cheitif best qe soit tu le
acomparez, qar de toi ne me deigne venger.” “ Et fire,” disoit ly Ja-
cobyn, “ ieo face comparisoun de ta seignourye au lioun, et de moun
petit estat au mouche, qui te pronounce depar nostre saint pier ly apostoil
la fentence en quoi tu es encorru pur ta rebellete encountre saint eglis.”

“ Voir,” fesoit lempерour, “ si ne fust la comparisoun, et vous fuissez d'autre estat tu la fenteres.” Le di[t] emperour paſſa a la terre saint mes rien ne esplota, si reueint et fust depose par Innocent le 4, q̄i com affist vn chafTEL en Itail perdiſt foun trefor, pur quoi et pur nouelis q̄il auoit du pape ſen fuy en Apolia, q̄i tout fa vie eſtoit en debate od lez papes.

APRES celi roy Johan Henry foun fitz, enſaunt de ix. aunz, fust corone le iour faint Symound et saint Jude a Glouceſtre, del legat Gwalo, par counſail dez aſcuns grantz ſeignours q̄i touz iours fez tindrent od foun pier le roy Johan. Et ceaux furont le count Randulf de Cestre, Willam le Marſchal le count de Penbrok, le count de Ferers, Willam de la Bruer, Sauery de' Mail. Et le temps celi Henry en foun commencement fust comence le nouel oueray de Westmouſter, en quel hour auoit le iour fol. 168. b. ſaint Luci vn fi trefrant vent du northe q̄e plusfours mefouns, arbres et clocheris abatift, et furont vieus mauueis eſpiritz volauntz, et dragouns ardauntz. Les autres countis et baroums de la terre furent Lowys. Il y auoit auxi a foun coronement lez euefques de Wineſtre et de Bath. Toſt apres lencorounement le legate Gwalo teint vn counſail a Briftow a la fest saint Martin, ou il y auoit xj. euefques Dengleter et de Wales, et autres prelatis de ſaint eglis a grant noumbre, et countis, baroums, et cheualeriſ a graunt fuſoun q̄i la furont venuz; et tretouz ceaux par counſail et par comauendement del legat iurerent feaute al nouel roy corone Henry le tierce. Et pius tantoſt le legat entredift tot Walis, pur ceo q̄ils tindrent od lez baroums, et tretouz ceaux q̄i lez eiderent ou counſail donerent de tenir gere encountre le roy Henry. Et tout au commencement miſt en la ſentence Lowis le fitz le roy de France. Nenne pur ceo il ala maintenant et priſt le chafTEL de Berkhamſtede et de Herſford apres la fest de ſaint Lucie, et de cel hour en auaunt lez baroums feſoint fi grauntz maus parmy la terre, et nomement lez Fraunceis q̄i furent venuz od Lowys, q̄e lez grantz ſeignours de la terre et tout le poeple comunement fez entre affurerent par ferement pur enchaicer Lowys et fez gentz hors de la terre. Et vn grant partye dez baroums et dez Fraunceis fes auoit mys a Nichol et pris la vile et la tindrent et tenir la voloint a Lowis. Mais la vindrent lez gentz le roy Henry od grant

poer, cest astauoir, le count Randulf de Cestre, Willam le Marefchal, et
 Willam de la Bruer, et autres grantz seigneurs, et donerent fort batail
 as barouns q̄i la furrount. Et illoeques fuit occis le count de Perches, et
 tout la descoumfiture tourna soure lez barouns. Et y furrount pris grantz
 seigneurs, cest a fauoir, Caer de Qincey count de Wyncestre, et Hounfray
 de Booun count de Herforde, et Robert fitz Waulter, et moultez dez
 autres barouns quauoit mue la gere encountre le roy furouint y pris et
 menez au roy, et mys en prisoun. Quant la nouel de cel descoumfiture
 veint a Lowys il alast maintenaunt a Loundres, et la teint il et fist fermer
 toutes lez portez forsqe vn. Et tost apres vindrent les gentz le roy od
 grant poair et taunt firent a Loundres q̄ils renderent la vile al roy issi q̄il
 lour graunteroit toutes lez fraunchies q̄ils auoient ou foloient auoir et les
 confermeroit tout de nouel par fa chartre del grant feal. Et meisme cel
 seisoun vn grant seignour quauoit a noun Eustace le moygne, od autres
 grantz seigneurs de France, uoloint estre venuz en cel terre od grant
 poair pur eyder Lowys. Mais Hubert de Burgh et lez v. portez, od viij.
 nefes soulement, lez encountererent en la mere et lez astailerent egrement,
 si lez conquistrent et couperent lez testez Eustas le moygne, et pristrent
 dez grantz seigneurs de Fraunce et lez mistrent en prisoun, et tretouz
 lour nefes furouint pris ou noezyne ne eschaperent fors xv. Quant
 Lowys fanoit la nouel de cest mescheance il se douta durement estre
 descounfist et confoundu. Et donques fuit issi ordene et purparle entre
 le roy et ly par le legat et par lerceuefsque de Cantorbirs et par autres
 grantz seigneurs de discreciooun, qe tretouz lour prisouns dun part et
 d'autre ferromt delyuers et irrount quites. Et qil meismes aueroit pur
 fez despenses et pur fez damages mile liuers dargent et qil voideroit la
 terre faunz iames retourner. En cest maner prist la acorde entre le roy
 Henry et Lowys, et donques fuit il maintenaunt assous par le legate et par
 lerceuefsque de Cantorbirs de la fentence douant il estoit escomenge, et
 lez barouns auxi. Et puis alerent tretoz a Mertoun, li legat, ly roy, et
 Lowys, et touz lez grantz seigneurs Dengleter, et toutz ceaux de France
 q̄estoint venuz od Lowys, et la fuit pees conferme et estably entre le roi
 Henry et Lowys. Puis retorna Lowys de illoeques a Loundres et prist
 foun conuge, et fuit conueye a la mere a graunt honour del erceuefsque

fol. 187.

et des autres euefques, et dez countis et barouns, et issi pasla il areir en France; et en cest maner finist cest guere.

En lan del incarnacioun nostre seignour mile cc. x., a la pentecost, le roy Henry estoit derechief corone a Loundres del erceuesque de Cantorbirs, de qe counfaill le roy enuoya par tout le realne enſigne de pees qe cheſcun alme de quel condicoun qel fut ou de quele age par iij. iours fuauntz rendroit iij. chapletis dez flures a lours seignours. A quy roy Henry Dieu dona bon peif et quyet; tanque a fes dareyns iours, cest a dire l. aunz et plus.

Puis apres en la an nostre feignour mile cc. xxi. Alexander roy Defcoce espofa Johan la feille le roy Johan Dengleter a Eboracum. Meisme cel ane Margaret, feile le roy Willam Defcoce, fuſt done en mariage a monſire Hubert de Burghe par comune counfaill de ambedieus lez realmes.

En le ane apres Lowys roy de France contre foun ferement qil auoit fait au roy Dengleter fist grantz damages en lez parties de France et de Gascoyne.

En lan de nostre seignour mile cc. xxvij. Johan feile le roy Johan Dengleter, qe eirt femme le roy Alexander roy Defcoce moruſt. Pius apres le roy et lerceueſque, countis et barouns, fez aſſemblèrent a Loundres a la saint Michel procheigne fuaunt, et tiderent parlement et illoeques furount renouelez toutes lez fraunchies qe le roy Johan auoit graunte et par fa chartre conferme as lez barouns, queux fount vnqor tenuz. Et donques priſt le roy de cheſcun charu de terre de Engleter ij. ſ. Et Hubert de Burghe fuſt fait adonques chief justice de tout Engleter; et ceo fuſt le quart ane du reyne le roy Henry. Et meisme cest ane fuſt faint Thomas de Cantorbirs tranſlate, le l. ane apres fa paſſion, ou de Londres a Cantorbirs cheſcun auoit pain, vine, et prouendre, qe lez demaundoit del erceuesque Esteuen. Et puis fuſt purueu par comune counfaill de tout le barnage qe touz lez aliens fuſſent deietuz de la terre, et qe le roy preſt touz lez chafteaux en fa main queux foun pier le roy Johan auoit baillé en garde as aliens, et issi fuſt fait. Mais ly eſtut li orgoilous Faukes de Breute, fiſt richement garnir et eſtoffer foun chaftel de Bedford qil auoit del doune le roy Jofan et le teint a force encontre le roy Henry, et il veint la od grant poair, fi la fiſt aſſege, et lerceueſque

fol. 187. b.

Eteuen de Langtoun y veint od grant compaigny dez vaillanz cheualers et esquiers pur eider le roy. Et durra lasflege del pentecost iesques laflumpcioun nostre dame, et donques fust le chastel pris et le roy fist pendre touz lez homs q̄i leinz furount entrez de lour volontez, cest asanoir lxxx. homs; et tost apres Faukes meismes fust troue en vn eglis a Couyntre, et illoeques foriura il la terre. En temps cestli roy Henry, Edmound de Habindoune, tresorier de Sarisbiris, fust facre erceueſque de Cantorbirs. Cestli roy Henry maunda au count de Prouince q̄il ly enuoyaſt Elianor fa feile et il la prendroit a femme, issi q̄el ueint en Engleter toſt apres le Nowel. Et lendemain de saint Hillair lerceueſque Edmound lez eſpoſaſt ensemble a Cantorbirs, et as vtas de saint Hillair fust el corone a Westmouſter oue graunt folemente dez erceueſques, euesques, abbes, priours, countis, et barouns, clerks et lays, a grant honour. Il y out entre eux bele engendrure, cest a fauoir, Edward q̄i regna apres ly, Edmound soun frer vaillaunt cheualer et flore de largeſſe et curtoiſy, Margaret q̄e puis fust royne de Escoce, Beatrice la counteſſe de Bretaigne, et Katarine q̄e moruſt virgine en religiouſe.

En quel hour Johan la femme le roy Alexandre Descoce et feile Johan le roy et fore a Henry, moruſt faunz engendrure. Le dit Alexandre prist a Roxburghe, le iour del pentecost, autre femme de outre mere extract dez Couueys, q̄e auoit a noun Marie, de qey il engendra vn fitz q̄i out a noune Alexandre, li quel Alexandre eſpoſa la primer feile cestli roy Henry, Margaret, a Noefchastel sur Tyne, com le roy Henry y estoit venuz oue grant oft pur auoir guerroie Alexandre le pier q̄i au Noefchastelle enueint ſure bon conduyt au roy Henry, ou furount peifez et alliaunce de lour enfantz par mariage fait, q̄i al hour neſtoient paſſez iiiij. aunz de age. En quel hour le fitz le roy Henry, Edward, estoit de vi. aunz de age. Prochemeint moruſt Alexander roy Descoce le pier com en alaunt estoit deuers les iles de gerroier Orkeny, et fuit apore et enterre a Melros: soun fitz Alexandre corone au gyſe du pays de age de 8 aunz. Cestli Alexandre le fitz engendra de Margaret fa femme, feile le roy Henry de Engleter, ij. fitz, Alexandre et Dauid, q̄i touz dieus murerent deuant le pier. Il auoit auxi del dit Margaret vn feile q̄e autrefy out a noune Margaret, q̄e pius fuit royne de Norway, q̄e royne

fol. 188.

de Norway auoit de foun seignour vn feile soulement qe out a noun Margaret, la maner de qey serra apres rementoynie.

Meisme le temps le ordre dez freirs menoures vindrent en Engleter, qe tost estoit enhabitez. Aueint issi qe le barnage voloit anoir ascuns addiciouns en la chartre dez frauncies qils auoient del roi Johan, et parlerent taunt entre eux qe le roy lour granteroit frauncehement qanque ils voloint demaunder par refoun, et lour fist donques chartres. La vn qeft apelle la grant chartre dez fraunchies, et lautre la chartre del forest. Et pur la graunt de ceaux ij. chartres erceuesques, euesques, abbes, priours, countis, barouns, cheualeris et esquiers, et fraunkes homs de la terre, donerent au roy la quindezifme part de touz lour moebles, et les moyns del ordre de Cisteux pur auoir la bon uolointe le roy et pur auoir lez fraunchies grauntz as autres ils ly donerent meisme cel temps v. mille marez dargent. Et qant le roy Henry auoit regne xliji. aunz meisme cel ane, il et tout le barnage Dengleter par lour comune ascent ordeinerent en la vile de Oxenforde, ou ils tindrent lour parlement, ascuns puruauncez pur amendment del realme. Et iurerent tretoz entre eaux comunement, primes le roy et pius tretouz lez autres, qils tendroient ecls puruaunees pur touz iours, et qe lez enfrendroit feroit mauuys et destruyt. Mes le secound ane fuant apres, le roy par mauueis counsaill qil auoit de foun fitz et de Richard foun freir, count de Cornewail, et dez autres, fen repenti del ferement qe il auoit fait, et maunda par certains messagers al apostoil, et fuft astous del serment qil auoit fait.
fol. 188. b.

Et lan fuuant apres y auoit si grant cherete parmy la terre qe le quarter de furment ualoit xxiiij. s. Et donques y auoit si grant defaut de manger qe lez poures mangerent vrfies et autres herbes, et emploierent de feymey qils murrerent espeffement par tout.

Et le xlviij. ane del regne le roy Henry comensa la guere entre ly et les barouns, pur ceo qil enfreint les couenaantz auaunt ditz, pur quoi plusours euesques et barouns enerdauntz au roy furent enprifonez par les barouns. Et meisme eel ane en quaresme fuft la eite de Northampton pris, et lez Jues de Loundres occis a graunt multitude, pur ceo qils auoient purueu sieu Gregeoys pur auoir ars la vile de Loundres.



Et en le May fuaunt apres le iour saint Pantaleon fuft la batail a Lewys, cest affauoir le mekerdy deuaunt la saint Dunftane. Et illoeques furount pris ly roy meismes, et foun fitz Edward, et le count de Cornewail foun freir et lite del empire, et moultz autres.

Et lan fuaunt apres, Edward le fitz le roy eschapa hors de la garde Symound de Monforth a Herforde, com il auoit compasse, qe vn qestoit de fa couyne ly feist amener vn courfeir pur achatre, si demaundoit counge de fez gardeins pur astaier le cheual, qj ne fez priftrent garde huy ottrierent counge. Il mounta le courfer, sen ala soun chemyn a lez barouns marchis, qj ly resceurent od grant ioy. Et del hour qil estoit eschape ils leffèrent au large le roi soun pier; Roger de Mortimer estoit du conyne del eschape le dit Edward. Le countee de Cestre fuft done a Symound de Mounforde. Et tost apres, cest affauoir le samady prochein deuaunt la goule de Aust, fire Edward descounfist Symound de Mounford le ioen a Kells, et a grant payn eschapa il meismes, mais lez grauntz seignours qj furont ouefque ly, cest affauoir, Baudewyn Wake, Willam de Monchenfy, Adam de Newmarche, et autres grantz seignours, furrount pris. Et le mardy apres fuft la batail de Euefham, et illoeques furouint le count Symound de Mounforde, Henry soun fitz, Hughe Defpenfer, Peris de Mounforde, Rauf Baffet, et plusfours autres grantz seignours mortez, et moult par trefoun le count de Glowcestre, qj deuaunt lour estoit enerdaunt. Apres cest batail moutz dez barouns et cheualers et dez autres gentilis homs, quaooint este od le count Symound, furont desheritez; et fez ioindrent ensemble et fefoient grantz maus en plusfours lieus parmy la terre et arderent mesfouns et maners de lour enemys, et lour biens robberent.

Lan fuaunt apres en May, le quart iour deuaunt saint Dunftan, fuft la descounfiture a Chestrefield de les desheritez, ou il auoit moltz de eaux occis, et Robert le count de Ferers fuft pris illoeques, et Baudewyn Wake, Johan de Neuyl, et Johan de la Hay a grant payn eschapa. Et maintenant la veile saint Johan le baptist apres fuaunt comensa la fage de Kenilworth, et durra iefques la veil saint Thomas lapostle deuaunt Nowel; a quel iour Henry de Hafting, qj auoit le chastel en garde, le rendy au

roy en cest fourme, qil et tretouz lez autres qi leinz furount od ly auerount vie et membre, cheueaux, armurs, et hernoys, et qanque il auoingt leinz. Et auoingt trois iours respite pur deliuener le chastel nettement. Le roy entra le chastel. Symound de Monford le iuuen oue fa mere hurount condicoun a uoider le realme, si sen alerent en France.

En lan de grace mile cc. 52. Edward, le fitz et heir le roy Henry, auoit la duche de Giene du doun foun pier; en quel temps la terre fuist taunt broille du folail faunz pluy qe apain ne portoit fruyt. Qi Edward prist a femme la feile le roy Despayne, et la esposa en leglife de Burges en Espanye, et com il venoit deuer leglis a cheual, com est la eoustom du pays; leglis est en vn pendaunt, ou la terre del vn couste del eglis est plus haut de lx. peez par degres pendant, qe nest le pauement de leglis ou toutes gentz descenderent al huse de leglis. Ly dit Edward ferist le destreir dez esperouns, faillift einz outre le pendaunt dez greez, vn si tremeruaillous faut faunz quassier de ly, ou de foun cheual, qe a iour de huy y est memoir hu pays. Cesti Edward fuist reueillous de peife, et de guere hauntoist lez armes en estranges terres, et en ioustes et tournays, qi grant renoume conquist. En eel temps apparust lestoille comete nocturment. Le cardenal Ottobon enueint de Rome en Engleter, qui plusours constitucions enmisi en saint eglis en Engleter, par mediacioun de fol. 189. b. qui lez countis et barouns qenherdaunz estoient au count Symound de Mounford estoient peifez au roy pur gref raunsoun, pur quel raunsoun lez terres le count de Fereirs sount vnqor engagez. Le dist roy Henry rumpy as comunes ceo qe deuaunt auoit graunte en fa grant chartre, fours del auaunt dit guere dez barouns. Lez barouns qui estoient leuez oue Lowys de France nefoint my defheritz par condicoun taille en pefe fesaunt oue cesti roy Henry, mais toz lez clerks qui enhherdaunz estoient ou obeifaunz au dit Lowys estoient deprivez de lour beneficez, ou enuoiez au saint pier lapostoil a punire solon la qantite de lour trespassas. La peife fuist fait entre Lewlin et le roy en maner qils fez appelleroint princes, noun pas roys; et qe lez seignours de Galis ferroint homage auxi bien au roy com au prince, et pur raunsoun de 30000 marc, et la peife trete par Oetobon le legate, et pur misericord qe le roy auoit de Dauid le fitz Lewelin qe fe mist de toute en fa grace. En le temps cesti

roy Henry, fitz le roy Johan, fust vn clerk attaint au counsil de Oxfenforde, qil auoit ymagine par engine sure foun corps lez plais du Sauneour, pur quoi fust inge au mort. En quil temps Johan, fitz Dauid de Escoce, engendre de la fore Randulf count de Cestre, espoſa la feile Lewlin prince de Galis, eſtaunchemēt de la guer entre le dit prince et le dit count Randulf. Qi count apres foun repaireir de la terre saint moruſt faunz heire de foun corps. La counte de Cestre remainoit a Johan foun neneu Defcoce, qi Johan fitz Dauid, le count de Huntingdoun et del Geruyagh, moruſt faunz heire de foun corps; pur quoi la counte de Cestre enueint au main le roy, mais ia le mainz, le roy fift faire gree as foires le dit Johan pur ceo qe tiel regaute ne deuoit estre departiz entre femmes, le iſſu dez quelis foires eſt apres rementinez. En meſme le hour veint Johan le roy de Jerufalem en Engleter, a demaundre succours de la terre de promiffioune. Quel temps Galis fust tout entredit. Lez grauntz Dengleter graunterent a cesti roy Henry le garde de lours heyres dedenz age de xxi. ane. Qy roy Henry primes prift le escuage, et plusouſs autres taillages. Il uoloit alaſoit fere perſonalment en baunk entre fez justices en fez iugementz. En quel temps Willam de Brewes fust accufe a Lewlyn prince de Galis de auoutry de fa femme, pur quoi il ly fift pendre et enprisoner la princeſſe, pur qoy enfourdy grant guere entre le roy Henry et le dit Lewelin. Otho, yn legat de la court de Rome, fust chace et afflēge en le clocher de Ofeney dez escolers de Oxfenforde, pur debat mieu entre fez gentz et eaux compaſſoit parmy la cite; pur quoi la vniuersite fust entredit taunque touz lez regentz del vniuerſete vindrent deschauzez parmy la cite de Loundres a quer pardoun. Vn clerk uoloit auoir mordri cesti roy Henry en fa chaumbre a Wodſtok, qι fust defouert au crie dun faint femme, pur qoy le dit clerk fust trayne a Couyntre. En cel temps les Tartries firent grant deſtruccioun en Hungry et enuiroun, pur quoi lez paifenes mangerent de meschef lour enfauntz et terre de mountains. Cesti roy Henry, fitz le roy Johan, releſſa au roi de Fraunce Normandy, et plusouſs terres outre mere. En cel temps fust la coroune dez eſpinis au Sauueour aporte en France. En quel temps estoit tiel oſcurete en Loundres, ou foudre ſi terrible, qe le poeple voiderent leglis faint Poel de poour com le eueſque chauntoit la mesſe, ou nuls ne

demura fors qe lez ministres entour le auter. Meisme la feisoun lez Jues estoit amenez deuaunt le dit roy Henry pur ceo qils auoient circumcise vn enfaunt a Norwiche et pius crucifie, et le auoient muffle vn an, qe par miracle fust descouert. Le auaunt dit Edward prist le veage en la terre faint, et od ly Johan de Bretaine, Johan de Vefcy, Thomas de Clare, Roger de Clifford, Othes de Garaunfoun, Robert de Bruys, et Johan de Nerdon. Il menast od ly fa femme, qe ount a Acres vn feile en lour demore, qe puis fust countesse de Gloucestre. Vn haut assise fust enuoye du soudane pur auoir mordry le dit Edward, qe en totez fines voloit auoir parle foul oue le dit Edward ou il estoit amene en fa chaumbre, et quant touz furount uoidez ly mauueys uoroit auoir feru le dit Edward en droit du quer, qe genchi le coupe si ly fery hu quyse, quel play ne fust vnges fors surefainez. Edward ly aracha le cutede, si ly tua, ly fist hors getter. En quel temps de fa demore en Acres foun pier le roy Henry fe lessa morir a Londres apres ceo qil auoit regne lvj. aunz, xix. iours, le iour faint Edmound le roy [et] martyr, en lan de grace mile, cc.lxxij., pur quoy foun fitz Edward enueint de la terre saint. Si enleffa foun freir Edmound count de Langcastre et de Laicestre en Acres. Cesti Henry fust peisible, benigne, et innocent de coustom, il y out peise en foun temps xlyj. aunz, tanque au darain par exciteme de foun fitz Edward, et counsil de fonn freir count de Cornewail, quauoit la eleccioun del empir et auoit refcieu vn de fez corouns a Ake.

fol. 190. b.

En le temps cesti roy Henry fust Gregoir le 9. pape 14 aunz apres Honorius, qe pape fist pronoucer la fentence sure le emperour Fredrik; qe Frederik auoit espose Isabelle la fore cesti roy Henry Dengleter. La sene du Rome furount corrumpez par lauoir du dit emperour encountre le dit pape, qe emperour fist prendre plusfours prelatis et dieus cardinalis com paſſerent par mere, et auxi Otho ly legat, com venoit Dengleter; affist le pape en Rome, tanque par miracle lez queris dez Romains furount enmolluez par le proceſſion du dit pape, qe porte en fez mains de saint Laterain a saint Pier lez testes dez apostles saint Pier et saint Poel, pur qoy le dit emperour fen fuy. Le dit pape Gregoir prist les difmes de saint eglis en Engleter. Il fist freir Reimound, vn Jacobin, compiler plusfours liuers de decretailles. Apres qe Gregoir le 9. fust Celestin le

4. pape vn mois. Apres q i la see fuft voide vn ane. En quel temps moruft saint Edmounde lerceuefque de Cantorbirs. Innocens le 4. fuft pape apres Celestin xi. aunz et 6 moys. Il fift freir Hugh Jacobin vn cardenal, q i compila lez concordauntz du Bible. Cest i pape fift canonicer Edmound de Pounteney, et fift notirement publier la rebelete de Fredrik lempерour. En quel temps en Thollet, en Espayne, vn Jeu, com foun en foun gardyn, troua desfoutz terre vn cest, dedens quoi estoit vn lyuer escript dez lettres de Grec, Hebreu, et Latin, plufours notabilites du trinite; pur quoi il deueint Cristien. Apres Fredrik, Manifredus, foun fitz, od la trefour de Cesile mainteint lempire, tanque Charlis le freir le roy de Fraunce luy enchasa. Le dit pape Innocent procura lez princes de Allemayn, elisfours del emperour, a choifir le dit Charlis. Mais lez vnes choiferent le duk de Thuringe, autres le count de Holand, lez vns choiferent Richard, count de Cornwail, freir le roy Henry Dengleter. En quel temps Lodowyk roy de Fraunce fuft pris dez Sarazins; et Willam Longespoy, le naillaunt cheualer, mort. Lez pastours a noumbre 15.0000 vindrent a Parys crucifie a la terre faint, firent grant rumour en la cite et hu realme, pur quoi la vniuerfete estoit durement troeblez et plufours dez escolers tuez. En quel temps moruft saint Robert Grostet euesque de Nichol, q i Robert fuft somouns au court de Rome pur ceo q il contredisoit en maner lez charges surmys a lez eglises de Engleter par le pape Innocent: q i Robert pur meifme la caufe en plain conftoir du dit pape a Rome apella de cel court au tribunal de Crist, fe reueint en foun euesche et moruft. A quel hour fuft oy vn voice a Rome difaunt, "veignez cheitif au iugement," ou meifme la nuyt le dit pape Innocent, com fuft dit, fuft troue mort od vn play au coufte, bote com de vn baftoun. Apres q y Innocent, quaoit defordeines taxfis de saint eglis grante au roy Henry, fuft Alexandre le 4. pape 7 aunz et 4 moys. Vrban le 4. apres Alexandre apoy 4 auns. Il estoit primerment patriarche de Jerufalem, et puis par eide des pelerins enchasa lez Romains qentroisfoun auoit fait en le patremoigne saint Pier, par Manfredus fitz Frederik. Il fift Charlis, le freir le roy de Fraunce, roy de Cesile, en desherisfoun du dit Manfredus. En quel temps le soudane Babiloine degasta Hermony et prist Antioche. Apres Vrban fuft Clement le 4. pape 4 aunz, apres q e la see auoit este

voide 3 aunz et 2 moys. Cely Clement auoit este hom espose et counfaillour le roy de France; sa femme mort, fust euesque de Pediens, et puis erceuefque de Nerboun, et puis cardenal, et legat enuoye en Engleter. Et com la estoit, estoit choise en pape. Cestli estoit benigne, et exteint plufours tribulaciouns de faint eglis. Il iugea la querelle de Conradyn a nient, q̄i guerroya Lowys de Cefille. Apres q̄i Clement, Gregoir le 10. fust pape 4 aunz, q̄i Gregoir en le tierce ane de foun papee, pur profit de faint eglis et de le faint veage a la tere saint, quoi meismes purpofoit a faire, auoit foun counfaill a Lugdoun en France, ou lez meflagers dez Greus et de Tartris enfurouunt. Lez Gregeoys prometterent a returnir al vnite de saint eglis, les Tartres fez abaundonerent a estre baptizes. Au quel counsaill fust ordene q̄e touz lez cures fussent prestres, et q̄e touz lez difmes fussount doweris a saint eglis, ou fu defenduz pluralitez as currez. Procheinement apres cel hour Lowys le roy de France od 2. fez fitz, et le roy de Nauerne, et plufours prelatis, et le legat le pape ameneour dez peleryns, mouerent deuers la tere saint, ou en chemynaunt moruſt le dit roy et le legat et plufours del ost Criftien, pur qoy faillist le dit veage. Cestli pape Gregoir depoſa aſcuns religions; il quassa la eleccioun del erceueſque de Cantorbirs du priour q̄i fust choife, et auauſa Robert de Kilwardby en erceueſque.

EN LAN de grace mile, cc.lxxiiij. Edward, fitz Henry, od fa femme
fol. 191. b. Elianor, furount corounez et enoytez a Westmouſter de freir Robert de Kilwardby, erceueſque de Cantorbirs, al aſſumpcioun de noſtre Dame. La grant rue de Chep et lez autres par ou cestli Edward cheuaucha deuers foun encoronement, furont couertz dez tapitez et dez draps de fay. Lez citezeins ietterent lire et largent hors dez feneſtres a prendre q̄i enuoroit. Le conduyt en Chepe coruſt del vn couſte de vine blonk, et del autre part de vine vermaille. Le roy Alexandre Defeoce, et le duk de Bretaigne, qeftoit le primer duk apres lez countis qe y estoit, et touz dieus lour femmes lez sores le dit Edward, y furount, et la royne la mere. Lez queux ſeignours od tout plain dez autres countis Dengleter, furount apparez en aparements dore et soy od grantz routes dez cheualers, qy a lour deſcendre leſſerent aler lour cheueux a prendre qy en uoroit, en nobleſce del encorounement de cestli Edward, q̄i al hour estoit de xxx.vj. aunz de

age. Alexandre le roy Descoce ly fist al hour homage, fe trey deuers foun pays, ou procheignement Margaret fa femme, la fore Edward, morust; quaoit dieus fitz, Edward et Dauid, et vn feille Margaret, qe puis fuist royne de Norway. Lez ij. fitz morerent de age de xx. aunz, viuant lour pier.

Procheignement en lan fuaunt cest encoronement, Lewlin prince de Galis enuoya outre mere par la feile le count de Mounforth dauoir a femme, qe enueaunt deuer Snaudoun fuist pris en mere dez mariners de Briftow et amenez au roy Edward, quaoit suspeſſioun pur cest alliaunce de mariage qe Lewlin ne ly estoit bien voillant, et auxi pur ceo qil ne enueint a foun encor[on]ement si ly fist somoudre pur homage, q̄i enout despit, moua gnere. Le roy fe trey en Galis, conquist le chastel Rodolan, enchasa le dit Lewlin par force a fa grace, q̄i fe accorda au roy pur l. mile marche et condicoun destre liege du roy. Sy enamena lauaunt dit damoyfel.

Lan fuaunt le roy ly fist somoudre par bref a foun parlement, q̄i surefist, et derechef mouoit guere, mais nauoit dure, mais autrefoitz fuſt acorde au roy sure condicoun qil ne enferroit del hour en auaunt nul contempt sure le peril qe apartenoit. Dauid, le freir Lewlin, prince de Galis, estoit du meynee le roy a q̄i il auoit done Froditham heritablement, q̄i Dauid estoit enginous, espiant le counſail le roy, gayta foun temps; sen alast ly Galoys q̄i vnqor od foun frer recomencerent guere. Le roi fe moua en graunt oſt deuers Galis, q̄i dez barges enſift faire pouncte outre vn bras de mere deuer Snaudoun, pur ceo qe lez estoit du boys et mountaignes estoient mauues autre part a paſſer, lez queux lez Galoys auoient purpris. Lez gens le roy prifrent le dit paſſage folement deuaunt qe tout le array du paſſage fuſt adrefſe, qe furont recoillez des Galoys qe del autre part estoient enbuffez en batail, ou noyerent Roger de Clifford, Willam de Lindezey, Johan le fitz Robert, Lucas de Towny, et plufours autres pererent au preſſer de lour recoiller. La mere retreit Johan de Vesçy, q̄i nouelement estoit venuz de outre mere, paſſa outre en Snaudoun od baskles et brigauns de Arragoun qil auoit amene, q̄i le pays deſtruierent deſpitouſement. Dauid le freir Lewlin fe miſt au fuyt, pur quoij le prince foun freir fe taunt affraya qil fe miſt a deſcoun-

fiture, sen ala od poi de gentz, q̄i sodeinement encouutra Johan Giffard et Edmond de Mortimer od lour coumpaignyes, q̄i hors del ost le roy estoient mouez pur auenture quere, q̄i ly tuerent et les soenes et fa test prefentes a le roy, qe sure la toure de Loundres fust mys. En meisme le temps fust freir Johan de Peccham pur le pape facre en erceuefque de Cantorbirs. Et Roger de Mortimer teint la Roundtable, fe centisme dez chiualers a Kenlynworth; a quel reuel darmes de peife vindrent lez cheualers errauntz de plusfours estrangues pays. Meisme le temps comensa la roingne dez berbiz en Engleter, com cheualers venantz hors de la terre saint amenoient berbiz oue gros cowes hors de Cipre qenporterent primerent la dit roingn. Meisme le temps fust chaunge la monoy, qe furrount appellez pollardes. Procheinement apres fust Dauid la freir Lewlin pris pres de Denbigh, et par iugement le roy penduz et treynez, ses quarters departez en diuers lieus. Le roy dona lez feignourges de Galis as diuers feignours Dengleter en condicoun qils demuraflent, q̄i ceo firent, si demena iolife vie et molt amaſt deduyt dez chenys et oyſaux, et courre et faultz dez cheueaux, et principalment a tuer cerfs au courre dez cheueaux.

En lan de grace mile, cc.lxxxiiij., Edward foun fitz nasqy en le chafet de Carnaueran en Galis, et meisme lan moruſt foun autre fitz Alfouns a Wyndesfor, q̄i eynez fitz estoit du roy; et Mary fa feile deueint nonayne a Aumisbery. Le roy Alexandre Descoce prift la feile le count de Flaundres a femme apres la mort la fore le roy, de qui il nauoit nul engendrure. I cesti roi Edward fist exiler lez Juys hors de foun realme; pur quoys il enprist le xv.^{me} dez lays, et le x.^{me} de la clergie. Le roy fol. 192.b. passa en Gascoigne pur peifer la guere entre le roy de Arragoun et le prince del More, q̄i tout lour debat auoint mys en foun agarde. Le count de Cornewail remisit gardein Dengleter, tantom le roy estoit par dela. Ryſcapmeraduk, vn seignour de Galis, mouoit guere pur outrage qe Payn Tiptoft ly auoit fait par orgoil et despfite; q̄i Ryſcapmeraduk ne le voloit foeffreir pur maundement le roy, pur quoi apres fust penduz et trainez a Euerwyk del hour qe le roy estoit venuz de outre mere. En quel temps de fa absence il troua tiel defaute en fez justices et officeris qe lez vns fist exiler, com Thomas de Weland, Rauf de Engham, et Hughe del

Chauncelery, Adam de Stratton enraunfenez, lez droiturelis demurez en lour officeez, com Elys de Ethingham et Johan de Mechingham. En quel hour fust Acres perdu hors dez mains dez Criſtiens. La royn Elianor morut auxi eel ane. Le roi Alexandre Descoee venoit en vn nyuy cheuauchant deuers fa femme auaunt dit, fi chei de foun palefray pres de Kinkorne et roumpy foun cole, a grant encoumbreir de lez ij. realmes; fez fitz furount mortz et nauoit iſſu fors la feile fa feile Margaret royne de Norway. Lez seignours Descoce, prelates, countis et barouns, et la comune, virent mouement de grant distaunce du chalange du realme; maunderent en Gascoyn a le roy Edward Dengleter qe il fe vousift agreeer qe foun fitz eynez Edward de Carnaueran preift a femme Margarete, la feile Margaret royne de Norway, feile le dit Alexandre qd roumpy le cole, pur peife auoir. A quoi furount acordez lez counfaillis dez ij. realmes en tiel gife qe le dit Edward de Carnaueran demureroit en Escoce viuaunt foun pier, et apres fa mort qil demureroit touz iours vn ane en lun realme et la autre ane en la autre realme, et qil leroit tout-diz fez officers et ministres del vn realme al entree des marchis del autre realme, iſſint qe foun counſail enfust tot dice du naciooun du realme en quoi il demurroit pur le temps. Quel ascent au venu le roi a loſtel acordez fust et enuoiez au court de Rome pur dispensacioun, et messagers en Norway pur quere la dit Margaret. Qi messager fust vn clerk Descoce meistre Weland, qui peryſt od la dit pucel en reueaunt deuers Escoce sure lez coſtres de Boghane. En cest mene temps Edward roy Dengleter, qui faunz femme estoit, nauoit fitz fors vu, oſt parler de Blanche la feile le roi Phelip de France, fi la demaunda a femme, qe fust acorde qe le roy Dengleter fefferoit le roi de Fraunce de Gascoyn de ly refefſer od fa feile en mariage, qui ceo fist. Et fi ne voloit le dit roy de Fraunce reſeifer le dit roy Engles de fa terre de Gascoyne, mais la reteint a foun ops demeyne, ne auxi ne ly voloit doner fa auaunt dit feile mais feigna ſomouns sure le roy de Engleter a uenir a foun parlement pur forfaitz qe lez Fiortz auoint fait sur mere as Normauntz, coumpaſſaunt encontre couenauntz a foriuger ly dit Edward de fa terre de Gascoyn par proceſſe en fa court. Sure quoy le dit Edward fe adresſa de grant aray deuers Gascoyn, ſuſrendy foun hommage de Gascoigne au

roy de France par Willam de Gaynesburgh, Cordeler, et Hugh de Mansestre, Jacobyn; lez queux freirs le count de Artoys fist longement enprisoner, q̄ lez fist prendre com venoint paſſauntz par foun pays en lour mesſage. Le roy Edward se adrefſa od grant poair deuers Gascoyn, et fuſt venus a Portifimouth ſure foun paſſage q̄ant nouelis ly vindrent q̄e Maddok et Morgan auoint leuez lez comunes de Galis de guere encoultre ly, qy le quiderent en le hour eſtre paſſe la mere, pur quoi le roy leffa foun veage pur le temps et trey in Galis, mais aunces auoit enuoye en Gascoyne plufours barouns de fa terre q̄i a lour arryuail ne auoint en Gascoyne taunt de terre al obeifaunce le roy lour ſeignour ſure quoy ils purroint arriuer. Mais procheignement ceaux de Burdeux fez releuerent et enherderent oue eaux, enchacerent lez Franceys q̄i depar le roy Lowys de France enfuront mys. Lez Engles recouererent hu pays grant terre al ops le roy, pur quoi toutdiz apres, com fuſt dit, y cest⁹ roy Edward enclina du chief a touz lez chiualers qen cel veage de Gascoyn eftoint. Lez auauſtditz barouns Engleſſes fez coumbaterent od Charlis de Valoys oue le poair de France, a Belgard, ou plufours dez Engles furount mortz et priſez, mais noun pas outriement descounfitz, q̄i tout le iour tindrent les chaumps, mais dedenz la nuyt fez departerent a lour reſect, ou lez Fraunceis demurerent en la place as chaumps tout la nuyte, pur quoi ils diſoint qils auoient venqu, et pur voir dire lez Engles auoient le greignour perde, qar la furount pris monſire Johan de faint Johan le pier et le fitz, monſire Rauf de Touny, et plufours autres, q̄i pur deftresce de vilein despitouſe priſoun ne auindrent les plufours a bien. En cest mene temps le roy auoit deſtruyt et descounfitz les Galoys rebellis, et auoit fait prendre Maddok et Morgan et lez fuſt pendre et treynier, et fe adrefſa a refcoure fez gentz en Gascoyne, y enuoya foun freir Edmound, q̄i illoeq̄es moruſt de bele mort. Si paſſa meiſmes en Flaundres en eide du count

fol. 193. b.

Robert, qy guere auoit as Franceis. Le dit roi Edward enuoya meiſtre Johan de Glantoun, archedeken de Richemound, al apoſtoil pur pleindre de la deloialte du roy de France et de coumpaſſement de ly toller foun heritage. Il fuſt par autres meſſagers alliaunce od le roi de Allemayn, et oue le roy de Arragoun, oue lerceueſque de Coloyne, et od le count de Burgoyn, od le count de Sawoy, et od plufours princes de Allemayne,

qi touz ly faillerent au bofoyn; mais com cely qi ceo aparceiuoit fe peifa od le roy de France hu mene temps qi ly bailla fa fore Margaret a femme pur la iuuenesce sa feile Blaunche, et fufrendy grant party de Gafcoyn en peife fesaunt. Taunt com le roy Edward ieust a Gaunt lez comunes de la vile comencerent riot et debate as genz le roy. Lez Galoys qy y estoient noerent outre Lefchaud, robberent mefouns, enfirent grant mal. Le roy Edward enuoya quer le count Robert de Flaundres, qi ly dist, " fire count, peifez ta comune, ou ieo ferray estre dit qe ey fust Gaunt," pur quoy la riote fust estaunce. Endementres qe le roy Edward estoit a Gaunt, vindrent meffagers honourables depar lez comunes Descoce, dez prelates, countis, et barouns, certifauntz qe Margaret la feile la royne de Norway, qe feile estoit lour roys Alexandre, estoit pery en mere en venaunt deuers Escoce, enpriaunt a fa seignoury qil fe vousfist entremettre pur quiete du pays, a veoir qils vffent a roy qi meutz par droit le dust estre; qar ils fez doutoint de grant debate de diuers seignours qi enclaymerent la succeſſioun qi puffauntz estoint du realme, et autre part, et auxi pur diuers riotis comencez hu pays, qar cheſeun grantz siris fe fist com roys en foun pays. Le roy lour respoundy par fez lettres qil vendroit en foun realme et treieroit vers la marche, et fe auiferoit de lour requeft.

Et fait afauoir qe solonc lez cronicles Descoce nestoit vnques tel diffioulte qi enferroit lour roys de droit ligne, qe outrement estoit failly en le hour de troys roys sufficiemment, cheſcun fitz d'autre. Et pur ceo voet ceſt cronicle toucher la originante dez roys, et la proceſſe de eaux qen Escoz ount regne. En la vie saint Brandane eſt trouue qen le pays de Attenys en Grece estoit vn noble cheualer, qι ount vn fitz qy auoit a noun Gaidel, quaoit en espouse la feile Pharao le roy de Egypt, qe out a noune Scota, de qey il auoit bel engendrure. Gaidel estoit cheualerous, fe purchafa lez juuinceaux de foun pays, fe mist en mere en nefe od fa femme Scota et fez enfauntz, fe quiſt manſioun al auenture en biaunce de la conquer, arryua en Eſpayne, ou sure vn haut mountayn au couſter de la mere Hiberyme fist edifier vn fort chafTEL, et le noma Brigans; il viuoit od lez foens de rauyn sure lez paſſens du pays. Sez pefcheours furont chacez vn iour par tempeſt parfound en la mere, qι ly reuindrent

renouncier qils auoit aparfceu par voler dez flores dez chardouns et autres enfeignes qe il y out terre pres de outre mere. Gaidel od fez fitz, qi a surnoun auoient Scotti apres lour mere Scota, se mist en mere en trois naueaux, feglerent aual la mere, trouerent vn ifle grant, mounterent a terre, trouerent le pays herbous et plesaunt de boys et reueres, mais nounpas bien poeple dez gentz. Et com est ymagine et suppose, procheignement deuaunt auoit Gurguyns le fitz Belin roy de Bretaigne assigne cel ile as gentz extretiz Defpayne, queux il troua en Orkany com venoit de Denemare, com auauant est especifie. Gaidel repaire a foun chaftel de Brigauns ymaginaunt de realer al ile troue, mais ly surueint vn trefgref malady dount ly eoueint murrir; si deuifoit a fez fitz qils alafent a cel ile et y demurafent com a vn pays faunz grant defens, leger a conquere. Eberus, le eyne fitz Gaidel et de Scota la feile Pharao, se adressa od fez freirs al auauant dit ile, qi le seify et tuerent et foutz miſtrent a lour obeifaunce ceaux qe ils y trouerent, et pius appellerent le ile Iberiam, apres lour freir eyne Eberus, ou apres la mere Eberiacq que nomez estoit ensi dez Espaynolis; mais le surenoun, Scotty, demura od lez autres freirs et od lour ifsu bon pece en cel ile, qe entre nous est apelle Irrelande. En quel ile apres arryua Symound Brec, le fitz pufne du roy de Espayne, qi od ly aporta vn pere sur quoi lez roys Defpayne soleient estre coronez, qi foun pier ly bailla en signifiaunce qil enfuſt roys, com cely qil plus amaſt de fez enfauntz. Cestly Symound deuient roy du pays de Ireland depar vn feile extreit de Scotty, qe enmyſt le auauant dit pere en le plus fouerain bele lieu du pays, qe au iour de huy porte le noune li Lieu Real. Apres qui veint vn dez fitz de vn dez roys de Ireland extreit de Scotty, qy out a noun Fergus fitz Ferthairy, en le plus lointifme pays outre Bretaine deuers septentrioun, et de coſt lez Bretouns occupia la terre deuer Cateneyns outre la laund Porry, et y endemurerent, fol. 194. b. et tout estoit il du nacioun de Ireland. Et lez foens touz vnqor lez firent nomer Scotty, et la terre Scocia apres Scotta la feile Pharao roy de Egypt, de qui enuindrent lez Scottois, mais lour propre pays est Ireland. Lour couftom et patoys acordaunt, qi puis furount mellez od Pices, com apres ferra recordez. I cesti Fergus aporta hors du Ireland la pere real auauant nomez, et la fist mettre ou ore est labbai de Scone, sure quoy

furount faitez assise et establis les roys Defcoce touz pufcedy tanque Edward le primer roy Dengleter apres la conquest lenfist aporter a Loundres a Westmoustre, ou ore le fege du prestre a le haute auter.

Et fait asauoir qe Fergus fitz Ferthair de Ireland, extrait de Scota, estoit le primer qi se disoit roy Defcoce, si regna iij. aunz outre Dunbre-taine en Ynchgalle. Dungal fitz Fergus regna v. aunz. Congal fitz Dungal xxij. aunz. Constan fitz Doengard xxij. aunz. Edhan fitz Godfray xxxiiij. aunz. Conel fitz Congelle xiij. aunz. Cokebrid xvj. aunz. Kynather fitz Conel iij. moys. Ferthair fitz Ewyne xvj. aunz. Fercarfod xxj. aunz. Dognaldebrec Cokebrid xiij. auns. Maldun fitz Dognaldebrec xvj. aunz. Corhetinen Danel fitz Donengard fitz Donald Brec iij. aunz. Armelech fitz Findan j. ane. Congan fitz Findan xvj. ans. Moredath fitz Arnikellec iij. ans; en le temps de qy estoit le primer batail entre lez Bretouns et lez Pices qj eiderent les Efcoses. Selnach fitz Cogan xiij. aunz. Ergheche fitz Achfin xxx. aunz. Donald fitz Sealnech vij. aunz. Alpyn fitz Beghach iij. aunz. Cesty fuist tue en Goloway, com il le auoit destruyt, de vn foul hom qj ly gayta en vn espeſe boys en pendaunt al entree dun ge de vn ryuere com cheuaucheoit entre fez gentz. Cely estoit le darain de Eſcotoys qj al hour regna procheinement deuaunt lez Pices. La sum dez aunz du regne dez Eſcotois auaunt lez Pices ccc. et v. aunz et iij. moys. Lez cronicles tefmoignent qe lez Pices vindrent de Syke, et entrerent Albany, qor eſt Eſcoce, procheinement apres le mort cesti Alpin. Et entrerent Bretaigne, qor eſt Engleter, en le temps Vaspatian le Romayn, et en le temps Maurius fitz Aruiragoun roy de Bretaigne. Si estoit lez Pices vn nacioun bataillour, norriz et charniz toutditz en gere, qj fez accompagnerent oue Roderik al auenture pur terre conquere. Qj Rodrik fuist tue de Maurius le roy de Britain en batail pres de Cardoille, plusours de fez Pices fuerent au boys, reenuoyerent au roy Maurius requeraunt sa merci, qj lour graunta fa peife, lez affigna pur lour homage vn pays outre Albany qe de gentz Irroys estoit en parti comense a habiter, qj Eſcoce fez appellerent. Lez queux Pices qj combatauntz estoient suremounterent lez Eſcopes Irroys, lez tindrent en subieccioun. Lez queux Pices ne auoient my moillers; et par cause qe lez Bretouns ne voloient my marier

od eaux fez qifrent femmes hors de Ireland, sure condicoun qe lour iflu parlaſcent Irrays, quel patois demurt a iour de huy hu haute pays entre lez vns, qest dit Escotoys.

Cruthene Kenek, deboner, fuſt le primer q̄i fe fist nomer roy du monarc du regne dez Picis, q̄i regna l. aunz. Gede cl. aunz. Taren c. aunz. Dinortecheſt xx. aunz. Dugil xl. aunz. Gamaldebold ix. aunz. Verpempnet xxx. aunz. Fiachua le blank xxx. aunz. Calnatuhel vj. aunz. Deuornach Leedales i. ane. Stradach Fингel ij. aunz. Garnard le riche lx. aunz. Talarg le fitz Kečter xxv. aunz. Drufit fitz Irb c. aunz, et sy conquist c. batails. Talarg fitz Amil ij. aunz. Nečtan Celaniech x. aunz. Drufit Gortinoch xxx. aunz. Galan xv. aunz. Drufit fitz Gi-gurnus l. aunz. Drufit Hidrofigus viij. aunz. Autrefoitz, le primer Drufit iiij. aunz. Garnarde fitz Gigurnus vj. ans. Kyburcan foun freir vj. aunz. Talarg fitz Mendeleghe xj. ans. Drufit Menech i. ane. Talagach iiij. aunz. Drufit Methor xxx. aunz; saint Columbe et Paladius conuerterent cesti a la foy Criftien. Et fait a fauoir, qe cest nacioun neſtoit vnqes conuerty fors vn foitz, qe tanque en fa ouſt perſuere, et pur ceo ne vſſent lours preſtres point defpaulers a lour aubes ou lez preſtres Engles ouſt dieus, pur ceo qe dieus foitz ouſt este conuerty. Garnald fitz Dompnach xxx. aunz; cesti edifia leglis de Abirnithin, cc. aunz, et xxv. aunz, et xj. moys deuaunt qe leglis de Dulkedin fuſt edifie du roy Conſtentin roy dez Picis. Kenech fitz Sugthen xxiiij. aunz. Nečtan fitz Fode viij. aunz. Bride fitz Fathe v. aunz. Drufit foun freir vj. aunz. Drufit Hole xx. aunz; en foun temps fuſt faint Edmonane. Tharan fitz Amfodech iiij. aunz. Brude fitz Dergert xxxi. ane; en quel temps ueint faint Seruaunus en Fiffe. Jačtan frer Brude xvij. aunz. Garnarde fitz Feradhegh xxiiij. aunz. Denegul fitz Fergusafgin xvi. aunz. Nečtan fitz Fergaleg ix. moys. Fergus fitz Frude vn moys. Alpin fitz Eferadheche vi. moys a vn foitz, q̄i fuſt enchace, mais puis regna xxx. aunz. Brude fitz Tenagus ij. aunz. Alpin fitz Tenagus ij. aunz. Drufit fitz Talargbin vn ane. Talargan fitz Drufane iiij. aunz. Talargan fitz Tenagus v. aunz. Coſtantin fitz Fergusfa xl. aunz; cesti fist edifier Dunkeldyn. Hungus fitz Fergusfa x. aunz; cesti edifia Kelrimoneth, ore faint Andrew, quel temps veint faint Fegulus od fez diſci-

ples al eglis de saint Andrew. Duf Tolorg iiiij. auns. Egganus fitz Hungus iij. aunz. Feradagus fitz Badoghe iij. ans. Brud fitz Feradach i. moys. Kenech fitz Feredhach i. ane. Brude fitz Fochel ij. auns. Drust fitz Feradhach iij. ans; cesti fust le darain roy dez Pieys, si fust tue a Scone par treisoun. Qc, com les cronicles tefmoignent, vn fitz dum roy de Ireland, qj out a noun Redda, arryua en Galeway, et ankes par pruesee et affinite du sank Yrois, de quoy lez Pices furount mellez, occupia cel pays et auxi Ergeille et autres dez iles, le ifsu de qy qj fez nomerent Scoty, coumpassferten toutdice encountre lez Pieys; ifli qen le temps cesti Drust fitz Feradhach lez Efcoces ietterent couyne et a vn counfal general estoient priuement armez, et dedenz la mesoun du counsaille tuerent ly auaunt dit roy et lez grantz seigneours dez Pieys touz, qj ne pensoient si bien noune. Si enuoierent apres autres qj lour plust, et com ils venoient toutdice lez tuerent, tanque ils auoient fait ceo qils desfiroint; et de cel hour en auaunt failly le regne dez Pieys, quauoit durre mile, c.lxxxvij. aunz, et recomence le regne Defcoce, quel regne comensa deuaunt lez Pices, cccc.xliij. aunz deuaunt le incarnacioun.

Les Pieys defruytz a la maner, Kynet fitz Alpin regna sure lez Efcoco, et fust le primer roy Efcotoys apres lez Pieys. Il foutzmiſt a fa feignoury la terre tout a Twede, enfist encharcer lez Engles et Bretouns qe y enhabiterent, fist nomer la terre Efcoco. Il estably lez loys qe vnqor en Efcoco durent, et ceo estoit en le temps toſt apres qe Egbrith auoit vny les vij. realmes dez Saxfouns en Breaigne; qe taunt auoint a faire lez roys Engles en lour terre demeyn a establir lour conquest qils ne fez entreniſtrent rien deuers Albany, si longement tanque lez Efcotz auoint pris tiel reaul faunz empeditment, qe affeitz le tenoient estable et droitirel. Kynet fitz Alpin regna xvi. aunz, et moruſt a Ferteuyoth et fust enterrez en le ifle de Yona, pres de Hert, Loern, et Fergus, trois frers qy amenerent lez Efcotz en Archady sure lez Pieys. Donald fitz Alpin regna iiiij. aunz. Costantin fitz Kynache xvij. aunz, qeftoit tue dez Norways en batail. Athé mak Kinath i. ane, qj fust tue de Tirg fitz Dungald. Tirg Mac Dungald xij. auns. Lez croniclis Defcoce tesmonent qe cesti Tirg foutzmiſt a fa feignoury tout Ireland et grant party Dengleter, cesti dona primerement franchiz as eglis Defcoce, quauant le hour estoit en feruitude

dez lays as vſages de Pieys. Donald Mac Dunstan ij. aunz. Edmound freir Athelſtan dona a cesti Donald roy Defcoce tout Combirland, pur quoi lez Eſcoces ount fait clayme tanque al Reir croiz de Staynmore, mais cel doune ad eſte ſouent conquys puſcedy et relefſe en maint peife feſaunt. Conſtantin mac Edha xl. aunz regna, q̄i guerpy foun realme, fe rendy en religiouen et fuſt abbe de faint Andrew v. aunz, et illoeqe fuſt enterrez. Malcolme mac Donald xxi. ane regna, q̄i fuſt tue par treiſoun dez Norways, et ceo fuſt en le temps le primer Edward pier Athelſtan. Indel mac Conſtantin regna x. aunz, et fuſt tue dez Norwais. Duf mae Mancloum iij. aunz et vi. moys, q̄i fuſt mourdri a Forays, et muſſe deſoutz le pount de Kinlos, et tancom il ieuſt la le folail ne fe aparauſt, fi fuſt troue et aporte al ile de Yona ou touz fez auncestres de Kinek mac Alpin furount enterrez, fors cely q̄i abbe eſtoit de faint Andrew. Culen mae Indolf iij. aunz regna et viij. moys; il fuſt tue de Amthar fitz Donald pur fa feile q̄e fuſt tue en Lownes. Kinec fitz Malcol xxiiij. aunz et ij. moys, et fuſt tue de ſes homs par treiſoun de Fumel la feile Cunithar, zayn de Angus, fitz de q̄i Kinak anoit deuaunt fait tuer. Conſtantin mac Culen i. ane et vi. moys, et fuſt tue de Kynnech fitz Malcolm. Grige mae Kyneth mae Douf viij. aunz, et fuſt tue de Malcolme fitz Kynech; cesti Malcolme regna xxx. aunz noblement et fuſt uiēturous. Dunkan mae Kryn de Dunkeldy et de Betowe, fitz Malcolme mae Kynech, vi. aunz, et fuſt tue de Macbeth mac Sinley, q̄i regna xvi. aunz, et fuſt tuez de Chalcolme mac Duncan. Lulach le fole regna i. mois et fuſt tue en Strabolgy. Toutz ceaux roys furount enterrez en ile de Yona. Malcolm Kenmour mae Duncan regna xxxvij. aunz et viij. moys, et fuſt tue a Alnewyk et enterrez a Tynmoth; cesti eſtoit le marry faint Margaret de Dunfermelyn. Donald foun freir mae Dunkan regna primerment vi. moys, q̄i fuſt enhacez de Dunkan fitz Mancloun q̄i regna vi. moys, q̄i fuſt tue de Malpedre mae Loern, count del Meiernys, et gift en ile de Yona. Donald mac Dunkan regna autre foitz iij. aunz, q̄i fuſt enuoegle et mort par Edgar fitz Mancloun, et fuſt enterre a Dunkeldin et puis tranſlatez en le iſle de Yona. Edgar regna ix. aunz et iiiij. moys, et gift a Dunfermelyn. Alexandre foun freir et fitz Mancloun regna xvij. aunz et iiiij. moys et demy, et gift a Dunfermlyn. Dauid foun freir regna xxxix.

fol. 196. b.

aunz et iij. moys et morust a Cardoil, et gift a Dunfermelin. Mancloun le fitz Henry, count del Garnyaghe, de Huntingdoun, et de Northumbreland, q̄i fuſt le fitz Dauid le roy, regna xij. aunz et viij. moys et xx. iours, q̄i morust auaunt la pier a Jedworth, et gift a Dunfermelin. Willam foun freir, et fitz meifme cely Henry count de Northumbreland du doune le roy Esteuen, regna l. aunz, et morust a Streuelyn, et gift a Abirbrothock q̄e meifmes edifia. Alexandre foun fitz regna xxxvij. aunz, q̄i morust a Kenbray en Orkany et gift a Melros. Alexandre le fitz Alexandre, q̄i de viij. aunz de age comensa a regner, regna xxxvij. aunz, q̄i roumpy le cole a Kinkorn, fours de quoy enueint grant mal. La foume dez aunz entre Kenach fitz Alpin et cesti Alexandre fount cccc.xxx. aunz, vn moys, et viij. iours. Et fi eſt la sum dez aunz de touz lez roys Picys et Efcotes mille, d.cccc. lxxvij. aunz et ix. moys et viij. iours, tanque lencorouement Johan de Baillolf. Et fait a fauoir, q̄e y ny out nul gere entre ceaux ij. realmes q̄e foit a countier lxxx. auns, deuaunt q̄e par Johan de Baillolf fuſt comenſe. Mais pur ceo q̄e y ny out point de ifſu de lez ij. roys Alexandres, couenoit retourner al ifſu de Dauid count de Huntingdoun, freir Willam le roy Desfecoce, fitz le roy Dauid. Qy Dauid, count de Huntingdoun, auoit vn fitz Johan q̄y morust faunz engendrure, et trois feilles, la primer fuſt Margaret q̄e Alayn feignur de Galeway auoit en efpouse; la fecund fuſt Isabelle, q̄e Peris de Bruys auoit en efpouse; la tierce Ade, q̄e Johan de Haſtinges auoit a feme. De la primer Margaret ne vefq̄y nul ifſu fors vn feile, q̄e out a noun Dorworgul, q̄e fuſt marie a Johan de Baillolf. De Isabelle, la fecound feille le count Dauid de Huntingdoune, marye a Peris de Bruis, nafq̄y Robert de Bruis le eyne. De la tierce, Ade, feile le dit count Dauid, marye a Johan de Haſtinges, nafq̄y Johan de Haſtinges, pur quoi fourdi grant debat q̄i enſeroit roys, cheſcun voroit q̄e foun amy le vſt este, pur quoi par comune aſcent lez prelatez, countis, et barouns, oue la comune, enuoierent au roy Edward Dengleter a la maner auaunt dit.

Enuiroun cel hour chey le pount de Berewik outre lew de Twede de grant cretyne de eaw, pur ceo q̄e lez archis estoient trop bafflez, quel pount nen dura fors ix. aunz apres ceo qil fuſt parfourny. Toſt apres cel hour Willam de Vefey dona ionour de Alnewyk a Antoyn de Bek

euesque de Duresme, qui pur chaudez paroles de Johan, fitz bastard le dit Willam, le vendy a Henry de Percy.

Del hour qe le roy Edward Dengleter, le primer apres la conquest, auoit perfourny ceo qil auoit a fair en Flaundres, a la maner auaundit, il repaira en Engleterre, sen trey fure la marche Descoce, ou a Norham il fist faire somouns de parlement; ou lez grauntz touz Descoce y emyn-drent, requireaut le dit roy qil vousist fere trier qi ferroit lour roys de droit com fourain seignour, qy rien si uoufist entremetter tanque ils ly auoient fufrendu touz lez fortrescez Descoce com a lour fouerayne, qy ceo firent, et il enmift fez ministres et officers. Quel fouerainete recon-nustrerent touz les grauntz Descoce per ouert declaracioun, et touz y ceaux qui droit enclaimerenr hu realme Descoce fez mistrent de tout en fez iugementz, a quoi ils mistrent touz lours seals en affermaunce de chos purparle. Cest parlement de Norham fuft apres la pasche, lan de grace mille, cc. xci., de quel lieu ils auoient iour tanque le vtas de saint Johan en vne ane; qe qil clamoit droit en Escoce uenist a Berewik au dit iour et aueroit droit iugement. Le roy Edward se trey deuers le sue, ou en le mene temps il enuoia a tour lez uniuersitez de la christianete par fez honourables mesfageres pur ent fauoir lez opiniouns et lez disfrecioouns de cest matier de touz les fages del lay ciuile et canoun. Le dit roy Edward reueint au dit iour, et au iour nome ou touz lez grauntz de lez dieus realmes furont assamblez par somouns, ou veindrent a chalanger plusfours le droit du realme Descoce, per diuers causes; cest astauoir, Florens counte de Holand, Johan de Baillof, Robert de Bruys, Johan de Hastings, Johan de Comyn, Patrik count de la Marche, Johan de Vesey, Nichol de Sowlis, William de Ros, et Patrik Galightly. Toutz cestis y emuefrent clayme per diuers chalange par peticioun deuaunt le dit roy Edward. Si estoit ordine depar le dit roy, qe xx. perfouns de plus suffisaantz Dengleterre, et autres xx. perfouns Descoce, meutz suffisaantz et auisez, per commun eleccioun, duffent treir lour chalange; qil furont elieus, nomez, triez, et iurez, et auoient iour de eaux auifer tanque la saint Michel procheigne ensuaunt. Le roi Edward se retourna en Engleterre, qui reueint a la saint Michel a Berewik, ou en leglis de la Trinite fuft iuge le droit du fuceffion du realme Descoce, soulement al issu de iij. feils le

count Dauid de Huntyngdoun, qui freir estoit le roy Willam, lez autres foriugez; mais graunt difficulte y estoit au mainz del issu de lez ij. primers feilles le dit count Dauid, cest asauoir, entre Johan de Baillif fitz la feille Margaret, eyne feile le dit count, et Robert de Bruis le eyne, qestoit fitz Isobel la secound feile le dit Dauid count de Huntingdoun; entre queux estoit graunt plee. Le droit Johan de Hastings ofte de tout, issu de la feille pufne. Gilbert de Clare, count de Gloucestre, maintenoit grantement la querel Robert de Bruys, pur ceo qe fa sore auoit espouse. Le count de Garain, et Antoin leuefque de Dorefme, la party Johan de Baillif. Lez pledours et auoketz disoint pur Robert de Bruys qil estoit le plus procheine eyre mal, qui fitz estoit de Isabele feile le dit count Dauid de Huntingdoun, vn degré plus pres le dit count qe Johan de Baillif nestoit, qui estoit le fitz Derworgule, feil Margaret, la feile le dit count de Huntingdoun, espous Alayn de Galeway; pur quoi com le plus prochein heir demaundoit il droit real. Lez countours Johan de Baillif disoient, qe pufqe fa mere ne pooit regner, qe il demaundoit le droit fuc- ciemment de foun auncestre linialement com droit heir descendaunt, et solone la loy lour iuge, a quoi ils estoient acordez, obligez, et entreaffurez. Si estoit awardez par lez xl. perfouns de touz ij. lez realmes, sure lour serement, le droit a remeindre a Johan de Baillif, com al issu del eyne feile le count Dauid de Huntingdoun. Au fentence de quel verdit le roy Edward Dengleter iugea le droit du realme a Johan de Baillif, ou en presentz le dit roy Edward toutz lez grantz Descoce atournerent au dit Johan de Baillif par ferement et homage, fors Robert de Bruys le eyne, qui enmift clayme, qui en audience du roy Edward disoit qil ne ly ferroit ia homage; qui fufrendist sa terre qil out en Escoce, le Vale de Anand, a foun fitz Robert de secound, et fitz la feile le count de Gloucestre; qui Robert ne voloit plus faire atournement au dit Johan de Baillif qe son pier ne fesoit, si disoit a foun fitz Robert la tierce, qui estoit fitz la feile et heire le count de Carrik, qui puis fust roy Descoce, " preigne tu nostre terre Descoce, si encouinez, qar iamez ne ferroms fez homs." Qui Robert le tierce, qui al hour estoit ioen bachelier du chaumbre le roy Edward, enfist homage au dit Johan de Baillif; qui Johan fust corone au gife du pays a Sccone, le iour de faint Andrew, Ian de grace mile, cc.xc.ij.

Qi Johan de Baillif auoit iij. sores, la primer Margaret, la dame de Gillifland, la second fuit dame de Counfy, la tierce auoit Johan Comyn a marry, pier cely qi Robert Bruis tua a Donfres; et si nauoit le dit Johan de Baillif fors vn fitz qi out a noun Edward.

Cesti Johan de Baillif, roy Defcoce, au Nowel prochein apres foun encorouement veint a Noef chastel sur Tyne, si enfist homage real au roy Edward le primer apres la conquest, pur le realme Defcoce, si estoit refeify de touz lez fermetez Defcoce qe furount feysez en la main le roy Dengleterre. Procheignement apres estoit comense vn appele dun gentil hom Defcoce a la court le roy Dengleterre de ceo qil ne pooit auoir droit, com ly fembloit, en la court le roy Defcoce de vn de ses veisins; pur quoi le roy Johan Defcoce fust somouns par bref le roy Dengleterre a fair droit au dit hom, pur quoi le counfail Defcoce estoit tot troeble.

Meisme le temps fourdy la guere derechief entre le roy Dengleterre et le roi de France, per commencement dez Baiounais et Fyportes, mariners a saint Mahu, encountre la nauy de Normandy, pur quoi le counfail Defcoce ordenerent iiij. euesques et iiij. countis et iiij. barounis a reauler la terre Defcoce, per counfail dez queux fust coumpasse a rebeller encountre le roy Dengleterre. Si enuoierent mesflagers au roy de Fraunce, Johan de Sowlis, et autres, qi od ly firent allyaunce encountre le roy Dengleterre; qi roy Dengleterre n'estoit pas de tout assurer de les Efcotez, maunda le euesque Auntoin de Dorefme pur tretir od eaux, a quel tretice a Jeddeworth per melle pur combattre dez petitz cheuetez, fust tue vn dez cofyns le dit euesque de Dorefme, vn qi out le fournoun, Buscy. Qi euesque de Dorefme demaunda de lez Efcotz, depar le roy Dengleterre, ostagis de quatre chasteaux, Berewik, Roxburgh, Edinburgh, et Striuelyn, qil poet estre assurer de eaux duraunt la guerre de Fraunce, sure quoi il prefesta lez brefs le roy de fomouns de lour roi Johan de fol. 198. b. perfondement aparir a Noef chastel sur Tyne au parlement le roy Dengleterre, au my qarrefme, au quel lieu au dit temps ny enuient le roy Defcoce ne nully pur lui. Pur quoi le roy Edward de Engleterre se adressa vers Efcote od graunt ost, teint la fest de pasche a Werk, de quel chastel Robert de Ros qi ensuft fires fen fuy del obeifaunce le dit roi Dengleterre dedens le tierce iour deuant la venu le roy et lessa le chastel

voide et fen trey a Senewar, vn petit chaftel qil auoit en Eſcoce, tout pur paramours qil ama Criſtiane de Moubray, qe apres ne ly deigna auoir. Quel tens vij. countis Defeoce, de Boghan, de Meneteth, de Strathern, de Lynaux, de Ros, de Athetle, et de Marre, od Johan Co-myn, et plufours autres barouns, entrerent Engleterre en oſt, ne eſpar-nirent nuly, arderent la ſuburbe de Cardoil, et la affiſtrent. Le roy Edward, q̄ c eo auoit oy, fe trey deuaunt Berewik; et le primer iour qe il enueint, co le roy feoit a maunger en fa tent, vn nief de fez vitaillers pur meſconifaunee de fez maryners fecchift ſur terre Defeoee par deuers la vile, qe al hour neftoit pas murez mais enuyroume de haut foſſe. Lez comuns de la vile enueirent a la nief, enmyſtrent fiew, decouperent lez homs. Huyn sourdy en loſt le roy, cheſuns as armes, ferrent cheue-aux deſ esperouns, lez fauages iuuens gentz mounterent lez foſſes tout a cheual, et par ou lez gentz de la vile auoint fait vn centre au longur de la foſſe ſi entrerent teſtoufement od eaux a cheual, q̄ en poioit plus toſt enuenire; ou furrount dedenz mortz graunt noumbre deſ comuns de Fyſſe et de Foritherik, qen garnifoun de la vile eſtoient. Meifme la nuyt conqūiſt le dit roy Edward la vile od le chafTEL tout, ou il fist fa demure, et ou ly ueint vn frer Menour, gardein deſ Freirs de Roxburgh, depar le roy Johan de Eſcoce, q̄ ly emporta lettres de ſuſrendre del homage le roy Defeoce par lettres pupplis du roy et de la comune Defeoce, quelis lettres le roy Dengleterre accepta et lez fist registrer noture-ment. Meifme le hour lez anaunditz countis Defeoce reentrent Engleterre, et arderent la priory de Hexham, et enfiſtrent hu pays graunt mal. Le count de la Marche, Patrik od le noire barbe, q̄ foul eſtoit demurez de touz feſ feignours Defeoce al obeifaunee le roy Dengleterre, q̄ od le roy eſtoit au pris de Berewyk, uenoit nouncier au roy qe fa femme auoit enſpris en foun chafTEL de Dunbarre lez enemys Defeoce fez parentz, quauant enbote fez miniftres et tenoit le chafTEL encontre ly; ſi prioit au roy eide, qe meifme la nuyt uoroit aler. Le roy ly bailla les countis de Garain et de Warwyk, od graunt eſtuffe par mere et terre, qe deuaunt folail leuaunt lendemain auoit aflys le chafTEL de Dunbarre. Les feignours Defeoce qeftoint aſſemblez oyrent de laſſege, trenuyte-rent laundroit, enueindrent matin a Spout, ou entre le dit lieu et Dun-

barre fez combaterent od lez ditz Engles de laffage, ou furount descounitez lez Escocez, la primer batail de cel guer, ou en le chafstel furount pris lez countis de Menteth, Athedle, et de Ros, et vij. barouns, Johan Comyn le iouen, William de saint Clere, Richard Syward le eyne, Johan de Ynchemartin, Alexander de Murref, Edmound Comyn de Kilbride, oue xxix. chiualeris, lxxx. esquires, les queux furrount envoiez en prisoun en diuers lieus Dengleterre. Le roy Descoce, Johan de Baillof, maunda au roy pur peife, se mist en fa grace, se rendi au roy od foun fitz Edward, q̄ il ly profry en oſtage soure foun bon port, q̄ touz dieus furont prifes et enyousez a Loundres, et defenduz qils ne paſſaſent xx. lieus entour la cite. Le roy Edward Dengleterre enpriſt lez chasteaux touz Descoce et cheuaucha la terre parmy, tanque il enueint al Stokforthe, et enuift fez ministres, et en foun repairir il enſift enporter del abbay de Scone la pier sur quoi lez roys Descoce folaint eſtre ſurmys a lour nouel regnement, et la enſift aporter a Loundres a Westmouſter, et la ordeina le fege du preſtre al haut autier. Le roy Edward Dengleterre fit ſomoundre foun parlement a Berewik, ou de toutz lez grauntz Descoce il priſt homage, ſur quoi il auoit lour fealis pendauntz en perpetuel meroir, et de illoeques repairea en Engleterre, ou al abbay de Newmouſter il bailla la garde Descoce au count de Garayn, et vn feal du gouernail de ycel, ſi ly diſoit en boudaunt, "bon boſoigne fait qy de merde fe deliuer." Le roy ordeigna Hugh de Crefſlingham foun chaumberlayn de Escoce, et William de Ormeſby justice, fi lour comaunda q̄ toutez gentz outre xv. auns Descoce feiſſent homage, et qe lour nouns fuſſent eſcriptz, lez clerſ priſtent de cheſeun vn dener, de qoy ils deuindrent richis gentz. Le roy ordeina qe touz lez ſeignours Descoce demourſcent outre Trent tanque fa guer durraſt de France. Quel ane de grace mille, cc.xc.vij. il priſt de cheſcun fak de layn Dengleterre et Descoce vn demy mark deſterlings, ou deuant ne douerent fors iiiij. d., pur quoi eſtoit apele "la mal tol." Le roy fe adreſſa en Gascoine.

En quel temps, hu moys de Maii, Willam Walays eſtoit choife de la
fol. 199. b. comune Descoce deſtre cheuetain a mouoir gere as Engles, q̄ au commencement tua Willam de Hefilrig a Lanark, qeſtoit viſcount de Clidifdale depar le roy Dengleterre. Le dit Willam Walais trenuta ſure le

dit viscount et luy suprist, ou Thomas de Gray, qen la coumpaignie du dist viscount estoit illoeques, fust leſſe despoille pur mort a la melle, com lez Engles fez defenderent. Le dit Thomas ieuf tout la nyut despoille entre ij. mesfouns ardauntz, qe les Eſcotez auoint enzmys le fieu, chalour dez queux tenit fa vie, ou en laube du iour il estoit conu et emporte par Willam de Loundy et ly fist garris. Et le prochein yuer ly dit Willam Walays ardy tout Northumbreland. Le count de Garayn, q̄i la gard Defcoce auoit depar le roi de Engleterre, estoit deuers le sue, fe drefſa deuers Eſcoce, ou al pount de Struelin il fust descounfist de Willam Walais, q̄i pres estoit en batail, qy leſſoit paſſer le dit pount a tauntz dez Engles com ly pleſoit; q̄i a foun point les sourecuroit, fist rouumper le pount, ou furount plufours dez Engles mortz, [et] Hugh de Cresſingham, le treforer le roy, et fust dit qe le Eſcotez ly firent depeller, et de foun pele en despitē lour firent layniers. Le count de Gareine fen fuy a Berewic. Willam Walais, a q̄i lez Eſcotez enherderent, fodeignement apres ceſt descounſiture fuyſt le dit count de Garain od graunt oft, fi enueint decoſte Berewik a Hotoun More en bataile, q̄i quidoit lez Engles eſtre araiez pur combattre od luy, pur quoy il nen ueint plus pres de Berewyk mais se retourna et fe herbifa en le park de Duns. Le dit count de Garain fen departy de Berewik, leſſa la dit vile gaſt, au procher qe Willam Walays fist, et fen ala au fitz le roy, qeftoit prince de Galis, pur ceo qe le roy estoit en Gascoyn; pur quelis nouelis le dit roy fen trey en Engleterre. Leueſque de Glaſgou et Willam feignur de Douglas fez vindrent excuer au primer venu le dit count de Garain en Eſcoce qils neſtoient conſentaunt au riote de Willam Walays, tout estoit ils deuaunt enherdauntz; pur quoi le dit count lez fist mettre en prisoun, leueſque en le chasteſſe de Roxburgh, Willam de Douglas en le chasteſſe de Berewik, ou de mischef il moruſt. Willam Walays, q̄i aperceuſt le departir le dit count de Garain, enuoya Henri de Haliburton, cheualer, pur feifer Berewyk; et ordeina autres de graunt aray de affeſger Robert de Haſtings en le chasteſſe de Roxburgh. Robert le fitz Roger, q̄i al hour estoit fires de Wereworth, od Johan le fitz Marmaduk, od autres barouns du counteez de Northumbreland et de Cardoil, fez affemblereſt fodeignement et trenuyterent a Roxburgh, qe ſi priuement ſurcurrerent lez Eſcotez qe

deuaunt qils auoint aparceiuance, lez Engles, qe furuenuz estoit, auoint tuez lez enginours com auoint en mains lez clikes de lez engines a trier pur getter au chafTEL; pur quoi estoit mys a descounfiture, plusfours morz. Henry de Haliburton, od autres qe y estoient en Berewyk, qj de cest descounfiture oyerent, fez departirent fodeignement, leſſerent la dit vile voide. Lez ditz seignours Engles refcyeuerent la dit vile de Berewyk, et la tindrent tanque la venu le roy, qy repairez de Gafcoyne enueint deuers Eſcoce de graunt aray, entra par Roxburhe, fe trey a Tempillſtoun et a Lithcou, et puis deuers Streelyn, ou encheminaunt Willam Walays, qj tout le poair Descoce auoit afſembla, se adrefſa a combatre od le dit roy Dengleterre, ou de sa le Fawkirk ils fez entre combaterent, le iour de la Magdelin, en lan de grace mille, cc.lxxx. et xv., ou les Eſcotez furount descounfiz. Pur quoi fuſt dit graunt temps puſcedy qe Willam Walays lour auoit amene au karole daudent fils uolount. Waulter le freir le Seneschal Descoce, qj defenduz estoit a pee entre lez comunz, fuſt mort od plus de x. mille dez comuns. Willam Walays, qy a cheual estoit, fen fuy od lez autres seignours Descoce qj y estoient. A quel batail Auntoyn de Beke, eueſque de Doreſine, estoit od le roy Edward Dengleter ſi eſtuffe dez retenauntz qe en fa batail estoit xxxij. baners, fe tiercisme dez countis, le count de Warwyk, le count de Oxfenford, et le count Dangus. En quel hour fuſt deſtruyt la vile de faint Andrew. Le roy remift ſes officeiris en Eſcocez, fe trey en Engleterre, ferchaunt les corps faintz en pelerinage, enmerciaunt Dieu de ſa viētoir, com acouſtomez estoit apres tielis affairs.

En lan fuaunt, lan de grace mille, cc.lxxx. xix., vindrent legatis de la court de Rome, le iour de la tranſlaciou saint Thomas, au roy Edward a Cantorbirs, en priaunt et en monenant le roy qil leſſast Johan de Baillof, iadiz roy Descoce, en la garde du faint pier, de puisque il estoit rendu au grace de ly. Le roy le graunta, iſſi qil ne entraſt Eſcoce, quoi fuſt affure et ly dit Johan deliuers, qe fe trey en la terre de Baillof foun heritage en Picardy, qy y endemurraſt tout fa vie.

Lan fuaunt vindrent lettres du pape Boneface, par procurement et informaciou de ceaux Descoce par toutes lez euidentez qils fauoint deuifere, au roy Edward Dengleter, purportauntz qe la terre Descoce estoit

tenuz de la court de Rome, et qe il auoit fait introisoun en desheritaunce de legatis Romayne, empriaunt et enamonestaunt a ofter la mayne. Le roy fist somoudre parlement general a Nichol, ou fuist desclarez par toutis loys emperialis, ciuilis, canouns, et regalis, et par le vsage de lyel de Bretaigne en tot temps puis le hour Brutus, qe la fouerainte Descoce apartenoit au regaute Dengleterre, quoi fuist nouncie au pape. Le dit roy Edward se trey en Eſcoce, affist le chaſtel de Carlauerok et le priſt, apres quel affege Willam Walays fuist pris par Johan de Mentethe pres de Glaskow et amienez au roy Dengleterre, q̄i ly fist treiner et pendre a Loundres. Le dit roi fuist enclore la vile de Berewik de mure de pier, fe trey en Engleterre, leſſa Johan de Segraf gardeyn Descoce. Les Escotez recomenceroent a rebeller encountre le roy Edward Dengleterre, et establirent Johan de Comyn lour gardein et cheuetaine de lour querel. En quel temps auindrent grauntz pointz de guerre entre lez marchies, et nomiement en Teuydale, hors du chaſtel de Roxburhe, entre Ingram de Houmframuyle, Robert de Kethe, Escotoys, et Robert de Haftang, Engleis, gardein du diſt chaſtel. Johan de Segraf, le gardein Descoce depar le roy Edward Dengleterre, mouoit en oft en Eſcoce od plusours grauntz dez marchies Engleis, et od le count Patrik de la Marche, qenherdaunt estoit au roy Engles, fenevint a Rosselyn, fe herbifa en la maner, fa batail entour ly, foun auaunt garde fuſt herbife vn lieu loinſ en vn vilet. Johan Comyn od fez enherdauntz trenuyterent sure le dit Johan de Segraf et ly descouñfrent sur la nuit; et foun auaunt gard, qe herbifez estoit de ly vn lieu loinſ, aparſceurent fa descouñſiture, fez vindrent au matin en counray de batail au meifme le lieu ou a foire leſſerent lour cheuetain pensaunt a faire lour deuoir, ou furont outriez et descouñſitz par force Descoitois, et Rauf le Coffreir illoeqes mort.

Pur quelis nouelis meifme lan fuaunt le roy Edward fe trey en Eſcoce, q̄i au primer entreſe fe herbifa a Driburgh. Hugh de Audley od lx. homs darmys ſi eſiement ne purroient my eſtre herbifez de lee le roy, ſen alerent a Melros, fenherbiferent en labbay. Johan Comyn, adonqes gardein de Eſcoce, estoit entre la forest de Etrik od grant rout de genz darmis; apareyuoit lerbigage du dit Hugh de Melros a la maner, trenuya sure lui, fiſt roumper lez portes, et endementiers lez ditz Engles dedenz labbay estoient

araiez et mountez lour cheueaux en my la court firent gettere ouertz lez portez, lez Efcotes entrerent a cheual graunt noumbre, emporterent a tere lez Engles qui poy furount, les pristrent et tuerent toutz. Thomas Gray, cheualer, del hour qui estoit abatu enpris la mesoun outre la port, qy la teint en espoir de rescouse tanque la mesoun comensa ardoir sure fa test, qui od autres fust pris. Le roy Edward se trey auant, teint la fest de Nowel a Lynlithcow, plus cheuaucha par tout la terre Descoce, sen trey a Dunfermelin, ou Johan Comyn qui aperceyuoit quil ne pooit contre ester le poair le roy Dngleterre se misst au grace le roy, s're condicioun quil reaueroit od touz fez enherdaantz lour droitz posséssiouns qui redeuindrent sez gentez lieges; sure quoi nouelis instrumentz publievement furrount notez. Johan de Soulis ne voloit lez condiciounes, voida Efcoco, sen ala en France, ou il morust. Willam Olifart, vn iouen bacheler Descoce, fist garnir le chafet de Strielyn, ne deigna conſcentir as condiciounes Johan de Comyn, mais se clamoit a tenir du Lioun. Le dit roy Edward, qui le atournement auoit a poy de touz ceaux Descoce et posséssioun de lez fermetez, fe muyst deuaunt le chafet de Stryelyn et laffist et laffailla par diuers engynes, et le prist par force et par assége de xix. femains. A quel assege Thomas de Gray, cheualer, fust feru dun garot dum eſpringal parmy la test defoutz lez oilles, treboucha a terre com mort defoutz lez barriers du chafet com auoit rescous foun meiftre, Henry de Beaumound, qui pris estoit as ditz barriers de vn tenail enmys par engine, et aunces apoy outre lez barreirs quaut le dit Thomas ly arasa hors del meschief. Le dit Thomas estoit emporte et le aray attourne de ly auoir enterrez, sure quel point il comensa a mouoir et regardir, et garry apres. Le roy enuoia le chafetain, Willam Olyfart, a Loundres en priſoun, si fefoit iouster lez cheualers de foun oft deuaunt lour departir au remuer de laſſege. Il enmis fez officeris par tout Efcoco, ſen treyt en Engleterre et leſſa Eymer de Valoyns, count de Pen-
fol. 201. b. brok, gardein Descoce; a qui il dona lez foreſtes de Selkirk et de Etryk, ou a Selkirk le dit Eymer fift afermer vn piele, embota graunt garniſoun.

En quel hour fuit le count de Flaundres pris a Betoyn et retenu en priſoun du roy de France, pur quoi lez comunes de Flaundres fez mouoint en guere as Fraunceys, ou le iour de faint Johan en my efte ils conbatte-

rent od le poair de France a Courteray, ou le count Dartois oue plusours autres countis et barouns Fraunces furount mortez par orgoil et lour fuquydery, qe lez Flemens fururerent a cheual en lour fossez, pur corouee de quoi le roy de France od tout foun poair affist Lisle. Les Flemens enuoierent au roi Edward Dengleter en requaunt succours, qj roi estoit enueillez et malaious et foun tresor espendu en fez gueris Descoce, en quoi fez gentz furount enlacez, issint qe bonement ne fe pooit meller. Qe volontiers fe entremist de lour eider, fe queist engyn, fist forger vn lettre depar lez eskeuinis de Gaunte direcke a ly meismes, qe parlerent enfy.—“ A lour tredoute seignour, roy Dengleter, fez pouers feruauntz de Gaunt, toutes honours et feruices. Pur ceo qe nous qidoms qil agreeeroit a la noblefcee de vous de fauoir ioyous nouellis du bien estre nostre seignour le count de Flaundres, uostre alye si vous plest, pleife a la hautesee de vous a entendre qe nous auoms purchace pur le nostre asseitz largement couyne de gentz priuez et puflauntz dedens lost le roy de France, qj nous ount en couenaunt par surete suffisaunt a prendre le roy dedenz cez xv. iours hors de sa tent; et de nous ly enuoya a certain lieu limite a faire eschaunge od nostre dit feignour. Si pleife a la tref-excellent seignoiure de vous a tenir cest chos en ferre, et eider et maintenir, fustener et gouerner voz simples enhherdauntz fils enbofoignent de succours lez bofoignes accompliz fusditz, qe grantement ferrount en encresslement de nostre estat, qe bonement ne poount failler. Lez queux nous esperoms escheuez, qe fils ne foint faitez vn iour ne purra failler vn autre, taunt sunnos en certain.”—Le roy Edward prist cest lettre, et vn iour com il sen leua du lite la royne sa femme, qe fore estoit le roy de Fraunce, qe al hour estoit en Kent, fe feigna a fercher sa bours apres lettres, si lessaft cest lettre gefire sure le lit sa femme, sen ala en vn chapel a oyer mesme. La royne-aparf la lettre, qe la prist et la luyft et la remist. Le roy en my la mesme reueint hastaunt en la chaumbre la royne demaundaunt irrouusement et fodeignement si nul trouoit vn lettre, sen alast au lite, troua la lettre, si ly hafta de la prendre, qj ioyousement la happa et fodeignement reala faunz plus dire. La royne, qe auoit lieu la lettre, aparceu le countenaunce le roy, auoit grant doute et dolour qe foun freir ferroit enfy trahi dez vileins, fist faire en le hour priues lettres

au roy de France foun freir de tout la sentence du dit lettre, engarnisaunt qil se agarداft. Cestes lettres furount haflez, et del hour qe le roy de Fraunce auoit aparceu la maner dez lettres fa sore il se delogea de la fege meisne la nuyte; et ensi eida engyn, qe molt vaut maint foitz quant force y faut. Ceocy ueint apres la saint Michel. Et meisne leste apres le roy de France assembla ost, reentra Flaundres, et meisne le iour de saint Johan en vn ane prochein de la batail de Courtray furount lez Flemyns descounfitez a Mouns en Paiwer, et lour cheuetain mort Willam de Juleris, qj freir estoit du count de Juleris. Apres qui fuft le count Robert deliuers de prisoun en maner qe lez trois viles de Flaundres sure la marche de Fraunce demurafent au roy de France, Doway, Lile, et Betoyn.

En ceft mein temps Robert de Bruys, count de Carrick, qj fort se tenoit de gentz de fanguinite et de alliaunce, esperaut toutditz al acciouen de foun droit du chalange du succeffion du realme Descoce, en lan de grace mille, ccc. vj., 4. kalendas de Febr., enuoya fez ij. freres, Thomas et Neil, de Loghmaban a Dalcuentoun, a Johan Comyn; empriaunt qil ly vousift encounterir a Dromfres, au friers Menours, qils purroint entreparler. Si auoient couyne od fez ij. auaunt ditz freirs qen chemynaunt ils tuasent le dit Johan Comyne. Lez queux furount si amiablement refceus du dit Johan Comyn qils ne fez purroint affenter de ly fair nul mal, mes fez acorderent qe lour freir en feist meisnes foun meillour. Le dit Johan Comyne, qj nul mal pensoit, se mist od lez dieus friers le dit Robert de Bruys a Dromfres a parler od ly, se veint au freirs ou troua le dit Robert, qj luy uenoit a lencountre, sy lui amena al hante auter. Lez ij. freirs le dit Robert ly disoient en fecre "fire," fesoit ils, "il nous fist si bele acoil, et od si larges dounes, et taunt se affura de nous par si ouert countenaunce, qen nul maner ly purriions maufaire." "Voir," fesoitil, "bien estez leſtous, leſlez moy conuenir." Il prift le dit Johan Comyn, fez appoerent al autere; "sire," ceo disoit le dit Robert de Bruys au dit Johan Comyne, "ceft terre Descoce est de tout sount mys en seruitude dez Engles, par perrefce du cheuetain qe soun droit et la fraunchise du realme ad leſſe perdre; choifez de ij. voys, lun ou preig-fol. 202. b. nez moun heritage et me eidez a estre roys, ou bailez moi le toun si te

eideray a ceo estre, pufque tu es de foun fank qi lad perdu, ou ieo qe le espoir par succeſſiou de mez auncestres qi droit clamerent a auoir qe par lez voz estoient destourbez, qar ore eſt temps en veilleſce de cest ſroy Engles." " Certis," ceo diſoit ly dit Johan Comyne, " ieo ne fauferay iames a mon ſeignour Engles de ceo qe ieo ly ſu atourne de ferement et homaſe en chos qe me purra eſtre ſurmys tresoun." " Non?" feſoit ly dit Robert de Bruys, " ieo auoy en vous autre espoir, par promef de toi et toiens, ſi mas defcouery au roy par tes lettres, pur quoi viuaunt toy ne pufſe eſcheuer moun voloir, tu aueras toun guerdoun!" ſi ly fery du cutel, autres lui decouperent en my leglis deuaunt le auter. Vn chiualer, foun vnele, qi prefent estoit, fery le dit Robert de Bruys dun eſpey hu pice, mais armez estoit qe ne ly greua; qy vnele fuſt illoeges tue. Le dit Robert ſi fiſt coroner en roys Defcoce a Scone en la fest del annunſacioun notre Dame, de la counteffe de Boghan, pur abſence du count foun fitz, qi adonqes demura en Engleterre a foun maner de Vituik iouſt Layecſtre, a qi loſſice del encorounement dez roys Defcoce apartenoit heritablement, abſcent le count de Fiffe, qi al hour estoit en garde le roi en Engleterre. La dit counteffe fuſt meifme cel ane pris dez Engleis et amenez a Berewik, et par comauendement le roy Edward Dengleterre mys en vn mesfounceaux de fuſt en vn tour en le chaſtelle de Berewyk, lez parrayſ eſcheqerez qe touz la porroit agarder pur meruail. Le roy Edward Dengleterre, qi aparcceuſt la riote qe Robert de Brus feſoit en Eſcoce od fez enherdauntz, y enuoya Eymer de Valoins, count de Penbrok, od autres barouns Dengleterre et od plusours Defcoce extraitz du fank Johan Comyne, qi touz fez adrefſerent encontre le dit Robert de Bruys. Le dit counte de Penbrok fe miſt a la vile de Saint Johan, y endemurra vn pecc. Robert de Brus auoit aſſemblee tout le poair de Eſcoce de fez enherdauntz, et dez fauages ionez gentez legers a mouoir countre Engles, enueint deuaunt la vile de Saint Johan en dieus grauntz bataillis, proferaunt batail au dit count et as Englis qi y endemura deuant la dit vile de matin tanque apres haut noune. Le dit count de Penbrok fe teint tot coy tanque a lour departir, qe par counſail dez ſeignours Defcoz dez bien voillauntz Johan Comyn, qi as Engles furount enherdauntz et od ly en la dit vile, lez fires de Moubray, de Abernethin,

fol. 203. de Brighen, et de Gordoun, od plufours autres, fen issist en ij. batailles. Lour enemys Defcoce estoient demouez, auoint enuoye lours herbisours de lour herbiger a Methfen, relierent com purroint, fen vindrent combatre tout a cheual od la dist iflu, mais furount defcounfitz lez Efeotz, ou fust arene le dit Robert de Bruys et lesse eschaper par Johan de Haliburtoun del hour qil aperceut qil estoit, qy nauoit point de eote armur mais vn chemys blaunk. Thomas Randolph, neuue le dist Robert de Bruys, qi apres fust count de Morref, fust pris a meifme cest batail de Methfen, et au prier Adam de Gordoun fust deliuers, et demora Engles tanque autre foitz fust repris de lez Escotez. Robert de Bruys, lez plufours dez foens mortz et pris a cest bataille de Methfen, fust enchaceez en Kentire par lez Engles, qi affistrent le chastele hu dit pays qe ly dit Robert y vst este, qi ne ly trouerent point au pris du dit chastele mais y trouerent fa femme, la feile le count de Hulster, et Neil soun freir, et procheignement fust le count de Athelis pris qi [au] le dit chastele fust fuys. Le dit Neil, freir le dit Robert de Bruys, od Alain Duruard et plufours autres, furount penduz et treynez par iugement a Berewik, et la femme le dit Robert enuoyez en garde en Engleterre. Le eount de Athelis, pur ceo qe eosyn estoit le roy Dngleterre, fitz Maude de Doure sa aunte, fust enuoyez a Loundres; et pur ceo qe du sank estoit le roy, fust penduz sure plus hautis sourehes qe autres de xxx. pees. Meifme lan le roy fist soun fitz Edward, prince de Galis, eheuauelier a Westmouster, od graunt noumbre dez autres juuenceaux noblis de soun realme, et ly enuoya de graunt aray en Efeoce od touz eux nouveaux cheualers. Thomas count de Laneastre et Houmfray de Bouhun count de Herforde, qi paffèrent lez mountez Defcoce, affistrent le chastele de Kyndromy en Marre et le gaigna, en quel chastele fu troue Cristofre de Setoun od fa femme la sore Robert de Bruys, qi com Engles renoye fust enuoye a Dunfres et illoeques penduz, trainez, et decolleez; ou deuaunt auoit fait tuer un eheualer, viscount du pays mys depar le roy Dngleterre. Lez euefqes de Glafeow et de Saint Andrew, et labbe de Scone, furount pris meifme la seifoun en enuoyez en Engleterre en gard. Peris de Gaurstoun fust accufe au roy de diuers erimes et vices, pur quoi nen fust dignes a estre pres le fitz le roy, pur quoi il fust exilez et foriurrez.

En lan de grace mille, ccc. vj., le roy Edward estoit vennz a Dumfermelin, sonn fitz Edward, prince de Galis, estoit reuenuz de outre lez mountz, y endemora od graunt oft a la vile de Saint Johan; et endementers Robert de Bruys estoit reentrez hors dez iles, se auoit acoilly vn rout en lez estroitez de Athelis, enuoya messagers pur auoir tretice od le dit fitz le roy, q̄i auoit conduyt a venir tretre, q̄i enueint a le pount de la vile de Saint Johan, si entra en tretice a taster fil empoait nul grace auoir, quel parlaunce fuft lendemain nounce au roi a Dunfermelin. Il estoit a poy enrage qant il oy de le tretice, q̄i demandoit, “ q̄i en fuft si hardy de attamere tretice od noz traitours faunz feieu de nous, q̄i ne voloit oyer parler?” Le roy et foun fitz fez treierent sur marches Dngleterre. Eymer de Valoins fuft demurre lieutenaunt le roy en Eſoce. Robert de Bruys recomensa graunt couyn, enuoya fes ij. frers, Thomas et Alexandre, deuers Niddifdale et le vale de Anande pur attrerier lez queres dez gentz, ou furount fuppris dez Englis, et pris, et amenez par comauendement le roy a Cardoil, illoeques penduz, treynez, et decollez. Robert de Bruys se auoit affemble fez enhertaunt en Carryk. Eymer de Valoins, q̄i ceo auoit oy, fe trey deuers ly, ou a Loudoun le dit Robert encoutra oue le dit Eymer de Valoins, et ly descounfist, et ly enchasa au chafteſ de Are; et dedenz le tierce iour le dit Robert de Bruys desconfist Rauf de Monhermer, q̄i fuft dit count de Glouceſtre par caufe qe Johan la feile le roi et counteſſe de Glouceſtre ly auoit pris par amours a marry, si ly enchasa au chafteſ de Are, et illoeques ly affist tanque loft Dngleterre ly refcourent, q̄i enboterent le dit Robert de Bruys a tiel meschief qil ala a pee par lez mountez, et de ile en ile, et alafoitz a tiel meschief qe aufeun soitz ne auoit nuly od ly. Qar, com tefmoignent lez croniclis de fez gestis, il enueint en cel houre a vn paſſage tout fons de ij. jllis, et com il estoit en le batew od ij. marinets ils ly demaunderent nouelis, si rien auoit oy parler ou Robert de Bruys estoit denenus? “ Nenyl,” fefoit il. “ Certis,” fefoint ils, “ nous vodroms qe nous ly teniffisms en le hour, si murreroit de noz mains;” “ et pur quoi?” fefoit il, “ pur ceo qe il enmourdit Johan Comyn, nostre seignour.” Ils ly mistrent a terre ou ils ly auoient en couenaunt, q̄i lour diſt, “ beaux seignours, vous auez sueide qe vous tenicez Robert de Bruis, veiez moy cy

que vous plerra, et fy ne fust que vous mauez fet curtofy que mauez mys
 fol. 204. autre cest estroit paſſage, vous encomparez uotre voloir;” si fen ala foun
 chemyn, q̄i a tel meschief estoit enchace.

Ly auaundit roy Edward Dengleter auoit en cest meine temps grante-
 ment demore maladiz a Lanercoft, q̄e de illoeques remua de chaungier
 leire et pur attendre foun ost q̄il auoit somouns a reentreir Eſcoee. Si
 enueint a Burch sure le Sabloun, et illoeques moruſt en le moys de Juyl,
 en lan de grace mile, ecc. viij., et de illoeques enporte et enterre follement
 a Westmouſtre delee fez aunclefres, apres qe il auoit regne
 xxxiiij. auns, viij. moys et xi. iours, et en lan de foun age Ixvij. auns et
 xx. iours. I cesti roy Edward nauoit de fa primer femme, la feile le roy
 de Casteil, fors vn fitz q̄i vefqy. De la fecound espous, la sore le roy de
 France, auoit il ij. fitz, Thomas et Edmound. A Thomas dona il la
 counte de Northfole et de Southfolk, oue la marshalfy Dengleter, quel
 countee od loffice apartenoit de heritage a Roger Bigod, q̄i nauoit point
 dengendrur, q̄i fit le roy foun heir en party pur doute qe le roy ne ly
 surmeift mal port qentre ly et autres comencerent vn foitz a Nicol couyn
 encoultre ly. A Emound foun fitz pufne deuifa il en foun testament
 qatre mile marche de terre, et pur eſtre acomply de Edward foun fitz et
 heire sur fa benifoun. Q̄i heir puis dona au dit Edmound la counte de
 Kent od party de la terre a ly deuyfe, mais tout ne ly estoit my parfourny
 deuaunt le temps le tierce Edward. Cesti Edward le primer apres la
 conquest auoit plufours feilles, vn estoit espouse au count de Glowceſtre,
 vn autre au duk de Braban, la tierce au count de Baris, la quart au
 count de Holand, apres mort de q̄i el fust autrefois espouse au count de
 Herforde, la quint fust nonayne a Aumesbery.

Innocens le 5. fust pape apres Gregoir le 10. 5 moys. Cesti estoit
 apelle Petrus de Tarent, il fust de lordre de prechours et meſtre en di-
 uinité. Apres q̄i Innocens fust Adrian le 5. pape 2 mois. Il auoit eſte
 enuoie du pape Clement en Engleter, pur peifer debat entre le roy et
 lez barouns. Apres q̄i Adrian Johan le 5. fust pape 8 auns; il estoit
 primes nome Petrus q̄i affeitz plus faint estoit deuaunt qe apres qant il
 auoit foun eſtat. Il auannfa volontiers lez grantz clerks, il esperoit long
 vie mais ſodeignement treboucha de vn chambre q̄il auoit edifie a Ve-

tourbe et morust. Apres q̄i Johan le ij. Johan le 3. fust pape 3 aunz. Apres q̄i Johan, Nicholas fust pape, q̄i ordena Robert de Kilwardby en cardenal, et freir Johan de Pecham, del ordre dez menurs et meistre de diuinite, en erceuesque de Cantorbires. Apres q̄i Nicholas le 3. Honoriūs le 4. fust pape 7 auns; cestī chaungea labit de freirs carmes, qe deuaunt estoit pale. Apres q̄i Honoriūs le 4. Nicholas le 4. fust pape 6 aunz; il estoit de lorde de freirs menours, il declara lorde dez freirs menours; en temps de qy aueint vn tiel tempeſt la veil faint Margaret en Engleter de foudre yuernail qe defist lez blez, de quoi enueint grant cherete, qe apoi durra la vie Edward le primer apres la conquest. En quel temps lez taxfis dez eglis furoun chaungez a plus haut valu. Celeſtin le 5. fust pape 3 aunz apres Nichol; cestī Celeſtin estoit vn pouer eremyt en desert pres de Rome, q̄i innocent estoit de maner, noun pas lettre, ne sage, ne aparaunt. Vn cardinal q̄i defiroit la gouernail du court ou a estre pape, q̄i fe doutoit qe la colege ne ly choiferoint, feigna caufe et fist entendre a fez autres freirs cardenalis apres la mort le dit pape Nichol en lour eleccioun du papee qun voice ly estoit venu en auifion par trois foitz qils choiferoint en pape le dit simple ermyt, de q̄i il auoit premeſſe qil ne ferroit rien faunz li. Les autres quiderent qe ceo vſt este lexpiracioun de Dieu, ly choiferent en pape q̄i rien ne fauoit gouerner foun eſtat, de qoy la court fust tout troeble et ly meifmes enſaule. Le auant dit cardinal, q̄e apres auoit a noun Boneface, ly leſſa foleier, q̄i rien ne fe entremiſt de foun bon gouernement tanqe il estoit tant foruoic qe bonment ne pooit estre amende, et adonques ly counſailla et pressa de reſigner foun eſtat a ly et il prendroit garde qil viueroit honourablement; a qoy il fe conſentit. La college fez concenterent pur fa foly, enmiſtent lautre et ly apellerent Boneface, q̄e del hour qe il auoit pris foun eſtat ne priſt rien garde de Celeſtin, mais ly leſſa repaire a foun primer eſtat, a foun pouer hermitage. Qy Celeſtin, del hour qil aperceuſt qil estoit engine, prophetiza de Boneface foun fucceſſour, q̄i ly difoit, “ tu y enuenites com vn gopille, tu regneras com vn lioun, si mureras com vn chien;” qoi y en aueint, qar ly dit Boneface regna orgoillouſement, defist cardinalis de greignour ligne de Rome extreitis de Columpna, graument trauerſa le roy de France, pur quoi conueinerent enſemble, priſtent

fol. 205. le dit pape, ly amenerent hors de Rome fa face tourne au cue de foun cheuall a vn chafet pres ou il murrust de feyme. Apres q̄i Boniface Benet le 3., de lordre dez prechours, fuſt pape vn an, de q̄i fuſt parle de vn Gullyurdas en Latin,

“ A re nomen habe, benedic, benefac, benedictē;
Aut rem perverte, maledic, malefac, malefaſte.”

Auntoin de Beke, euesque de Duresm, fuſt eſtably patriarch de Jérusalem, mais vnges neu veint en le patriarche mes durement fuſt noble en foun pays. Clement le 5. fuſt pape apres Benet 12 auns; il deueint durement riche de trefors, purchafa grauntz terres, fist edifier fortis chateaux, il amena la court de Rome, en foun temps furount lez Templiers defaites, il fist defaire aſcuns dez decretalis q̄e meilmes auoit eſtably, lez queux Johan foun ſucceſſour renouela. Cesti Johan le ij. fuſt pape apres Clement plus de xx. aunz, q̄i grant clerk eſtoit en Grec, Ebreu, et Latin. Il fist coiller grantz treforis ensemble, il mainteint grauntz gueres en Lombardy, il auauſa uolontiers le grantz elers, il dampna lez pluralites, il reféra lez primers fruytes apres la mort dez prelatis a fa chaumbre, il fist les matynes de la croice, il vefquift tout le temps le fecound roy Edward apres la conqueſt et apres en le temps foun fitz le tierce Edward.

Au fine du regne Edward le primer apres la conqueſt, et au comencement du regne de foun fitz Edward le fecound, Henry count de Luffem-burh fuſt roy de Allemain et emperour, q̄i vallaunt et nobles eſtoit, reſceuſt honourablement fez dignetes de fez 'troys corouns. Il dona le realme de Bahayne a foun fitz Johan od la feile le roy, q̄i Johan conquist le dit realme et priſt la cite de Prag de affaute ſure ceaux q̄i clamerent droit par autre ſucceſſion masle. Le dit emperour Henry fentremit cheualerouſement en Tufkane et en Lombardy a reconquer lez droitez del empir, pur quoi com il gefoit deuaunt Brife il eſtoit enpuſoune en reſceſit du corps Dieu par foun confeſſour, vn Jacobin, q̄y alowes eſtoit par lez Gelfes q̄i durement eſtoit eſpounteſ de fa prueſſee. Sez phificiens, q̄i bien aperſeeurent la maner, ly voroint auoir deliuers, mais ne voloit ofter foun creature, mais diſoit q̄e pur pouur a murrir ne departeroit od le corps

Dieu. Apres mort de qy estoit graunt debat pur la eleccioun del empire. Le duk de Ostrik auoit voice daseuns dez elisours, Lowys duk de Bayuer auoit autrefy eleccioun du remenaunt dez elisours, pur quel debate lez fol. 205. b. auauanditz feignurs fez entrecombaterent od lour poair en Swawe. Le Bayuer auoit la viétoir par eide du Johan roy de Bahayne. Le dit Bayuer enprist lestat del emperour, resceuut fez trois coroums, mais le pape et le court de Rome li estoit en contrair, pur quoi a foun encoronement a Rome, par ascent des Senatours et de ceaux de la college qendemurafcent en le hour entour leglis saint Pere et saint Poel, enchoiserent vn nouel pape, vn cordeler, q il out a nounre Nichol, aleygerent cause pur ceo qe la court fust a Auynioun ou dust estre a Rome par auncien constitucioun canonise. Cesti Nichol ne perfeueryst my longment en foun estat, mais del hour qe le auaunt dit emperour estoit repairez en Bayuer se mist en la grace du pape Johan qen le hour demurra en Auynioun, pur quoy la court de Rome ne accepta ia mes le dit Bayuer par emperour, q il touz iours mes vesquist en sentence. Il vefqy bon pece, mais poi fist qe soit a counteur darmis. Il fust durement artillious de sa mayn, il dona a foun fitz eyne le markis de Brandesburgh com droit est de le empire, q tieux feignourages fount al dispositioun del emperour qant heir y faut masle. Il dona a meifme cely de Brandesburgh la duche de Carentane oue la conte de Tyrol, oue la feile et heir du duk. Il dona a foun pufne fitz, q il auoit engendre del eyne feile Willam count de Henaw, lez countez de Seland, Holand, et de Henaw. Vn autre de fez fitz, le Romer, de meifme fa espouse fesoit espofer la feil le roy de Crakow et foun heir. Il vefqy bien longement en le temps le tierce roy Edward Dengleter apres la conquest, com apres serra recordez.

APRES LA mort le primer Edward apres la conquest, regna le second Edward foun fitz, en grant tribulacioun et aduersite, q ny estoit pas oeurous ne amez dez grantz de foun realme, ia le mainz il estoit large et amyable trop outre mesure as ceau q il amoit, et mult coumpaignable a fez priuez. Et si fust de foun corps vn dez plus fortz hom de foun realme. Il prist a femme Isabelle, la feile le roy Phelip de France ly beaux, q il la esfopat a Amyas et la amena en Engleter, ou furont coronez

a Loundres od grant solempnete. Le roy od sa dit femme Isabelle autre
 fol. 206. foitz paſſà en France a Parys pur treter de fez boſoignes de Gafcoyne,
 ou le dit roy Edward a faint Germayn en Prees festia le dit roy de
 France; de quel fest estoit en le hour graunt renome. En quel hour
 fust counte au dit roy Phelip de France qe lez femmes de fez fitz fez
 auoint malment porte,—dount il auoit trois, et vn feile meisine cest Isab-
 belle royne Dengleter, Phelip, Lowys, et Charlis, de fa eſpouſe la feille
 le roy de Nawar, del heritage de qui il estoit roy de Nawar; la mere de
 quel eſpous, Edmond le freir le priner Edward Dengleter apres la con-
 queſt auoit eſpofe, de qui il engendra Thomas et Henry puis countis de
 Lancastre,—ceſt aſſauoir, qe lez ditiz dames auoit paramours faitz auoutry
 od cheualeris de fa court, qui grantement ly gisoit au quer. Pur qui
 apres departir du dit roy Dengleter, le dit roy de France demaundoit
 de Phelip Dawnay, vn auncien cheualer de foun counſail, quoi ferroit
 a faire de ceaux quauoint parieu lez femmes dez fitz le roy et realis de
 France. “Sire,” ceo difoit ly prodhom, “ils fount dignes a eſtre eſcor-
 chez toutz viſes.” “Tu as done le iugement,” ceo difoit ly roys, “ces
 foun voz fitz lez dieus qui porterount le coup.” Lun fust dampne en le
 hour, lautre eſchapa en Engleter qui fust pris a Euerwyk et reenuoye au
 dit roy de France, de quoi le dit roy Dengleter de murmuré dez comunes
 enportoit blame, depuisſque le dit chiualer estoit venuz pur succours en
 foun realme. Le dit chiualer fust eſcorche tout vyue, lez ij. dames
 furount mys a viley mort, la tierce fust enuyrone dun haut mure faunz
 manger ou boire, ou moruſt. Il estoit dit de parol du comune qe ceſt
 eſclaundre fust defcouert au roy de France par fa feille Isabelle royne
 Dengleter, quoy estoit ſuppoſe de plusfours qe neſtoit pas uerite. Pur
 quel cruelte dez comunes fust arrette et notifie qe le pier ne lez fitz ne
 auoint dñe, le pier murrust procheinement. Sez trois fitz auaunt
 nomez estoint roys de France, cheſcun apres autre, court ſefoun. Le
 eyne de eaux, qui roy estoit de Nawar vinaunt le pier, nauoit engendrur
 fors vn feile qe puis fust marie au count de Euerus, qui apres de heritage
 fa dit femme dueint roy de Nawar. Ly autre freir fecound auoit de fa
 eſpouſ la feile le count de Artoys trois feilles, qe puis departerent le ritage
 de Artoys. Le duk de Burgoin auoit vn, le count de Flaundres vn

autre, la tierce puis pris paramours le fire de Faucony. Charlis le tierce freir et darain roys morut faunz engendrur, pur quoi le droit del heritage de Fraunce de droit deueroit descendre a Edward Dengleter, fitz Ifabelle, fol. 206. b. sore lez ditz trois freirs et roys com al plus prochein heire masle, qar en le heure les feiles de lez dieus auaunt ditz freirs et roys nauoient point dengendrur masle au discessé le dit Charlis le darein roy de iij. freirs lour vncle. Pur quoi le dit Edward fitz Isabel Dengleter estoit le plus prochein mal, tout ne mist il point de chalenge, com apres ferra recorde, au mort soun dit vncle Charlis pur defaut de bon counfail, com estoit iones et entages dautres bofoignes, tanque vn autre collateralle. Le fitz del vncle le auaunt dit Charlis estoit corone pur roys par eide de fez aliez, principaument de Robert de Artoys, a qy apres estoit le greniour enemy, puisque nul autre en droit sefou ne enmifrent a droit chalange tanque bon peice puscedy, com apres ferra recorde, qe bien est et doit estre notable chos et memorial par tout.

Thomas de Gray estoit en le hour gardein du chastel de Coupir et de Fif, depar le roy Dengleter, et com uenoit hors Dengleterre del encrounement le roy vers le dit chastele, Waulter de Bickirtoun, chialer Descoce, qenherdaunt estoit a Robert de Bruys, auoit espie la reuenu du dit Thomas, estoit enbusse od plus de iij.^e hoins par ou le dit Thomas couenoit passer; quoy fust nouncie au dit Thomas geris plus dun dimy lieu pres del enbussement. Il nauoit od ly fors xxvi. homs darmes, il aparceut qil ne pooit sanz meschief eschapier, qil par affcent dez foens emprist le chemyn deuers lenbuffement, fist bailler vn estandard a fez garfouns, lez fist comaunder qils venisent en rout par dereir eaux et qe ils ne fuassent trop toft. Lez enemys mounterent a cheual, vindrent en batail, penfauntz qe ils ne lour purrount eschaper. Le dit Thomas, od lez soens qe tres biens estoient mountez, ferry destreir dez esperouns, alast assambleir en my la route dez enemys par my eaux, portoit en foun aler plusfours a terre de hurt du cheual et de sa launce, si tourna la rein, reueint en meisme la gife et reenala et autre foitz reueint parmy le plus graunt route, quy taunt enbaudist lez soens qe toutz ly fuerent a la gyse, qy tauntz auoient abatuz des enemys, lour cheueaux corauntz en routes, eaux meismes releuez de terre, aparceuerent les garfouns le dit Thomas

fol. 207. uenauntz en aray, fez comencerent fuer en vn fek marras tourberis qe y
ount pres, pur qoy touz comencerent a fuer a le marras, lessent leur
cheueax pur poi touz. Le dit Thomas od lez foens ne leur purroit apro-
cher a cheual, pur quoi fist chacer ensemble leur cheueals en rout deuaunt
ly au dit chastel, ou a nuyt auoint ix.^{xx} cheueaux felez en botyne.

Autre foitz Alexander Frisel, qenderdaunt estoit a Robert de Bruys,
od cent homs darmes estoit enbusflez vn demy lieu pres le dit chastele,
vn iour de Marche, la vile plein dez veisines, et auoit enuoiez autres de
fez genz de l'autre part le chastele a ryfler vn vilet. Le dit Thomas oy
la hue, mounta vn beau destreir deuaunt qe lez foens purroint estre
adreflez, fen alast veoir qe ceo fust. Lez enemys du dit enbusflement
ferreirent cheueaux dez esperouns deuaunt lez portez du dit chastele, quy
bien ly sauoint iffuz pur quoys ils ceo firent. Ly dit Thomas qj ceo aper-
ceut reueint le petit pas parmy la vile de Coupir, en la bout de quoys
estut le chastele, par ou couenoit a cheual entreir ou la ru auoint surpris
tout autre, il fery cheueaux dez esperouns com venit pres de eaux, lez
primers qj fez auauncerent a deuaunt il abaty de caux lez vns de sa
launce autres de hurt du chial, fe passa parmy eaux toutz, descendy
deuaunt la port ens chasa soun cheual, fe trei meifmes dedenz lez bar-
reirs ou troua lez soens iffuz.

Cestli roy Edward le fecund apres la conquest, ietta grant affeccioun
vianant soun pier a Peris de Gauirstoun, vn ioen hom nee de Gafcoyn,
de quoi le pier prist malencoly qil fe douta qil amenaft soun fitz defor-
deinement, qy lui fist exiler de soun realme et fist meifme soun fitz y
cesty Edward et soun neuew le count Thomas de Lancastre et autres
grantz du realme iureir le exillement du dit Peris faunz recouncillement
pur touz iours; qe procheynement apres la mort le pier le fitz fist reapel-
ler le dit Peris fodeinement et ly fist prendre a femme la feil sa sore, vn
dez feiles de Gloucestre, et lui fist count de Cornewail. Qy deueint
trefnoblis, largis et gentil de maner, mais orgoillous et fourqidrous en
party, de quoi lez vns dez grantz du realme enpristrent grant despit; qy
coumpasslerouint fa destruccioun com il fust en Escoce a la guer le roy,
quauoit fait afermer la vile de Dundee, qj trop apertement fe auoit porte
illoees au plesauns dez gentilis homs du pays qe ly couenoit retourner

au roy pur debatez dez barouuns. Qen foun reuenir ly supprisfrent a Scarburgh, mes sure condicioun fust rendu a Eymer de Valoyns de luy auoir amenez au roy, des gentz de qy il estoit repris iouft Oxfenforth qy luy amenerent au count de Lancastre qy ly fist decoller pres de Warwyk, pur quoy fourdist mortiel heyn du roy qe toutz iours mes dura entre eaux. fol. 207. b.
 Adam Banastre, vn bacheler de la counte de Lancastre, mouoit ryote contre le dit count par couyne le roy, mais il ne pooit endureir mais fust pris et de collez par comaundement du dit count apres grantz iournes qil auoit lu sure fez gentz.

Durant ceft debat entre le roy et le dit count reuigura Robert de Bruys en Eſcoce qy ia estoit leuez vivaunt le roi le pier, qy clamoit accioun du realme Descoce, qy conquifit tauntz dez pays en Eſcoce qeftoient a deuaunt conqys et fountzmys al obeifaunce du roy Dengleterre; et moult par caus de mauues gouernail dez ministres le roy, qy trop asprement lez gouernoient pur singuler profit. Lez chafellis de Roxburgh et de Edynburgh emblez et abatufe, lez queux chafelis estoient en garde dez aliens; Roxburgh en la gard Gillemynq de Fenygges, cheualer et Burglioun, sure qy James de Douglas embla le dift chafel la nuyt de quarrem pernaunt, le dit Gilmyng fust mort dun sete com teint la graunt tour. Peres Lebaud, chelauer, vn Gafcoyne, fust viscount de Edinburgh, sure qy lez gentz Thomas Randolph, count de Murref, com le dift chafel estoit assis, le emblerent a le plus haut du roche a quoi il ne fe dotoit. Le dit Peris deueint Escotoys a la foy Robert de Bruys, qy puis apres ly surmisf tresoun, ly fist pendre et treyner; com fust dit pur ceo qil se doutoit de ly pur ceo qe trop estoit apert pensaunt toutdice qil estoit Engles qe quer, agaiaunt foun meilleur point de ly greuer. Ly dit roy Edward couenoit treier celys partyes, ou al refcous du chafel de Stryuelin il fust descomisf et graunt noumbre de fez gentz mortz; le count de Glouceſtre, et autres trefnoblis gentez, et le count de Herford pris a Botheuille com tanque la estoit retrait, ou du chafelain fust traye, qy puis fust deliuers pur la femme Robert de Bruys et pur leuesque de feint Andrew. Et coment cel descoumfiture enauoit lez croniclis deuifent qe apres ceo qe le count de Athelis auoit emble la vile de saint Johan sure William Olifart, capitayn depar le roy Dengle-

terre, al vse Robert de Bruys, com eely qenherdaunt estoit a ly al
 hour mais tost ly guerpy, q̄ Robert se trey en oft deuaunt le chastel
 de Striuelyn, ou Philip de Moubrey, cheualer, quauoit le chastel de Stri-
 uelyn agarder depar le roy Dengleterre, auoit pris condicoun od le
 dit Robert de Bruys du rendre le dit chastel com lauoit astys, q̄ fil ne
 fuſt refcouse, iſſi q̄ loft Dengleterre venist a trois lieus pres le dit chastel
 dedenz viij. iours apres le faint Johan en este adonqes procheine auenir,
 q̄ ly renderoit le dit chastel. Le dit roi Edward Dengleterre y enueint
 pur la dit caufe, ou le dit chasteſain Phelip ly encoutra trois lieus du
 chastel, le dymange la viel de saint Johan, q̄ ly difoit q̄e y nenboſoignoit
 my q̄il uenist plus pres q̄il fe tenoit reſeouſ, si luy counta coment lez
 enemys auoint fowez lez eſtroitz chemyns du boys. Lez ioenes gentz
 ne areſterent my tindrent lour chemyns; lauaunt garde, donnt le count
 de Glouceſtre estoit gouernour, entrerent la voi dedenz le Park, ou toſt
 furount recoillez par lez Escotez, quauoint purpris la voy, ou fu tue Peris
 de Mountforib, cheualer, deſ mains Robert de Bruys dum bache, com fuſt
 dit. Endementiers q̄ le dit auaunt garde fez adrefſerent cel chemyn,
 Robert ſeignour de Clifford et Henry de Beaumound, od ij. centz homs
 de armis, enuironerent le boys del autre couſte deuers le chastel, demur-
 rerent as beaux chaumps. Thomas Randolph, count de Murref, neweu
 Robert de Bruys, q̄i duſtre estoit del auaunt garde Defoce, auoit oy q̄e
 foun vncle auoit rebote le auauntgarde dez Engles al autre part du boys,
 penfa q̄il vousiſt auoir fa part, iſſiſt du boys od fa batail, enpriftrent le
 beau chaumpe deuers lez dieus feignours auant nomez. Monſeur Henry
 de Beaumound diſoit as foens, “ retreyoms nous vn poy, leſſez lez uenir,
 donez lez chaumps;” Thomas Gray, cheualer, ly diſoit, “ ſire, ieo me
 dout q̄ taunt lez dorrez en le hour pur quoi tout auerount trop toſt.”
 “ Voir,” feſoit le dit Henry, “ ſi tu eiez poour, fuez.” “ ſire,” feſoit ly
 dit Thomas, “ pur poour ne fueray ieo huy,” ſi fery cheual deſ esperouſ
 entre ly et Wi lam Dayneourt, cheualer, aſſemblerent en my lieu deſ
 enemys; Willam fuſt mort, Thomas fuſt pris, foun cheual tue deſ launces,
 ly meiſmes tyre od eanx a pee, q̄i ſen alerent defcounfire le auaunt dit
 route de ij. ſeignours outriement. Lez vns deſ queux fuerent au chastel,
 autres al oft le roy, q̄y ia auoint guerpy la voy du boys, eſtoint venuz en

vn plain deuers leau de Forth outre Bannokburn, vn manueis parfound ruscelle marras, ou le dit oft dez Engles detruſſerent, demurrerent tout nuyt, durement auoint pardu countenaunce, et estoint de trop mal couyne pur la iournee paffe.

Lez Escotez hu boys penferent qe affleitz auoint ils bien fait quant a la iourne, estoient tout en point de auoir deloge, et auoir dedenz la nuyt trey dedenz lez Leuenaux, plus fort pays, quant Alexander de Setoun, cheualer, q̄i a la foy Dengleter estoit et uenuz illoeques ouefque le roy, fen departist priuement hors del oft Engles, fen ala a Robert de Bruys fol. 208. b. hu boys, qe ly disoit, “ fire, ore eſt temps ſi iamais mes empeneſez a entremener a Eſcoce reconquer, lez Engles ount perdu lour quers et fount descounfitz, ne attendent rien fors vn fodein apert affaut.” Si ly counta lour couyn, q̄i ly disoit ſure fa teſt et ſure pain deſtre penduz et traynez, qe fil lez uoloit furrecour le matin il lez descounſiroit legerement faunz perde. Par excitement de qy ils empriftrent a combatre, et au matin au folail leuaunt iſſerent le boys en trois bataillis a pee, tindrent reddement lour chemyn deuers loſt dez Engles, q̄i tout la nuyt auoint eſte armez, lour cheueaux freinez, q̄i mounterent a cheual od graunt affray, q̄i neftoint my acouſtomez pur descendre a coumbatre a pee, ou lez ditz Escotez auoient pris enſaumpler a lez Flemenges, q̄i deuaunt auoint a Courtray descounſifſt a pe le poair de France. Lez auaunt ditz Escotez uindrent de tot aleyn en ſchiltrome, affenblerent ſur lez bataillis dez Engles, q̄i entaſſez estoint, q̄i rien remuerent deuers eaux tanque lours cheueaux estoient enbuaillez dez launcez lez gentz dereir dez Engles, recoillerent hu fosſe de Bannokburne, cheſcun cheoit ſur autre. Lez batails dez Engles defaroutez par bouter dez pointez dez launces ſur lez cheneaux comencerent a fuyre, ceaux qeſtoint affignez au freyn le roy aperceurent le meschief, treierent le roy auaunt par le reyn hors du chaumpe deuers le chafel maugre qil enhuſt q̄i enuyte fen departift. Qe com lez cheualers Defcoce qeſtoient a pee penderent od lour mains ſure la couertour du deſtreir le roy de ly auoir areſtu, il ferit dereir ly ſi reddement od vn maſſu qe y neftoit nul qil conſeuſt qil ne ly abatiſt a terre. Com ceaux auoint ſa reyne ly tyrerent toutdiz auaunt, Gilis de Argenteſen, vn de eaux, vn cheualer renome q̄i nouelement estoit uenux de outre mere de

fol. 209.

gueres lempereur Henry de Luffemburg, dicoit au roy, “ fire, votre reyne me fust ballez, ore estez a fauete, veiz cy vostre chastel ou vostre corps purra estre faue. Jeo nay pas este accoustome a fuyre, ne plus auaunt ne voil ieo faire, a Dieux vous comaunde.” Si fery cheual dez esperouns, fi reenala afembler, ou fust mort. Le destreir le roy fust enbuaille, qe plus auaunt ne poaist, il fust remonte sur vn courfeir qj tout enuyroun le boys de Torre fust amene, et par lez playnes de Lowneffe; ceaux qj fen alerent od ly furount fauez, tout lez autres auoient mescheif. Le roy echapa a graunt payn, de illoeques fe trey deuers Dunbarre, ou le count Patrik de la Marche ly refceuut honourablement et ly bailla foun chastel, et voidy meismes la place et touz lez foens pur ceo qe nul ne vst doute ne fuspeſſoum qil feist a foun seignour rien fors foun deuoir, qar il estoit al hour foun homager. De illoeques fen departy le roy par mere a Berewyk, et pius deuers le sew.

Edward de Bruys, freir au Robert le roy Defcoce, desiraunt a estre roy, paffa en Ireland od graunt poair hors Defcoce en espoir de le auoir conquys, qj demoura illoeques ij. aunz et demy, qj fist illoeques meruailles darmys par grauntz meschiefs et de vitalis et dez autres auenementz, et grauntz pays conquist, qe serroit vne graunt romauance a rementyner tout. Il se clama roy de roys de Ireland, il fust descounfist et mort a Dundalg par lez Engles du pays, qy pur surquidery ne voroit attendre foun poair, qe procheynement estoit arryuez et pres de ly a vi. lieus.

En meisme le temps le roy Dengleter enuoya le count de Aroundel cheuetayn sur la marche Defcoce, qj fust rebukez a Lintelly, en la forest de Jedeworth, par James de Douglas, et mort Thomas de Richemound; ly dit count se retrey deuers le sew faunz plus faire. Le dit James descounfist autre foitz la garrisoun de Berewike a Scaithmor, ou furrount mors toutes playnes de Gafcoins. Il auoit vn autre foitz par couyne dez faus traitez des marchies vn descounfiture a Beſſwyk sure lez marchies, ou fust mort Robert de Neuylle, qy Robert auoit tue procheignement deuaunt Richard le fitz Marmaduk, qe cofyn estoit Robert de Bruys, sure le veutz point de Doreſme pur coroucefours entre eaux par enuy qj enferoit le plus graunt meistre; pur quoi pur gree conquer du roy a fa peife auoir de cest forfait, comenza il de trauailler en la guerre le roy ou mo-

ruft. Meisme la sefoun le dit James de Douglas, par eide du cont Patrik de la Marche, embla Berewyk hors dez mayns dez Engles, par couyne de trefoun de vn de la vile, Perys de Spalding; le chafteel se tenoit xi. semains apres, et adonques fe rendy a lez Escotez pur defaut dez refcous, com nestoit pas vitaille. Roger de Horsley, le chaftelein, perdy illoeqs le vn oyl dun sete.

Eymer de Valoins, count de Penbrok, enchemynaunt deuers la court de Rome fust pris par Johan de la Moiller, vne Burghoun, et amenez en lempire et raunfone pur xx. mille lyuers dargent, pur ceo qe le dit Johan difoit qe il auoit feruy le roy Dengleterre, et qe le roy ly deuoit fez gages.

Y cesty James de Douglas auoit tres graunt couyne en Northumberland. Robert de Bruys fist abatre toutez lez chafteaux Descoce, hors pris Dunbretaigne. Cesty Robert de Bruys fist prendre Willam de Sowles, et ly fist murrer en le chafteel de Dunbretaigne a fa penaunz en prifoun, sure mettaunt a ly qil auoit embrace conyne od autres grauntz Descoce a ly defair, a qil ils estoient attournez foutzgiz quoi le dit Willam reioy pur quel reconifauns. Dauid de Brehen, Johan Logy, Gilbert Malherb, furont penduz et treinez a la vile de feint Johan, et le corps Roger de Moubrey foriugez, qaporte estoit mort sure vn lettre ad parlement de Scone deuaunt lez iuges. Quel couyne fust descouert par Muryogh de Menteth, qy puis illoeques fust count, qil longement auoit demore en Engleterre a la foy le roy, qil pur descouerer cel couyne sen ala a loftel et deueint count de Menteth par reles fa nece, feile de foun freir eyne, la quel autre foitz apres sa mort estoit countays.

Le roy Dengleterre ne fe entremist geris plus rien deuers Escoce tanque il auoit perdu per perefse tanque foun pier auoit conquys, et auxi tot plain dez forteresſes dedens fez marchis Dengleterre, et auxi tout plain de Northumberland leuez encountre ly Gilbert de Middiltoun, qy en le euesche de Dorefme robbia ij. cardinalis qil vindrent pur facreir leuefque, et pris leueque de Dorefme Lowys de Beaumound, et foun freir Henry de Beaumound, par caus qe le roy auoit fait arester Adam de Swynburne, a qy il estoit cofyn, qil ly auoit parle trop rudement de lestat dez marchies. Y cesti Gilbert, par enheraunce dez autres dez marchies, cheuaucheoit

de guere en Cleueland et fist autres grantz destrucciouns, qauoit apoi
 tout Northumbreland a fa conyne hors pris lez chasteaux de Baumburgh,
 Alnewyk, et Norham, ou lez ij. primers nomez furrount en tretice oue
 les enemys, lun par ostages lautre par affinite, qant le dit Gilbert fuist
 pris en le chastelle de Mitteford par couyne de fez genz propres par
 Willam de Feltoun, Thomas de Hetoun, et Robert de Hornclif, et pen-
 duz et trenez a Loundres. Od tout ceo cy lez Escocez furourent deuenuz
 si prus qils fountz mistrent lez marchez Dengleter, et abaterourent lez chaf-
 telis de Werk et Herbotle, qe a pain ne ofat nul Engles lez attendre, qe
 tout Northumbreland auoint ils fouzmys par mauneyss couin dez faus
 gentz du pays; qe geris trouerourent ils a faire nul part en ceaux marches
 fors a Norham, ou vn cheualer, Thomas de Gray, oue fez charneaux
 amys furourent en garnisoun, qe trop prolinqeest matier ferroit a rementiner
 fol. 210. lez punyes et lez faitz de armys et lez mescheses de defaut dez vitailis et
 dez asslegis qe ly auindrent lez xi. auns qil demura en tiel mauueise
 mefouerous temps as Engles. Et ia le meinz ascuns de fez iournes en
 le dit chastel enuoit lestoir deuifer. Voir fuist qe apres qe la vile de
 Berewike fuist traye hors dez maynes dez Engles, lez Escocez estoient
 tant a defus et si furqiderous qe apain rien ne acounterent lez Engles,
 lez queux ne fez entremistrent de la quer mais le lessferent perire. En
 quelle hour a vn graunt fest dez feignurs et dames en le counte de Nichol,
 vn damoisel faye aportoit vn healme de guere od vn tymbre de vn cel
 endorez a Willam Marmyoun, cheualer, od vn lettre de comaundement
 de sa dame qil alast en la plus perillous place de la graunt Bretaigne et
 qil feist cel healme estre conuz. Il y estoit awardez illoeques dez chiualers
 qil alast a Norham pur le plus perillous auenturous lieu du pais. Le dit
 Willam sen ala a Norham, ou dedenz le quart iour de sa venu monsire
 Alexandre de Moubray, freir monsire Phelip de Moubray, adonques gar-
 dein de Berewik, veint deuaunt le chastelle de Norham od le plus apert
 cheualery de la marche Descoce, od plus de viij.^{xx} homs darmis arresterent
 deuaunt le chastelle a hour de noune. Huyne comensa hu chastel com
 feount a manger. Thomas de Gray, le chastelein, fen ala od fa garny-
 foun deuaunt fez barreirs, vist lez enemys arestuz pres en batail, regarda
 deuir ly, vist uenir a pee le dit cheualere Willam Marmioun tout relu-

faunt dor et dargent, si aparaille qe ameruail, le healme a test. Le dit Thomas auoit bien entendu la maner de fa venu, si ly dist en haute, “ fire cheualer, vous y estez venuz cheualer erraunt pur faire cel healme estre conuz, et si est meutz feaunt chos qe cheualery en fait fait a cheual qe a pee, ou couenablement ceo purra faire, mountez uostre cheual, veez la voz enemys, si ferrez cheual dez esperouns, va asssemblere en my lieu dez eaux, si renay ieo Dieux si ieo ne rescouroi toun corps viue ou mort, ou ieo murreray.” Le cheualer mounta vn bel destreir, fery cheual dez esperouns, assembla en my lieu dez enemys qj ly frapperent, ly naufrerent hu visage, ly tirerent a terre hors de la seil. En quel point le dit Thomas veint od tout fa garnifoun, lour launcez enbeffez, ferrerent lez cheueaux hu buaillis qen getterent lour meystres, recoillerent lez enemys mountez, susfleuerent le cheualer abatuz, ly remounterent meisme soun cheual, enchacerent lez enemys, a quel primer auenuz furont leffetz mortz, pris l. cheualx de pris. Lez femmes du chastelle enamenerent lez cheueaux a lours homs, qj mounterent, firent la chace, abaterent ceaux qils purroient ateindre. Thomas de Gray fist tuer en le Yarforde, Cryn, vn Flemyng, fol. 210. b. vii amyral de la mere, vn robbour, qj grant meistre estoit od Robert de Bruys, lez autres eschapez furont enhacez as noneyns de Berewik.

Autre foitz Adam de Gordoun, vn baroun Descoce, fe auoit assamble plus de viij.^{xx} homs darmis, veint deuant le dit chastelle de Norham en pense dauroire sotzpris lez bestes qe pafturerent hors du dit chastel. Joeunes gentz de la garnifoun courerent testoufement au plus loinz boute de la vile, qe al hour fust gaft decheu, qj comencerent le eskirmouche. Lez enemys Descoce lez enuironerent. Lez ditz gentz del ifsu fez tindrent dedenz yeutz mures, fez defenderent apertement. Au quel poynt Thomas de Gray, le dit chastelain, od sa garnifoun, issist du chastel, aperceust lez foens en tiel daunger dez enemys, se disoit a soun sotz constable, “ jeo te bail cest chastelle, qoy qe aueigne a moy le gardez al ops le roy, qe verraiem ieo beueray de meisme le hanope qe mes gentz illoeques beyuent.” Si fen alast dez grantz alurers, qj dez comunes et autres il ne auoit my plus de lx. en toutes gentz, lez enemys ly aparceurent venant en le maner, gerperent lez eskirmoucheours en lez yeutz mures, fez treierent as beaux chaumps. Lez gentz qe enuyronez estoient

hu foffez virent lour cheuetain venir a la gise, launcerent outre lez fossez,
 currenerent as chaumps sur lez ditz enemys qe de force lour couenoit re-
 tourner, si fererent cheueaux dez esperouns areir sur eaux. Od quoy
 enueint le dit Thomas od lez foens ou veifflez lez cheueaux treboucher,
 lez gentz a pee tuerent lez cheueaux com gefoint a terre, relierten sur le
 dit Thomas, currenerent sur lez enemys, lez enhacerent hors dez chaumps
 outre leau de Twede, pristrent et tuerent plusfours, plusfours cheueaux
 giferent mortz, qe fils vsent lu cheueaux apain ny vft esfhape nul. Le
 dit Thomas de Gray estoit ij. foitz asfège hu dit chafel; vn foitz apoy
 vn ane, lautre foitz vij. moys. Lez enemys affermerent forteresces de-
 uaunt ly, vn a Vpsedelingtoun, vn autre a leglis de Norham. Il fu vi-
 taille dieus foitz par les seignours de Percy et de Neuil en grant rescous
 du dit chafel; queux deuindrent sagis, noblis et richis, qj graunt eide
 firent as marches. Le auaunt bail du dit chafelle fuist vn foitz tray la
 veille de la Katerine en foun temps dun dez foens, qj tua le poreus, lessa
 ens lez enemys embussez deuaunt la port en vn mesoun, le deuzifme
 garde od la dounioune fe teint. Lez enemys ny estoit fors trois iours,
 fol. 211. le guerperent et le arderent apres ceo qils auoient failly du myner, com
 ils fez douterent de la sureuenu le dit Thomas, qj adonques reueint du
 sue ou auoit en le hour este. Maintz beaux faitz darmys auindrent au dit
 Thomas qen cestes ne fount pas recorde. Entour quel hour Gosselyn
 Daiuel fist enforcer le maner de Allertoun, le tenoit com de gerre, y ly
 out tiel ryot par caufe qe lez barouns ne obeyerent pas a droit le roy,
 qe chescun sefoit qe ly plust. En quel heure Johan le Irroys rauist la
 dame de Clifford; lez maufefurs estoit appellez schaualdours. Lez
 barouns vindrent en cel hour a vn parlement a Loundres, lour gentz
 vestuz de sute ou cotis efquartez, ou comensa le mortiel heyne entre
 eaux et le roy. En quel temps apparust lestoil comete, et auxi estoit
 vn char ane dez blez et tiel defaut de viaunde qe la mere mangea le
 fitz, et par qoy lez poueres murrerount touz apoy. Le roy auaundit
 demurraunt deuers le sew, ou il se delita tout en nieses od marinieres et
 trop en autres defordenez labours, viles a foun estat, qj geris ne sentremist
 d'autre honour ou profite, par quoi il perdy bienuillaunce de fez gentz.
 En meisme cel temps veint vn hom difaunt foy estre de droit roy com

cely qui fust oste du berce, et cesti Edward adonques roy remys. I cely fust pendu a Northamton, reioyaut qe le deable en semblaunce dun chate li auoit fait ceo dire. Qy roy fust acorde par mediacioun dez granz du realme oue Thomas count de Lancastre, par debate du mort Peris de Gauerstoun, qe bon pece auoit dure entre eaux, et apres tost renouely. Cesti roy Edward estoit vn foitz deuaunt Berewik od tout soun poair real, et auoit assife la vile, qe procheignement deuaunt estoit perdu de ly par treisoun de Peris de Spalding, com il la auoit baily en maynz dez burges de la ville pur esparnier lez grantz frefes a qil auoit deuaunt mys. Meisme le hour lez Eſcoez entrerent par Cardoille et cheuaucheront parfounde en Engleter, ou a Mitoun comuns dez burges et de gentez de feint eglis fez relieren, qſtoient illoeques descoufiz com gentz mesconifaantz de guere hors de array encountre gentz darmis eneharniez. Pur quel cause le roy fe delogea de foun assēge en purpos daoir hu afere oue fez enemys dedenz foun realme, lez queux tindrent lez gaftes pays deuer Eſcoce del hour qils fauoint laſſege roumpu, la caus de lour veage. Le roy leſſa fez marchies en grant tribulacioun faunz reſeouſ et fe retrey deuers le sewe, ou de nouel lez grantz de foun realme rebellerent encontre ly, le dit count Thomas de Langcastre et autres, qui affiſtrent fez chafteaux de Tykhille. Le chaftel de Knaresburgh fuit fol. 211. b. fountzpris par Johan de Lilleburn, qui puis se rendy ſure condicione au roy. La royne affiſt le chaftel de Ledys, a qei il estoit renduz, qe lez barons ne le voroint reſcoure pur reuerence de la royne Ifabel. Lez ditz barouns vindrent en oft, baneris desploiez, encontre le roy au pount de Burtoun sur Trent, ou ils furont descoufiz, qy ſes treieren deuers Eſcoce, com fuſt dit, pur auoir hu reſcouſ et fuppuaſ, ou au pounte de Burghbrig Andreu de Herkeley et autres cheualeris et efquyers du north, qſtoient deuers le roy, aparceurent qe lez barouns vindrent a la maner, ſi priſtrent lun boute del auaunt dit pount, lour chemyn, par ou lour conuenoit paſſer; ou lez countis et barons furont descoufiz, mortz, et priſis, le count de Herford tuez, le count de Lancastre pris et lez plusfours des barouns, et amenez au roy; ou a Euerwyk furont penduz lez fires de Moubray et de Clifforde en cotis efquartelez, com lour gentz estoit vefuz a Loundres. Le count Thomas de Lancastre estoit decollez a

Pounfret en vengeance de Peris de Gauirstoun et dez autres vilenies qil auoit fouent et couftumablement fait au roy, et en meisme la place ou il auoit vn foiz hue et fait huer sure le roy com il cheminot deuers Euerwik. Andrew de Herkeley fu fait count de Cardoil, qj geris ne dura, qj par orgoil voroit auoir chace le roy dauoir hu peifee oue lez Escocez en autre maner qil nestoit charge, com disoit le counfai le roy. Quel Andrew fust tray dez plus grantz de foun counfai a Cardoil, et illoeques treynez et penduz. Andrew de Herkeley fe auoit maintz foitz bien porte sur lez Escocez, alafoitz a bon chef et aseun foitz a meschief en maintz beaux faites darmes, ou fust pris de eaux et durement raunfonez. Le roy apres la mort le count de Lancastre fe dressa od trefgrant oft deuers Escoce, ou il auoit de cheſeun vile Dengleter vn hom arme a pee hors pris fez cheualeris et esqiers. Quelis comunes combaterent au Noefchaftele od les comunes de la vile, ou tuerent Johan de Peureth, cheualer, et autres esquiers, qj seruauntz estoient au coneftable et au mareschalle, sure le pount de la dit vile, qj voroint auoir attache lez mesfefours pur auoir estaunce la riot, tant estoient lez comunes en lour aler orgoillous. Le dit roi fe trey deuers Edynburgh, ou a Lethe y auoit taunt de malady et de famyne entre lez comunes en cel grant oft qe de force lour couenoit retourner pur meschief de vitail, qe del hour qe lez hoblours le roy furont descoumfitz a Melros en foraier par James de Douglas nuls ne bogast hors del oft pur quere vitail de fure; taunt estoient lez Engles rebukes et mescharnys de guerre qe deuaunt lour venu al Noefchaftel estoit vn tiel morin en loſt pur defaut de vitail qe de neceſſite lour couenoit departir. Le roy fe retrey od lez grantz de foun realme deuers Euerwyk, qant Robert de Brus auoit fait aſſembler tout le poair Descoce, dez iles, et dez autres pays hautz, qj touz iours purfuy le roy qeftoit aparfu de fa venu, si fe trey en Blakhowmore oue le poair qil poot foideignement aſſembler, qj prifrent vn forterefce dun mountaigne pres de Bilaund, ou lez gentz le roy furont descoumfitz et pris le count de Richemond et le fire de Sully, vn baroun de France, et tout plain dez autres qe apain eschapa le roy de Ryuauls ou il estoit meifmes, pensaunt qe nuls gentz vſſent pris le paſe sure lez foens. Mais lez Escocez fi encharnys et si enparuauntz lez chefetains et lez Engles fi rebukez, qe y

ny auoit entre eaux mais com du leuer deuaunt leuereres. Lez Escoces cheuaucherount outre le Walde et deuaunt Euerwyk, et firent damage a lour plefer faunz cointre estre de nully, tanque bel lour fust de retourner. De cel hour en auaunt pris le roy trewys oue lez Escoces pur xij. aunz, qui fe tenoit tout coy en pefe qui rien ne fe entremis de honour ne pruefse mais soulement par counsil Hugh le Despenser a deuenir riche, qui reteint deuers ly qanqe il pooit happer dez terres dez auaunt ditz barouns forfaites. Lez comunes de foun realme furont en foun temps riches et maintenuz en reudes loys, mes lez grantz ly auoient cointre quer pur cruelte et defordene vie qil menoit, et par cause du dit Hugh, qui al hour il amoit et crooit tout. Et ia le mainz le dit Hugh fust mys par lour counsil a vn parlement Deuerwik entour le roy, encountre uolounte la roi adonques et autres de fez priuez qil amoit, remuez par eaux, qui puis par lour counsil ly firent baneir du realme, ou en foun exile il robba fure mare dieus carriees plains dauoir de pois qoy cousta le realme Dengleter grantement apres. Le roy le fist recounfiller procheignement faunz gre de eaux, apres qui il fist tout qui tout ly descounsaillot a cheualery, delitaunt foy en auarice et en delitz du corps, desheritaunt fez gentz qui auoient rebellez encountre ly, et a deuenir meisnes riche dez grantz possesseions de terres. Et en le meisme temps furdist guerre en Gascoyne du roy de France, entour quoy le roy Dengleter despendy grant tresor com pur terre et nacioun qil plus amoit. Si enuoya soun freir le count de Kent et fol. 212. b.

autres graantz, qui geris ne esploterent mais perderent grant terre, com en temps mesoeurous as Engles, que tout le temps auoit dure de cest roy. Le roy dona la duche de Gyane a foun fitz eyne, count de Cestre, mais lez barouns de la duche ne voroient atourner a ly, ne a nully viuaunt, fors a la coroune Dengleter. Il enuoya soun ditz fitz a Parys, oue sa mere la royne Isabel, la sore le roy de France, pur faire soun homage a soun vncle et pur esfauncher la guer de Gascoigne. Que qant ils uindrent en France la mere et le fitz, ils ne voroient repairer en Engleter, mais embracerent autre couyne encountre lour seignour, marry et pier, qui par enherdaunz dez gentz banyes hors Dengleter, le seignour de Mortymer et autres, et par ascent du count de Kent, le freir le roy, qui repairast de Gascoyne a Parys pur cest couyne, qui leffa la gerre soun freir, et par

tretice de alyaunce entre le count de Henaunde et la royne, du mariage
 soun fitz et de Phelip, feile du dit count, q̄i puis fa pris. La dit royne
 od fes enherdauntz fa trey en Seland; q̄e si ele v̄t demurre viij. iours en
 le realme de France plus longment qel ne fist, ele v̄t este reennoye od
 toz lez autres embraceours de cel couyne au roy Dengleter, tant auoit
 Hugh de Despenser embrace le counsil de France par soun auoir, qe par
 colour qe el estoit venuz en mēfāge son seignour au gre le roy de France
 et sure soun conduyt, et la dit busoigne guerpy, la cause de sa venu, et
 autres riotis embracez dedenz le dit conduyt, le roy soun freir la v̄t
 reennoye a soun marry, de quoi el fuft garny pur quoy fa trey en le
 seignourye le count de Henawd, q̄i count enuoia soun freir Johan de
 Henaude ou tout plain des gentz darmes od eaux, qe arryuèrent a Her-
 welle au furre de guere faunz damage refceynoir du grant nauy le roi
 ordeyne encountre eaux prest arayez a Yarmouth. Ils gaignerent Engle-
 ter faunz coup fereir, qe touz lez feignours et comunes lenerent od eaux
 encountre le roy, q̄i lors a lour arryuail estoit a Loundres, q̄i fe trey
 deuers Galis ou Hugh le Despenser quidoit refcouze et fuppaile, qe
 touz ly faillerent. A Schipstow le roy gerpy fa meine et fe mist fo-
 deignement en leaw de Wye, q̄i par mere fe noroit auoir departy oue
 Hugh le Despenser en estrange tere, pur ceo qe lez foens ly guerperent,
 mais vent et marray ly estoit si contrair qe xv. iours entiers il ne poot
 fol. 213. bouger hors de Seuerne pur tempeſt. En le mene temps veint la royne
 et soun fitz et Roger de Mortimer, adonqes gouernour de cel counsil,
 quel Roger estoit adeuaunt del acorde le count Thomas de Lancastre et
 dez barouns mais il lour gerpy, q̄i fe mist en la gracie le roy, le primer
 mesconfort de lour meschief. Il fuſt mys par counsil Hugh le Despen-
 ser en la tour de Londres, tanque grant pece apres il eschapa de prisoun,
 q̄i fe trey en France, vn dez plus graunt embraceour de eest veage. Ils
 vindrent od lez eſtrangers et od touz lez grantz seignours Dengleter a
 Briftow, ou fuſt pris Hugh de Despenser le pier, count de Wyncestre, et
 treinez et penduz illoeqes. Donal, count de Marre, estoit en le hour od
 le roy Dengleter et nurry oue ly, q̄i auoit la garde du chafotel de Briftow
 du baile le roy, q̄i le rendy a la royne, fe trey en soun pays en Escoee.
 Tretouz le mene le roy vindrent de Scheppistow a Briftow a la royne et

a soun fitz, tenaunt loftel le roy. Gentz darmis del acorde la royne fez adrefferent par nief, la tempeſt failly a courer sure le roy, q̄i vncor ieufſ en nief denauant eaux en Seuerne. Le roy aparceyuant toutes cestes aduerfetez q̄e ly suruindrent, fe mist a terre en Glaumorgane, ou il fist couenaund oue vn galay du pays, en q̄y Hugh le Despenser fi affioit, pur grant garnifoun a muffer le dit Hugh, q̄i ne estoit pas trop cheualerous, depusque ils auoient failly ij. foitz ou trois le paſſage de la mere. Ly quel galays rendy faulement le dit Hugh a la royne, q̄i a Glouceſtre fuſt penduz et treynez. Le count de Arundelle fuſt decolle en la marche de Galis en ceſt temps, q̄eftoit du counſail le roy. Le roy, q̄i rien fe douta de ſoun corps, enuoia a la royne fa femme q̄il fe voroit amendre de ceo q̄il fe auoit meſporte deuers ly et deuers touz lez foens par bon ordinaunce, et q̄il ferroit troue en vn certeyn lieu, penfaunt q̄e ele vendroit a ly com eſpouſe duſt a ſoun marry. Mais ly aloiſt qere le count Henry de Lancastre, q̄i ly amena a Kenylworth, a dire, com prisoner. La royne fiſt fomoundre vn parlement a Loundres, ou par affent dez prelates, countis, barouns, et comunes et cytezeins de Loundres, queux Loundrais a le arryuail la royne en my lieu de Chepe decollerent le treforeir le roy, leueſque de Exceſtre. Le roy fuſt depoſe par lour comune affent, et fi renderent fus lour homagis par eſcript defoutz lours sealles par leueſque de Hertforth, q̄i fiſt cel meſſage a Kenylworth au roy depoſe, q̄i ly nouncia deſpitouſement lez articles q̄e lez comunes fez foutezgis ly ſurmiftrent caufe de fa depoficioun, com cely q̄i ly heoit de quere pur ſinguler du-
refce q̄e le roy ly auoit fait. Il priſt tout ceſt affaire en pacience, q̄i dona a ſoun fitz la bencifoun de Dieu et la foen, q̄i prioit a Dieu q̄e il ly feiſt prodhom et lui donaſt meillour grace et gree du poeple q̄il na-
uoit hu. Il fuſt remue de Kennilworth a Bercelay ou il moruſt, la maner coment ne fuſt pas ſcieu, mais Dieux le ſceit. Il fuſt enterre a Glouceſtre, et regna xix. aumz. Il fuſt ſagis, douce, et amyable en parole; mais meſoerous en fait. Il estoit artiliouſ en quoi il fe delita de fa main propre. Il fuſt compaignable trop as fez priues, as eſtrangis foleyn, et trop amaſt vn foul perfoun ſingulerement. Soun fitz fuſt coronez a ceſt auauantdit parlement, viuaunt ſoun pier, par comune afcent, q̄i priſt lez homages dez grantz et les obeifauns de toutz lez comunes, q̄i ioyous

estoint de nouelle gouernail, pur le mesoeure du pier, et pur lour chaungeable costome, com par condicoun de vn coillet de diuers naciouns. Pur ceo uoloint ascuns genz dire qe la diuersete dez corages dez Engles est la caus qe moue lez chaungementz du siecle entre eaux qe plus est muable en la Grant Bretaigne qen autres pays, qar en temps de chescun roy pius Vortiger ount aliens este grantement auauncez illoeques de toutz naciouns, qe diuers ount condicouns, par quoy lour estuyt desa corder en voloir chescun enuoroit estre fires, pur ceo qe lez seignurages illoeques ne fuount pas nature mes fortune. Pur ceo desirant ils le mouement, qe chescun quide le fort le foen, tout fait ceo dit qe eau curaunt est la plus fort chos qe fait, vncor est ele suefe, mole de nature, mais pur ceo qe touz lez parcelis del eau butouint lour part en lour cours owelement, pur ceo perce el la dure pere. Tout ensi est il dun nacioun qe dun corage mettouint la mayn a maintener lestat lour siris qj ne desirant fors le bien estre du commune, ne ne tirent autre acorde singulurement. Entre tiel gent est moult rerement vieu chaungement du siecle, au mainz muement de lestat lour firis le greindre defhonour a le poeple.

Cesti Edward le second apres la conquest anoit ij. fitz et ij. feilles. La primer fitz, Edward, fust estably roy viuaunt foun pier; lautre fitz auoit a noun Johan, si fust count de Cornwail et morust a la vile de faynt Johan, si nauoit engendrure. La primer feile, Isabel, fust puis marye au count de Geller, qj puis fust duk, la fecound feile, Johan, fust puis marye a Dauid fitz Robert de Brus, roy Descoce.

fol. 214.

CESTI EDWARD le tierce apres la conquest nestoit fors de xiiij. aunz a foun encoronement en la fest de la chaundelour, qj de tout estoit gourne et foun realme par fa mere et par Roger de Mortimer, al hour count de la Marche. Le primer ane de foun regne lez Escotez firent graunt destruccioun par diuers foitz en fa terre. Lez countis de Lancastre et de Kent, oue lez seignurs de Wake, Ros, Moubray, et Beaumont, et autres grauntz barouns, od mille homs darmes, furont enuoyez al Noefchaf-telle fure Tyne, pur enforcer la marche; ou James de Douglas veint per deuaunt eaux, a iiii. lieus pres, ardaunt et destruyaunt le pays au plain vieu de eaux toutz, qe nuls de eaux ne voroit isser taunt estoit ils mes-charnys et noun empernauntz de guere. Toft apres cel hour furent af-

femblee tout la cheuelery Dengleterre, et tout plain dez alienes, lez queux estrangers fez combaterent a Euerwyk oue comunes dez countes, qui furent illoeqs graunt party mortz, qui par yueroyne curerent sure les estraungers, qui pres de eaux estoient loges en lez suburbes de la dit vile. Cel melle estaunce par ascent du counfail, pur eco qils estoient estraungeris et remiz en lour eyde, si mouerent touz deuers lez enemys Defcoce, qui ia estoient de rechief entres la terre Dengleterre. Le dit joun roy, od soun graunt oft, teint le chemyn deuers Stanhop, ou ly fuft dit qe fez enemys Defcoce estoient logez, ou encheminaut les descouerours de soun auaunt garde ly venoient nouncier qe lez enemys fez alerent descounfitez et fuauntz, et si nestoit pas ensy ne ne firent rien mais delogerent et lour choiserent meilleur place pur attendre de combatre. Lez gournours del oft le dit roy quyderent qe lez descouerours auoient dit verite, lefferent le chemyn deuers Stanhop, fez hasterner par counfail dez ascuns dez marchies dauoir forclos lez enemys, pensaunt qils auoient tenu lour chemyn deuers lour pais en fuaunt, cheuaucherent tout le iour de este bien xxvj. lieus od tout cel graunt oft parmy Anandredalle et Tyndalle, fez herbigerent a Haydenbrig, demurrerent illoeqs viij. iours, ne auoient nuls nouelis dez enemys. Fuft crie en loft qe qy porteroit au roy certain dez ditz enemys aueroint cent luyere de terre. Thomas de Rokeby aportoit lez nouelis quils estoient tout coy a Stanhop, ou ils auoient lessé, qy enjoy le dit guerdoun et deueint cheualer. Le roy fe delogea, fe trey arier deuer eaux od tout soun graunt oft. En le mene temps Archibald de Douglas, oue lez forreiours dez enemys, auoient curry apoi tot leuesche de Dorefime, enchanterent a lour oft grauntz prays, encourreren a Derlingtoun vn graunt route dez comunez deuers loft dez Engles, les tuerent apoy toutz. Cest graunt oft dez Engles trouerent lours ditz enemys prestes iouft Stanhop, en trois bataillis en beaux champs, et si nestoit qe poy dez gentz, trois cheueitains soulement, lez countis de Murref, de Marre, et James de Douglas. Le roy fe logea deuaunt eaux sure leau de Were trois iours, en la quart nuyte fez delogerent lez Escotez et remuerent vn petite lieu de illoeques dedenz le park de Stanhop, qui illoeqs attenderent vj. iours deuaunt cest graunt oft dez Engles, Allemauns, et Hanueris, qui rien ne firent de armis, fors lez Escotez oue Jamys de Douglas fererent vn nuyt dedenz loft al

vn bout dez loeges, q̄i tuerent dez comunes des countes graunt party et
 departerent faunz damage. La tierz nuyt apres cestez punyes fez de-
 logerent lez Escoez et fēn alerent en lour pays, q̄i graunt damage auoint
 fait en Engleterre, si encoutrerent meisme le iour de lour departire od
 Patrick count del Marche et od Johan le Seneschal, q̄i fe defoit count
 Dangous, od v. mil homs dez gentz Descoze, q̄i venoit en rescous de
 eaux q̄i lez auoint oy dire assegez; qe fils vſſent hu vitaillis, com fust
 dit, ilſ vſſent retournez taunt estoient en charnys guerriours. Le roy, vn
 innocent, plora dez oils, q̄i fe delogea et fe retray deuers Euerwyk, q̄i
 plus ne fe entremist de cel guere dorant la gouernail qil auoit de sa mere
 et del auant dit Roger de Mortimer, count de la March. Qar ou Robert
 de Bruys, adonqes roy Descoz, auoit assys le chastel de Norham ou Ro-
 bert de Maners estoit conestable adonqes, q̄i iffist od soun garnisoun de-
 counist vn iour le gayt dez enemys Descotaïs deuaunt la port du chastel,
 ou vn baners Descoze, Willam Mouhaud, fust tue. Le cheuetain du gait
 [pur] cretyn del eau ne voloit suffrire qils fuffſent rescous, qe nul en la vile
 ne lour aprochafent. Le count de Murref, od James de Douglas, auoint
 asſege adonqes le feignour de Percy en Alnewyk, ou estoient grantz
 ioufes de guere par couenaunt taille, queux seignours ne tindrent pas
 lasfle mais treyerent a Robert lour roys au fege de Norham. En quel
 hour le sieur de Percy, od lez marchies, firent vn cheuauche en le costere
 de Teuydal, ne demurerent my x. lieus de voy, et vncor fust ceo nounce
 a James de Douglas, q̄i fodeignement de Norham fe mist od soens entre
 fol. 215. le dit seignour de Percy et soun chastelle de Alnewyk, q̄i luy fist treir
 deuers le Noefchastel de nuyt, taunt estoient lez Engles mescharnis en le
 hour de guer. Le counſail auant dit du dit roy Dengleter enuoierent
 au dit Robert de Bruys a Norham, Willam de Denoun, vn hom de ley,
 pur pefe, et taillerent vn mariage du fitz le dit Robert Dauid et de Johan
 la sore le roy Dengleter, q̄i pius fe prist a Berewyk. Au parlement de
 Euerwik, ou cesti roi Edward Dengleter prist a femme Phelip la feile le
 count Willam de Henaud, fust peife cest guer Descoze et renduz lez re-
 liques et lez endentures del obeifaunz dez seignours Descoze, lour sealis
 pendaantz, qe hom appelloit Ragman, qe le roy Edward le primer apres
 la conquest auoit conqueys, en tiel tail qe le roy Dengleter quitclameroit

foun droit Defeoce, et pur le mariage fa sore xl. mile marez dargent; et qe touz ses enherdauntz perdeffent lour heritage en Escoee hors pris lez seignours de Wak, Percy, Beaumound, et la Sowche, qe de lour condicouns riens nestoit tenu, de quoy puis enauoient grant mal. De tot cest tail nestoit acordaunt le roy, mais pur foun ioen age la royne et le Mortimer le firent tout, vn dez caufis de lour dessefauns apres. A meisme cesti parlement vindrent nouelis de la mort le roy de France, Charlis le vncle de cesti roy Edward Dengleter depar fa mere, qe trespaſſa faunz heyre de foun corps, et pur ceo le droit du realme de France solonc defcret de ascuns descendy a cesti Edward Dengleter foun neuew, fitz de sa sore, com a plus procheyne heire masle, mais pur le ioen age de le roy et le mauueis parfouſe neſligent counſail par qoy il estoit de tout gouernez, ne estoit point en le hour a droit chalange mys du coroum de France tanque le fitz del vncle de le aunceſtre fuſt corone, Phelip de Valoys, pur ceo qil estoit nee du realme, et tantz auoit dez amys et dez alyes qe faunz regard auoir au droit de nuly, par affinité ly priſtrent au roy, de quoi pius enfourdift grant guer. Le dit Phelip descouñſit lez Flemyngs a Caffelis en le primer ane de foun regne. Puis cel hour bon pece ne fuſt rien parle de cest chalange du droit de coroume de France du roy Dengleter. La royne Isabelle et le Mortimer gouernerent tout Engleter, en la maner qil despluyt as plusours grantz du realme, qe feuherderent ensemble le count de Lancastre et autres de cel couyn qe comencerent a mouer riote en purpos dauoir ofte cel gouernement, mais ceaux del acorde la royne fez auoint faitez ſi fortis dez alies et dez enherdauntz qe lez autres nestoient de poair a riotre [encountre] eaux, com lour fuſt auy. Si peiferent cest debat par tretice en maner qils fez mettroint en la grace le roy qe tout ne rebellerent ils my encountre ly, vncor fesoient ils le roi partie com ceaux qe ly auoint tout en gouernail. Cest obeifaunz fuſt fait a Bedforde, ou toutz furent reféus a la grace le roy hors pris les feignours de Wak et de Beaumound, et Thomas Rosſelin, qe voiderent le realme et embracerent lour amys de par dela pur auoir ariué en Engleter, mais deuaunt le temps de lour empris le fiecle estoit chaunge. En meisme le temps de cest riote dez barouns vindrent cheualers et esquiers en eide del acorde le roy hors de Northumberland a Rothewel, ou ils auoint vn graunt puynez au fure

de guere od lez payfens enuyroun, q̄i furount illoeques mortz et descounfitz par cestes auaunt ditz marchies. Apres cel hour grant pece y auoit grant reuel dez ioufes et tournays. La royne oue le counfaillie du count de la Marche auoit tout en gouernail. Vn de fez priues fist entendre a le count de Kent, le vncle le roy, q̄e foun freir le roy le pier viuoit, et q̄e si il luy voroit eider qe il ly purroit remettre en foun estat, qy estoit leez de la vie foun freir, si ly disoit qe a murrir il luy eideroit; et fust gette cest compasflement pur astaier la volonnte du dit count. Tout quanque il ly auoift dist, lautre ala nuncier a la royne. A vn parlement a Wyncestre le dit count fust attache et areynez de cest bofoigne. Il graunta deuaunt le coroner del oftel le roy qil voroit auoir eide foun freir, sil vſt vesqu, de luy auoir mys en foun estat a foun gree. Ils ly suremiftront qe ceo estoit treifoun, qar refesaunz du pier vſt este defesaunz du fitz, a q̄i il estoit atournez com a foun feignour liege, pur quoi en reuerence de foun haut fank ils ly pardonerent le haut iugement, si li firent decoller al hour. Le roy comensa de crefcre de corps et de fen, qy defplefoit la gouernail de la royne fa mere et heoit le count de la Marche, apres q̄i la royne fist tout. Le roy enbrafa couyne oue lez ioenes gentz entour luy a remuer cest gouernail et a destruyer le dit count; si priuement ne ietterent ils my cest chos qils neftoint descouerez, qe a Notingham a vn counfaile le roy et touz ceaux de cest couyne furont arefonez de cest purpos,feauntz toutz en counfaile, q̄i toutz le dedisloient qils nensauoit rien com chefcun fust arefone aparfoy, hors pris Willam de Mountagow q̄i fe adresloit en foun esteaunt, disaunt qe qy ly suremettroit si bien non ou autre couyne qe foun deuoir, qil ly ferroit haut respons, et fe paſſa par tiels parolis, nul ne ly repoundy fors en general. Le counfaile failly, le dit Willam disoit au roy qe meutz serroit a mangier de le chien qe chien de eaux, si ly counfailloit a parler au conestable du chafotel en ly chargeaunt par serement et legeaunce de celer le counfaile, et qil leſtoit vn poſterne ouert deuers le park meifme la nuyt, et qe sil ne le fefoit qil ly ferroit pendre a quel hour qil uenoit a defuys. Le dit Willam coueyna oue les com-paignouns dencountreir dedenz la nuyt en le park a vn certain buſſoun qe vindrent touz, mais ils faillerent le lour trifstre, hors pris le dit Willam de Mountagow et Johan de Neuyl oue xxiiij. homs, q̄i tyndrent bien lour

signal. Ils fez douterent qe lour compaignouns lour faillerent, et ils ne oserent faire noys pur lez gaytes du chastel, si difoint qils affaieroient le auenture meismes pufque la chos estoit sy auaunt alez, com ceaux qui estoit apertz et empernauntz. Ils fen alerent et trouerent le posterne ouert, com le roi auoit comanda; ils entrerent le chastel et mounterent lez degrees du deuzifme bayl faunz encoutreir de nuly, qar il estoit bien anuyte, et lez comunes de gentz voidez le chastel a lour osteaux. La royne, le Mortimer, et lour priuez enherdaunz furent en counfai pur ordener encontre cest couyne qe lour estoit descouerez. Ils entrerent la sale ou la royne estoit en la chambre en counfai. Le vfeir fist noys a lour entree; Hugh de Turpintoun, qui fuist seneschal del ostel le roy, qestoit de couyne la royne, launcea hors du counfai et lez encountra en my la sale, disaunt, "treiturs, pur nient," qui quidoit auoir ferru le primer dun cotele qant Johan de Neuyl ly ferist parmy le corps mort, et vn esquier qui fesoit debat. Si paffrent outre en la chaumbre et pristrent le Mortymer et ceaux qils voroient auoir, qe deuaunt la iournaunt nuls nestoint remys en la vile fors ceaux du couyn le roi, qui se auoit arme a lour entre hu chastel. Il fist ordener pur sa mere, et prist le Mortimer oue ly a Laycestre ou il pensoit dauoir fait murrir, mes il prist autre counfai, qui fist somoudre vn parlement a Loundres ou le Mortimer fuist treynez et penduz, par cause del assent du mort le roy le pier, et pur la mort de le count de Kent, et pur la desherisoun du droit Descoce, et pur la destruccioun du tresor le roy qe ly estoit remys de foun pier, et dez autres articles qe hom ly surmyst. Lez feignurs qui furent baniez furount recounfallez. De cel hour en auaunt grant pece fuist ly roy counfallez de Willam de Mountagow, qui touz iours ly mouoit a bien et honour et damer lez armes, et si demenerent iolyfe ioen vie, en attendaunt greignour sesoun de greignour affair. Le roy Phelip de France chasoit de fol. 216. b. apres dauoir le attournement de le roy pur la duche de Gyene. Le counfai le roy regardaunt le noun age de ly, le temps, et le noun poair de tresor, ly firent priuement paflea la mere et faire foun homage a Amyas, de quoi ils porterent pius blame, et pur quoy lez Fraunces difount qe le atournement du roy conferma lestat foun feignour al hour quant a foy. Mais le noun age d[e] ly donoit le escufement. I cesti roy

demenast galiard vie dez ioufes et tournays et a festoier lez dames; tanque lez feignours qestoint desheritez pur ly et pur ses auncestres en Escoce ly firent supplicacioun qil lour voroit restorier lour heritage qils auoient pur ly perduz, ou lez leslier couenyr. Le roy maunda tout cest supplicacioun au count de Murref, adonques gardeyn Descoce pur le nounce le roy Dauid, mort le pier le roy Robert qm mort estoit de lepre vn poy deuaunt. Qy count au roy respoundy honourablement par fez lettres requerant qil lour lessloit couenyr et le pellot aler. Cest mesnage entendu, lez seignours desheritez en Escoce, le seignour de Beaumonde, lez countes de Athelle et Dangus, Richar[d] Tallebot, Henri de Fereirs, Johan de Moubray, et tout plain dez autres par embracement le senieur de Beaumonde, fez enherderent a Edward de Baillif, fitz Johan de Baillif iadiz roy Descoce par eleccioun de touz dieus lez realmes, qestoit tenuz hors de Escoce plus de xxx. aunnz; qm eschipperent a Rauenshere et arryuerent a Kyncorn, poy dez gentz, a regard qe nestoint pas passe iiiij. cent homs de armys. Le primer jour ne lour aryual ils combaterent od le count de Fyf et ly descounfirent, ou fut tuez Alexander de Setoun le fitz. Ils tindrent lour chemyn a Dunfermelyn, ou ils trouerent et pristrent taantz dez bastouns ferrez noulement faitez, qe le count Thomas de Murref auoit fet faire, qm procheignement estoit mort dedenz lez viij. iours de lour aryual. Ils tindrent lour chemyn deuers la vile de saint Johan, ou al eau de Erne ils trouerent vn graunt ost dez enemys deuaunt eaux, qar lez seignours Descoce estoient assamblez a lour arryual pur lour choisir vn gardeyn, qy choifereut le count de Marre, qy auoit fait assembler cest graunt ost, et pris le graunt tertre sure le gee del eau de Erne deuaunt cestez gentz aryuez, qestoint en la valey d'autre part leau, qm ne refemblent qun petit chos a regard dez autres. Cestez gentz del ost le count de Marre disount qe lez autres estoient regettez com vn leuer, si getterent qe lendemayn ils enuoyerent vn graunt poair enviroun de eaux pur lez astailer de toutes costes, qe touz iours lour encroissoit lour poair. Cestes feignours desheritez estoient si espouitez du graunt multitude dez enemys qils comencerent a raumpone le seignour de Beaumond en point de courfers, surmettaunt qil les auoit treye et qil lour auoit fet entendaunt qils aueroient graunt couyne en Escoce;

“ certes, seignours,” fesoit il, “ nounyle, mes puisque lez chofis fount si auaunt alez, pur Dieux, eidoms nous nous meismes, qe nuls ne fecit qui Dieux ad ordene pur nous, et pensoms de notre graunt droit, a moustreir qui nous fumes extraitez dez bonz cheualeris, et du graunt honour et profite qui Dieu nous ad deistene, et du graunt hount qui nous auendroit si en eest graunt bosigne nous ne moustroms.” Apartee issi qui par les bons motes du prodhom et le espirement de Dieu ils fez acorderent que la nuyt ils passeroient le gee, et enuyrouneroient lez enemys, et mounteroient le terte defus eaux, et prenderoient lour aventure dedenz la nuyt. Ils passeroient leau, ou Roger de Swenarton fust noezy. Lez enemys par le resoun de lour paflage si aualerent a pee qui deuaunt qui ils purroient au gee ateindre lez autres furount passez, qui enuirounerent le terte et cheierent fodeignement sure lez garfous et chenauz de lour enemys, qui les descomfirent, pensant qils vifent estre le poar del ost lours enemys, et lez enhacerent sa et la qen la iournaunt ne estoient ensemble xl. de eaux, mais par clarete dun fu dun mesoun qui pris a ardoir ils relieroient com perdris, et com le iour començoit a esclarer ils aperceurent lez enemys en dieus grauntz batails qui venoient a pee pres de eaux, qui tout la nuyt auoient este ensemble, qui a pain fez purroient boter en aray quaunt lez enemys vindrent assambleir. Lour auaunt fen arestly vn poy au scendir dez pointz dez launcis et fetis quaunt lour arcirgard assamble si defarayment, que en lour haftif assambleir ils porterent a terre tout playne de lour auauntgard entre eaux et lez enemys, qui venoient si asprement sur eux que lez autres fez recoillerent chescun fure autre, qui en vn petite hour vous veisiez crefere vn mount dez corps dez homs, com cestes gentz aryues lez enuirounoint, si furent en cest maner par miracle de Dieux descourez, et mortz le count de Marre, Alexander Frifel, Robert de Bruys fitz baftard le roy Robert, et touz plain dez barouns, cheualers, et esquiers, qui toutz plains estoient estuffez de alayn, com chescun iefoit fouts autre et mortz a la maner deuise faunz coup darmes nul. Cest iourne acoumpty ils tindrent lour chemyn a la vile de saint Johan, ou ils trouerent bein estoiffez de touz estoiffers, si enfermerent la vile en reperaillaunt lez ventz fossez, qui chescun reperailla fa gard de bretage. Dedenz lez viij. iours de la batail vindrent deuaunt eaux vn tel multitude de gentz

de touz lez pays Descoce qe a meruail, ils iurent deuaunt eaux viij. iours, qe pur defaut de vitail ils delogerent checun en soun pays. Cest assige leue lez seignours arriuez firent coroner Edward de Baillif pur roi a Scone, et departerent de la vile de feint Johan parmy Coil et Conyngham deuers Galeway, ou ceaux par de sa leau de Cree leuerent oue eaux. De illoeques ils pristrent lour chemyn par Craufordmore deuers Roxburgh, ou pres de Jedeworde Archebald de Douglas estoit enbuffez, qestoit descouert et descounfit, et Robert de Lowedre le fitz pris et autres. Le roy Edward de Baillif fust herbife a Kelfow, et soun ost en Roxburgh, qe meisme le iour pur dout de cretyne de eau remua soun herbigage en Roxburgh. Andrew de Murref, adonques gardein Descoce depar le roy Dauid de Bruys, auoit espie lerbigage du dit roy Edward de Baillif a Kelfow, et aparceust le crefcre del eau de Twede, fy estoit pres oue graunt poair, si se mist fodeignement au boute du pount de Roxburgh et comensa a rouumper le dit pount, en pensaunt dauoir suppris le dit roy Edward, quant huyn comensa en la dit vile en loft et touz a armys a chenal et a pee, si pristrent le pount sure lez enemys et cheueaux noyerent outre leaw et descounfiterent cestez genz, ou fust pris le cheuetain Andreu de Murref. Proucheinement apres auoit le roy Dengleterre soun parlement, ou lez plus grauntz del ost Edward de Baillif fez alerent, a quel parlement messagers del acorde Dauid de Bruys vindrent, fesaunt supplicacioun au roy qel eydaft lour seignour com alye duft faire, depuisque il auoit fa sore a femme. Saunz trefice de autre condicoun fust auys a counsil le roy qil nestoit pas tenuz a ceo faire encontre fez gentz propres, qestoint desheritez par caus de ly et de fez auncestres, qd gracieusement auoint comenfez a reconquer lour heritage. En este mene temps du parlement auaunt dit le roy Edward de Baillif Descoce fe delogea a Roxburgh et fe trey deuers le west marche a Anand, ou en vn aube de iour Archebald de Douglas oue vn poair dez enemys trenuyta sure ly et ly descounfist, qe a graunt payn eschapa meismes a Cardoil, et graunt plente de fez gentz mortz, et toutz les foens enhaceez hors Descoce a recomencer de nouel tout lour conquest. Al hour comencia Edward de Baillif a treter oue le roi Dengleterre, a quel roi estoit auys et a soun counsil qe il estoit fraunk a faire soun profite, depuisque en la pese fesaunt a Robert de

Bruys estoit hors pris et especifie qe la aliaunce de Fraunce fe tendroit od lez Escocez, et qe le roy Dengleterre ne fust loyez as eaux de nul enherdaunce, de puisque par counsil le count Thomas de Murref lez Escocez ne voloint lester la alyaunce de Fraunce, enemys apparauntz a le roy Dengleterre, ne autre condicoun especifie fors qe le roy Dengleterre quitclaineroit le droit qe il auoit en Escoce, qe estoit eschue au coroune Dengleterre en le temps foun ayel pur forfaiture Johan de Baillof, a donques roy Descoce, qj disclaimoit a tenir de ly depuisque il meismes ly auoit atorne par foun homage de le haut feignourie Descoce, et par condicoun taille de foun elefement deueint foun hom quant debat estoit du dit realme entre le dit Johan de Baillof et Robert de Bruys, le ayel cesti Robert qe se clama roy Descoce, et Johan de Hastings, le quel Johan de Baillof rendy foun homage par dieus Jacobyns oue vn espey fourby en disclaymaunt a rien tenir de ly, par quoy fust auyz au dit roi qe pur nouel mocioun nouel quer. Icesti Edward de Baillof dona au roy Dengleterre la vile de Berewik oue v. countees, lez viscountes de Berewic, de Roxburgh, Dedinburghe, Peblis, et Dunfres, et qe il ly ferroit homage pur le remenaunt Descoce, et qe le roy ly fappuelleroit, mainten-droit, et ly remetteroit en foun estat.

Le roy desirant lez armys et honors, et foun counsil enpernauntz et coveitaunz lez gueres, qy tost fez acorderent a ceſt condicoun, et le plus tost pour desire a reconquer lour pris fur eaux par queux ils le auoient perduz. Dez plus priues du counsil le roy mouerent oue Edward de Baillof, qj en le fecound semayn de quarrefme assiftrent la vile de Berewyk par mere et terre, et procheynement deuaunt la pente-coſt le roy Dengleterre y veint meismes et affaillerent la vile, mais ne la prifrent point, mais reappaillerent meutz lour horduz pour reaſſailler la dit vile. En le mene temps ceaux dedenz la vile parlerent de condicouns, qe fils ne vſſent refous deuaunt vn certain iour qe ils renderoient la vile; et fur ceo baillerent hostages. Deuaunt quel temps limitez tout le poair Descoce, un fi graunt multitude dez genz qj a mer-vail, paſſerent leau de Twede en vn aube de iour a le Yarforde, et fez mouſtreren deuaunt Berewik del autre Twede deuers Engleter au plain vieu du roy et de foun oft, et bouterent gentz et vitails dedenz la vile, et fol. 218. b.

demourerent la tout le iour et la nuyt, et lendemain a haut hour delogèrent et moverent parmy la tere le roy en Northumbreland, ardauntz et destruyauntz le pays au plain vieu del oft as Engles. Cestes gentz de partys a la maner le counfaul le roy al affege demanderent la vile felonc lez condicouns, le terme passe de lours rescous, ceaux dedenz disoint qils estoient rescous et dez gentz et des vitails, si moustrerent nouvelis gardeins de la vile, et cheualers cynz butes de lour oft, dount Willam de Keth estoit un od autres. Fust ayys au dit counfaul qe ils avoient perduz lour ostages, si firent prendre le fitz Alexandre de Setoun, gardeyn de la vile. Cest oftage mort a la maner, lez autres dedenz la vile par tendrefee de lour enfauntz, qestoient oftages, renouelerent condicoun par assent dez cheualers einz boutes, as queux estoit auys qe lour poair Defcoce furmountoit le oft le roy Dengleterre. Si pristrent tiel nouvel condicoun qe devaunt lez xv. jours ils butroient ij. centz homs darmis par force par fek tere dedenz la vile entre loſt dez Engles et la haut mere, ou qe ils fez combateront au plain. Willam de Keth, Willam de Prendregeſt, et Alexander Gray, chevalers, qestoient einz boutez dedenz la vile, avoient conduyt a passer parmy loſt deuers lour gentz Defcoce, od cest condicoun qe furent amenez par conduyt parmy Northumbreland, q̄i lour oft Defcoce trouerent a Wittoun Undrewod et lez reamenerent a Berewik a perforner lour rescous, ou ils vindrent combattre, et ou ils furent descoufitez. Archebald de Douglas, al hour gardein Defcoce depar le roy Dauid de Brus, fust la mort, lez countis de Roff, de Murref, de Meneteth, de Levenaux, et de Sotherlande, furent la mortz. Le feignour de Douglas, fitz James de Douglas, q̄i morust en le frounter de Gernate fure lez Sarazins, qavoit enpris cest faint veage od le quere Robert de Bruys lour roys, q̄i le auoit deuise en foun moriaund, et touz plain dez barouns, dez cheualers, et dez comunes, furent illoeqes un tres graunt noumbre mortz. La vile fe rendy fur condicouns taille. Le count de la Marche, qavoit le chastel de Berewik a garder, dueint Engles, q̄i nanoit my graunt gree de nul coſte, q̄i en le mene temps fist affermer par suffraunce le roy foun chastell de Dunbar, q̄i puis fist grant mal.

Cest batail finy le roi Dengleterre fe trey deuers le sew, ou il hauntaſt curioſement lez faitz darmes de peſe. Edward de Baillof, roy de Eſcoce, fe trey a la vile de feint Johan, ou il auoit foun parle-

ment a Seone, et le atournement de plusfours Defeoee. Tretout Efcoce estoit en foutezecion du roy Dengleterre et de luy, hors pris le chaftel de Dumbretain, de ou le roy Dauid de Bruys, qestoit iofnes adonques, fuft remue en France au Chastel Galiard, ou il demura grant pece et sa femme la sore le roi, tanque il fuft pareruz qil se poit ariuer. Le secound ane apres le batail de Berewyk Edward de Baillof reueint a Noefchastel sure Tyne, et fist soun homage au roy Dengleterre pur la terre Defcoce, solone lez condiciouns auaunt parlez, et puis fe retrey areir en Eſcoce pur ceo qe lez vns de la tere estoient releuez encountre luy, oue le count de Murref, vn enfaunt par eru. Le dit Edward estoit a Streuelyn oue soun poair, ou comenfa vn poi de coroue par enuy entre ascuns de soun counſail, q̄ fodeignement fez departerent de ly a lours refcettis, pur quoi le dit Edward fe retrey en Engleterre. Henry de Beaumond, adonques count de Boghan depar le heritage fa femme, fe trei a Dundarg, vn chastel qil auoit de nouel enferme en Boghane. Le count de Athelis fe retrey en soun pays, lez autres a lour refcettes. Richard Tallebot estoit per dela lez montes en lez terres del heritage fa femme la feile Johan de Comyn, quaoit lez nouelis de eest deputifoun, fe trey deuers Engleter, ou en Lounes il fuft pris, et Johan de Strielyn, dez gentz qestoint a la foy Edward de Baillof, q̄ fauferent lour fay pur couatife du pris de eaux. Henry de Beaumound fuft aflege en Dundarg, ou il rendy le chastel sure condiciooun a departire hors du pays. Le count de Athelis fe atourna a la foy Dauid de Bruys et guerpy la foy Edward de Baillof, qe de force ly couenoit ceo faire ou murreir, et touz playn dez cheualers Engles en fa compaigny, q̄ en autre maner ne lez poot fawuer. A cel hour nestoit remys dedenz Eſcoce nul de lez enherdauntz le roy Dengleter q̄ suffent acounteir, fors le count de la Marehe, q̄ veint au maundement le roy Dengleterre a ly a Noefchastel sur Tyne, q̄ en soun realer a lostelle estoit gayte dez maufesfours de Northumberlond, pur couetys de argent qe le roy ly auoit done a soun departire, et en point dauoir este mourdry. Il fist mouſtreir soun compleint au roy Dengleterre, q̄ ia estoit venuz a Roxburgh, ou il fist enfermer le chastel en yuer, qestoit emblez et abatuz en le temps soun pier. Le counſail adonques entour le roy ne ly vorroint fair auoir tiels amendez de les ditz mesffesfours, com refoun vorroit demaunder,

fol. 219.

com luy fust auys, en ensaumple de tieux mesprisouns, si rendy fus foun
homage a le roy par lettre com il veint pres de Dunbarre dun cheuauche
fol. 219. b. qil auoit de Roxburgh fait en Lownes en tres mauueys temps de yuer,
fisaunt en lez ditz lettres suggeftioune plus ne fe poit affurier. Meifme
le temps fust Edward de Boune, cofyn le roy, noezy en leau de Anand,
com il vousfist auoir reſcouz vn vadlete du cretyn del eau, et ly enbraſa par
lez eſpaulis, qil ly trey hors de la sele defoutz ly, le cheualer pery, le vadlet
fu fauue. Le dit chafteſt de Roxburgh afferme le dit roy de Engleterre fe
trey deuers Loundres, qil fe drefſa countre le prochein este, fi repairea en
Eſcoce oue trefgraunt poair; il enuoya od Edward de Baillot lez conntis de
Garayn, Daroundelle, de Oxſinford, et de Angous, lez fires de Percy, de
Neuil, de Berkelay, et de Latimer, od vn graunt oſt, qentrerent par Berwic.
Ly meifmes entra par Cardoille oue tout la fure plus de fa cheualery, qil
auoit od ly le count Gelleris, qil pius fust markys et apres duk, oue
grant coumpaigny dez Alemaunz. Lez ij. oſtes vindrent pres ensemble
sure leau de Clide, le roi Dengleterre en vn lieu, Edward de Baillot oue
foun oſt a Glafcow, ou il auoit vn graunt chaud melle en loft pur vn eſ-
quyer qil portoit le suronoun de Gournay, qil lez marchies tuerent pur
caus qil furemift fust qil portoit cel surnon fust afflentaunt a la mort
le roy le pier. Lez ij. oſtes encountererent a la vile de saint Johan, ou
en lour chemynaunt laundroitz eſtoit gaynez par afflaut le chafteſt de Com-
brenald. A la dit vile de feint Johan reuindrent a la peife le roy le
count de Athelis, Godfrai de Rosſe, et Alexander de Moubray, oue
autres; et si fust comence illoeqes tretice du Seneschal Defcoce. A
meifme le hour, tancom le roy ieuf a la vile de saint Johan, veint le count
de Nemure a Berewik, et autres cheualeris Dengleterre qil nefſtoint pas
preflis al entre le roy, si enpriſtrent folement apurſuir le roy dauoir ale a
ly par tere a la vile de saint Johan; ou a Edinburghh ils furent ſuppris du
count de Murref, qil de force lour couenoit prendre la roche du chafteſt
abatuz, ou ils fes defenderenſt vn nuyt, et lendemain tanque ils hurent
condicioun qil le dit count de Nemure periureroit deſtre arme del hour
en auaunt encontre la querel Dauid le Brus, et qil lez Engles illoeqes
fuffent touz prisoners pur vn ſome de argent. Le dit count de Nemure
reueint a Berewyk, de ou il veint par mere en la coumpaignye la royne

Dengleterre au roy a la vile de feint Johan. Meisme le hour fust pris le count de Murref a vn punyes sure marchis de Willam de Preffen. Meisme la seyfoun fust murdri le count de Hulster de fez gentz propres en Ireland, le quel count fust fitz et heire a vn dez feilles de Gloucestre et pres cosyn le roi Dengleterre, feille et heyre a q[ui] Lionel, fitz au roy cest[er] Edward le tierce apres la conquest, auoit espouse puscedy. Le roi Dengleterre fe delogea de la vile de saint Johan et fe trey a Edynburgh, ou il fist enfermer le chafotel; ou veint a la pese Robert le Seneschal Descoce, q[ui] fust fitz la feile Robert de Bruys, et apoy touz lez comunes. Le roy y fist mettre hu chafotel graunt garnisoun, et repairea en Engleterre.

fol. 220.

Le yuer apres fust tue le count de Athelis, q[ui] estoit remys depar le roy gardein depar dela la mere Descoce, q[ui] fe combatay oue Andreu de Murref, et oue le count de la Marche, et oue Willam de Douglas, et oue gentz reliez du couin Dauid de Bruys; et fust auxi tuez Thomas Rofelyn a vn autre punye meisme la sefoun com il arryua hors de mere pres de Dunotre, mais lez foens auoient la victoir.

Le prochein este apres, le roy Dengleterre,—q[ui] auoit enuoye a la vile feint Johan en eide de Edward de Baillof dez plus grauntz de foun realme, foun frer Johan count de Cornewail, q[ui] morrust illoeqs de bele mort,—auoit oy dire q[ue] lez Escoceez estoient assamblez pur combattre oue fez gentz iouft la vile de saint Johan, si veint fodeinement sure la marche Descoz oue geris plus de l. homs de armys, q[ui] prist lez marchies q[ue]stoient remys a lostel pur garder le pays, et fy euprist cestoufement a aler a la vile de saint Johan, q[ui] nauoit oue ly outre v.^{xx} homs darmys, si veint si fodeinement a la dit vile q[ue] touz fez meruaillerent de sa venu, et q[ui] ly ofast counfailler a ceo faire a la maner. De illoeques il cheuaucha outre les mountes, ou il rescouy la countais de Athelis, q[ue]stoit asslege en Loghindorm, ou il y auoit en foun oſt pur vn temps graunt defaut de vitail, mais tost furent confortez par foraiere de Robert de Ogle et autres marches, si repairea a Struelin ou il fist enfermer le chafotel, et de illoeques si trey a Botheuille, ou de yuer il fist enfermer le chafotel autre sy et y fist mettre bon garnysoun. Le feignour de Berclay conduoiet lez vitaileris de Edynburgh a Botheuille, ou vn nuyt il descomfit Willam de Douglas, q[ui] gifoit en agait de ly. Le roi perdy procheignement touz les chafotelis et viles q[ui] auoit fet enfermer

en Efeoce, par defaut de bon reaule du purfuyt de sa conquest. Le dit
roy reparira a Loundres a soun parlement, ou soun fitz eyne, count de
Cestre, fust fait duk de Cornewal, Henry de Langeastre fust fait count
de Derby, Willam de Boune de Northamtoun, Willam de Mountagow
de Salibirs, Hugh de Audeley de Gloucestre, Robert de Vfforthe de
Southfolk, Willam de Clyntoun de Huntyngloun. As queux countis et
fol. 220. b. autres ses bons gentz le roy departy fy largement de fez poffessions qe
apain reteint il rien deuers ly de terres apurtenauntz a sa ecoroune, mais
ly couenoit viure de sureuenous et subfides a graunt charge du poeple.
Il auoit bon pece le difme de saint eglis, la quindezime dener dez lays,
et de chefeun sak de layn xlviij. s viij. d'. Cest subfide ly fust graunte du
comune pur vn temps, mais plus dura qe le temps limyte. Il auoit ij.
auns la neofisme garbe de soun realme. A meisme cest parlement estoit
auys au counfaille le roy par ayusement du elergie, qe plus longment ne
ferroit a surefer de soun droit, ne du clayme du coroune de Fraunce, si en
fust en pris la guere ou plain et fusrendu le homage du roy de Fraunce,
Phelip de Valoys, qj deteint le droit le roy, et defialis auxi enuoyez. Mef-
fagers enfurent tramys en Allemain depar le roy Dengleter pur faire
alyaunce del emperour le Bayuer, qauoit lautre sore espose du count de
Henau, et retenu dez seignours illoeques qe eosta tresgrandifme trefor
faunz profite, et furent messageris Henry de Borewafe, eueque de Nichol,
lez countis de Salibirs et de Huntyngdoun, qj reuindrent au parlement
de Loundres od respounz de lour mesfage. Toft apres en cel hour An-
drew de Murref, gardein Defcoce de par le roy Dauid, qy toft se leffa
morir apres, fist graunt destruccioun en la counte de Cardoille, qj fen
ala de illoeques et affist le chafstel de Edinburgh, adonques en main dez
Engles. Lez marchies fez adrefserent al rescous, oy de lour venu; lez
Efeocez fez delogerent et lour vindrent a lencountre a Clerkintoun
et lez Engles a Krethtoun, ou entre eaux a Krethtouenden y auoit vn
graunt punyes, gentz mortz dampartz, mais plus perderent lez Engles,
lez Efeocez fez delogerent de illoeques fesaunt countenaunce de trier en
Engleterre, et fez herbiferent a Galuschelle. Lez Engles fez logerent
deuaunt eaux outre leau de Twede, ou ils demurrerent ij. iours, et la
tierce nuyt lez Efeocez fez delogerent et fen alerent lour chemyne.

Procheinement apres le count de Salisbirs, qestoit vn dez plus priuez du counsil le roy al hour, estoit auys qe lour embracement de lour alyaunce dez Allemaunz nestoit pas resemblaunt a treir a profitable issu, et qe le roy ne ferroit pas de poair a soeffrir lez costages dez condicouns qils ly demaunderent, en aparſcynaunt lour couaityſe, soun charge mouſtre a le parlement enchois au roy, se trey deuers Escoce pur foy excuer de cest counſil; q̄ ſen ala od lez countis de Aroundel et de Glouceſtre, lez fires de Percy et de Neuille a laſſege de Dunbarre, ou le roy Dengleter lour aprocha a le Whitekirk pur prendre lour purpos de fez affaires, pur queux il ne puft al hour a laſſege demurrer. Ils ieferoient a cel aſſege tot le quarrefme et tanque la pentecoft, tanque leuesque di Nichol, et le count de Northamton, et autres quauoit contenuz lez treticez dez alyaunz des Allemauns eſtoint reuenuz a Loundres, quauoit eſcheue vn bele auenture darmys in lour paſſage de cest meſſage, q̄ defcounſirent lez Flemens en lile de Ragent, ou fuſt pris Gy de Flaundres par gentz Wauter de Mauney. Deſ queux meſſagers a lour reuenir aſcuns diſoient, com fuſt dit, as ceaux q̄ eſtoint entour le roy adonques, qe qy endeftourbaſt le paſſage le roy en acomplieſſement de lour tretice qils serrount vñqor tenuz traiters, et qe il ne amenoit oue ly fors Gilioit de la Chaumbre, qil ferroit aſſeitz fort de fez alyez depar dela pur conquer soun heritage de Franz. Cefteſ noueliſ oyez a Dunbarre oue lez ſeignours illoeqes qestoint ſure le point du rendre du chafTEL fez delogerent oue trewis, qy noſerent plus demurrieſ pur blame qe hom lour ſuremettroit qils deſtourbaffent le paſſage le roy depuisſ lez choſis eſtoint ſi auaunt alez. Le roy par counſil de ceaux qy auoient ceft alyaunce au fin enbrace, paſſa la mere et aryua a Andewerp, ou il gifoit xv. moys faunz rien faire de guerre fors a iouſter et a demener iolif vie, ou naſqy Lyonel le fitz le roy. En quel temps lez marchies dez Engles, q̄ furent leſſez pur garder la marche dereir lez gardeyns et cheuetains q̄ furent cheuauche en oſt en Escoce, furent defcounſit a Preſſen, Robert de Maners pris, et touz playn mortez et prisoners, qy pur noun couenablis irois parolis alerent hors de aray enuyouſement aſſembler en lieu noun couenable. Le roy dedenz lez ij. primers moys de soun aryuaſ fe trey al emperour Lowys a Couelens, ou il teint couſtoir plener, ou fuſt

pronouncie en playn coustoир le droit le roy Dengleter du coroune de
 France et accepte en cel court, qe tout auoint ils ij. sores espouse, vnqor
 le roy nanoit illoeques autre eide fors com de gentz qe ia ne serrount
 ensaule de foen ils ly feruiroint volountiers, mais ceo estoit pur vn tiel
 demesure some qe impossible ferroit a huy a chef venir. Meisme la fei-
 foun qe cesti roy Edward estoit en Brabane, lez Fraunces aryuerent hors
 dez galeys a Hamtoun et la vile pristrent de assaut et la destruyerent, qи
 ne firent pas grant demore. Lez galeys de Fraunce pristrent meisme la
fol. 221. b. fefoun de iouſt Middilburgh iiij. dez greignours nefes Dengleter, qe
 gifaunt estoient illoeques pur egarder la plesanz le roy si rien vosist de eaux,
 qen le hour gissoit a Andwerp. Le roy Dengleter auoit commissioune,
 com vikair general del empire, et qe toz ceaux del empire ly fussent
 obeifaunz. Le roy repaira a Andewerp, pensaunt eide de fez alyes,
 treuant toz iours oue eaux, qe rien ne ly vailli tanque pur meschief de
 long attend talent ly surueint qe plus longment ne voroit attendre. Si
 enuoya a le duk de Brabham, foun cofyn germain, et au duk de Gellire,
 quauoit fa sore espouse, et au markeis de Jolers, foun freir en ley, et as
 autres fez alyes quauoint pris de foun, qe a vn certain iour il serroit sure
 marches de France, ou il prendroit fez auentures, si lour fist somouns
 com vikair lemproure a estre prestez au dit iour. Ou lez vns dez alyes
 le roi vindroient, qи ne fez purroint detenir pur hount, quy cheuacherent
 oue ly en France deuaunt saint Quyntyn et en Terrage, ou en quel veage
 lez Engles oue lez Allemaunz affaillerent la ville de Honycourt, mais ils
 ne la pristrent my. A quel affaute Thomas de Ponyngis fuſt mort et
 autres bons gentz Engles. Le roy Phelip de France veint a Berenfos
 fodeinement a procher le dit roy Dengleter de vn lieu pres, faunz feieu
 del oft le roy. Le dit roy ly attendiſt lendemayn en beaux chaumps apoy
 tot le iour, qencountre le vespre fe trey a Auaynes pur ceo qe loft nestoit
 pas vitaille, ou ils demurrerent lendemain tot le iour. Le roy Phelip de
 France ne purfuit plus auaunt. En la vespre surdiſt de cest Auainis vn
 tiel chaud melle en loft le roy Dengleter entre lez archers Engles et
 ascunz dez Allemaunz qe tout la nuyte lez gentz de armys dez Engles
 estoient armez en batail. Lez vns dez Allemaunz cheierent defus vne
 pane de loft lez Engles en vn vilet dehors loft, qи tuerent touz plain lez

comunes dez Engles, et robberent cheueaux et harnoys, et fez departerent chescun foun chemyn. Le roy fe trey en Brabaun a Andewerp, ou le counsil de Flaundres trerent oue ly et fez atournerent a ly par lour homages et ferementz com a lour souerain feignour roy de France, q̄i par lour counsil il pris le noune et lez armes du roy de Fraunce a Gaunt, ou nafsq̄y Johan fitz le roy, count de Richemound. Il fe trey en Engleter pur foi meutz arayer, ou en foun paffer de la mere estoit en grant perille de tempeſt, si leffaſt les countes de Salisbirs et de Southfolk gardeins de Flaundres, q̄i par lour noun auifement de vn fole cheuauche furent suppris deuaunt Lile et prisoneiris, et menez au chastelet de Parys. Le count de Warwik fuſt fait gardein de Flaundres depar le roy Engleis. fol. 222.
 Lez autres countis prises, le roy de Fraunce affit le chasteſſe de Tunis en Cambrefy, q̄e les Engles auoient suppris, ou le duk de Braban et les comunes de Flaundres, et le count de Henaw, quaoit defye le roy de France nouelement pur outrage q̄il ly auoit fait faire, alerent a reſcouſ; ou ils priſtent hors du chasteſſe lez Engles q̄i auoient done lour oſtageſ q̄i lez perderent, fi arderent le chasteſſe au vieu le roy de France. En cest mene temps qe cefteſ gentz furent as champs entour cefte reſcouſ, le roy Edward Dengleter estoit ſure foun paſſage a Erwelle od foun oſt deuers fez alies, quaoit fait eſchipper fez cheueaux, qant nouelis ly vindrent qe le amerail de Normendy od tout la nauy le roy de France Phelip eſtoint deuaunt Lefcluse pur affeſer Flaundres par mere, qe nuls vitails ne marchaundys lour veniffeint par eaw, et pur auoir deſtourbe le paſſage le roy. Cefteſ nouelis entenduz il fist remettre fez cheueaux a terre, et mounta od fez gentz del oſt sur mere, qy la vei de saint Johan en este veint deuaunt Lefclus en la mere, et lendemain le iour saint Johan ſen ala combatre od ceft grant nauy de France, q̄i par grace de Dieux lez deſcomift; ou furont lez nefſ touz conquys et le amerail mort, Hugh Keret, et tiel multitude dez Franceis qe a meruail outre meſure. Le [roy] aryua a Lefclus, ou ly vindrent lez feignours de Braban, de Gelir, de Juleris, et de Henaw, et le counſil de lez bons viles de Flaundres; ou par lour counſil le roy fe trey a Gaunte, de ou dedens lez viij. iours il remua de illoeques deuaunt Tournay, q̄i laſſit. Il departift loſt de Flandres en dieus, ceaux de Gaunte pris il od ly a Tournay, ceaux de

Bruge et de Ypre enuoya il a Robert de Artoys, qestoit al hour de sa
enherdaunce, q̄i pur tort qe Phelip de Valoys q̄i fe clamoit roi de France
li auoit fait du counte de Artoys qil clamoit de heritage, q̄i Robert auoit
sa sore en espouse, q̄i se atourna au dit roy Dengleter com au droit roi
de France. Le roy enuoya fez lettres au Phelip de Valoys le ly profery
chois ou de batail arest poair en lieu couenable et iour assigne, ou de
cent cheualers encountre cent sur bons affluraunz, ou personal darrein de
lour ij. corps. Le counfal de France disoint qils ne auoient conysfaunce
a qy les ditez lettres alerent, de puisque eles firent mensioune de Phelip
de Valoys et ils ly tyndrent roy de France, feignant excufacioun du
respouys du terminacioun du point especifie. Ly dit Robert sen alast
fol. 222. b. denaunt saint Thomer od touz plain dez Engles et od cestes auaunt ditz
gentz de Flaundres, ou le count de Ermynak et le duk de Burgoyn
eftoint dedenz, q̄i sen isfèrent en dieus bataillis. Robert de Artoys od
lez Engles et ceaux de Brige sen alerent descounfire la batail au duk de
Burgoin, et apoy vſtent entrez la dit vile ouesques eaux, si pres lez cha-
ceroint. Le count de Ermynak od fa route sen ala descounfire la reir-
garde le dit Robert, ceaux de Ypre, q̄i lez enchaſa durement loinſ. Au
repainer Robert de Artoys en la vefpre le count de Ermynak fe repairea
deuers saint Thomer et encountererent ensemble, mais ceo eftoit dedenz
la nuyt qe cheſcun fe garda de autre faunz plus faire. Au repainer le
dit Robert as fez loeges ils trouerent lour autre batail de Ypre descoun-
fitz et fuys, pur quel chos ils fez delogerent touz meifme la nuyt, qe len-
demain sen alerent a Tournay au roy Dengleter quaoit affys la vile, ou
eftoient dedenz lez countis de Ew, coneftable de France, et le count de
Foys, od mille, d. homs darmis de eſtraungers. Le roy auoit iue a cel
aſſege xi. semains, qant le roy Phelip de France veint od foun grant oft
vn lieu pres de Tournay, ou comencerent tretice qe lez alies le roy ly
chacerent a cest tretice pur ceo qils ne voroient plus demurreir, si fez de-
parterent od vn trew de vn ane; lez prisouners de toutis costes delyueres
pur le temps, lez countis de Salibirs et de Southfolk dez Engles, ly
fires de Mountmaracq et autres dez Fraunceis q̄i furent prisifs iouſt Tou-
nay. La fentence od lez grantz obligatoirs as queux lez Flemenges
eftoient lyes en la court de Rome au pape en le temps le roy Philip de

France ly beaux, sure payn qils ne leuerount iames encountre la coroune de France, lour estoit releflez au fuyte de cesti Phelip de Valoys, qil al hour fe disoit roy de France, par condicouns taillez au pris de trewys deuaunt Tournay pur touz iours.

En quel temps du sege de Tournay Benet estoit pape prochein apres Johan, qestoit nome deuaunt le Cardenal Blaunk, et estoit del ordre de Sistoux. Il estoit durement de bon conscience. Il restreynoit plus lordre de Sistoux par fez constitucion, qil nestoit deuaunt foun temps. Il fentremist durement de la pese par mediacioun dez cardinaux entre cesti roy Edward le tierce apres la conquest et le roy de France, Phelip de Valoys, mais ne poait a chief venir, si ne estoit enherdaunt as nuls dez parties. En le mene temps de cest assage a Tournay lez countes de la Marche et de Sothirland Defcooce vindrent prendre pray dedenz lez mar-

de France par trefoun,feaunt a manger, com ly daufyn de Vien, le fitz eyne le roy adonques, li auoit prie a manger; le count de Arcourt et autres feignours de Normandy decollez furmettaunt a eaux couyne de fa defesauns. Et fait a fauoir, qe a cel hour le fitz eyne du roy de France estoit daufyn de Vien, le quel daufyn Phelip le pier cesti Johan de France auoit achate au coroune de France, pur quoy cesti roy Johan le dona a foun fitz.

fol. 223.

En lan de grauce mile, ecc.lv., et du regne le roy Edward le tierce Dengleter apres la conquest xxx, Edward le eyne fitz du dit roy Dengleter et prince de Galis, qil tretout lan auoit demurre en Gascoigne sur la gerre foun pier, com auaunt est especefie, mouoit en oft deuers Fraunce hors de Burdeaux, le vj. iour de Juylle; qy teint foun chemyn a la Rule, et parmy Agenoys, et Paragor, et Lymosyne, et en Berry, ou plusfours forteresces ly furont renduz. Il enueint a Remorentyne, vn vile en Saloigne; ou ly firis de Croun et monsire Burfigaud, vn chiualer trauaille, y furount enuoyez du roy de France, qil pres estoit, pur sureueoir le poair et la maner del oft au prince. La quel vile le dit prince prist par assaut. Le fire du Croun et monsire Burfigaud, la vile gaigne, fez enmifrent de-

denz vn toure fort qe y auoit, qj la tindrent, hors de quoy et de la ville
ils estoit renduz, lour ix.^{me} dez cheualeris et esquieris en la grace du prince,
de ou il fe remua deuers la ryuer del Leyre pur la auoir passe en biaunce
dauoir encountree le roi soun pier, qil quidoit qensuſt aryuez en lez
costiers de France ou de Normandy sure la conqueste de soun heritage de
Franz, ou qe le duk Henry de Lancastre poait auoir trait deuers ly, le
quel duk de Lancastre auoit la garde de Bretaigne, qj enuoiez estoit du
roy Dengleter meifme leſte ſi paſſage vft troue ou de ge ou de pount,
ou touz furrount rountis de Orliens a Touris ou il teint soun chemyn
pardeuaunt Touris. En quel veage en le hour estoit pris gentz darmes,
pres ij. centz homs darmis de ceux de France, dez aſcuns dez queux le
prince auoit nouelis verrays qe le roy Johan de France ly aprochoit pres
od soun oſt real, qy paſſa Leire a Bloys. Le cardenal Peregor aprocha
au prince enpriaunt de tretice, qj courtoisement fuſt respoudu qe touz
iours serroit preſt a prendre et a faire refoun. Le dit prince fe trey par
fez iournes outre la ryuer de Viane, qauoit nouelis par priſoners qe le
roy de France paſſeroit la dit ryuer procheinement deuers Payteris, qe
del hour qe ly dit prince auoit fait paſſer tout la myute du chafelle
fol. 223. b. Arraud le Sumail, fe trey en grant haſt od fes trois eſchelis en batail a
trauers du pays pur auoir auaunt venu le paſſe du roy de France de la
dit riuier au pount de Chaueny, mes bon pece deuaunt qil poot le dit
lieu aprocher il aparſeuſt qe le roy estoit paſſe, mais vn grant route dez
Frances estoit a dereir et acoste, o queux lez gentz le dit prince auoint
afaire, qe lez defcounſirent, ou furont priſes dez Frances lez countis
de Anſor et de Juny, et od eaux plus de cent homs darmis, cheualeris et
esquieris, lez autres rechacez a Chaueny; ceſt iourne estoit le samady, le
xvij. iour de Septembre, le difme semain de ceſt veage. Le dynange
fuaunt le prince fe trey deuers Payteris, ou en chemynaunt fez defconſeours
ly vindrent nouncier qe loſt le roy de France en counray dez batails
estoit pres venuz a vn lieu Engles, ou en le hour le dit prince defcendy
a pee, araya fez bataillis. En quel lieu le auaunt dit cardenal reueint
autre foitz au prince, enpriaunt pur Dieux qil arefta fez gentz tanque il
auoit parle od le dit roy de France pur faufete du fank Cristien, et qe
oue leide du souerain il luy ferroit auoir peſe reſonable a soun honour;

qui ly respoundi qe resoun prendroit il treuolountiers. Le cardenal sen
 ala, qui tost reueint, qui troua le prince remue a pee en batail plus pres
 dun qarter dun lieu, issy qe geris y auoit plus dun demy lieu Engles
 entre lez ij. oistes. Le dit cardenal ly pria qe ordeiner voroit ix. dez
 soens pur treter en my lieu dez ij. oistes de vn voy resonable de pese en-
 contre autres ix. de le lour, quoy fust otroie et parfourny, mais rien
 nen pris a affeete, mais ceo ne fust fait com apparaunt fust mais pur taster
 le purpos de ly prince et pur aloigner la bofoigne au damage du dit
 prince en defaut de vitail et autres estoferis et en encresfement de lour
 poair qe touz iours enuindrent, tout enist le cardynal pur bien. La
 tretice fust proloigne tout la nuyte, lendemain au solail leuaunt reueint
 ly cardynal touz iours curios a destourber la batail, enpreffuant longs
 trewis, en queux pooit estre trete final pese. Ly prince luy disoit touz
 iours qen ceo qil auoit poair il fe acorderoit uoluntiers, et ceo ne passeroit
 il my. Ly cardynal disoit qil reirroit au roy de France et ly lesseroit
 fauoir en le hour a quoi il le puroit attreire. Qi tost remaunda au prince
 qe la bofoigne ny aloit en autre gise, mais qe chefcun enfeist foun meil-
 liour. Le prince qui prest estoit en courray de batail fist mounter a
 cheual touz lez foens; ses as costes deuaunt lez batails du roy de France,
 pur choiser meillior place a combatre, ou lez Frances quidoint qe ils
 fez vifent fnys, qui fortement fez hafterent, et nomiemment lour auaunt
 garde de dieus mareschals party en enuy, com fust dit, qui meutz enuail-
 leroit pur parolis fours entre eaux. Le auaunt gard du prince et foun
 reigard assembrerent od lez marescheals, qe lour desconfirent. La batail
 du daufyn, fitz eyne du roy de Fraunce, assembla od la batail du prince,
 qui bien tost furoant areir botez. Et auxi la bataille du duk de Orliens,
 freir au roy de France, qui a lour recoiller euontererent oue la batail le
 roy qui descenduz estoit a pee, qui ala cheualeroufement pur assembrer sur
 la batail le prince, del hidoufe vieu de qui tot plain dez gentz de la ba-
 tail le prince fez retrierent as autres batails quaooint descounfitz lez
 lours, outre vn hay en vn autre chaumpe, lez queux aparceurent la arest,
 la couyn, et le combatre de la batail le prince, fez hafterent deuers ly;
 qy assembrerent au coste oue tiel escry qe moult reuygoura lours amys,
 en grant affray des enemys, ifli qe par la especial grace du Souerayne

la victoir demurra od le auaunt dit prince. A quel batail de Payeris le roy Johan de France fust pris prisone, et foun fitz Phelip, et xiij. countis, et vn erceuesque, et de barouns et de baneretis lxvi., la noumbre de gentz darmys prisifs ij. mile : et furount mortez le duk de Bourboun, et le duk de Attenys adonques constable de Fraunce, et le mareschalle de Cleremount, et vn euesque, et viscountis plusfours, barons et baneretz, et enuyroun ij. mile homs darmis a la chace et a la batail. Si estoit la noumbre dez gentz darmis od cotis armours en loft de France viij. mile; et en le ost le prince fors mile ix. c., et mile et d. archiers. Willam seignour de Douglas, q̄i voloit faire pelerinage outre mere, pafſà hors Descoce, enueint en France en le hour qe le roy Johan de France fe adrefſſa en ost deuers le dit prince en Gascoigne, fen ala od le dit roy, dueint cheualer de fez mayns, eschapa de la batail, reueint en foun pays, ascuns dez fez chiualers mortz a la bataille. Qy Willam dueint count de Douglas procheignement apres la deliueraunce le roy Dauid Descoce. Qi Dauid de Bruys en le hour fift Willam de Ramyſſay deuenir count de Fif, moult par enchesfoun de fa femme qil amast paramurs, com len disoit. Quel countee le roy dysoit foun droit a doner pur vn forfaiture, com disoit, qe Dunkan le count de Fif auoit fait en le temps le roy Robert de Bruys, foun pier, de la mort dun esquier q̄i out a noun Michel fol. 224. b. Betoin, qil auoit fait tuer en yre a la ryuer, pur quoy le dit [roy Dauid] suremift qe le dit count pur pese auoir du roy pur la forfet auoit ordene par endenture la reuersioun du countee a foun dit pier le roy en cas qil deueyoit faunz heir maſl, q̄i ceo fesoit, mais auoit le dit count vn feile de sa femme, la feile le roy Dengleter, la countaise de Glouceſtre, quel feile estoit en Engleter et deueroit auoir este vendu a Robert Seneschalle Descoce, qe prist par amours a marry Willam de Feltoun, vn cheualer de Northumberland, q̄i la auoit en garde en le houre, la quel claym droit hu countee, qe dedit celle taille. Cest batail de Payeris auenu a la gyſe, la sureveile de saint Matheu lan auaunt nome, le dit prince fe trey a Burdeux od le dit roy de France, prisone, et od lez autres, pur lez mettir en fauf gard tanque le roy foun pier aueroit fait de eaux foun pleifer, q̄i bien deueroit mercier Dieux de fa grace, qe a vn foitz il auoit et en le hour prisoners ij. roys coronez, le roy de France le plus puſſaunt

dez Cristienes, et le roy Dauid Defcoce, qen cel hour auoit demurre en Engleter x. aunz prisoner. Meisme la feisoun dedenz ij. moys apres cest batail de Payters, fust la cite de Bafille rue tout a terre par terremote, et graunt noumbre dez comunes de la cite mortez au cheyer, et plusfours chasteaux abatus enuyroun. Meisme lan le duk Henry de Lancastre, qj gardelyn estoit de Bretaigne en le hour depar le auaunt dit roi Edward Dengleter, assist la cite de Renis, de la saint Michelle tanque apres la faint Johan le Baptiste en my este, de ou il se delogea par vertu de trewis prisens en Gafeigne entre le dit prince de Galis, fitz le dit roy Dengleter, et le counsil de France; lez trewes adurreirs ij. aunz. Mais le duk de Lancastre auoit vn grant foun dargent de ceaux de Bretaigne dez enherdauntz Charlis de Bloys pur ses costages du dit asslege. Ly dit prince de Galis amena le dit roy Johan de France en Engleter a foun pier, qj roy Johan de France fust bon pece a Loundres et puis remue a Wyndesfor. Le roy Dauid Defcoce fust a la saint Michel fuaunt deliuers pur raufoun de e. mile marcz dargent, fez ostages furount entrez a Berewyk. Le count de Sothirland, et le fitz le dit count qj fitz estoit la sore le dit roy Dauid, Thomas le Senefehal qj dez Efcotz estoit nomez count Dangous, Thomas de Murref baroun de Botheville, od autres xx. fitz dez seignurs Descoce, estoient ostages. Entour quel temps vn cheualier nee du Lang de Oke, qj fe fist nomer le Ercheeprefstre, fe assembla juuenceaux gentz darmes de plusfours naciouns, mouerent guerre en Prouince, gaignerent chaftelis et viles enuyroun Auinioun, du quoi la court du saint Perre, qy adonques y endemura, estoit durement troeble. La quelle ryot fust grantement mefe par lez dounes du pape Innocent. La royne Descoce et fore le dit roy Edward Dengleter veint meisme la sefoune a Wyndesore a parler od le roy foun freir et de boter en parlaunce greignour tretice, et fust de lee sa mere la royn Isabelle qe moruist a Herforthe meisme la sefoun, qe ne lauoit pas vieu xxx. aunz. A quel lieu de Wyndesore le dit roy Edward teint fa grant fest de joustes et reuelle le iour saint George, com acouftomez estoit, ou le roy Johan de France estoit en le hour en prisoun, et ou le duk Henry de Lancastre fust naufré, com iousta oue vn chiualer vn autre a trauers ly fery de la lance hu coste moult perilloufement, de quoy il gary. As queux ioustes

fol. 225.

veint le duk de Braban et de Lenburgh, qui freir estoit al emperour Charlis
 de Bahayn, pur demaunder eyde encountre le count de Flaundres, qui bon
 pece ly auoit guerroie pur la vile de Malyns et autres debatis entre eaux,
 quauant espofe ij. sores feilles Johan duk de Braban, qui nout nul fitz.
 Mais le dit duk de Lenburhe auoit leyne la countas de Henaw, espous
 Johan qy morust en Frise, qy duk auoit la douche du doune soun freir
 lemperour par coustom del empir. La sesoun deuaunt vindrent dieus
 cardineaux, Peregor et Vrgen, en Engleter pur treter de la deliueraunce
 du roy Johan de France et de pese entre lez roys, qui bon pece demur-
 rerent en Loundres, qe a vn voy de pese treterent quoi fuist assentu du
 counfaill le roy en maner qil agreat au commune de sa terre, par counfaill
 dez queux le chalange de soun droit de France fuist comencee et perfe-
 nere; quelis communes desagreerent en playn parlement a Loundres ou
 tail du dit tretice, si ensy ne fuist qe autre addiccion ne fuist aiouste. Ceo
 fuist qe le pape releislaist pur ly et fez succeſſours tout le contraſte qe le
 roy Johan auoit fait par endenture et par attournement au patronage le
 apostoil en le temps Innocent; et qe le feint pier ceſſast de chos qen le
 hour fentremist peniblement. Quoy com lez genz de lay Engles disoint
 estoit grantement contre la coroun, qar meisme le hour lez juffices le
 roy estoit. personelement efcomengez pur proceſſe de vn iugement qils
 auoint fait en le bank le roy encountre Thomas de Lile, eueſque de Ely,
 qe del ordre dez Jacobins estoit, qui ne respoundy my fourmelement dun
 felonuy qe ly fuist par enditement surmis par fez aduersairs, le counfaill
 fol. 225. b. la dame de Wake, pur quoy lez ditz juffices agarderent vn content folonc
 lour loys, pur quoy le roy feisist lez temparautes le dit eueſque, qy fen ala
 a Auinioun del hour qil fuist attache et baillé al erceueſque, enſiſt dure pro-
 ceſſe iffint qe le pape fentremist du tempaſaulte, com disoint lez auauantditz
 gentz de lay en defefaunce du regaute le roy. Quel peticioñ enuoye
 estoit au saint pier, sure quel tretice od autres obſtaclcs lez ditz cardy-
 naux departerent hors Dengleter, qui defesparez estoit du tretice, ia le
 mainz fi pres lauoint chacez qe lez ij. roys estoit entrebaifez sure con-
 dicion dun fourme de pese, qe a vn terme limite del aparſournicement
 ne pooit estre tenu du part dez Fraunceis. Meisme la sesoun lez plu-
 fours deſ gentz Engles qe vefquerent sure la guere, lez treuis pris, com

auaunt est dit, fez mistrent en Normendy, emblerent chasteaux, afforcerent manoirs, mouerent tel riote de guere hu pays par fappuail dez gentz de comune Dengleter qi lez vindrent de iour en autre contre defens le roy, enalerent espeflement a mernail tout fauz cheuetain de lour test demene, qi grantz mestries firent hu pays. Truagerent apoy tout Normendy et lez costers dez plusours pais enuyroun, fez purchacerent bons fortrefces en Paitou, Aungeou, et en Humein, et deuers toute France a vj. lieus de Parys. Ils estoit esparplis en tantz dez lieus en diuers pais qe nuls ne pooit rementiner lez punyes ne lez faitz darmis qe lour aueindrent hu men temps, mais tant firent qe toutz gens Cristiens fez meruaillerent. Et si neftoint fors comunes de coillet, ioens gentz qe deuaunt le heure neftoint fors de poy account, qi durement deuindrent puflauntz dauoir et chauntz de cel guere, pur quoi lez ioens de plusours pays Dengleter sen alerent. Lez comunes dez vileins et lez laborours de France fez assembleren en routes apres ceo qe lour roy Johan estoit pris a Pauteris, despiferent lez gentilis homs et lez defolerent ceaux qils pooit ateindre, abaterent lour mesfouns, surmettaunt qe lez gentilis gentz ne ualoint rien fors par extorsiou a reyndre la comune et lez poures gentz. Ils tuerent aucsuns partz lez femmes et lez enfaantz dez gentilis homs, pur quoq lez gentilis homs fez assemblerent, et lez descounfirent, et lez enhacerent, et ameferent cel riote. Meisme la sefoun lez comunes de Parys fez firent vn chevetain, ly nomerent Prouost dez marchaundes, leuerent fodeigneement, sen alerent au palays le roy ou le fitz le roy, qi dit fust duk de Normandy et daufyn de Vien estoit en counfail, rouumperent lez hufes de chaumbre, tuerent deuaunt ly le mareschal de Cleremont le freir cely qui fol. 226.
 murust a Paiteris, detrencherent illoeques plesours autres, suremettaunt a eaux qils auoient degaiste par gifer en bons viles la trefors de France de eaux pris fauz autre apertice faire darmys encountre les enemys, ia le mainz le dist mareschal auoit hu meisme la sefoun vn descounfiture sure lez Engles en Normendy, ou Godfray de Harcourt estoit mort, qautre foitz auoit enherde as Engles. Le dit Prouost dez marchaundez enmyst vn chaperoun de fa suyte sure la test le fitz le roy, ly amena deuant la comune, ou il lour fust en couenaunt de foy contener apres lour counfail, quel promesse il ne teint point, se aloigna a plus tost qil pooit, enbrafa

poair encountre eaux, pur qoy lez ditz comunes retindrent le roy de Nauern et ascuns Engles qi demurraunt estoit en Normendy. Qy roy de Nauern estoit enprifone de le roy de France, com deuaunt est dit, qi meisme la fefoun fust delyuers par le seignour de Pynkene et de fez autres amys, qi de nuyt emblerent le lieu ou le dit roy fust enprifone et ly amenerent en Normendy. Le dit roy od plusfours Engles fe enherda au dit comune de Parys, estoit dedenz la cite, de ou lez Engles ifserent et foutz pristrent vn pount qe le daufyn auoit fait adresſer dez bateaux de nouel outre Seyn a dieus lieus de amount Parys, pur detourber la vtail, ou au gaite soun mareſchal fust pris, fe iij.^{me} dez cheualers, et amenez a Parys dez ditz Engles, ou bien furount reſceus et cheris tanque ils mouerent desordeinez riotes dez extorsiouns en la cite. Pur quoi lez comunes leuerent sure eaux, lez enhacerent horſ de vile, fuerent qi eschaperent as chaumps en batail. Lez Engles, quaooint purpris et enforce Poify et autres fortrefeez enuyroun, estoit iſſus deuers saint Clow; oyerent la rumoure, encoutrerent lez fuauntz, enpristrent le chemyn deuers ceaux de Parys qi iſſus estoit, currenrent sure eaux et lez descounſirent, lez reboterent despitouſement dedenz lour cite, plusfours de eaux mortez et noeſ en Seyne. Le roy de Nauar eschapa hors de Parys, pur quel riote lez ditz comunes reenherderent meisme la nuyte a daufyn le fitz le roy qi pres estoit en oft. Ils detrencherent en le houre lour Prouost dez marchaudes qils auoit leue en lour cheuety, et od ly plusfours autres de fez maytenours, pur quoi le dit roy de Nauern od lez auant ditz Engles demurrauntz en Normendy fez mistrent en oft deuaunt Parys, demaundaunt la batail de daufyn qi ne voroit iſſer. En lour aler de fol. 226. b. illoeques ils pristrent de affaut la vile de Creel. Le roy de Nauern auoit couyn dez gentz de Amyas, quaooint sure la nuyte purpris dieus ou trois portz de la vile et lez auoient leſſe ouertz, en penſe qe au foun dun clarion le dit roy, qy pres estoit venuz la vile, vſt entre. Mais com auenture de gerre le aportoit, meisme la nuyte le count de faint Poel estoit entrez la vile en la vſpre od qatre cent homs darmes, qi oy laſſray com ceaux qeftoint de la couin quiderent le fodein entre du dit roy, qi ia nestoit pas preſt ou nauoit oy le enseigne, mouerent riot, fez esparplerent pur gayner, tanque le dit count od lez foens fez mistrent as portez, lez trouerent

ouertz, lez cloierent, current sur lez embraceurs, lez descounfirent. Le dit roy failly de foun purpos, destruyt le suburbe, fe trey en Normendy. Les Engles purprifrent plusours forterefcez, enmyfterent garnisoun, dount vn eftoit entre Beaumaifin et Pikardy, qe out a noune Maucounfail, quel lieu leuesque de Nogoun et le fire de Dawnay affifrent, qatre centz homs darmes de ditz Engles et le fire de Pinkeny alerent refcoure le dit lieu, emprifrent le dit euesque et od ly iij. barouns et l. cheualeris, descounfirent lez autres. Maynt bele fait darmes auindrent as Engles cel fesoun en diuers lieus hu realme de France, qe ne fount my en ceftz recordez pur lez caufis fusditz. Queux Engles de lours testes propres fez auoint mys en plusours lieus hu realme de Fraunce puis ceft guere, qj gentz eftoint de coillet, ieumes, mescounz de diuers countres Dengleter, plusours fours dez archiers et puis deuenus chiualeris, lez vns capitayns, lez iournes dez queux ne purrount pas touz eftre especifiez en le hour qils auindrent pur diuerfete deaux.

Et pur ceo qe aſcuns iournes notablis eftoient vbliez a eſcrier en le hour qils auindrent en proſces du lyuer qj ia eftoit par eſcript, pur ceo autre part eft bon qils foient eſpecificiez. Primerment, la iourne de Giftres en Gascoyne, ou Hugh de Geneſe fuſt cheuetain de la guere depar meifme le dit roy Dengleter, Edward le tierce apres la conqueſt, en lan de grace mile ccc.xxxiiij., au commencement de la guere de foun chalange de France, ou lez ſenefchals de diuers pays depar le roy de France auoient aflys labbe de Giftres, le qel lez Gascoynes Engles auoient enforſe. A reſcouſ de quoy le dit Hugh oue aſcuns autres barouns Gafcoines Engles, enuiroun iij. c. homs darmes et viij. c. ſeriauntz et archiers, vindrent adeuant lez Fraunceis, qj plus furont de mile homs darmes, qj bataillez eftoint as champs, la ryuer de Ille eftoit entre eaux, lez Engles eftoint bataillez ſure le gee de la dit ryuer. Ceaux qeftoint afſegez en lauaunt dit forterefce Englois iſſerent et eſkirmygerent fi trefabaundounment al affaute ſure lez ditz enimys, qe faunz affent ou uolente deſ cheueteins dez ditz Englois lours ſeruauntz apoi touz faunz regard auoir paſſerent pres a lour efpaulis la dit ryuer, launcerent ouefques lez autres de fi tremeruaillous apert couyn et enpris. Lez Franceys, quy trop pres dez hayes lour fembloit auoir tenu, remuerent et retreierent pur pren-

dre plus large chaums, oue quoy lez auaunt ditz Engles q̄i ceo uirent en-
 prisfrent a paffer le dit riuier. Lez ditz seruaantz dez Englois aparceurent
 la venu lours seignours et la retrir dez Franceis, si erieren dun voice et
 curage, “ alour, alour, ils fount descounfitz;” oue qoi lez ditz Franceis
 senalerent descounfiz tant com cheueaux purroint courer. Et puis apres
 cel hour bon pece, enuyroun xij. aunz, autres gros iournes auyndrent
 en Gascoigne apres departir le duk de Lancastre, q̄i lieutenaunt estoit
 du roi Dengleter illoeques, com auaunt est dit. Et deuaunt la venu du
 fitz le roy, le prince de Galis en la dit païjs, com de la iourne de Lym-
 loinge au refous de Liffinyane, ou Thomas Cok, cheualer Englois, fust
 seneschal apres departir le dit duk, q̄i Thomas od lez barounes Gascoines
 Engles furount v. centz glayues, ou enchemynaunt lour vindrent adeuaunt
 mile et v. centz glayues dez Franceis, seneschalis du pays, en bataillis,
 fodeignement a cheualle: lauauntgard as Franceis eschuerouent au point
 dez launces le about assémbler, glafferouent a reys dez Engles q̄i defcen-
 duz estoient a pee, coftauntz si pres qe chefcun Engloys q̄i vousfit ferrir
 ferry cheuealle mort oue la launce, les Franceis hors dez selles trebou-
 chez a terre. Lautre batail fecound as Franceis assémblerent a cheual
 parmy lez Engles, plusfours dez Engles abatuz releuerent et fez relieren
 a pe, q̄i plusfours dez cheueaux as Fraunceis auoingt mortz au paffer,
 queux Franceois escheus dez cheueaux oue lez autres lour coumpaignons
 primes abatuz de lour auaunt garde alerent as cheueaux dez Englois,
 lenprisfrent a poi touz et monterent. Lez Engleis prisfrent vn baf more
 de Antais as genolois. Lareigard dez Franceis fes aresterent deuaunt
 fol. 227. b. eaux, et y endemurrerent tout le iour a cheualle, et a la nuyt fez depar-
 terouent. Lez Englois, qe plus nauoingt a faire, alerent a pee, lez launces
 en lour mains iiiij. lieus longes du pays a vn forteresce Englois; hors de
 quel chastele de Liffinyan estoit auenuz maint bel fet darmes au sires
 de Mountferount, tancom capitain y estoit apres ceo qil estoit gaine de
 astaute dez Engles, quel chastele fuit apres traiez de lour mains par vn
 chastelein. Et puis autre foitz com de la iourne de feint George au refous
 de feint Johan le Angelin, ou Johan de Cheuerstoun, cheualer Engles
 et seneschal de Gascoigne, ou lez barouns du païjs, ix.c. homs darmes, fez
 combaterent od lez Franceis, q̄i xij.c. homs darmes estoit, qe venoient

de la ffege encountre eaux; descenderent a pee, fez entreassemblerent apertement qe bon pece dura la melle. Lez Franceis oue grant pain estoint descounfitz, lez mareschallis de Neel et de Oudenam, qj cheue-tains estoint de Franceys, y estoint prisis, et plusfours dez autres mortez et prises. Qi mareschalle de Neel fuft procheignement apres tue dez Engleis en batail en la guere de Bretaigne, a Mauroun, pres boys de Onglis, ou plusfours barouns de Bretaigne murerent, vn de meruaillous iournes queint en la guere de Bretaigne, hors pris la iourne de Lankaderet ou Thomas de Dagworth, cheualer Engles, descounfist meruail-loufement lez barouns de Bretaigne. Plufour iournes y aueindrent de cest gere, dont touz ne poount estre recordez. Mais puis qe lez trewes furount prisis en Gascoigne par le prince de Galis, fitz le dit roy Dngleter, les auaunt ditz Engles des communes continuerent la guerre, com deuaunt en party est espcifieez, en diuers pays hu realme de France. Qe tout ne font lez iournes recordez linielement en le hour qils aueindrent, vncore soun a especifier quels gentz fez coillerent par cause dez ditz trewes, qils le gefont en la querel du roy de Nauern qj ia estoit deliuers de prisoun du chafTEL de Grenequer, qy par cause fusdit auoit guere as Franceis. Qi roy, com auaunt est plus plainement dit, destruyoit plusfours pays en Fraunce, moult par force dez ditz Engles, par ou lez ditz Engles recouererent plusfours fortrefees plusfours partz en France, raun-fonerent lez pays par paroches, auoint lez punyes, la foitz en perde autre foitz en gaign. Pres de Neneuers Johan Waldbouf, Engleis, hors du chafTEL de Courveu ly Orglious coumbaty fez cynquantifme homs darmes Engloys, oue Lercheprestre qe capitain estoit du pays de Nenevers, quaoit cc. homs darmes, et lez descounfirent, prisrent le dit Archeeprestre et plusfours autres. Qi Archeeprestre fuft leffez aler a large sure fa foy, et a estre loial prisoner au dit Waldbouf, qj nul temps apres ne fe voloit entreir, teint toutdiz autre tretice oue le dit Waldeboef, qj voloit en condicoun enherder au roy Engleis et qil bailleroit au dit Waldbouf vn bon fortrefee qil auoit, mais ne voloit apres aprochier a luy faunz ostages duraunt cest tretice. Le dit Waldeboef cheuaucha sure autres enemys, iousta de guere od vn Fraunces hors du chafTEL de nostre dame de Cuchie a le demande dez Franceis, qj puis entrecoumbaterent dez espeis et coul-

teaux. Le dit Waldbouf [venqui] le Fraunceois, ly enamena prisoner. Qi Waldbouf fei assura tant en lez lofengeous parolis du dit Archeprestre qil se mist en assuraunce de fa bon foy, et a fa penible request dedenz vn soun chafstelle a prendre oue ly la souper, quel chafstel il luy auoit en couenaunt a bailler sure lez condicions taillez. Waldbouf fuft traye et retenu illoeques prisoneur bon pece et apres murdry en prisoun, surmettaunt sur ly qil voloit auoir suppris le dit chafstelle par couyne dez autres prisoneurs Engleis, lez ostages qestoint mys pur le dit Archeprestre qestoint retenuz prisoneurs en meisme la gise. Deuaunt Troyes meisme la sefoun estoit lez Engles par lour desfaray descoumfitz par le count de Wadmound, qui issint de la cite deuaunt quel lez ditz Engles estoient enbuffez, auoint enuoiez lour descouerours a lez barreirs de la cite, ne mistrent pas fage-ment lour descouerours tanque faunz aparceiuance de eaux lez enemys venoient chacer curreours en my lieu lour enbuſſement en vn villet ou estoit en mesouns desparlez, pur quoi relier ne purroient mais cheſcun a fauere foy. Lez vns furount prises; Johan de Daltoun, cheualer, et autres fez departerent bien en maner, lez plusfours des quelis Englois oue autres garnifouns fez reaſſemblèrent hors de Bretaigne et de Normandy et dez autres forterefces qils auoient hu paix, priſtrent de nyut la cite Danſoir, y entroueroint trefgrandifmes auoirs, y endemurrerent bon pece. Lez citezeins oue le acorde dez seignours du pays treiterent od eaux qils lour doneroient graunt foume dargent a vider la dit cite saunz ardoir de y cel, qui fez acorderent, firent ruer a terre grant party de le mure et fez departerent a lour forterefces enuyroun, qe plus efeez lour femblerent qe la cite, puifque bonement ne purroint demurrer ensemble, cheſcun vorroit eſtre meiftre, pur quoy ils priſtrent assuraunce del argent. Et del hour qils estoit departerez a la maner lez gentz du pais et de la cite allouerent genz darmes dez Allemaunz et dez eſtrangers pur meisme largent qils auoint fet faire coiller et leuer des comunes pur la dit paet as ops dez ditz Englois, qui fodeignement enboterent vn grant poair dez gentz de armes et firent reparrailler la dit cite par meisme largent, plus fort qe deuaunt faunz rien paier as ditz Engles. Autre foitz c. glayues dez Engleis descounfirent en Burgoun au refcouz du chafstel de Brien, qen mains dez Engleis estoit, vn grant poair dez gentz darmes du paix, v.

fol. 228.

centz homs darmes, qen vn chaump espeffe du bleez plusfours foitz assemblerent apee, oue lez Franceis a cheual. Johan de Foderinghay hors de la vile de Crael, oue autres capitaines Engleis, affaillerent vn fortrefce en vn abbey qe Franceis auoint enforceez entre la dit Crael et Cumpyn, gaignerent la pail et lez fossez oue la baſſe court, ceaux dedenz treterent de condicoun oue ceaux dehors a lour fauuer lez vies. Le capitain dedenz veint hors, fe rendy au penoun dun dez cheueteins Engleis, de quoy lez vns dez autres Engleis auoient enuy, debaterent pur part de fa raunfoun, en quel eſtrif il fust murdry entre lour mains. Cely a q̄ il estoit renduz fen departy fodeignement bien marry, lour disoit qe bien lour encouenoit. Ceaux dedenz lez fortrefceez virent qe a mureir lour coueindroit, descenderent dun couyn auale vn degréz voitez oue tiel brnyt, cry, et noys de chaier dez targes et baſtouns oue autre rumour, criauntz diuers escries dez cheuetains du pays, qe lez Engles qſtoint demurrez enpriftrent tiel trefodeyn affray penauntz qils estoit traiez, quoi pur la retret du dit capitain q̄i fen alaſt en la maner en erouuce, quoi pur la appertice du contenaunce et couyn dez enemys, fez recoillerent descoufitez, cheſeun cheiez ſure autres, en lez perſoundes fosſes del eaw v. ou vj. cheualeris Englois noyerent et plusfours autres gentz. Lez autres qe purroint eteindre a cheual fuerent, et enfi lez gentz de la fortrefce estoit refcouſ, qe neſtoint lez plusfours fors brigauntz et gentz du comune et du couyn Jakes Bonhom. Hors de Eſpernouin, la fortrefce qe James de Pipe, Engles, auoit gaigne, chualers et esquiers Engleis, Johan Griffith, cheuetain, cheuaucherent de guere pres de Cherres, ou Bek dez vileins Franceis oue lxxx. homs darmes et xl. archers vindrent affailler vij. homs darmes et xij. archers Engleis, qaloinez estoit de lour coumpaigni. Lez ditz Engleis descoufrent lez ditz Fraunceis, priſtrent le dit Bek et xx. cheualers et esquiers Franceis par eide de aſcuns lour compaignouns qſtoient aloignez, q̄i lour ſuruindrent en le hour com les enemys estoit descoufitez. Le dit Bek estoit plusfours foitz pris duraunt ceſt guere.

Meisme la ſefoun, lan de grace mile, ccc.lix., lez Engles auoint enforce et gaigne la vile de faint Wallery, et la perderent par affege du count de faint Poel et du fire de Feyns, q̄i coneftable estoit de Fraunce en le houre, et dez ſeignours du paſſis, monſire Phelip de Nauere, frer du dit

roy de Nauere, q̄i homageres estoit du roi Dengleter, ou vj. centz glayues
 dez Engleis dez garnyfouns Engleis venoient de Normendy et d'autre
 part pur rescoure le dit feint Wallery, q̄i la trouerent perduz; cheua-
 cherount en Vermandys, ou pres de feint Quintyn le count de feint Poel
 oue lez seignours du dit assēge q̄i nefoint pas desparpliez, oue mile et
 v. centz glaiues, trois mile comunes armes vindrent a deuaunt lez ditz
 Engles si pres, geres plus loinz dun tretre dun aublaſtre, demurrerent
 tout le iour deuaunt eaux faunz coumbatre, et a vesp̄e lez ditz Engles
 fez herbiferent en vn villet pres, q̄i lendemain a haut hour fez departer-
 ent vers Saffoun, ardauntz le pays faunz nul destourber dez ditz Franceis.
 Meifme la fefoun vn compaigny dez Engles enforcerent la vile de Veillye
 en la vale de Sefloun, de ou ils gaignerent la vile de Pountarfy, hors de
 quoi com cheuaucherent a rescoure le chafel de Saffoun, ou lour coum-
 paignouns Allemauns estoit affys, encountererent fodeignement c. homs
 darmes Bretouns, descenderent a pee de toutz partz. Lez Bretouns
 estoit descoumfitz, lez Engles plusfours nawrez, aſcuns dez queux Eng-
 leis fez areſterent a cheueaux faunz rien eider a lour coumpaignouns
 tanque la boſoigne fuſt descomfit. Lez ditz Engleis ne tindrent pas
 purpos de la rescous, pur quoi le dit lieu fuſt rendu. Plusfours foitz
 aueint duraunt ceſt guere qe lez Franceis vindrent adeuaunt des Englois,
 fol. 229. b. qe fentredeparterent faunz coumbatre. Vn foitz en Auverne, pres nostre
 dame de Puy, lez Franceis estoit xx. mile combatauntz, dount iiiij. mile
 estoit cheualers et esquiers. Thomas de la Marche, cheuetain, vindrent
 deuaunt ix. centz glaiues Engleis; Hugh de Caluerley, cheuetain, fez
 departerent fanz coumbatre, et lendemain les fuerent et lour envindrent
 autreſoit adeuaunt eaux fi pres qe homs enruerent lez peres, fez ende-
 parterent autre [foit] faunz auoir afair ensemble fors en skirmuche.
 Apres ceſt hour procheignement, pur ceo qe lez counſaillis dez ditz roys
 Dengleter et de Nauare ne purroint acorder en tretez, le dit roy de Nauare
 estoit peife oue le duk de Normendy, q̄i dit fuſt daufyn de Vien, et fitz
 le roy Johan de France, qen abſence de foun pier fuſt dit regent du pais,
 et molt par caufe de rescoure la royne Blaunche, la sore du dit roi de
 Nauarre, qasflegez estoit du dit daufyn en Millein, la quel auoit eſte
 femme le roy Phelip de France foun vncle, et auxi pur reauoir fez for-

terefces qe ly estoient detenuz et par chaunge de auoir plus eifes, tout auoingt ils autre foitz este acordez sure condicioun adeuaunt Parys, entreurez fure le corps Dieu et rount par le dit regent, com d'loit li dit roys. Par cause de quel acorde Poify fure Seyn, q'enforce estoit et tenu dez Engleis, et plusfours autres fortrefces, estoit voidez et guerpis dez Engles plusfours partz hu reame de Fraunce. Ja le meinz le dit roy de Nuarre nauoit geris greue as Engleis tout le meisme temps de cel sesoun suaunt. Pur cause de meisme lacord, Thomas de Holand, cheualer, qe en Normandy estoit depar le roy Dengleter, fist enforcer vn bon forterefce al eglise de Barflu, et endemurra illoeques pur confstreindre Costentyn. Qi Thomas moruist hu pais apres, lieutenaunt le roy Dengleter de terres conquis, estoit count de Kent del heritage sa femme. Qi roi de Nuarre auoit vn poy deuaunt eidez a destruyer vn grant riot et couyn dez vileins comunes, qe leuez estoint oue Jakes Bonhom, de qy ils auoingt fet lour cheuetain pur auoir guerroie lez gentils homs, com firent, com plus pleinement est deuaunt especificie. Renaud de Gulioun, cheualer Franceis et capitain de Parys, fust descounfist et pris pres de Staumpes meisme la sefoun par lez Engleis, Gilbert de Rodom lour cheuetain, qj moruist a la iourne. Lez Engleis nestoint fors liij. glaives, lxxx. archiers; lez Fraunceis estoint vij. centz homs darmes et iiiij. centz brigaunz et archers armez. Qi Renaud de Gulion se disoit estre deliuers deuaunt qil auoit perpaie fa raunsoun pur ceo qe soun gardein, vn faus Englois, sen ala oue li, pur qui le dit Renaud estoit apelle de batail; li quel Renaud estoit autre foitz pris prisoner pres de Paiters, ou estoit capitain en le hour, la sefoun vn poy deuaunt la batail del dit lieu, par vn feruaunt de Gascoigne, qj oue xxx. compaignouns descounfirent cc. homs darmes Franceis au pris du dit Renaud.

Meisme lan del incarnacioun mile, ccc.lix., lauaunt dit roi Edward Dengleter, la tierce puis la conquest, od toutez lez grantz de foun realme fe adrefla hors Dengleter, fes mesflagers reuenuz del apostoil, et fust a Sandwich sure foun paßſage deuers fa guere de France a la nativite de nostre Dame, qj durement fust tarie pur defaut dez niefes, par qui ne purra aryuer a vn foitz, ne ou il auoit enpenfe, pur qui departi le paßſage, enuoia le duk de Lancastre oue fa retenu a Calais pur hors treir de la

vile le markeis de Mise oue tout plein des Allemaunz q̄ illoeqes estoit venuz en eide du dit roi, q̄ ceo fist, oue queux il fe trei as chaumps. Cheuaucherent outre leau de Soumme, affaillerent la vile du Dray on ils paſſerent lez foffez parmy leau as reis dez mures outre lours cfpaulis en graunt defoul de eaux, faillerent du pris de la dit vile, cheualers de lours mortz a laſſaute, fez reenalerent deuers Calays pur ent fauoir du venu du dit roi. Le count de la Marche, q̄ paſſe estoit la mere vj. iours deuaunt le dit roi, fist vn chenauche outre Boloyne, ardy Lestapelis et repaire. Le roi arriue a Calais le lundy procheine deuaunt la Toutz feintz, ou demurra viij. iours, departi soun hoſt en iij. vn party reteint ouc foi, vn autre party bailla a soun fitz eifne le prince de Galis, le tierce party denifaſt au duk de Lancastre. Sen departi de Calays le lundy deuaunt la feint Martin, ou le dit duk de Lancastre li encountra le di-mange, q̄ v. simains party en meschief de pain et de vin auoit iu as chaumps. Les iij. hoſtes alerent diuers chemins. Le dit roy tient le chemyn de feint Thomers, pres de Arraz, et delee Cambrefi, par Ter-rages, par Loignes, par Chaumpein, a deuaunt de Reyns. Le prince, le fitz du dit roi, tient le chemyn de Mouſtrol, de Hedyn par Pountiue et Pikardy, outre leau de Soumme, par Neel, par Haan, en Vermendas, pres de ou Baudewyn Daukyn, cheualer, meiftre dez arblasteris de France, fuſt pris en le hour, et autres cheualers Fraunceis dez gentz du retenu le prince, com surecour vorroit de nuyt dez loeges le count de Stafford, q̄ bien fe defendy. Entour quel hour le viscount de Benoge, q̄ dit estoit capitain de Busche, Gafcoyn-Englois, vient hors de soun pays de garnisoun en garnisoun Englois, paffa la ryuer de Seyn par conduyt le roi de Nauarre, vient a Crael adonques tenuz dez Englois, hors de quel vile il eschalla de nuyt le chafotel de Clermont en Beauvaisin, quel vile de Crael Johan de Foderinghay, cheualer Englois, auoit du baille du roi de Nauarre, et sure condicione iure a la fusrendre au monestement du dit roy, q̄ fouen auoit lez fomouns, q̄ ne le uoloit faire faunee vn grant foume dargent q̄y diſoit qe le dit roy li deuoit, quel argent il priſt dez Franceis en allouance du dit dett et lour bailla la dit vile. Ly dit Johan de Foderinghay enferma en le hour vn autre bon forterefce au pount de Seyntmenfeus, sure la ryuer de Efe, ou il ende-

fol. 230. b.

murra. Le prince tient foun auaunt dit chemyn par Seint Quyntin et par Retieris, ou lez enemys meismes arderoint lour vile pur deftourber lour paſſage, lez gentz de qi conquistrent paſſage au chastel Purcien, ou paſſa par Champain, aprocha loſt foun pier adeuaunt de Reyns. Le duk de Lancastre tient le chemyn entre le roi et foun fitz; aprocherent ensemble le trois hostes par deuaunt de Reyns, iefoint tout enuiroun la cite en vilettes vn moys en temps de Noel hors de loſt du dit prince; fust la vile de Curmouſſe eſchale et le chastel gaigne, la toure rue a terre par myne par lez gentz du prince. Bartholomeu de Burghersche, cheuetein en loſt du duk de Lancastre, y auoit iouſtes de guere par couenaunt taille a deauant dez Franceis hors de Reyns, ou fust mort vn Franceis, et autres dieus naufrez de fere de glaie. Hors del oſt le roy, le duk de Lancastre, lez countis de Richemound et de la Marche, gaignerent dieus viles marches enforcez, Otry et Semay, sure leau de Ayne et la marche de Lorrein. Seignours et cheualers hors del oſt le dit roy firent de Reyns vn cheuache pres de Parys, fes enbuſſerent et enuoierent lours discourreurs pres lez portes de la eite, firent romour dedens lez fuburbes, qe countenaunce ne firent ceaux dedenz de ifſer de la eite. Lez routes dez Engles furrount eſparliez en diuers lieus, ceaux quauoit demurrez de lour teſtez deuaunt la venu du roy estoit en diuerſis routis. Vn rout estoit appelle la grant coumpaigny, qe tout lan auoint iu as champs en Burgoin, en Brie, en Chaumpein, et en Dairres, et ou meilleurs trouerent lez viures; quel grant coumpaigni auoient eſchallez la eite de Chalouns en Chaumpein de nuyt, mais ceaux de la dit eite fez relierten en my lieu de lour vile a pount de la ryuer de Mairel, qe court parmy la eite, et lez tindrent de force hors du meilleur de la eite, pur qui lour couenoit de partiſ, voiderent fodeinement qe plus ne purroint demurreir, quel com‐
pany fez desparlerent toſt apres la venu du dit roi et lour quiftrrent refet. Autres routes estoient dez Englois, aſcuns dez queux eſchalleront la vile de Attinye en Chaumpayn en le hour du venu du dit roi deuaunt Reyns. Le dit roy de Engleter fe delogea depres adeuaunt de Reins, fe trey pardeuers Chalouns, ou il auoit tretice oue ceaux de Baires, lez queux faillerent, le roy alloigna lour paſſ. James de Audeley, cheualer Englois, prift daſſaut la fortereſce de Chancu en la vale de Saxfoun, sure

Bretouns, Huwen Trebidige capitein. Le dit James vient de foun chastel de Ferte en Bry al host du dit prince pres de Chalouns, en compaigne de le capitain de Bufche, q̄ iuenoit de Cleremount. Le dit roy fist repailler pount outre la riuier de Mairel, et outre autres grandismes riuers, se trey pres de Troies, de ou le markiz de Mice et le count de Nidow et autres feignours Dalmaiyns, q̄ oue le roi estoit venuz, fez departerent vers lour pays en parti pur destrefce dez viures et dout de qarefme aprochaunt, as queux estoit fait duz allouance de lour costagez. Le roy paffa la ryuer de Seyn pres de Mariz, tient foun chemyn pres de Ceins et par Pounteny et en Burgoin, foun fitz le prince li fuyſt, et le duk de Lancastre auxi, mais pur defaute de fourre as cheuaux soun dit fitz genchi la voy foun pier, fe logea a Eggliny pres de Anfer, ou lost le dit prince fust plus damagez dez enemys q̄ nul autre part deuaunt de tout cel veage, ou aseuns de fez cheualers et esquiers furont mortz de nyut en lour herbigages et lez vadletez forraiers prises as chaumps, q̄ deuaunt toutes parties le païjs lour estoit abaundounez, q̄ apain ne viennent hom de guer hors de fortrefees. Pres de Regentz, vn fortrefee q̄ lez Englois tenoient, iouſt Anſoir, v. esqiers Englois, aſcuns del ost le dit prince, q̄ defarmez estoient fors lour bacynetz et escuez, q̄ nauoient q̄ vn foul haubergeon et iij. archiers, estoient en vn molyn pur moldre bleez, lour vindrent surecour l. homs darmes, la route et penoun le fires de Hanget, lez queux v. descounfrent lez l., enpristrent xi., pur quoi lez Fraunceis meifmes dez autres garnifouns le diſoient la iourne de l. contre v. en mokerie. Le dit roy demurra a Golion en Burgoun pres de Mount Real, pur treitez du duche de Burgoun, ou Roger de Mortimer, count de la Marche et marſchal del host et le plus feere du dit roy, fe leſſa morir de feuir, le xxiiij. iour de Feuerer. Trewes de iij. aunz fez priſtrent de Burgoin, rendaunt au iij. termes au dit roi Dengleter dieus centz mile floreins motouns, le florin a iij. s. deſterlinges. La vile de Flaueny en Burgoun, fort et bien ferme, q̄ pris estoit par Arleſtoun, Englois, fu rebailleſſez dez mains Nichol de Dagworth, pur ceo q̄ ſuppris estoit deins le hour du comencement du tretice dez ditez trewes. Pres de quel vile de Flaueny le dit Dagworth auoit a faire la ſefoun paffez fe trefzifme dez Englois contre lxvj. glaiues Fraunceis. Lez Englois auoint pris vn

estroit reu au bout de vn villet, fist treire charettes outre la voi deuaunt et dereir, iſſerent a lour pleifer de lour fortrefces, naufrerent, tuerent, et pristrent dez Franceis; Norman Lesselyn, q̄i hors Descoce uenoit en eide dez Fraunceis, il fuſt pris, lez autres descounſitz. Meisme le hour Willam de Aldeburgh, capitain de Honyflu en Normandy, fuſt pris dez Franceis a vn ifſu, et fez gentz descounſitz. Thomas Fog, cheualer Englois, q̄i pres fuſt a vn foun fortrefce, oy de la iourne, fe mist dedeinz la dit Honyflu, la troua desgarny des vitaillis, cheuaucha od autres garnisouns Englois enuyroun, forria le pays pur vitailler la dit vile, encourent fodeignement ij. centz et l. homs darmes, ij. centz archiers et arblaſters Franceis, q̄i en agait dez Englois furont affleblez, monſire Louys Darcourt et Baudreu de la Huſe, cheuetains dez Fraunceois. Lez Englois estoient xl. homs darmes et centz archiers, auoint fortrefces de hay, defenderenſt a pee de tout part, affemblereſt apertement. Lez Franceis furont descounſitz, lez dieus cheuetains prifes et od eaux plufours cheualers et esquieris, et plufours mortz a la melle. Lowis Darcourt fuſt procheignement deliuers par meifmes lez Englois, q̄i li prist, q̄i ouely dueint Fraunceis. A Fregeuil sure la marche de Beauxs, vn fortrefce Englois, viii chiualer Franceois, quuoit a noun le Cheualer Blaunche, demaunda du coneftable du dit lieu batail personel de dieus Englois contre ij. Franceis, la batail ottroie au lieu acorde, le cheualer oue foun esquier furont descounſitz par lez ij. Englois q̄i armez estoient tout vermail, et amenez priſoners ens fusdit fortrefce Englois. Entour quel hour Johan de Neuil, chiualer Englois, oue xiiiij. glaives, descounſit pres de Staumpes l. homs darmes Franceis, de quels furont prifez plufours. Outre le Heere en Berry, Gascoignes et Englois du garnisoun de Daubeny firent vn descounſiture, dount plufours demurerent priſonneris dez Franceis. En quel temps cheualers Franceis, Normaunz, et Pikardz, oue autres comunes, as coſtages dez bons viles de France, iij. mile combatauntz, firent vn arme en Engleter, en countenaunce a y demoreir en maner pur auoir retreit le dit roy Dengleter hors de France, pur reſcoure fa terre; lez queux Franceis arriuuerent pres Wynchelse le dynaunge en my qarrefme, lan fusdit, y endemurrerent en la dit vile vn iour et vn nyut, a lour departir la arderent, et au retreir en lour niefs perderent dieus niefs

qe fecchez estoient a terre, enuyroun ij. centz homs par comunes qe lour furcurrent. Pres de Parys Robert Lefcot, cheualer de la parti Englois, fust pris et fez gentz defcomfitz par lez Franceis, et ses fortrefces perdu en le houre quel il auoit enferme. Le prince de Galis, fitz du dit roy de Engleter, com tient soun chemyn parmy Gaftinoys, v. cheualeris du pays oue ix. homs darmes et centz autres gentz du comunes auoint de nowel enforce vn fort baftide adenaunt de Fournelis, vn fortrefce qe les Englois tenoient, deuaunt queux cheualeris le dit prince se mist fodeignement tot enviroun, fe logea as chaumps hu boys, fist adreffer engins et assautz, pur quoi lez ditz cheualeris, monfire Jakes Degreuelle et Hagenay de Bouille oue lez autres toutz fez renderent de tout au dit prince. Le dit roi Dengleter venaunt de Burgoun perdy de soun ost ij. cheualers ou iij. Almaunz qd tuez estoient de nuyt en lours loeges par Iwe de Vepount, cheualer Fraunceois, et sa compaigny. Et com le dit roi passa parmy Beaux, pres de Tury, le chafotel fe prist a ardre par sieu de eaux meifmes de fortune, pur quoi ceaux dedenz enfailleuront lez plufours, fez miferent en la grace du dit roi, le chaftelain tient la dungeoun ij. iours et puis se rendy au dit roi, qd fesoit abatre lez mures du dit chafotel. Meisme la fesoun lez Englois du garnisoun de Nogent en Bry, xxx. glayues, descoufrent sure la ryuer de Marel cent homs darmes dez Fraunceis du garnisoun de Terry, et empriftrent ix. Entour le nowel deuaunt James de Pipe, cheualer Englois, fust suppris en la tour de Espernoune quel il auoit dez Franceis gaigne, ne fist pas mettre bon gayt tant fe affura du force et hautesce de le dungeoun, et ou il auoit fait estopper vn fenestre bas, par couyn dun masoun Franceis qd la enmora faintement fust la fortrefce perdu parmy la dit fenestre, et le dit James pris en soun lite, et Thomas de Beaumond, cheualer, auxi, qd venoit la nuyt pur herbiser oue ly com venoit dun pays en autre sure conduyt, toutz dieus estoient et lour biens soutz conduyt du regent, fitz le roy. Le dit James, par cause qil nauoit my parpaie fa raunsoun de lautre foitz qe il estoit prisoneur la fesoun passe, com pris estoit pres de Graunfoures, entre ly et Otis de Holand, cheualer Englois, conuenoint de Eueruse du roy de Nauern, ou le dit Otis estoit naufrez, dount morust. De quel primer pris le corps du dit James estoit deliuers hors dez mains dez enemys par lez Engles fez bien

voillantz, q̄i demurrerent en garnisoun hu pays, qauoint espiez qil estoit fol. 232. b.
 aeouftomez vne certain hour du iour daler abatre hors du chastel de
 Dauneuyle ou fust demurraunt, fez enbufferent pres, ly trouerent au point
 et ly amenerent, et ly disoint rescous. Ceaux q̄i ly auoint pris et en
 garde as queux il estoit prisoneur disoint qe cest rescous nestoit pas couen-
 able, mes encountra fa fiaunce, depuisque il lour auoit assure de tenir
 loial prisoun faunz fraud, collusioune, ou mal engine, et ly suremiftront et
 ly purfuerent apertement, et luy disoient qe a fa couyne, informacioun,
 procurement, maundement et deuise, lez ditz Engles auoient fait cel agait
 contre couenaunt de loial chenalerie, pur qor apres acorderent dun
 soume de raunfoun, la quel il auoit grant purueu et troue oue ly en la
 dit toure. Meisme la fesoun, entour la chaundelour, Robert Herle,
 cheualer Engles, q̄i gardein estoit de Bretaigne depar le roy de Engle-
 ter, fust as chaumps contre lez Bretouns Gallows pres de Dowle, ou y
 auoit vn ryuer entre ly et fez enemys; et com lez Engles analerent
 quidaunt de auoir troue pount, qeftoit rount et cretyne de eau, Robert
 de Knollis, cheualer Engles, q̄i del autre part oue fa route uenoit hors
 de Bretaigne au maundement du dit gardein de fez fortrefees, estoit
 defconerour dez foens, ferry trestestoufement cheual dez esperouns foi
 septisme dez coumpaignouns faunz feieu dez autres dez foens, qidaunt
 pur la aualer qil vist dez Engles qe le dit gardein fust la ryuer passē, fi
 fust abatuz et pris dez enemys. Mais en le houre fust rescous dez foens
 q̄i uenoient apres, qe aragiez estoit del houre qils aparceurent le mes-
 chief de lour cheuetain, qe oue lour apart abaundone assembler descou-
 firent lez enemys, rescuerent lour meistre. Lez auentures touz darmes
 qe auindrent a lez Engles toutz partz duraunt cest guere, pur diuerfite
 de els ne ne remetit pas cest cronicle, mais soulement lez plus notables,
 qe trop prolinxt matir ferroit a tout countier. Fait asauoir qe le dit roi
 Dengleter vient la semain penouse meisme la fesoun fusdit parmy Beaux,
 ou lez mousters furount apoy toutz enforcez et estuffes dez vitailles du
 pays, dez queux lez vns furrount gaignez par affaute, ascuns renduz com
 lez engins furrount adrefsetz, par queux tout lost dez viures fust grant-
 ment refreiscez. En quel temps le capitain du Dufch par congie du dit
 roi Dengleter sen ala deuers Normandy oue xx. glaives Englois et Gaf-

fol. 233. couns, pur parler ou le roi de Nauarre a q[ui] estoit bienvoillaunt, encountra pres de Drewes fodeignement ou xxiiij. homs darmes, cheualers et esquiers Franceois, qenbuffez estoient pur autres garnifouns Englois, defcenderent a pee de toz partz, fentrecombaterent apertement, lez Franceis furrount descomfitz, et Bek de villeins lour cheuetain pris, foi quart dez cheualeris, lez autres prises et mortz.

Le dit roi Dengleter fe logea adeuaunt Parys le mekerdy en la semayn de pasch, lan de grace mile, ecc. Ix., en lez procheyns villettes dehors lez suburbes de Seintclou, atrauers al eau de Seyne paramount de Paris, y endemora v. iours, et a soun departir fe moustra en batail pardeuaunt le fitz du roi de France, q[ui] regent estoit du pays, q[ui] dedenz la cite estoit oue grant noumbr[e] des gentz darmes. Le prince de Galis, le fitz eyne du dit roi de Engleter, quaoit lauaunt garde, et le duk de Lancastre en autre batail, tindrent pres deuant lez forburs de solail leuaunt iefques mydi, ensirent buter le sieu. Lez autres batails du roy tindren vn[t] poy plus loinz. Pilerin de Vadencourt, cheualer Franceis, fust pris as barreirs de la cite, com soun cheual, q[ue] naufrez estoit dun fete, ly engetta. Cheualers nouelis dubbez la iourne du retenu le dit prince fez enbufferent desfoutz lez suburbes au departir dez ditz batails, ou fez tenoint tanque lez vns isserent de la cite, ferrent cheueaux dez esparouns, iousterent de guere; Richard de Baskiruille le fitz, cheualer Englois, fust porte a terre, failly en peez, naufri de soun espey dez cheueaux dez Fraunceys, fe defendy apertement tanque rescouz estoit et soun cheual dez autres fez compaignouns, q[ui] abaundounement enbuterent lez Fraunceis isfuz dedenz lour fortrefces. Le count de Tankiruille enueint hors de la cite en le houre, requist tretice du counfail le dit roy Dengleter, q[ue] ly fult respoundu q[ue] lour dit feignour prendroit toutdiz refoun toutes heures. Le dit roy sen departy, le sieu enbote par tout enuiroun soun chemyn; fe logea pres de Mounthery et soun host enuiroun. Le dy mange le xiij. iour Dauerille, pur defaute de feur as cheueaux couenoit faire vn trefgrandisme iourne deuers Beaux, le temps estoit si trefmeruaillous mauueis de plu, de greil, et de neggie, oue tiel freidour q[ue] plufours feblis vadletz et cheueaux periroint mortz as chaumps, enlefferent plusfours chariotis et somaille com en vn fortune du pier temps de froid,

vent, et de moi, qe en cel fesoun auoit este vieu de memoir. Entour quel temps lez gentz monsire James Daudele, dez garnifons de Ferte et de Nogent en Bry, eschallerent le chastele de Huchi en Valoys pres de Seffon, apres folail leuant, com lez gaites estoient aualez, le quel esfti
fol. 233. b.
 trebien vitaille et plein dez gentils femmes yndz homs darmes, cheualers, et esquiers, et viij. archiers Galois du retenu le fires de Spenfer auoingt vn bele poignez en Beaux eom loft le dit roy estoit herbigez en villetez, qe warderent lez moliners en vn molyn pur moldir blez dehors loft, pres de Bonevaille, qeftoient espiez dez garnifouns Franceis enuyroun qe lour uindrent sureour xxvi. glaives, xij. archiers dez Bretouns Franceis, descenderent a pee de touz partz, fentre combaterent apartement, lez Franceis furount descoufitez, iij. homs darmes de lour mortz et ix. prises prisoners, toutz naufrés pres de mort de touz dieus parties. Afcuns des ditz Englois furount fiauncez a lez ditz enemys duraunt la melle, qe refous estoient dez ditz Galois, qj trebien illoeques firent. Le dit roy Dengleter demurra en Beaux pres Orléans xv. iours, pur tretice de pes qe le counfal de France ly emparlerent; labbe de Cluny, monsire Hugh de Genef, le meflager du pape, mediatours. Lez Engles del oft du dit roy auoingt lez punyes, lez vns en perd lez autres en preu. Cheualers en la compagnie du duk de Lancastre countrefirent lez pilours, vadletz forraiours faimz glaives, current disfaraiement pur treyn, encharnicement et eorage doner a lez enemys dauoir a faire oue eaux, puisque ils auoingt plufours de lour foraiours pris lez ioures pasfez. Lez vns dez queux, Eadmound Pirpount, Baudewyn Malet, cheualers, outre mesure countrefirent la dit countenanee en tiel daunger dez Franceis qe y ne pooit autrement estre qe a meschief ne lour couenoit estre fuppris, si furent pris et fiaunces. Cheualers del hofst du prince, du retenu du count de Salibires, monsire Brian de Stapleton et autres, com warderent lez forreiours, auoingt afair oue lez Franceois pres de Yanville, et les descoufirent, prisrent lez yndz. En vengeance del arinal qe lez Franceis firent a Wenchelse, lez admiraux dez Fipportez et du North nauy Englois, od mile homs armez, mile v.^e archiers, arriuerent en lise de Dans dedenz xv. iours apres la pasche meisme la fesoun, assaillerent et gaignerent la vile del Lure et larderent, et plus vifent fait fi nuffsent estez

deftourbez par maundement le roy lour seignour par caus de trewes. Lem doit fauoir qe le vij. iour de Maij, lan fusdit, pres de Chartres tail de pes fust treite et assentuz du dit roy Dengleter et de soun counfaul entour ly dun part, et de le fusdit regent et del counfaul de France et de la comune d'autre part, en maner sub compendio. Toutis accions, demaundes, et querelis lessitez exteintes et relevez, lez auaunt ditz couenauntes accompliez, qe le auaunt dit roi Dengleter aueroit la duche de Gien entier a lez aunciens merches, et le paiks de Roergus, lez countees de Pountyne, de Gienes, ou lez apurtenaunes, Calays oue la seignourye enuyroun, quitement fauiz appendaunce, entendauantz, appeles, resfortes, demaundes, ou subieccioun nul au coroune de France, franchement oue toutes regaltes regauls pur touz iours, et qil aueroit pur raunsoun du roi de Fraunce trois miliouns dor, et qe lez auaunt ditz roys ferrount par comune acent countre toutes gentz entrealliez sure fensures ferementz, assurauntes toutz qe purrent estre deuisez a tenir lez auaunditz couenauntes, et qe laccioun et la querel de Bretaigne entre Montfort et Charlis de Bloys ferroit a iuge par lez bons descreciouns dez ditz roys, et si fe ne agre as ditz parties qe lez roys ne lour heires ne fentremettroint de eide ne fuppuail. Le roi de France lessera la liaunce de ceaux Descoce outriement, et le roi Dengleter oftera mayn de ceux de Flaundres, et serrount lez ij. roys assous del apostoil de lour serementz du dit alliaunce, al parfournisement dez quelis couenauntes fust treite qe les fitz eisnez dez ditz roys, le prince de Galis dun part et le duk de Normandy d'autre, en lez almes lour piers serroient iurez sur le corps Dieu. Et le roy de Nauarre et xx. autres persouns de France, et le duk de Lancastre et autres xx. Dengleter, a la choise dez auaunditz counseils, ferrount auxi iugez. Lez ij. eisnez fitz dez ditz roys affermarent lez tretices assentuz, comprizez, et escriptz, par lour ferementz sure le corps nostre Seignour facre. Le duk de Normande et regent de France, qe maladez estoit denpostym, le iura a Parys en prefence de vaillaunz cheualeres Englois pur ceo y enuoyez, par queux le dit regent tramist au dit prince de Galis trefnoblis precious reliques du feintifme croice, de la coroune des espines de quoi Dieux fust corone en la croice, oue autres noblis iueaux, en signiaunce qe sure la croice, la dit coroune a test, nostre Seignour

fist pees, salut, et tranquillite pardurable, au lygne humain. Le dit prince de Galis fist meisme le ferement en la grant mouftier de Louiers, le xv. iour de Maij, lan fusdit, en prefence dez noblis cheualeris Fraunceis pur la cause y enuoiez. Le roy de Nuarre ne voloit faire le ferement, mes vient parler ouesque le roi de Engleter pres de Nemburgh, de ou le dit roy Dengletere prist soun chemyn deuers Hunislu ou fe mist sure mere deuers Engleter, fez fitz et plusfours feignours oue ly, lessâ le count de Warwyk en Normandy gardein dez trewes. Le duk de Lancastre et le count de Stafford, one le remenant del hofte des Englois, paſſerent Seyn au pount de la Arche deuers Calays, qen partye estoient ensaulez del aimyouse trauail de cel veage, qe auoit dure ix. moys, ou auoint enuyrounez le plus de France en qanque en lour fust, queraunt batail dauoir derenez le droit lour firis, qe ne trouerount nul part countenaunce a ceo faire mais uesquerent le temps furc le païjs, alafotz meutz autre foitz com purroint trouer, com en païjs destrut et cheuauchez auaunt lour venu dez Englois auaunt nomez, qe de lour testes propres auoint contenuz la guere meruailoufement. Et enſi lez trois hoftes des Englois en espoir du pes tretez oue trewes adurer tanque la feint Michel procheyn a vn ane, dedenz quel temps la pes purparlez ferroit affermez, et enſi la guerre eſtanche le iour et lan fusditz, quel guere auoit en le hour duree vint et quatre aunz.

Meisme la fesoun, lan de grace mille, ccc. ix., entour la feut Johan, Katarine de Mortymer, vn damoisel de Loundres, estoit si priue de monsieur Dauid de Bruys, qe dez Escotis fu dit roy, par aquaintaunce qe il auoit de lye tancom prisoner estoit, qe il ne poot desporter fa presence en abfence de fa moillier, la fore le roi Dengleterre, qe en le hour demurra oue soun dit frere; cheuaucha toutdiz enuyroun oue ly, quel especialte deſpleſoit as aſcuns feignours Descoce. Vu vadlet Escotois, qe out a noun Richard de Hulle, al abette dez aſcuns grantz Descoce, fe feigna a parler oue la dit Katerine des buſoignes deuers le roy, com ils cheuaucherent de Melros pres de Soltre, la ferist de yn eotel parmy le corps mort, trebuchâ a terre du cheual, q̄ Richard estoit bien mountez et eschapa. La chos fait a la gife le dit roy, qe deuaunt estoit en la route, renient au ery, ſefoit grant doel du deſpite et perd qil auoit

fol. 234. b.

de fa amy, la fist aporter a Neubotil, ou apres honourablement la fist enterrer.

Entour quel temps le roi Despayn, qe fitz fust du bon roy Alpho[n]sus, estoit gouverne par Jues, ne amoit pas sa mulier, amoit par amours vn Jueſſe, pur lamour de qui il fesoit Juys cheualers et compaignouns de la Bend, la quel compaigny foun pier auoit ordene pur encharnycement doner a cheualery, car en foun temps nuls ne portast la Bend si ne fust cheualer esproue sure Sarazins, pur quoi ascuns cheualeres Criftiens de la dit compaignie auoient despit qe lez Jues estoient enfy chirrez en parigauta as Criftiens, et pensoient qe ceo estoit encountre lour paternalis custumes; si disoient au dit roy qe ceo estoit desordene chos qe tiels mastius ferroint compaignouns de tiel honest, honourable, et digne compaigny. Le roy lour respoundy en curous, et disoit qils estoient homs com autres et noun pas mastius, mais fount piers de eaux; "ceo," disoient lez cheualeres, "et ceo fumez nous prestez par noz corps en le hour a prouer." "Depar Dieux," fesoit ly roy, "et soit, si verroms qe vous le ferrez." Lez Criftiens estoient xxx., lez Juys lxij., qe oue gree du dit roy oue bones espeis, launceroint ensemble defarmezen vn pleyn, present le roy. Lez Criftiens decouperent lez Juys mortz toutz, q̄i roy estoit moult fauusage, fe delitoit de tout en foly de juuent, pur quoi plufours dez foens fez enherderent a foun freir bastard a qy il auoit guerre, et si auoit fait tuer autres de fez tiels freirs. Le dit roy Despaygne auoit hu guerre oue le roy de Arragon, la quel fust peife entre eaux par tail de pees, q̄i roy Despayne fe trei en foun pays, vefqi defordeinement, quel guere de Arragoun faunz aparceiuance de ly ly fust renouele soideinement plus fere qe deuaunt. Et pur ceo, tout foit pes par sen, la proprete terrien plus a voloir en toutis desfres resonablis, com la fouerayn benefice du siecle et chos amonestement du fouerayn, vncor la maner fait molt a confydereir, qe ou le foundement et desfres de pes foudraunchement de vertu en plesaunce de Dieu faunz encharnement, norisement, ou confreinement de nul accidenee, particuler de nul plement defire ne voloir charnel, mais vertuoulement et droiturelement au profite du comune, cel pese ne purra estre qe ne foit profitable et bon;

mais ou le desfoint fait duble et le point pris en contrair lez ditz vertuez, la nest pas taunt a preisere mais grauntement a douter le effeete de la matire, com qd sent soun droit et le leffe a pursuire pur perrefce et a eschuer defese en desir et espoir autre part greindre pefauance a auoir, ou le leffe pur defaute de tresor, ou pur pefauance dez cuers dez geutz a lassitez, ou enveillez, cel estancisement de guere ne est pas fouent trop profitable al iflu, qar plusfours fez qident chaufer qd lez ardrent, qd lez casueletes du siecle font si muables qd plusfours foitz hom quide eschuer vn pefauance si engist en vn greindre. Et si nest pas vieu qd par tresor soulement foient eschuez lez guerres, quel tresor en suffisauntye ne doit estre defesparez en roys? ne si de vn ne fait eidez qd y ne trouera autres qd ly eidera, si defaute de vertu ne le destourbe. Ceo est a dire, com defaut de sen, hardement, et de largefsee; defaut de fen, qd qd ne voet pas si Dieux luy moustre fa grace en auancement de fa querel, et ne le purfu pas en mesure par refoun oue douce acoil del foens, oue tiel hardement qd ne soit exteint au point pur dout de meschief, ou desplesauance lez propretes duraunt guere, suffraunce dez queux en maner appert, honour, profit, et ioy, issi qd la main fait ouert a doner as ceaux qd le fol. 235. b.

deseriuent en enclarnicement as autres de ceo faire, chos terrien, plus eidable a guerroier. Qd qd chace estauncicement de guerre autrement fors com a Dieu plerra, ne nempenzez ia qd la iette ne bestournera, qant meutz auoir le quidera. Et si purra estre qd Dieux ne vouchera sauf pur ordefce de pecchie qd hom eyt fez beneficez en maner com il tollist a Moyfes la entre de la terre de promissiou, pur ceo qen vain gloir il prist louga du poeple de Ifrael, qd suremifstrent en fa pufanz lez miracles qd lour moustra en fez mains, de quoi il se glorifia, pur quoi perdi la dit entree, chos qd plus desirat. Et pur ceo bien doient les roys arrettier lour bienfaitez a Dieu, et au bon execuacione de lour poeple, le bien estre dez queux enest lour tresor, le qel tient en due gouernail dez roys com del execucioune du gouernement de la comune; qar fouent le poeple port coup dez pecchez dez roys, pur quoi bien fez doient engarder qd lour singulertez ne face destruccioun general et comune, com maint foitz y ad este vieu, issi qd lour estat fait gouernez deuers Dieu par vertu et au poeple par moralite.

Hom doit sanoir qe meisme lan del incarnacioun mile, ecc.lx., entour la feint Michel, le dit roy Johan de France fust deliuers a Calays hors de prisoun le roy Dengleter, sur lez condicouns einz parlez. Qi roi auoit demurre prisouner trois aunz en Engleter, a Loundres, a Wyndesfor, et a Somertoun, paya a soun passer vn milion dor, leffa honourablis hostages pur le aparfournicement du remenaunt dez ditz conenantez treitez. Cest affauoir fez dieus fitz, lez countis Daungeow et de Paiteris; soun freir, duk Dorliens; soun cofyne, duk de Burboun; lez countis de Bloys, de Alafoun, de saint Poelle, de Harcourt, de Porcien, de Valentinois, de Brein, de Waddemound, de Fores, et le viseount de Beaumont; lez feignours de Couey, de Fenis, de Preux, de Saintvenaunt, de Garenfers, de Mountmaracy, de Haunget, le daufyn Daineryne; me fires Peres de Alensoun, Willam de Cinoun, Lowys de Harcourt, Johan de Ligny. Et fust outre acorde qe si lez xvi. prisoners prisifs a Paiters onques le dit roy de France vousissent demurrer en hostage pur la dit caufe, qils fussent quitz deliuers fure la dit treit, et si noun ils demura-
fol. 236. furent a raunsouner, et autres eouenablis ens mys; lez nouns dez queux prisoners fount Phelip fitz du dit roi, count de Berry; lez countis de Longuille, de Tankeruille, de Juny, de Poncien, de Sancer, de Dawmartyne, de Ventatour, de Salebruch, Daucer, de Vendom; lez fires de Cygnoun, Deruelle, le marfchal de Oudenam, et le fire de Aubigny. Et auxi acorde fust qe dieus des greignours burgeis de chescum vile dez meilleurs cites de France demurassen en hostage a le roi Dengleter, tanque a le parfournisement de la dit treit, cest affauoir de Parys, Amyas, Saintomer, Arras, Tournay, Lille, Doway, Beauvoys, Reynes, Chalouns, Troys, Chartres, Orliens, Tullous, Liouns, Tours, Roan, Came, et Compyn. Cest tail et condicouns et maner de peife a la gife treitez, fust acordez et affermez par assent general dez grantz de toutz dieus lez realmes et en parlement publy et au uoloir de lez dieus roys a ceo entreiurez, a la execucioun de le aparfournicement de quel treit Johan de Chaundos, cheualer, fust enoyez depar le roy Dengleter, eiaunt commis-
sion suffisaunt a deliuurer lez chasteaux et fermetes conquisis diuerfis partz hu realme de Fraunce, qe ceo fist com comaunde ly fust loyalment du roy de Engleter, folonc lez condicouns acordez. Lez Engles, qe de

lour testes propres auoient contenu cest guere de France, fez affocierent ensemble oue diuers naciouns, estoient appellez—La grant compaigny, viderent France au comaundement le roy Dengleter, gaignerent la vile de saint Spirit, mouerent guere en Prouynce, vesquerent de prai meruailoufement.

Le dñk Henry de Lancastre morust en Marce, et enterrez a Laycestre, lan de grace mile, ccc.lxi.; q̄i Henry estoit sage, glorious, et prus, et en sa iuuent reuaillous en honour et armys, et deuaunt soun deceſſe durement bon Cr̄ſtien. Il auoit as heyres ij. feilles; le duk Willam de Beyuer et count de Henaw, de Seland, et de Holand, q̄e plus deueint franctik, auoit la primer; Johan fitz du dit roy Dengleter, count de Richemound, auoit la fecound. Le dit roy Dengleter fist edifier de nouel vn chafteſt en lentre sur Temys, meifme cel ane, en le ifle de Schiphey. En meifme lan fuſdit fuſt le roy de Lettow pris par lez feignours de Spruz, q̄e par enbuſſlement ly ſuppriferent al iſſu q̄e loſt dez Cr̄ſtiens iſſerent fa terre apres la paſche, com teſtoufement il lour purſuy. Cel ane auoit vn general mortalite dez gentz en Engleter, q̄e plus q̄e par tout lan durra aſcun part, la fecound peſtilence de mortalite dez genz quaeint en le temps celi roy Edward la tierce. Le roy de Cypre priſt de aſſaute, le iour de feint Bartholomeu en Auſt meifme la ſefoun, la vile de Satally fol. 236. b. en Turky, et la garny dez Cr̄ſtiens. Lionel count de Hulſter del heri-
tage fa femme, et fitz du dit roy de Engleter, paſſa en Ireland meifme la ſefoun, a deſtreindre les Irroys, q̄e durement greuerent lez Englois du pays a lour gife. Ly roy de Denemark guerroya lez Eſtirlings durement ſure mere cel ſefoun, quaoit reconquys Scon et mout de Swetherik ſure le roy de Norway. Edward eyfne fitz de roy Dengleter, et prince adonques de Galis, priſt meifme cel an en eſpoufe, par diſpenſacioun, la feil le count de Kent, le vncle ſoun pier. Ele auoit eſte autre foitz mariez, ele estoit durement gentil femme, et richiz heire ſoun pier et de ſoun vncle le feignour de Wake. En my Jeneuer meifme lan de grace, mile, ccc.lxi. chey en pluſours countees entour Loundres vn tempeſt de vent, q̄e abatit mouſters et cloichers, les arbres hu boys et gardyns, defcouery lez meſouns meruailoufement, leſtoil comata aparauſt cel ſefoun. Le auant dit roy de Lettow eſchapa meifme la ſefoun de priſoun par myne et par

couyn dun renegat Lettow, qe noriz estoit od lez ditz feignours de Spruce, par enchesoun de quel eschap la fesoun procheigne lez ditez feignours firent vn grant arme par nefe en Lettow, assistrent le chafet de Coun sure le Menil, le pristrent de asfaute par beaux fetz darmis. Meisme la fesoun vn rout de La grant compaigny, qe comence estoit duraunt la gerre le roy Dengleter, descounfirent en Auvern le poir de Fraunce, lez plusfours feignours repris qe autrefoitz prisoners estoit au roi Dengleter. Jaqis de Burboun mort, et le count de Salbrog et plusfours autres a la iourne. Meisme la fesoun en qarrefme, vn rout dez Bretons, compaignouns de la grant route, furont descounfitz en Limosin a la Garet par Willam de Feltoun, chenaler Englois, fenechal adonques du pays depar le roy Dengleter.

La fesoun fuaunt, lan de grace mile, ccc.lxij., vn rout de Gascons, compaignouns de La grant rout qe esparpliez estoient, ou meutz trouerouent a viure, estoient descounfitz en Auvern par le baftard Despayn; le gouvernour de Bloys descounfit vn autre rout de Gascons de meisme la compaigny en Berrye. Vn rout dez Englois, oue Robert Dyer, furont descounfiz par Bertrem de Glenkin, Bretoun, pres de Ho en Normandy, meisme la fesoun. Entour quel temps chey la duche de Burgoyn od le counte a Johan, roy de France, del heritage fa mere, qe sore estoit a le duk, mort le iflu foun freir. Le dit roy de France fist treiter oue Le grant rout, quauant riote en sa terre puis la guere peise de roy Dengleter, pur grant soume dargent a voider foun realme, qe ceo firent, treierent en diuers pays ou trouoient lez gueres, plusfours de eaux au roi de Arragoun encountre le roy Despayne qe guere auoient ensemble. Cel fesoun dona le dit roy Dengleter a Edward soun fitz, prince de Galis, la duche de Gyene, a tener de ly par haute feignourye, homage, resfortz, et appellis regalis. Entour la feint Michelle, meisme lan de grace, ccc.lxij., morut a Auynion Innocent le pape, apres mort de qi y out grant diffenciou entre le college de cardinalis pur la eleccioun de papee; qe grant temps ne purroient acorder pur enuy, qe nuls ne vorroit qe autres y fust pape. Qe au darayn choiferent vn moyne noir, vn pouer abbe de feint Victoir pres de Marcil, qe quidoit qe lez messagers qe ly porterent lez nouels de fa eleccioun vflent bourde od ly, taunt se merualla. Il fust sacree et

fol. 237.

nome Vrban; il fist constitucioun qe nul auaunce de feint eglis paſſaſt
c. li. de extent, fors ceaux qe vſſent eſtat en eſcolis, et ceaux a cc. li; et
lez doctours de ciuile, de decretz, de diuinite, ne paſſaſent ecc. li. Johan
royn Defcoce, et sore le roy Dengleter, eſpous Dauid de Bruys, moruſt
meiſme la ſefoun, et enterrez a Loundres a freirs Menours iouſt fa mere.
Apres meiſme la faint Martyne, le dit roy Dengleter auoit general parle-
ment a Loundres, ou ordene eſtoit par eſtatut qe lez loys de foun realme
fuſſent pledez en Engles, ou deuaunt eſtoient en Franceſis, puis le temps
le conquerour Willam. Au meiſme le parlement enſift le dit roy fez
dieus fitz dukis; Lionel count de Hulſter, qe adunkes eſtoit en Ireland,
duk de Clarrens, ly autre, Johan, duk de Lancastre, et a lours heyres
maſls, ſoun tierce fitz Eadmund, count de Kauntrige. Ordeyna le
ſtapille de Laynes a Calays, ou meiſme le iour de feint Brice, le ſef-
fauntiſme ane de fa natuuite, pardonoit de fa grace as toutz fez fuſgis
qanque ils ly eſtoient duyes toutes dettes et arrerages apurtenauntz a fa
regalte, fauz fuyt de party, trefoun, et homycid, en ſigniauns de grace
temperele, com eſt lan de grace eſpirituel cheſcun ſyngquantifme ane del
incarnacioun. Deuaunt Nowel meiſme la ſefoun chey vn grant iourne
de batail en Gascoigne entre le count de Foys et le count de Hermynak,
le count de Foys auoit la vićtoir par eide de vn route de La grant
com-paignye pluſours Engles, le count de Hermynak et le firſis de la Bret
pris, pluſours mortz et pris du party de Hermynak.

Le roy Dauid Defcoce affiſt meiſme la ſefoun le chaſtelle de Kynd-
romy en Marre, pur extorſions qe le count de Marre et lez foens auouit
fait enuiroun au poeple, com luy ſurmiſt le roy; quel chaſtel ly eſtoit ren-
duz et pius engagez oue la countee pur mille liures du dit count au dit roy
apaier al iſſu de v. auns, ſoure peine de lez perdrē. Quel mouement mult
fourdy pour vn apel de batail qe William de Keth appella le dit count
en la court le dit roy, fure quoy furent armez en lices a Edinburgh, la
querel illoeqes pr...n mayn du roy, q̄ plus fembloit bien uoillaunt au dit
William qe au dit count, tout eſtoit il fon cofyn prochein. Prochein-
ment meiſme la ſefoun fourdy vn debate entre le dit roi Dauid Defcoce
et William count de Douglas, quauoit la fore le count de Marre en eſpouſe,
pur diuersis mouementz qe au dit count fembloit qe le dit roy ne ly

moustra pas fi bon feignoury com voroit; enbrafa couyne, fist graunt retenu, prist le chastel de Dirltoun, en mist garnisoun, quel chastel fust au roy par voi de garde. Le dit count par ascent du Senefchal Descoce et du count de la Marche, lour feaux pendauntx au peticioun maundez au dit roy, fist fa querel qe le dit roy lour auoit fait vouutre lez condicouns as queux estoient iurez sur le corps Dieux au roy Dengleterre pur paientement du raunfoun du dit roy lour feignour, qui fust leuez du subside des comunes et degaste per mauuais counfail, amendiz de quoi demaunderent et gournail de meilleur counfail. Pur quoi le dit roy cheuaucha sure le dit count, et com le roy estoit en vn pais le dit count cheuaucha en vn autre fure ceaux qestioient entour le roy, emprisona lez gentz le roy ou lez poast prendre. Trenuta a Ethirkenyn, prist le viscount Dangous oue vn rout de gentz darmys venautz deuers le roy, lez maunda en diuers lieus en prisoun. Le dit roy trenuta de Edinburgh, vst apoy suruenuz le dit count de Douglas a Lanerc ou auoit la nuyt iu, mais eschapa a graunt pain, ascuns des foens prises. Le Senefchal Descoce fe peisa oue soun feignour le roy faunz su ou gre de fez alliez, le count de Douglas autre fy a par ly, le count de la March fesoit auxi. Et cest riot pur le temps enfi enmefez, le dit Dauid prist en espouse dame Margaret de Logy, vn dame qautre foitz auoit este marie, qe oue ly auoit deuaunt demurrez; cest matrimoine fust fait soulement per force damours, qe toutz veint.

NOTES AND ILLUSTRATIONS.

NOTES AND ILLUSTRATIONS.

.. le roy Willam fist encoroner sa femme Maude le iour de la Pentecost.—p. 5.

There are very few notices of the wife of the Conqueror; she has not made herself remarkable by an eminence in good or evil. Her virtues are celebrated by a cotemporary poet, Serlo, and his lines are worthy of being recorded.

DE MATHILDA REGINA.

Consilii virtus, decor oris, gratia verbi,
Gloria regnorum, posteritatis honor,
Te regina, letant; rex, dux, comes, amplius ille,
Compositus capiti qui diadema tuo.
Germanos maritosque duces a patre trahebas,
Regis Francorum dat tibi mater avos.
Rex hostes bellando suos, tu pace tenebas,
Et tua pax bello constitit utilior.
De sibi arreptam flebit regn ... [c] apud,
Morte tua lapsi dives inopsque simul.
Istius vitae lux ultima prima Novembris,
Alterius vitae prima secunda tibi.

MS. Cot. Vitell. A xii. fol. 128. b.

The following lines are less natural, and consequently less pleasing; they are the composition of the last named poet, and are from the same manuscript.

DE REGINA MATHILDI.

Septem majores numeramus in aethere stellas,
Siderei numerus ordinis impar erit.
Addimus octavam, nec partes inferiores
Hæc tenet, in summo præminet orbe poli.

Illa diu latuit nebulis obducta, sed idem
 Erumpens nebulas dividit oppositas.
 Et tanto solem, quanto sol astra minora,
 Excedit, tantum luminis illa trahit.
 Hæc adeo celebris, tanto prælata nitore;
 In solo regni presidet huic patriæ.
 Quæ quoniam mira præcellens alternitatem,
 Sic viget in terris, fulget apud superos.
 Imperii gravitas, sceptrum, vel cætera regni
 Instrumenta favent convenienter ei.
 Invidiant hostes, et quivis detrahat illi,
 Fama per invidiam nescit honesta premi.
 Filia regis erat, meruit quoque nubere regi,
 Conjugio matrem debuit illa sequi.
 Quid mihi cum causis ultra? sine crimine regnat,
 Filia reginae, filia regis erat.
 Hæc est ergo deus Anglorum, gloria regni,
 Vere consiliis excelebrata Dei.
 Que simul Augusto legali feddere nupsit,
 “Lex injusticiæ, rex bone, cesset,” ait.
 Exaudivit eam Cæsar, depresso iniquas
 Leges, suscepit publica cura bonas.
 Fortunata viro mulier, vir conjugæ felix;
 Longævus fama vivat uterque sua.

.... ou Edgar fitz Edward Irnside, et Walteu, et Markswin, et Cospatrik le count.—p. 5.

Waltheof, the famous earl of Northumberland, was the son of earl Siward by Alfleda, daughter of earl Aldred. It appears from Leland that William of Ramsey, a monk of Croyland, wrote a legend of the earl, which unfortunately has not reached us, and probably contained matter abundantly curious. A short abstract in English is preserved in the Harl. MS. 530, and it seems that an original was in the hands of the celebrated Glover, for Dugdale, *Baron* i. 55, cites some facts relative to the earl from what seems to have been this or a similar legend.

Qen la hour enueindrent les Danoys et surpristrent les Normauz hu chastel.—p. 6.

In the early part of the Conqueror's reign Northumbria was harrassed by the irruptions made by the Danes at the instance of Godwin, Edmund, and Magnus, sons of the late king Harold. William employed the services of Ailsi abbot of Ramsey, who proceeded into

Denmark to prevent Swain from invading England to revenge his nephew's death; and of this mission there is a curious account preserved in a poetical version of the history of the Old and New Testaments, styled the *Cursor Mundi*, which is for the first time printed in Sir Henry Ellis's *Introduction to Domesday*, vol. ii. p. 99–104. When I furnished that transcript and the observations upon the work from which it is extracted, I was not aware of any further notices of the poem of Wace, of which it probably is a translation, than those contained in the notes to the "Specimens" of the late Mr George Ellis, and in the *La Valliere Catalogue*, tom. ii. p. 247, to which reference is there made. Additional and fuller information may, however, be found in Roquefort's "*Mémoire de l'état de la poésie Françoise dans les xii. et xiii. siècles*," 8vo. Paris, 1821, pp. 96, 97, 306–309, where extracts are given from a manuscript at Paris.

The following letter illustrative of the Danish invasions furnishes additional evidence of their frequency. It is addressed to Walcher, the unfortunate bishop of Durham, by Lanfranc, archbishop of Canterbury, during William's absence in Normandy, and is written for the purpose of warning the bishop of the expected irruption of the Danes, and advising him to provide for the safety of the north of England. Hence we may naturally conclude that it is to be referred to the year 1076 or 1077, during which period William was absent in France, and the county of Northumberland was entrusted to the care of Walcher. *Hoved. f. 262.*

Lanfrancus peccator et indignus antistes venerabili fratri et
co-episcopo, Walchero, salutem.

Lætatus sum in his quæ dicta sunt mili a vobis, pacem vos vestris letteris habere didicimus, quam procul a vobis multis multorum relationibus triti credebamus. Nos vero, expulsis Britonibus et sedatis omnibus bellis, in tanta tranquilitate vivimus, ut postquam rex mare transiit tranquillus nos vixisse nequaquam meminerimus. Res domini nostri regis in summa prosperitate esse, et eum ad præsens ad nos transire, certissime sciatis. Dani, ut rex nobis mandavit, revera veniunt; castrum itaque vestrum et hominibus, et armis, et alimentis, vigilanti cura muniri facite. Omnipotens autem Dominus ab omni malo vos defendat. *MS. Cott. Nero, A vii. fol. 27.*

.... fors soulement en le fee saint Johan de Beuerlay, et ceo pur vn miracle queaint dun dez chiualeris le roi q̄ comensa iloeques a robber, si roumpy le cole, le visage bestourne.—p.6.

Upon observing that no notice of this incident was taken by Hoveden, Malmesbury, Huntingdon, or the other writers to whom our author is in general indebted for this portion of his history, reference was naturally made to the legend of St John of Beverly in the collection of Capgrave (which, it may here be noticed, is only a condensed abstract of the prior labours of John of Tynmouth), but no allusion is there made to any miracle resembling that described in the text, nor does the legend in the Lansd. MS. 436, aid our en-

quiries. The narrative, however, was found in accidentally turning over the leaves of the Cottonian MS. Cleopatra A i., and is here given, it is believed, for the first time in print. After speaking of the revenge which the Conqueror took upon the inhabitants of Northumbria for the murder of the inhabitants of York, the legend proceeds thus:—

Nam ab homine usque ad peus perit quicunque repertus est ab Eborum usque ad orientale mare, praeter illos qui ad ecclesiam gloriosi confessoris, beatissimi Johannis archiepiscopi, Beverlacum quasi unicum confugerant. Erat enim prataxata ecclesia miraculis gloriosa, pro paecis tuitione ab incolis frequentata. Cum autem in exercitu regis, qui a Beverlaco fere viij. miliariis tentoria fixerat, divulgatum fuisset omnem regionis illius populum illuc ad pacem sancti venisse et omnia preciosa sua secum detulisse, quidam milites rapinis assuti Beverlacum armati petierunt, ingressique villam, cum neminem resistentem invenirent, ad septa coemiterii, quo territa totius populi multitudo confluxerat, ausu temerario progrediuntur. Quorum primicerius, Turstinus, cum vidisset quendam veteranum preciosius indutum, auream in braehio armillam ferentem, properancius ad ecclesiam tendentem, extracto quo erat praecinctus gladio per medium plebis attonitae super emissarium furens senem insequitur. Sed quia eum extra ecclesiam apprehendere non potuit, nec dedit honorem Deo, sed infra valvas ecclesiae jam pene fugiendo insequitur extinctum, cum ecce! equus quo insidebat, fracto collo, corruit, et ipse jam faciei deformi post tergum versa, manibus pedibusque retortis, velud monstrum informe omnium in se miranicum ora convertit. Stupefacti vero et exterriti socii ejus, projectis armis et deposita ferocitate, ad impetrandam sancti Johannis misericordiam convertuntur.—fol. 100.

The legend then proceeds to narrate that the companions of the deceased, upon their return to their encampment, narrated the whole story to William, who, having had an interview with the “majores” of the church, confirmed under his seal the grants made by his predecessors, and became, himself, a benefactor to the foundation.

It seems evident that this notice of the miracle was introduced into our chronicle, either directly or at second hand, from the Polychronicon of Higden, a compilation in which the bulk of the early portion of our chronicle may be traced. I give it from the translation of Trevisa.

Also þe lond pat lip hitwene York and Durham was ix ȝere wiþ oute tylier and wonyer, out-take onlich Seynt Joones lond of Beverley. For þere fil a wrethe vpon oon of þe kynges knyȝtes, for his hors nek was to-broke, and his face turned baeward.—*Harl. MS.* 1900, fol. 265.

.... le Conquerour voroit auoir set deposer Wolstan leuesque pur ceo qe bien ne sauoit parler Latin ne Fraunces.—p. 7.

It is probable that political reasons rather than those assigned in the text were the cause of the intended expulsion of Wolstan, who contrived in an age when miracles were not un-

common to have one introduced for his own especial interest. He exerted himself with some zeal in the cause of William the Second at a period when his services were valuable; and seems, even although ignorant of Latin and French, to have been a faithful subject to the new dynasty. The encomium written upon him, after his death, by Serlo, a poet to whose sketches we are so often indebted, is a pleasing one, and not destitute of feeling or good taste.

DE WLSTANO WIGORNENSI EPISCOPO.

Vixisti semper, semper, venerande sacerdos,
 Non moreris vivens, nec moriens moreris.
 Tu semper puer atque senex, Wlstone, fuisti;
 Religione senex, simplicitate puer.
 Contemptor laudis, laudando sequenda beatus,
 Ecclesiæ sanctæ tutor amicus eras.
 Praesul officio pastoris honore levat[us],
 Subjectis socius, inferior sociis.
 Bis denos tres hauserat Urcens ignes,
 Cum supra stellas aurea stella salit.

MS. Cott. Vitell. A xii. fol. 129.

Wolstan was consecrated in the year 1062, and died in 1095, at the age of ninety. The meaning of the last couplet probably is, that he died on the 23d of November; Mathew of Westminster, ii. 17, places it on the eighth of the calends of April.

.... tanque *Maucloun le roy se peisa od ly et a Abirnethi ly fist homage*.—p. 7.

Our chronicle places this event in the thirteenth year of the reign of William the Conqueror, an error in chronology contradicted by all historians, who date this expedition into Scotland in 1072. Much has been said and written upon the subject of the early homage of the kings of Scotland, but a late acute writer has satisfactorily placed the subject beyond the possibility of further controversy. I will here adduce the account given of this expedition by Mathew Paris, copied, not from his printed history, but from the autograph of the author in the Royal Library, 14, C. vii., a manuscript which was not collated in this part of the history by Watts, and which varies so much from his edition as to assume the appearance of a distinct version, and a version, too, which in many points is fuller, stronger, and better than that already given to the public by archbishop Parker or Watts. I shall avail myself of frequent opportunities of quoting from this literary curiosity, which, singularly enough, has escaped investigation and notice; and, in this instance, for the purpose of proving how much it varies from the printed text, each shall be given in opposite columns.

PRINTED TEXT.

Anno Domini M.LXXII. rex Willielmus Scotiam hostiliter adiens, speravit aliquos ibi ex suis hostibus invenire. Sed cum regioneum illam perlustrasset, et nullum penitus invenisset, accepto tandem regis Scottorum eum obsidibus homagio, ad Angliam remeavit.—p. 5, edit. 1644.

MANUSCRIPT.

Anno Domini m.lxxij. rex Willelmus Scotiam, eo quod nobiles Angliae indomitos recuperaverat, hostiliter impetens, speravit ibidem aliquos de hostibus suis invenire. Sed ipsis in locorum desertis latitantibus, et quandoque impetum in Normannos rapit facientibus cum non posset ipsos patenter convenire, licet omnia perlustrasset, in regem irruere proposuit hostiliter. Sed idem Scotorum rex, regis Willelmi ferocitatem tinnens, quia jam innumeris tam Anglorum quam Normannorum agminibus stipabatur, quæ pacis erant rogitarbat. Cui providus rex Willielmus, malens pacem quam Martis ambigua fata in locis ignotis et palustribus experiri, letus adquievit ad horam. Accepto igitur regis Scottorum cum obsidibus homagio, prudens triumphator ad Angliam remeavit.

... Nota homagium regis Scottorum.

MS. Reg. 14, C. vii. fol. 11.

Besides what has been said about the homage made by Malcolm to William at Abernethi, in a note to the *Chronica de Mailros*, p. 56, edit. 1835, we may add the early and valuable authority of the unpublished chronicle of Gaimar, who gives the name in another form.

Apres ico, en eel tempoire,—
Si com nus dit la verai estoire,—
Li reis Willame, e si barou,
Mainent grant ost sur Malcolumb.
Malcolumb ressemble son ost,
En contre vint tut prest e tost;
A *Alberin* sentre encontrerent.

MS. Reg. 13, A. xxi. fol. 143. b.

The chronicle of Radulfus Niger, under the year 1070, says, “Malcolmus rex Scotorum terram regis Willelmi ferro et flammis devastare cepit, qui regi postmodum occurrentis in loco qui dicitur Abernithi ei homagium fecit.”—*MS. Reg. 13, A. xii. fol. 27. b.*

But this is merely the echo of earlier authority.

... Waleher Lotring, le euesque de Doresme, fust tuc dez Northumbroys en leglis de Gatisheued, en vengeaunz dun Luey.—p. 7.

The printed edition of Hoveden, fol. 263. b., calls him Liulfus, and this reading is the correct one, as it is supported by the authority of every manuscript which I have examined, and by Simeon of Durham. The author of the Scalacronica, as will elsewhere be remarked, had not access to original manuscripts of those authors whom he followed in this part of his work. It will also be observed that, a few lines further down the page, he incorrectly writes Kariles instead of Karilef, the celebrated bishop of Durham. These being the earliest errors which have occurred, it has been considered proper to mention them to show that they did not pass unobserved, but such will not in future be noticed or corrected.

This Walcher is spoken of in terms of commendation by Serlo, the poet whose verses afford so many important illustrations to our chronicle. Every contemporaneous document of that early portion of our history is valuable, and no apology is necessary for introducing into these pages the following lines.

DE WALCHERO DUNELMENSIS EPISCOPO.

Cor sapiens justique tenax, et gloria morum,
 Mortis causa tuæ, præsul venerande, fuerunt.
 Invidit tibi barbaries, quia dispare longa
 Vivebas vita; quia morum inhonesta suorum
 Virga justicæ, vero dictante, premebas.
 Virtus est odiosa malis, correctio nequam,
 Disciplina gravis semper nolentibus illam,
 Nullus apud sordes mentis respectus honesti.
 Ergo tibi nocuit fortemque bonumque manere,
 Si nocuit, dieo, quod te super astra levavit.
 Agni paschalisi celebrabas gaudia festa,
 Cum tu per gladios moriens, sed vivus, abisti.

The poet then proceeds to lash the murderers of the prelate.

INVECTIO IN EOS QUI EUM OCCIDERUNT.

Scotte, ubi lex? ubi fas? facies et forma pudoris?
 Pastorem dum cædit ovis, dum filius intras
 Ense profunda patris, Domini per viscera servus;
 Dum ferrum duras, loca, tempora, foedera pacis,
 Sanguine dum maculas, leges et jura, refringis;
 Omnia confundens, et tu confunderis ipse.
 Interimens patrem desisti filius esse,
 Pastorem cædens scis te pastoris egere.

Quodque tibi gravius, veniae venamque viamque
 Obstruis ipse tibi, veniae pereunte ministro.
 Res miranda nimis quando concordia fraudem
 Educit, pax insidias, et gratia mortem,
 [D]ampna, pericla, necem, dum splendida facta rependit;
 [D]um premitur virtus odiis calcata malorum,
 [D]um cadit innocens, ruit insens, præcipitatur
 Et ... teritum gladii perit ore sacerdos.
 Sp ... caret venia, veniam douare suetus;
 ... am donare solet, moritur sine culpa.
 hane culpam contagia prima tulerunt,
 culpa recens scelerum vindicta priorum,
 leo rapidorum præda leonum,
 quæ fama canit, quæ prædicat unum
 Virtute Herculea reges trivisse superbos;
 Qui retulit patriæ bello de mille triumphos;
 Ille pater pacis, tutor fidissimus æqui,
 [J]us titiæ virtus in quo secura quievit.
 Willelmus rex regis opus sullimenter ornans,
 ... festos orbi vos toto tollet ab orbe.

MS. Cott. Vitell. A. xii. fol. 128. b.

Il estably soun fitz Robert duk de Normandy, et Willam soun fitz roy de Engleter, et Henry vousist il qe hust este euesque.—p. 8.

In this enumeration of the sons of the Conqueror our author makes no mention of Richard, who appears to have been older than William Rufus. The fullest account of him is in Malmesbury, f. 62. b, who ascribes his death to the effect of a blast of foul air while hunting in the New Forest. I have found the following lines upon his death, written by Serlo, a contemporary, and gladly present them to the reader.

[DE RICARDO] WILLELMI REGIS FILIO.

Magnanimo spes laudis eras, Ricarde, parenti,
 Et supra fratris gloria dulcis eras.
 Te mores animosque suos intrasse canebat,
 [Adque] suos actus effigiare queas.
 [In]vidit misere vobis fortuna duobus,
 Te tenerum florem dum rapit aura necis.
 .. iscebas cervos fragili terebrare sagitta,
 [M]ors ausa est forti figere te jaculo.
 [V]irgineum sidus Septembbris transiit idus,
 [C]um tu mane novo morte novaris homo.

MS. Cott. Vitell. A. xii. fol. 129.

It is singular that Malmesbury, in his account of this Richard, should have adopted words and expressions exactly similar to those employed in these lines. He begins thus, “Ricardus magnanimo parenti spem laudis alebat;” he speaks of “primævi floris indolem;” and says he met his death while he was “cervos in Nova Foresta terebrantem;” similarities which cannot be conjectural, and which prove that Malmesbury was acquainted with these verses.

... *il fust entere a Chame*, la sepulture de qy vn cheualer defendy de par Dieux, *qe nul ne ly tolly soun heritage, qe de auncestri ly apurtenoit le lieu de la sepulture.*—p. 8.

A striking instance of the instability of human grandeur! The circumstance is thus narrated by Wace, from whom we ascertain the name of the knight who forbid the funeral.

Endementres qe len faireit
Le sarken, ou giser dueut;
Et li euesque et li baron
Esteient iloc enuiron;
Eis nos un uauasor errant,
Qi la presse uint derompant,
Acelin out non fitz Artur,
Par la presse uint asseur.
Sor une pierre en haut monta,
Deuers la biere se torna,
Clers et euesques apela,
Enhaut sestut, enhaut parla.

Chronicle of the Dukes of Normandy, MS. Reg. 14, C. xi. fol. 274.

See also Camden's Collection of Historians, p. 34, edit. fol., 1603, and William of Newbury, p. 687, edit. 8vo, 1610.

... *deuant qils vindrent au sege de Antioche, com en le luyere de Aunтиage hom pust oyer.*—p. 9.

It is by no means certain to what authority reference is here made. At first sight it might appear probable that the Antiocheseis of Joseph of Exeter (more generally known as Josephus Iscanus) is alluded to; but it will be remembered that our author here speaks of the exploits of the leaders of the first crusade, and that the subject of that poem (according to Camden, *Remains*, p. 407) was the exploits of Richard the First in the Holy Land. It is certain, however, that, during the middle ages, a work bearing a similar title, but written in French, was frequent in England, and appears to have been a great favourite. In the *Close Roll*, 17th May, 34 Hen. III., the master of the Knights Templars is commanded

to allow Henry of the Wardrobe to have for the queen's use a certain great book written in French, wherein are contained the exploits of Antioch. In the library of Glastonbury, according to a catalogue drawn up in 1247, was "liber de captione Antiochiae, Gallie, legibilis."—Hearne's *Johan. Glaston.*, p. 435. The "Antiochenæ bella" furnished the subject of paintings executed during the time of Henry III, which ornamented the walls of the palaces at Westminster and the Tower, as we learn from the Pipe and Close Rolls.—See Walpole's *Anecl. Paint.* i. 10; Warton's *Hist. Poet.* i. 118; *Rot. Litt. Claus.* i. xlvi.

Qui conqueror, houmblement se conteint au clergie . . . en soun commencement.—p. 10.

The historians of the period, universally monks or churchmen, have much to say against the rapacity and severity of William; less prejudiced writers would probably present us with a more favourable account. They admit, however, that he had numerous princely qualifications, and it would be easy to refer to many of his actions which reflect honour on his prudence, generosity, and valour. An excuse for some of his severities against the English may perhaps be found in the repeated rebellions and conspiracies of his subjects. A characteristic and illustrative anecdote of him is detailed in a manuscript in the Cottonian library, which, in the paucity and value of all notices relative to that remote period of history, is worthy of insertion in this place. It is entitled to every credit, as the individual of whom it is told was a bishop of Winchester, and the manuscript contains the annals of that monastery, the compilation of successive monks, who were apparently in the habit of recording events as they occurred.

Fertur regem concessisse episcopo Walkelino ad perficiendam ecclesiam quam inchoaverat Wintoniaæ tantum lignorum de Hanepinges quantum iij. diebus et noctibus per carpentarios adquerere poterat. Carpentariis igitur innumerabilibus congregatis totum nenum in praefixo termino solo dejectum est et ad Wintoniam deductum. Post hoc venit rex per Hanepinges, et postquam respexit illuc admirans quasi in extasi factus "nunquid fascinatus sum aut amens effectus? ubi," inquit, "sum? Nonne hic juxta Wintoniam nenus habui valde delectabile?" Agnita denique re gesta in furorem versus est, Walkelinus itaque sumpta circa se vetusta capa impetravit ab hostiariis regis ingressum usque in regis eameram; ad pedes autem ejus procidit. "Domine," inquit, "novi quod multos habeas clericos et capellanos promovendos, et ob haec contra me quæris occasionem. Accipe ergo, si placet, quem mihi dedisti episcopatum, reservato mihi cum amicicia tua officium quod dudum in capella tua habui." Quid multa? postremo rex, "Certe," inquit, "Walkeline, ego nimis prodigus largitor, et tu nimis avidus extitisti acceptor." Paeificatus itaque regi eum amoris redintegratione ad episcopatum suum rediit.—*MS. Cott. Domit.* xiii. fol. 22. b.

In confirmation of this view of the character of William the Conqueror, I beg leave to present the reader with the following lines, written shortly after his death, by one who had abundant opportunities of knowing his merits and his faults, and who, as the friend and client of Odo, bishop of Bayeaux, had no interested motive to encumber with unnecessary

praise the memory of a prince who had treated that half-ecclesiastic, half-warrior, with anything but indulgence. These verses, now first printed, are written by a poet named Serlo.

DE REGE GILIELMO.

Regnum, forma, decus, cor, dextra, facetia, virtus,
 Hæc donant vitam, rex Giliehme, tibi.
 Succubuisse tibi reges polosque coegis,
 Inita vis te mors succubuisse tibi.
 Præpollens opibus latissima regna tenebas;
 Nunc opibus nudum te domus arta tenet.
 Mœchus, perjurus, fur, raptor, prædo, tyrannus,
 Te vixisse diu, non, doluere, mori.
 Justicæ facies, ereto judice, marceret;
 Fracta gemit virtus, pax fugitiva latet.
 Ipse novem de mense dies Septembbris habebas,
 Et tibi subtrahitur quod decimare queas.

MS. Cott. Vitell. A. xii. fol. 128. b.

To these I add the following homely lines, of the antiquity of which no one who reads them can doubt; they are extracted from a singular miscellaneous volume in the Cottonian library, marked Titus D. xxiv, and are now first printed. That they are to be referred to the Conqueror appears from the fact that they are succeeded by three lines upon the death of queen Matilda.

Rex Willelme, pax sit tibi,
 Cujus nomen opto scribi
 Quo scribuntur sancti rite
 [In ætermæ libro vita] *
 Hoc fas mihi sit optandi,
 Et id, pro te, deprecandi;
 Tua enim manus larga
 Nulli fuit quam filarga.
 Dedit nobis quod in Norfule,
 Quod habemus et in Suthfule.
 Hic in pace requiescas,
 Nec in fine erubescas
 Cum tremebunt omnes rei
 A præsentis wltu Dei.
 Tunc omnino sis securus,
 Et cum sanctis regnaturus,

* A line is here obviously omitted in the manuscript, which I have supplied by conjecture.

Quo secundo coroneris,
 Atque felix gratuleris.
 Amen, Amen.

fol. 105.

It is of course impossible to say to what ecclesiastical establishment the author of these lines belonged. He *may* have been an inmate of Bury St Edmunds, to which William gave lands in Norfolk and Suffolk.—See *Monast. Anglic.* vol. i. p. 288; *MS. Cott. August.* ii. 21; *Cart. Antiq. in Turre*, P. 7, 8, 9.

Et fait a sauoir qe toutz cestes gentz dount lour sournouns y sount escrit, vindrent oue Willam le conquerour.—p. 12.

This version of what is usually styled the Battle Abbey Roll varies from all other copies, and is more than usually spurious, in as much as it adds to the general uncertainty which hangs over the whole by the introduction of names which, at the period of the Norman invasion, were decidedly not family names, but peculiar to individuals.

En lun de grace mile 87. Willam Rous, fitz Willam le conquerour fust corone a Westmonster de Lamfraune le euesque.—p. 19.

William the Conqueror appears to have been indebted in an eminent degree to Lanfranc, archbishop of Canterbury; William Rufus succeeded to the throne chiefly by his instrumentality. The piety, energy, and prudence of this worthy man appear to have escaped the notice which they so deservedly merit. Of these qualities we shall have proofs in the course of these notes. The following affectionate lines written upon his death, and perhaps intended as his epitaph, are worthy of being printed.

DE LANFRANCO.

Vixisti, venerande pater, sapienter et æque;
 Vixisti vivens, mors quoque vita tibi.
 Inter divicias pauper, Lanfrance, fuisti;
 Divicieis manans pauperum amator eras.
 Per te florentes artes valuere Latinae,
 Gracia de vobis, ecce, triumphat ovans.
 Tu laicos ortu, Gallosque doeendo, levasti:
 Te sibi primatem cardo Britannus habet.
 In terra degens ecclœstia Marte* petebas,
 Exemptus terrâ, sidera liber adis.

* The reading "morte," instead of "marke" as in the text, may perhaps appear preferable to some; in the manuscript it stands thus—"m̄te."

Sol Geminos denis obsiderat igne diebus;
Promisit luna diem, nocte solutus abis.

MS. Cott. Vitell. A. xii. fol. 128. b.

If I understand the last couplet aright, it appears that Lanfranc died early on the morning of the eleventh of May, a date which does not agree with received authorities. Florence of Worcester, an early writer, in general very accurate in his dates, says he died on the ninth of the calends of July, which corresponds to June 23. The Saxon Chronicle does not give the month or day, and the same remark applies to Eadmer and Malmesbury. There is reason, therefore, in the absence of stronger authority, to presume that the poet is entitled to credit in this point.

Since writing these lines I have met with another short poem upon Lanfranc, also unprinted; it appears to have been intended as an epitaph, and probably was engraved upon his tomb at Canterbury. It will be noticed that in the date of his obit it agrees with that given above.

Hic tumulus claudit, quem nulla sub orbe Latino
Gens ignoravit, sumnum dixerat supremi,
Fecerat hunc tanto sullimem littera sensu,
Ut supra cunctos spectandum diceret orbis.
Post urbis præsul, primas quoque Cantuariensis;
Edidit has omnes, quas circumcernimus, ædes.
Quantus erat cunctis, præ cunctis quantus egenis,
Anglia testatur; fit testis et extera tellus.
Sol erat in Geminis, undenun fecerat ortum,
Cum felix obiit, primo sub mane diei.
Sacra fides librique sacri, vos, denique, cuncti
Mundaneæ studiis scolæ quicunque vacatis
Lanfrancum, quia doctor erat præclarus, amate;
Utque sibi detur requies orando vacate.

MS. Cott. Nero, A. vii. fol. 40.

.... lez ij. roys furount acordez en maner qe Mancloun obeyeroit au roy Willam com
auaunt auoit fet a soun pier.—p. 20.

This event, placed under the year 1090, is recorded in the printed copy of Mathew Paris, in the following summary manner:—

Rex interea Scotorum Malcolmus nimio terrore percussus, homagium fecit regi Anglo-
rum et fidelitatem juravit.—p. 11, edit. 1644.

The manuscript copy, already referred to, is fuller and more explicit.

REX SCOTORUM MALCOLMUS HOMAGIUM FECIT REGI WILLELMO.

Rex antem Scotorum Malcolmus auditio quod pax inter fratres reformaretur, cepit vehementer improbus impetus Willelmi regis, immo jam tiranni, formidare. Festinavit igitur eidem Willelmo antequam exterminium in Scotia inchoaret quæ pacis erant suppliciter postulare. Erat enim idem rex M[alcolmus], licet armis strenuissimus, vir circumspactus et modestus, et omni predictus sanctitate. Veniens igitur ad regem Angliae Willelum, humilitate sua regis flexit ferocitatem, asserens se nullum snorum recepisse vel receptum fore, nec tali intentione ut ipsos dominum suum recognoscentes regi persecutionibus suis mediantibus redderet purificator et fideliores. Mitigato igitur regi Willelmo, rex Scotorum M[alcolmus] fecit homagium et fidelitatem. Et sic magnis honoratus donativis ad propria cum prosperitate remeavit.—*MS. Reg. I.4, A. vii. fol. I4. b.*

Lez cronicles de Escoce deuisent qil estoit descouert a cesti roy Maunclooun qun dez grantz seignours de soun realme estoit par ascent dez autres grantz coumpassount de ly destruyer par puyson.—p. 20.

There is no opportunity of ascertaining the chronicles to which our author here alludes. The story is to be found in *Wyntoun*, i. 259, and by *Fordun*, i. 255. It is also related by *Alred*, Gencal. Reg. Angl. col. 367, who adds additional interest and authenticity to the story by stating that he had it from the communication of David the First, king of Scotland. *Higden*, the compiler of the *Policronicon*, has also inserted it; see *Trevisa's* interesting translation, *MS. Harl. 1900*, fol. 272. Since it seems thus entitled to some credit, I here present the reader with the account given by *Mathew Paris* in the Royal Manuscript, in which the narrative is given with more spirit and appearance of truth than in the printed edition.

NOTA REGIS SCOTORUM MALCOLMI MAGNIFICENTIAM.

Quoniam de rege Scotorum Malcolmo tractatum est, non arbitror alienum a materia ejus quandam enudeare magnificentiam. Contigit ut quidam nobiles contra ipsum in regno suo consiprassent, ita ut in necem suam occulte conjurassent, quodam proditore qui omnibus videtur major ac fortior machinante. Hæc autem omnia cum per fideles suos regi innovissent, convocatis cum ipso proditore sociis et venatoribus it venatum, et cum ad quoniam saltum venissent, omnibus senotis ex industria sociis et venatoribus excepto solo proditore, rex ait; “ecce ego et tu mecum, solus cum solo, similibus equis et armis vecti et communiti, nullus nostrum melior condicio. Si igitur velis, audes et vales, ensibus eductis fortunam duelli experiamur; et redde hostibus meis, complicibus tuis me quem promisi detruncatum. Si enim me occidendum speras quando melius, quando secrecius, quando virilius? Si venenum paras, hoc mulierculæ; si dormientem invadere proponis, hoc sicciorum et jugalatorum est: age igitur quod viri est et militis, et solus cum solo dimicandum, soli sunus confidenter.” Miles igitur confusus biis verbis quasi fulmine repercussus ex equo in terram corruit, projectoque gladio ad pedes regis cadens cum micerore veniam de concepta temeritate et prodiciose postulans, quod peciit impetravit.

.... *le roy Maunclooun Descooce et Edward soun fitz furount tuez a Alnewyk*.—p. 21.

A mystery, which probably will never be removed, hangs over the death of Malcolm; the story of his being pierced in the eye by a soldier, who afterwards attained in consequence the name Piercy, is justly exploded; but, like most stories of that character, seems to have had its origin in distorted truth. The early chronicles unite for the most part in stating that Malcolm and his son were slain by treachery, without specifying in what the treachery consisted. It is stated that he fell by the hand of Morel of Bamburgh; but the following passage from the unpublished chronicle of Gaimar, which I must own I do not comprehend in every particular, divides the honour or disgrace with another individual, not elsewhere mentioned in history.

Quant li reis out sa curt tenue,
 La novele li est venue
 Ke Malcolumb estait oscis,
 Li reis ki ert ses enimis.
 Robert de Munbrai laueit mort,
 Cel rei v fust adreit v fust a tort.
 A Alnewie fu la bataille
 Treis mil homes, trestuz par mille,
 J ount oscis od Malcolum,
 E de ambes parz maint bon baron.
 Co fu Gefrai en gule vent (?)
 J le Morel, vn son parent,
 Ke Malecolumb tolurent vie.
 Quant la novele en fust ore
 Li reis pur le conte manda,
 Vienge a curt ses diz orra;
 E solum eo kil orreit
 Bien fust guarniz de fere drait.

MS. Reg. 13, A. xxi. fol. 145. b.

See also M. Paris, *Additamenta*, p. 129; *Sax. Chron.* p. 199.

The student of early Scottish history will be glad to see the account of the death of Malcolm and of his son and wife extracted from the Royal MS. of Matthew Paris, fol. 15.

MORITUR REX MALCOLMUS SCOTORUM.

[M.XCII.] Eodem anno pius rex Scotorum Malcolmus, eujus actus in benedictione vivunt immortales, cum non immerito contra tirannum Willelmum regem sibi injuriantem guerram movisset, interceptus est subito et, positis insidiis, interemptus. Quod ut audivit regina ejus Margareta, quae tunc forte infirmabatur duplice contricione, ait orans ad Dominum, “ Domine mi! satis est quod vixi, tolle animam meam,” et faciens sacerdoti demnoi-

bus plene confessionem, accepto salutis viatico, animam felicem Deo statim destinavit. Interfectus est autem cum memorato rege Malcolmo ejusdem regis M[alcolm] filius, et heres si supervixisset, et hominum numerosa multitudo, quae omnia sanctæ reginæ laethalem dolorem adauerunt. Tunc Scotorum nobiles elegerunt Dunecanum, Malcolm regis fratrem, in regem. Sed Duneeanus, filius Malcolm, qui obsces erat in curia regis Willelmi, auxilio ejus fretus, superveniens patrum suum aufragavit et post patrem suum regnavit.

La royne Margaret sa femme morust de doel le ijij. iour qel auoit les nouelis.—p. 21.

The character which Margaret has earned for herself by her piety and sincere and unaffected religion has been placed in a favourable light by Lord Hailes (*Annals*, i. 33). The eulogistic and ambitious panegyries of professed writers of lives of saints are always open to suspicion, but in this instance it appears from undoubted authority that any such scruples would be misapplied. In addition to the evidence of Turgot, I will willingly contribute a new and incontrovertible testimony of the piety of this excellent woman, by laying before the reader a letter addressed to her by Lanfranc, the celebrated archbishop of Canterbury, written in reply to her request that he would assume the character of her Christian father, and would send her fitting individuals to be employed in the conversion and civilization of her subjects. This interesting letter, decidedly the earliest contemporaneous written document connected with Scottish history, ecclesiastic or civil, has hitherto escaped notice, and is not to be found either in the edition of the works of Lanfranc published by D'achery, or in the *Bibliotheca Patronum*. It is now given from a very ancient manuscript in the Cottonian collection in the Museum, the great antiquity of which is observable in the peculiar application of the diphthongs.

Lanfrancus, indignus sanctæ Cantuariensis ecclesiæ antistes, gloriose
Scotorum reginæ M[argaretæ], salutem, et benedictionem.

Explicare non potest epistolaris brevitas quanta cor memm læticia perfudisti, lectis litteris tuis quas mihi, Deo amabilis regina, misisti. O quanta jueunditate verba profluent quæ divino spirito inspirata procedunt! Credo enim non a te, sed per te, dicta esse quæ scripseras. Revera per os tuum locutus est Ille qui discipulis suis ait, “discite a me quia mites sum et humilis corde.” De hac Christi disciplina processit quod regali stirpe progenita, regaliter educata, nobili regi nobiliter copulata, me, hominem extraneum, villem, ignobilem, peccatis involvatum, in patrem elegis, teque mihi in filiam spiritualiter habendam pecaris. Non sum quod petas, sed sim quia putas. Ne decepta remaneas; ora pro me, ut sim dignus pater orare Dominum et exaudiri pro te. Orationum et benefactorum sit inter nos commune commercium; parva quidem tribuo, sed multo majora me recepturum esse con-fido. Dehinc, igitur, sim pater tuus, et tu mea filia esto.

Mitto glorioso viro tuo et tibi carissimum fratrem nostrum, dominum Goldeuninum, secundum petitionem tuam, alios quoque duos fratres; quia quod de servitio Dei et vestro fieri oportet, solus ipse per se explere non posset. Et rogo, multumque rogo, quatinus quod

pro Deo et pro animabus vestris coepistis instanter et efficaciter perficere studeatis; et si possetis aut velitis opus vestrum per alios adimplere, multo desiderio vellemus hos fratres nostros ad nos redire, quia valde in officiis suis necessarii erant ecclesiæ nostræ. Fiat tamen voluntas vestra, et per omnia desideramus obædire vobis.

..... *Walter Tirell voroit avoir treynte vn cerfe, si fery le roy au quer de vn sete mort, trebouche au tere en meisme le lieu ou soun pere auoit fait gaster un eglis.*—p. 23.

The following curious poem, which probably exists only in the Cottonian MS., from which it is here printed, contains a romantic account of the manner in which William the Conqueror was made acquainted with the destiny of his three sons. Romantic though the groundwork be, it exhibits a correct estimate of the characters of the young princes; nor is it devoid of spirit and poetic merit, and as a literary curiosity it must rank high in the list of fictions founded upon English history. The manuscript from which it is taken appears to have been written in the time of Henry the Third; but we are probably to ascribe the composition of the poem to a much earlier period.

DE WILLELMO BASTARDO REGE ANGLIÆ, ET TRIBUS FILIIS EJUS.

Ly roys Wilyam li conquerur,
 Qui taunt auoyt conquis honur,
 Ke roys estait corune,
 Du tens auenir ad mut pense.
 E a pres ses wres quele sekel serait,
 E de se tray fytz quai avendrait,
 Mvt fv pensiues pur enquere,
 A quele fyn il deueraint treere.
 Le grant elers de fylosofye,
 E le methers de graunt elergye,
 E le sages houmes de son poer,
 Par de sa e de la la mer,
 A vn parlement fyt asemeler;
 Ke par eus entendi sauver
 De ces enfaunz la destine,
 Que taunt auoyt desire.
 Kaunt touz estaien asemele
 Ly roys les ad aresune.
 "Seniurs," dit il, "qui estis si,
 De votre venu mut wus merci;
 De votre sen, e votre sauver,
 Oren draït en ay mester.

NOTES AND ILLUSTRATIONS.

Car vne pense me eht ay quer,
 Ke ne me soy repos auer,
 De me trayz fytz, ke beers sunt,
 A quele fyne hy vendrunt.
 Pur ce wus pri, e requer,
 Qui entre wus veylez tretrer
 De mes enfaunz comment irra,
 E a quele fyn checun vndra;
 E sulum ee ke wus aueret troue,
 Ne me celes la verite."

Ly roys a taunt pri conge,
 E ly sages vnt en parle,
 Mot parlerent estrayment,
 E defosterent clergament
 Le qualites, e le continuaunz,
 E le murs de les enfaunz,
 Lvr colurs e lur afers,
 Mes en taunt eplayterent gers
 Car diuers furunt lvr resouns,
 E diuers lur opyniones;
 Ne poaint pur nule resun
 Tvez assenter a vn.
 Taunt cum ile deposerent
 E deren eplaiterent,
 Estes, vne mester de meur age,
 Ben lettere e ben sage,
 Enter eus est sus leue
 Si ad mudutement parle.
 "Seniures, qui alez taunt dotaunt,
 Et tot leur despotaunt,
 Fetez les enfaunz maunder,
 E surment o nus parler?"
 Quant eile out comaunde,
 Les enfaunz sunt tost maunde.
 Roberd Curthos, qui fu le ayne,
 De vaunt eus fu primes pris'en.
 Quant le mesters Roberd ad vew,
 "Beu fytz," disaint, "been seez venu:
 Ne seez de ren espounte,
 De vaunt nus coneses vne verite.

Si Deus, qui est tot pussaunt,
 De wus wt fest vne oysel volaunt
 De tuz li ceus ki purunt voler,
 La quel voudriet reseuler?"
 Roberd, ky fv bene nurri,
 E de parler asez hardy,
 "Sires," ce dit il, "a moun voler,
 Meus vodray estre esperuer;
 E la resun wus diray,
 Pur quay esperuer estre volay.
 Le speruer e gentile oysel,
 E la plus vyte qui vole de ele,
 Eu bosoyn ben volaunt,
 A pray prendre ben fesaunt,
 De tot gent prise,
 De princes cheri, honure.
 Issi dige en drayt de moy;
 Curtays e quaintes hester vodray,
 Cheualer pruz e vaylaunt,
 E en bosoyn ben fesaunt,
 De tot gent ben ame,
 E sur tuz honure."
 Roberd a taunt pri conge,
 Hors de la chaumber sen est hale.
 Ly avtre freyer est pus entre,
 Wilyam le Rus sy nome.
 Curtaismont les ad salue,
 Encontur ly sunt tvz leue;
 Ly sages mesters avaunt nome,
 Wilyam vunt aresune.
 "Bey fytz," ce dit vn, "ne nus celez,
 Mes verite nus diez.
 Si Deus, qui a plener pouste,
 E de tote choses fet sa volunte,
 De wus vne oysel vst crie,
 La quel seriez a votre gre?"
 Wilyam se est purpense;"
 E pus respundi cum senz;
 "Sire," ce dit il, "je wus diray;
 Si a mun voyl elire purrai,

Wolunters vne egel serray,
 E la resun oyez pur quai.
 Le egel e fort e pussaunt,
 E mut cremu en volaunt.
 Des auters oyseus est il ray,
 E curtais d[e] sa prai.
 Issi dige ent drayt de moy;
 Rais e sires ester solay.
 Sur tot geut auer poer,
 E aset prender, e aset doner."
 Wilyam a taunt conge prist,
 A cele fayt plus ne dyst.
 Ly teree frer, Henri nome,
 Qui en clergy estait funde,
 En la chaumber est pus venu,
 O graunt honur ly vnt recu.
 Le graunt mesters adune parla,
 "Beu fytz, entende sa;
 Pur ren qui sait ne lesses
 Que verite nv diez.
 Si Deus, qui tot le mund fyt,
 Cel e terre, cum est escrit,
 E kane qui est ad en poste,
 De vus vne osel vst furme;
 La quele a voter gre vousisez,
 De tuz hi ceus ke vn auez?"
 Henri, qui fv jones e poyne,
 Mv segment ad parle;
 "Sirc," ce dist Henri, "eu verite,
 De mvn quer dirrai le pense.
 Si Deus me vst destine,
 Ke oysel scrrey par son gre,
 E je memes elyre purray
 Ester icele qui je voudray,
 De tvz iceus ke volent de cle,
 Meuus vodray ester estarnel;
 Si wus dirray ma resun,
 De waunt wus tuz en commun.
 Ben sauzez qui le starnel
 Est deboners e simpel oysel.

En graunt sunder vot voler,
 E tot le pais enviruner,
 Simplement son viuer quere,
 Saun damage a nuly fere;
 Ne ad ja cure de rauine,
 Ne de guere nule vaysine.
 E si en kage sait nurri,
 Ja hvme greue sera par ly,
 Mes par parler, e par cheaunt,
 A tot jvres e solassaunt.
 Issi wus di de par mai,
 Deboners e simpels ester vodray.
 Par pais errer o grant mene,
 Dv men trouer les grant plente;
 Ne woudray houmm ja greuer,
 Ne par rauine quer auer,
 Si voudray en ma mesun,
 Av maunders ester compaynun.
 Viuer en pes e compayunge,
 E en salaz tot ma vye.”
 Kaunt Henri ee auoyt dist,
 Sus leua e conge prist.

Kaunt les enfaunz vunt conge pris,
 Ke dist anaunt lur avis,
 Le mesters se asemlerent,
 E de le trai freres enterparlerent.
 Cil qui les avayt apore,
 E les avayt aresumne,
 Enter eus ad primes parle,
 E sa resun mv ben mustre.
 “Senurs,” ce dit il, “mut avum parle,
 E de les enfaunz disporte;
 Devaunt nus vunt tot trays este,
 E lvre volontes vnt mustre.
 Trais oyseus les oy nomer,
 Le queus hi vodraint resemller,
 De queus en vaiment nus aver vens,
 Si av ray responder volums.
 De Roberd dewum primes parler,
 Qui volait ester speruer;

Le speruer e pruz e honure,
 Ben volaunt e myt prise,
 Mes trop a fort en cumberer,
 Ke a son voyle ne pot voler;
 Par le pes e ferm lye,
 E tot sa vye enprisune.
 De Roberd di je auer taunt,
 Car pruz sera e valaunt;
 Graunt los e graunt nou auera,
 E honure de toz sera,
 Mes kaunt auera tot here,
 Par fors sera pris e amene,
 E a drain, ce est la sume,
 Roberd murra en prisun.

De Wilyam le Ros parlum avaunt,
 Qui volait ester egel volaunt;
 Le egel e fort e pussaunt,
 Mes mot est ord e maufesaunt,
 Pur pruez nc pur sa prise,
 Ne cheri, ne honure.
 Mau fyn ly e destine,
 De latounes pris v sete.
 De Wilyam voye a taunt dire,
 Car roys sera e grant sire;
 Riches sera e mot pussaunt,
 Mot cruel, e maufesaunt;
 Pur ses virages mot dote,
 De plusures hay e poy prise.
 Hord home sera, de mal vye,
 Malment murra pur vers wus die.

Parlum de Henri, le pvne frer,
 Qui volait le stornel resemler;
 Le stornel e simpels, e debonier,
 E en grant sunder vot voler;
 En pes vot viuer saunz meprender,
 E en solaz sa fyn atender.
 De Henri ce dire ben purrum,
 Ki de le stornel troue avum;
 Car sage sera, e de bon afer,
 E a son voyl ne mouera ger.

Large terres e rentes auera,
 E graunt mene par pais amenera;
 Souent graunt auoy sentera,
 Mes aderayn en pes murra.

De les enfaunz wus ay dit,
 Ce qui Deu en quer me myst.
 Wus ke me resun sauez,
 Si ay mepris si me amendez."

Kaunt Estus ovt parle,
 Les autres vnt recunte;
 "Wus parlez resunabelment,
 Nule ny pot mester amendement.
 A voter dyt tvz asentum,
 Suz leuez, au ray irrum.
 A ce ki ci dit auez,
 De par nus tvz av ray mustrez."

Devaunt le ray sunt tvz venu,
 Qui o graunt honur les ad rescu.
 Cile qui ben sauait parler,
 E graunt resun ben musterer,
 Ce qui enter evs vnt trove
 Par order av ray vnt cunte.
 Cvment Roberd, qui fv ayne,
 Pruz serait e mot prise;
 Mes a drayn, ce est la sume,
 Robert murra en prisune.
 Issi Roberd, le bon barun,
 A Carduf murvt en prisun.
 E de Wilyam, ly auter frere,
 Qui serait de poer,
 Hord houm e demesure,
 E par mechaunz a draym tve;
 Issi avint pur sun pecche,
 En la Nouel forest fu berse.
 E de Henri qui fv pvne,
 Qui, par bon destine,
 Nobel roys e pruz serait,
 E a drain en pes murrait.

Kaunt le ray ovt oy le mester dyz,
 Graunt dol auayt pur se deuz fytz.

Mes de Henri fv hete,
 E de ce en ad bev loe,
 Le mesters ad tvz honure,
 E riche dunes les ad donie;
 Cile li vnt myt mercie,
 E a taunt vnt pris conge.

De Wilyam volum avaunt parler;
 Qui volunters volait sauver
 De Engleterre la tenuz,
 E le leez, e la longuz,
 Tvz le fez, e le tenemenz,
 E le seruis de tvz genz,
 Kaunt de cuntez i sunt troue,
 E kaunt de viles en chescun conte,
 Kaunt de barunes en la terre avoyt,
 E cum ben de tere checun tenait,
 Kaunt de feez de chevalers,
 E cum ben de franc fermers,
 Le sergauntises, e les sochages,
 Le petisomen, e le wilenages,
 Cum ben de carues en checun vile,
 E kaunt de boues en la caru,
 Cum ben de terre checun houm avayt,
 E en quele maner ile la tenait,
 E quele seruise devayt,
 E cumben sa terre valer purrait;
 Tvt ensemble fyt enquarer,
 Par serment par my la terre.
 O graunt diligenz ce fyt escrifer,
 E de ce fyt vne grant liner;
 Le lyuer e Domesday appelle,
 En la Tresori le roy huncor garde.

Ly Conquerur, cum dient les escriz,
 De Maud engendra iiij. fyz:
 Roberd Curthos, qui fv le ayne,
 Richard le auter fv apelle,
 Wilyam le Rose le terce noma,
 Qui apres le primer aui regna;
 Henri ovt a nyne le pysne,
 Qui de clergy fv fvnde.

Cync files Dev ly dona,
De Mavd sa femme, ke mvt ama;
Le ayne Cecile apella,
Ke abesse de Cham estait ja;
La seeunde Costauz estait,
Que Alain le Fergaunt a femme avait;
Qui quens estait de Bretayne,
Que mvt e bon tere e sayne.
Avd la terce vint apres,
Ki Esteuen, quens de Bayes,
O graunt honure sposa,
E de ly devz fyz engendra;
Le vue out a nvne Tebaud, ce cray,
Le lauter Esteuen, qui pus fu ray.
Le deus drayners, a mvn cient,
Se lesserent murer en lur jouent.
Quant ly Bastard devayt morer,
Quant qui auayt fyt departer
Soun heritage, a mvn scient,
Normundi o kaunt ky apent
A Roberd sun ayne fyee dona,
E dvk de Normandi lapella.
Tvt son conquest par de ea
A Wilyam, son fyee, dona.
A Henri dona sou tresor,
Dras de say, argent, e or.
Quant ile out fest son testament
De teres, de or, e de argent,
E vint e vne ane sunt compilis
Pus ke Engletere a conquis
A Cham se lessa murer;
E iloke ly fyrent enseueler.
Apres ly sou fyc Wilyam regna,
E tvt Engletere gouerna;
E Roberd, par bon entente,
Se myt never la tere saynte.
E Normendi myt en gage,
A Henri son frer, qui fv ben sage.
Pur le tresor ke fv a son pere,
Mot se afy en son fiere;

Qui lemunt se contentrait,
 E nvl mal ly guerayt.
 Wilyam le Rvs, qui rays fv,
 Malment se est contenv;
 Ord hvme estayt, e mal enteche,
 Mv cruel, e demesure,
 Surquidrus, e orgelhus,
 E sur tot reue conaytuus.
 Eveches e abbayes
 Tynt en sa maine plvsures aunces;
 Pur prier, ne pur resun,
 Ne vont graunter eus eleccioun
 De eweke, ne de abbe,
 Si par raucone ne fvt achate.
 Le provaundes, e les masters,
 Ke gadis auaint le cleris,
 Ne vont doner sauunz argent,
 Wender les fys comunement.
 Lay en sun tenz ne fv wse,
 Si par auer ne fv plede.
 Or e argent, ses amys,
 Par my la terre fyrent justiz.
 Cil qui plus torcenus estayt,
 E le popel meuз rainder sauayt,
 A ly estait amy cher,
 E svn priue consayler.
 Pur ses vtrages, qui fyrunt si granz,
 Prit Dev [de] li eruel venganz.
 Car vne nvste, caunt fv coche,
 Oribel sunge ly est mvstre;
 Qui en vne eglyse ad este,
 E od la croyce se est melle.
 La croyee de denz avoyt runge,
 E la dester brace tvt deworre.
 Av matyn, kaunt fv leue,
 Le svnge a soues ad cunte.
 Dunt plusures fvrunt espunte,
 E durement amerevale;
 Mes vne sage home, qui fv present,
 Av ray pria en curtyment

Qui se dust purpenser,
 E penaunce fer de bon quer,
 E enavaunt say amender,
 E de se peches confesser.
 Car la mort saunz pyte,
 Ne permyt home de mere ne.
 Ly royes, qui fust de dur quer
 Tev consayl prist a legger;
 En hast maunda a diner,
 Au boys ee dit il volait aler.
 Ly sage ber parla a taunt,
 “ Sire, voster messe oyez awaunt;
 Car burse par aumoune nerst amenuse,
 Ne jurnee par messe ja desturbe.”
 Ly roys se volait haster,
 En hayr se fiste a son diner.
 Serui fv de venison,
 A merwale gris, e de bone sesun.
 Ly royes ad dunt parle
 A li sage home avaunt nome.
 “ Or weez cete wenisun,
 Ke mvt e gras, e de bone sesun.
 Svr seez e je ws dy,
 Ke vnecke messe la beste oy.
 Ia ne est le maynes a priser,
 Ne maines deliciws a manger.”
 Apre diner ly roys munta,
 E en la Noul Foreste entra;
 Vne cerf ad ben tost trove,
 Sicum Deus avayt ordine;
 Mvst belement passa awaunt,
 Vnkes de pour ne fyt semlaunt.
 Ly roys en hair comaunda
 A cil, qui son ark porta,
 A vne vallet de Fraunce ne,
 Wauter Tyrel fv apelle,—
 “ Treez, le debel, ke de ey ne pase,
 Trop a vequi, e mvt e gras.”
 Wauter vne sete a la best tendy,
 E la seste bersa le ray par my.

Ilok murrust par le maufe,
 Kaunt predilock traïs [xiiij.] avns avayt regne.
 Le sones ly vnt emporte,
 E a Vyneester vnt enterre.

MS. Cott. Cleop. A. xii. fol. 59.

Cesti Willam ... fust maueis, displut tout bounte, irous, couaitouse, delikat, luxurious ouertement.—p. 23.

So little of any thing approaching to the semblance of good or kingly qualities has been laid to the account of William the Second, that we cannot deny his memory the insertion of the following lines, even although they contain no great praise. They are from the unprinted Chronicle of the Dukes of Normandy, written by Wace, of which the only known copy is in the British Museum.

Li reis Ros fu de grant noblesce,
 Proz, et de mult grant largesce,
 Noist de cheualier parler,
 Qe de proeise oist loer,
 Qui en son brief escrit ne fust,
 Et qui par an del soen neut.

MS. Reg. 4, C. xi. fol. 274. b.

En le temps cesti Willam le rous fust le roy de Norwai, q̄i fust fitz Holain le graunt, tuez dun sete com auoit conquys lez îles de Orkany.—p. 24.

Haco, earl of Orkney, intent upon the civilization and conversion of his subjects, having consulted Anselm, received from him the following letter.

✠

Anselmus gratia Dei archiepiscopus Cantuariensis Haconi, comiti Orcadensis, salutem et benedictionem Dei.

Audio quia propter indigentiam doctorum, minus quam expedit, populus qui sub vestra potestate est cognoscat et colat Christianum religionem. Sed gaudio quia referente episcopo, quem nunc per gratiam Dei habetis, dedici quod prudentia vestra libenter suscepit verbum Dei et consilium quod pertinet ad salutem. Hac igitur fiducia mitto strenuitati vestrae litteras monitionis meae, quatimus se studiose committat praedicationi et doctrinae ejusdem episcopi; et, quantum in vobis est, studeatis ut populus vester hoc ipsum faciat. Nichil enim facere potestis unde magis remissionem peccatorum vestrorum et vitae aeternae gloriam adipisci valeatis, quam si populum vestrum ad cultum Christianae religionis monendo et quibuscumque modis potestis vobissem attrahitis. Quod efficaciter, Deo dante, im-

plere poteritis, si quemadmodum supra dixi vobis, vos devote et sancta humilitate et pura voluntate episcopo vestro subditis. Si vero consilio nostro et exhortationi, Deo inspirante, acquiescere volueritis, oro Deum omnipotentem ut Ipse vos et totum populum vestrum sua gratia dirigat et protegat, et suam benedictionem et absolutionem vobis attribuat, et quantum in me est meam benedictionem et absolutionem et orationes humilitatis meae ex corde vobis mando. Omnipotens Deus sic vos faciat vivere in hoc seculo ut in futuro jangamini beato angelorum consortio.—*MS. Cott. Claud. A. xi. fol. 157. b.*

Le primer ane q[ue] cesti roy Henry fust corone il esposa la bele puscele Maude, la feile Margaret la royne de Eſcoſe.—p. 24.

The marriage of Henry the First to Matilda, the daughter of Malcolm the Third, king of Scotland, is a subject upon which the ecclesiastical historians of the middle ages have much to advance in opposition. They assert that the princess had taken the vows of a monastic life, that her marriage was attained by coercion, and that upon being compelled to give her assent to it, she cursed her future issue. The manuscript chronicle of Matthew Paris is explicit, and contains much more than is inserted in the printed copy.

REX HENRICUS MATILDAM DUXIT, FILIAM REGIS SCOTORUM.

Redeunte autem ad Anglorum historiam de regis Henrici gestis referamus in omnibus ad votum, nisi quod tantummodo impetus fratris sui R[oberti] formidavit prosperantis. Habuit autem rex Scotorum Malcolmus ex regina sua sanctissima filiam elegantissimæ speciei, et, quod pluris erat, vita sanctissimæ. Quæ vere regis piissimi M[alcolm] et, reginas Deo placite Margareta filia in omnibus studuit tam patrisare in moribus quam matrissare. Erat itaque puella in sanctimonialium clauſtro propter honestatem educata, et, ut dicitur, Deo sacro velo dicata, ac jam professa. Rex autem Henricus ipsam, propter ipsius mores et faciei venustatem, scienter adoptavit et instanter pectit in uxorem. Quod audientes pater puellæ et mater non sunt austi tam potentes viri instantiam propellare. Accidentes autem ad puellam de consensu tante copulae sciscitabantur, et ipsa præcisè abnegans asserebat se ab alio amatore, scilicet Christo, præveniri; increpans patrem et matrem de zelotipie præsumpcione, nec ipsos debere de corpore suo fructum mortalitatis exposcere vel factum posteritatis infructuosum. Et sic pater tristis recessit; sed matri propositum puellare complacuit. Quod cum regi Henrico nunciaretur ex repulsa cepit flagrantis spiritu luxuriae stimulante exardescere in virginialium amplexuum illicitam concupiscentiam. Missis igitur sollempnibus nunciis urgencius adolescentulam in reginam expostulans—imperium, promissa, preces, confudit in unum. Rex igitur Malcolmus, nesciente regina sua quam noverat tali matrimonio nullatenus consentire, abbatissam, que beatæ virginis M[atilde] praererat in curia pastorali, fascinavit ut eorū virginis suis sermocinacionibus ad consensum matrimonii prætaxati caucius inclinaret, proponens utilitatem unde proventuram, scilicet, regnum fœdera, regum mutuam dilectionem, pacis tranquilli-

tatem, propagationis posteritatem, reginalem dignitatem, honoris magnificentiam, divitiarum affluentiam, amoris desiderium, amatoris pulchritudinem. Cum autem undique virgo circumveniretur, tandem patris sui et abatisse et aliorum consensit persuasionibus, maledicens fructui sui ventris affuturo. Archiepiscopus igitur Anselmus, qui jam vocatus advenierat, sollemnissima dispensationis inter regem H[enricum] et reginam Matildam memoratam celebravit.—*MS. Reg.* 14, C. vii. fol. 37. b.

I subjoin an extract from the unprinted “Breviarum chronicorum Thomæ Rudburni, monachi Wintoniensis.”

Anno Domini 1101. et anno regni regis Henrici primo, duxit rex Henricus Matildam filiam Malcolmi regis Scotiae et Margaritam quae fuit soror Edgari Adelinge, ut superius dictum est. Hac Matildis fuit velo sacro Deo dicata ac professa, propter quam causam voluit consentire patri neque matri suadentibus ut tam excellentissimum principem causa pacis reservandæ in maritalem thorum acciperet. Tandem ad ultimum quia consideravit quod melior foret obedientia quam victimæ, abatisse hoc suggestentis paruit judicio, maledicentes fructui ventris sui affuturo. Beatus Anselmus archiepiscopus solemnia dispensationis celebravit. Qualis vero vindicta de isto zelotipio, quia Christum de sponsa sua rex Henricus defraudaverat, similiter et ex maledictione fructus per devotissimam reginam subsequuta sit partim immediate sequentibus, partim cum de Henrico secundo et de matre ejus, filio istius nobilissimæ reginæ nomine Matildi, pertractabimus. Nam primogenitus istius Henrici Beweelark ex Matilda filia Malcolmi regis Scotie nomine Willelmus, post fidelitatem et homagium præstatum ab omnibus magnatibus et nobillissimis et omnibus plebanis, submersus est cum multis nobilibus non longe a terra, mare existente tranquillissimo quando absorbabantur, patrem in Angliam prospere navigantem seqni gestiens. Anno Domini 1120, anno regni regis Henrici 20, isti omnes qui submersi fuerant, vel fere omnes, ut fertur, Sodomitica labe polluebantur. Iste Willelmus, primogenitus Henrici, palam comminatus fuerat Anglis, quod si aliquando dominium super eos haberet, quasi boves ad aratrum trahere eos faceret.—*MS. Cott. Cland.* B. vii. fol. 1.

In these narratives there appears to be much fiction intermixed with some truth. That which is taken from Matthew Paris savours of the cloister, and involves the obvious absurdity of making Malcolm and Margaret alive when Henry was on the throne of England, whereas it is notorious that they both were dead anterior to that event. A short comment appended by a writer of the early part of the seventeenth century to the observations of Rudburn, given above, is worth transcribing. Immediately beneath it Sir Robert Cotton has affixed his usual signature, “Robert Cotton Bruce;” but whether he meant by doing so to convey the idea that he was the author, or only that the volume was his property, is not perfectly obvious.

Quod haec Matildis regina maledixerit fructui ventris sui futuro, etc. ut iste scribit, vel quod dixerit, ut Matthæus Parisiensis scribit, ‘irata in mentis amaritudine,—fructum

ventris mei diabolo commendo'—sunt somnia monachorum sua vota nimis extollencium, quod evidentissime probari potest ex historia Edmeri, qui, eo tempore quo vixit Anselmus, monachus erat Cantuariensis. Convincitur etiam hoc commentum ex ipsa epistola Matildis praedictae ad Anselmum exulem, ut inter epistolas Anselmi, numero 165, habetur; et in epistola etiam ejusdem Anselmi ad illam, epistola 167; et in epistola 34, centuria tertia, sic roget, ‘immo vero apud Deum pro ipso et me *et communī sōbole* et regni nostri statu pium vos intercessorem exhibeatis.’”

The clearest and most probable account is that of Eadmer, a contemporaneous writer, who states that Matilda herself, having some doubt as to the propriety of entering into the married state, submitted her case to the consideration of archbishop Anselm, and furnished him with the following statement:—

“Attamen me velum portasse non abnego. Nam cum adolescentuta essem, et sub amitate mea Christianæ, quam tu bene nosti, virga paverem, illa servandi corporis mei causa contra furentem et eujusque pudori ea tempestate insidiantem Normannorum libidinem, nigrum panniculum capitii meo superponere, et me illum alijicientem acris verberibus et nimium obscoenis verborum conviciis sœpe cruciare simul et de honestate solebat. Quem panum in ipsis quidem præsentia gemens et tremebunda ferebam, sed mox ut me conspectui ejus subtrahere poteram, arreptum in lunum jacere, pedibus proterere, et ita quo in odio fervebam, quamvis insipiente, consuveram deservire. Isto, non alio modo, teste conscientia mea, velata fui. Ac si me oblatam quisque dicet, et hoc quale sit ex eo colligi potest, quod, sicut plurimi qui adhuc supersunt noverunt, pater meus cum me, quemadmodum dixi, velatam forte vidisset, furore succensus, injecta manu velum arripuit, et dissipans illud, odium Dei imprecatus est ei qui mihi illud imposuit, contestans se comiti Alano me potius in uxorem quam in contubernium sanctimonialium predestinasse.”—p. 56.

Such evidence is more than enough to set aside the later tales of Paris and Rudburn.

I may add the testimony of the Winton Annals, which, from their antiquity and local minuteness, are entitled to credit.

M.C. Matildis, Maleolmi regis filia Scotiae, de monacha Wiltoniæ, non tamen professa, regina Anglie facta est.—*MS. Cott. Domit.* xiii. fol. 25.

Meisme la sesoun morust Edgar roy Descoce, apres qq regna Alexander soun freir.—
p. 28.

The early and respectable authority of Gaimar adds weight to the testimony of other writers, who inform us that Edgar was seated on the throne of Scotland by the aid of the king of England, with whom he was on terms of intimacy, and to whom, it is said, his gratitude induced him to sacrifice the independence of his kingdom by doing homage for it to William the Second.

Ore ad li reis tut apessez,
 Ainz ke cest ost seit repairez,
 De vers Escoce li regnez.
 Li reis Edgar est sis priuez,
 De lui son regne ad receu,
 En franc seruice sanz treu.
 E li reis bien li otriad,
 Ke quant li vers sa curt vendrat,
 Seissante solz ait cheson ior,
 Dunt serui seit par grant honour,
 Estre presenz e autres dons,
 Co fust sa dreite liueraisons.

fol. 146.

In the absence of almost all authentic information regarding Edgar, the following letter from Anselm, the learned archbishop of Canterbury, cannot but be interesting. It is addressed to Alexander the First, upon his accession to the Scottish throne, and contains admonitions not only as to the future conduct of the new sovereign, but reflexions creditable to the memory of his predecessor.

ALEXANDRO, gratia Dei, regi Scottorum, Anselmus servus ecclesiæ Cantuariensis, salutem, et fideles orationes, et benedictionem Dei et suam, quantum valet.

Gratias agimus Deo, et gaudemus ego et tota congregatio ecclesia Christi Cantuariensis, quia Deus vos in regnum paternum hereditario jure post fratrem vestrum sullimavit, et quia vos moribus dignis regno decoravit. Pro fratre vestro, qui sancte vivendo meruit ut de hac vita bono fine, misericordia Dei, transiret, sicut pro dilecto dilectore nostro, secundum petitionem vestram oramus et orabimus ut Deus anime illius gloriæ sue cum electis suis gaudium aeternum tribuat, et aeternam benedictionem concedat. Seio quod celsitudo vestra meum amat et desiderat consilium. In primis, igitur, oro Deum ut ipse vos Sancti sui Spiritus gratia sic dirigat, ut in omnibus actibus vestris consilium attribuat ut ad regnum celeste post hanc vitam vos perducat. Nostrum autem consilium est ut timorem Dei et bonos ac religiosos mores, quas in adolescentia et ab infantia cepistis habere, ipso adjuvante a quo cepistis studeatis tenere. Tunc enim bene reges regnant cum secundum voluntatem Dei vivunt et serviunt ei in timore, et cum super se ipsos regnant, nec se vitiis subjiciunt, sed illorum importunitatem constanti fortitudine superant. Non enim repugnat in rege virtutum constantia et fortitudo regia. Quidam enim reges, sicut David, et sancte vixerunt et populum sibi commissum cum rigore justitiae et pietatis mansuetudine, secundum quod res exigit, rexerunt. Sic vos exhibete ut mali vos timeant et boni vos diligent, et ut vita vestra semper Deo placet semper mens vestra vindictam malorum et præmium bonorum post hanc vitam memoriam retineat. Omnipotens Deus vos et omnes actus vestros nulli alii

quam sue piae dispensationi committat. De fratribus nostris quos in Scotiam, secundum voluntam fratris vestri, qui de labore hujus vitae, sicut credimus, ad requiem transiit, misimus, benignitatem vestram rogare necesse non putamus, quia bonam voluntatem vestram non ignoramus.—*MS. Cott. Claud. A. xi. fol. 144.*

Et meisme cel ane la deuorz fu fait entre le roy Louys de France et la royne sa femme, qe fust droit heyre de Aqitain.—p. 32.

Eleanor, the repudiated wife of Louis the Seventh, upon her marriage with Henry the Second of England, brought as her dower the duchy of Aquitain. She was the daughter of William the Tenth of that name, duke of Aquitain, and succeeded to the possessions of her father in the year 1137, he having died when on a pilgrimage to the shrine of Saint James of Compostella. His praise is recorded in somewhat dubious terms in the following lines.

EPITHAPHIUM.

Dux Aquitanorum, flos nobilitatis avitæ,
 Hie, Gvilletme, cita morte subacte jaces.
 Alta palatia, lata potentia, gloria mundi,
 Nou potuere tibi tollere posse mori.
 Militiæ factus cum consule, cum duce, transit;
 Armorumque perit irrequietus amor.
 Pacis amator, eam nunquam sine marte petebas;
 Civibus ipse tuis senior hostis eras.
 Hostibus et patriæ metus atque ruina fuisti,
 Præsulibus terror, ecclesiæque labor.
 Regibus et ducibus, cum principibus populorum,
 Factus es excidium, pestis, et exitium.
 [N]omine victa tuo virtus elanguit orbis,
 Sola tua potuit mors superare manns.
 Ad templum Jacobi veniens, peregrinus, obisti:
 Sit tibi præsidium sanctus apud Dominum.

MS. Cott. Cleop. C. i. fol. 26.

En quel houre Dauid roy Descooce entra Engleter od grant ost, ou le count de Aumarell od autres norays ly descoufirent ioust Allertoun par sarmoun de Turstin, ercuesque Deuerwyk, q[ue] lour souenoit de pruesee de lour auncestres, enmonestaunt a coumbatre pur lour pays. Il est dit q[ue] lez Escoces furount illoeges descounfitz dez noyse en potez soutz terre.—p. 33.

The best accounts of the Battle of the Standard are to be found in the treatise of Ailred upon that event, and in the chronicles of Richard and John of Hexham; all of which are

printed in the Decem Scriptores. The narrations of Huntingdon and Hoveden are of inferior value. In none of these accounts is there any notice of the defeat of the Scottish army by "dez noyse en potes soutz terre," as mentioned in the text; an apparently improbable and absurd contrivance, to which the English had no need to resort, and which would, in all likelihood, have produced no such effect upon their antagonists. It is, however, mentioned in another copy of the narrative Aired de Bello Standardi, preserved in the British Museum, which, although of no great antiquity, has afforded some valuable various readings; and is the more worthy of notice since Twysden published his edition from a copy in Cambridge, which he believed to be unique.

Non latuit proceres Transumbranos ejus adventus, qui ammonicione et ortata Thurstini archiepiscopi et maxime Walteri de Espec, de quo postea dicemus, in unum convenientes, ejus conatu resistere decreverunt. Igitur parvum quidem numero sed armis et viribus robustissimum exercitum adunarunt. Regium quoque signum, quod vulgo dicitur Standard, in campo latissimo, scilicet, super Cottewen-more, juxta Northalderone constituens, illuc hostes excipere decreverunt. Ipse autem Thurstinus fieri jussit in viis subterraneis quedam instrumenta sonos horribiles redditia, que Anglice dicuntur "Potroutes," quibus resonantibus, ferae et cetera armatae quae praeceabant exercitum praedicti David regis timore stepidns (?) perterita in exercitum regis David ferociter resiliebant. Sed et Thurstimus, etc.—*MS. Cott. Titus, A. xix. fol. 144. b.*

The following notice, omitted in the printed editions of Matthew Paris, is preserved in the Royal manuscript, and is curious both to the historian and philologist:—

Ex Anglorum autem omnibus equitibus frater Gileberti de Lacey solus inventus est trucidatus, et peditum admodum paucissimi. Et cum turpiter vincerentur Scotti suis celeribus maculati, nævum opprobrii exinde contrarerunt indelebilem. Cum enim illis satirice dicatur lingua sua propria, "yrý, yrý, Standard," quasi obice telo confunduntur repercussi.—*MS. Reg. 14, C. vii. fol. 48.*

.... *et lan suaunt morust le roy David.*—p. 34.

Associating, as we do, the name of David the First with the establishment and prosperity of the Monastic orders in Scotland, the introduction in this place of the following curious list of ecclesiastical establishments in that country seems by no means unappropriate. It forms the concluding portion of a catalogue, which embraces the monasteries, etc. of England and Wales, divided into counties, at the end of each of which its castles are enumerated. From internal evidence it might be easy to affix the date; the writing is of the early portion of the thirteenth century. Another list of a similar nature, but imperfect in the portion here printed, is contained in the Cotton MS. Vesp. A. xviii. fol. 157.

LAVDIAN.

Abbatia,	Newbotle,	monachi albi.
Abbatia,	Mayros; Sanctæ Mariæ,	monachi albi.
Abbatia,	Dreyburgh; S ^a	canonici albi.
Abbatia,	Kelzho; Sanctæ Mariæ,	monachi nigri de Týrun.
Abbatia,	Rokesburgh; S ^a	canonici nigri.
Abbatia,	Caldestream; S ^a	moniales nigræ.
Abbatia,	Edencburgh; S ^a	canonici nigri.
Abbatia,	Goddewrthe; S ^a	monachi nigri.
Prioratus,	Goldingeham; S ^a	monachi nigri.
Prioratus,	Hadintone; S ^a	moniales albae.
Prioratus,	Suthberewik; S ^a	moniales albae.
Prioratus,	Northberewik; S ^a	moniales nigræ.
Prioratus,	Eccles; S ^a	moniales albae.

IN SCOTIA.

Episcopatus	Sancti Andreæ,	canonici nigri, Keldei.
Abbatia,	Dunfermelin; Sanctæ Trinitatis,	monachi nigri.
Abbatia,	Streuelin; S ^a	canonici nigri.
Prioratus	de May; de Readinge,	monachi nigri.
Prioratus	in insula Sancti Columbæ,	canonici nigri.
Abbatia	de Lundres; S ^a	monachi nigri de Tyron.
Prioratus	de Pert; S ^a	moniales nigræ.
Abbatia	de Scone; S ^a	canonici nigri.
Prioratus	de Nostinot; S ^a	canonici nigri.
Abbatia	de Cupre,	monachi albi.
Abbatia,	Aberbrohot,	monachi de Týron.
¶ Episcopatus,	Dunkeldre; Sancti Columkille,	canonici nigri, Keldei.
Episcopatus	de Brethiu,	Keldei.
Episcopatus	de Aberde, ^a
Episcopatus	de Mûrene,	canonici seculares.
Prioratus	de Hurtard,	monachi nigri de Dunfermt.
Abbatia	de Kinlos,	monachi albi.
¶ Episcopatus	de Ros,	Keldei.
Episcopatus	de Glascu,	canonici seculares.
Abbatia	Sancti Kenewini,	monachi de Týron.
¶ Episcopatus	de Galeweye, ^a
Abbatia	de Candida Casa,	monachi albi.
Abbatia,	M , ^a	monachi nigri.

^a Blank in the original.

¶ Episcopatus	de Dublin,	Keldei.
Episcopatus	de Katenesio,	Keldei.
Episcopatus	de Argull,	Keldei.
Abbatia	in Insula,	Keldei.

MS. Cott. Cleop. A. xii. fol. 56.

Apres cesti roy Esteuen regna Henry fitz lempurice, et fust corone a Westmouster.—p. 35.

The accession of Heury the Second to the throne of England was exceedingly popular to the nation at large, wearied and impoverished by the long and distracting wars between Stephen and Maud. Upon this occasion a poet of the day addressed to the new king the following verses, now first published.

Dux illustris Normannorum, et comes Andegavorum,
 Pictavorum dominator, Turonorum propugnator,
 Cujus nutu vibrant euses; populi Cenomannenses
 Anglorumque plebs turbata gratulatur, pace data.
 Tibi cœtus coeli plaudit, te, victorem, Deus audit,
 Cum sis nepos magni regis, per quem stetit summa legis;
 Illius nam præfers nomen, cuius tibi ridet omen.
 Velint nolint inimici heres ejus potes dici,
 Magnitudine virtutis, per quem crevit lux salutis,
 Et redemptio multorum hoc in regno captivorum.
 Erant ante venatores, quorum tales scimus mores,
 Pecudes haud ambiebant, homines at capiebant,
 Redimentes eos dure, sine lege, sine jure,
 Donec Deus te reduxit, per quem nova lux illuxit.
 Dum libertas celebratur servitusque profligatur,
 Annus reddit jubileus, quo respexit regnum Deus,
 Innocens ut glorietur et reus exterminetur.
 Mitibus es mitis agnus et tyrannis leo magnus,
 Et, qui corde sunt opaco, eos terres quasi draco.
 A supremis Orchadarum finibus, es, insularum,
 Alpes usque divulgatus, dux a Deo nobis datus.
 Roma tibi gratulatur, et Apulia lætatur,
 Siculæque gentes ovant, Italique plausum novant.
 De te gaudet omnis mundus, et fit, pro te, lætabundus.
 Corruerunt ut castella, sœvit fervens haud procella.
 Grates tibi fures multi deliteseunt jam sepulti,

Et prædones exterrentur, ut insontes glorientur.
Qui superbi fremucrunt, pauperesque depressoerunt,
Ingimescunt nunc affliti, et terrore tuo vieti.
Sermo tuus pravos scindit, et ut ensis illos findit.
Qui justitiam non colunt, et qui sponte flecti nolunt,
Ab elacione sua curvat hos formido tua.
Et mitescunt sic potentes ut disperdant haud egentes.
Dives quondum gazis plenus nunc plus gemit quam egenus,
Et qui solet imperare cogitur nunc supplicare.
Angelusque cum sis Dei per te splendet lux diei;
Et quæ regnum nox depressit in adventu tuo cessit.
Sol æternus, radix Dauid, tuos actus illustravit,
Et ubique manet tecum, quia colis jus et æquum.
Muri Jericho ruerunt buccinas dum sonuerunt,
Quam Levitas circuibant, sacerdotesque præbant;
Sic pontifices egerunt, qui de pace tractaverunt;
Hoc consilio pollentes crudeles stravere gentes,
Quorum corruerunt muri, in æternuu perituri.
Vincit, regnat, in te Deus, imperatque plastes meus,
Vivas ergo sine fine, quia non nos terrent minæ;
Nee ingluvies raptorum vorat escas orphanorum;
Sceptrum regni conqueriris, beatusque princeps eris.
Cum in vertice suprema cinget caput diadema,
Tunc applaudent eoli eives, plaudet pauper, plaudet dives;
Teque sanctum dicent regem qui sectantur Dei legem;
Reges Ierosolimorum te condecorant decorum,
Tui patrus et avus, quibus eedit quisque pravus;
Fama sonat laude bona capta quod sit Ascalona,
Babylonque confundetur, et Damascus capietur;
Hique proximi sunt tibi, qui sic nunc triumphant ibi.
Tribulantur Sarraceni immenso dolore pleni,
Et exultant Christiani cultus easu jam prophani.
Rex Christus per genus tuum sic conservat locum suum,
Sepulchrique sancti deus haud delebit error cæcus.
Hoc edoctus es exemplo, ut ubique Dei templo
Per te jam sit restauratum, quod lugebat plebs ablatum.
Ierusalem novam fundas hocque regnum totum mundas
A spureciis eorum, servi qui sunt idolorum;

Et, argentum ambientes, multas occiderunt gentes.
 Vir Oratio Mecænas, amoris laxans habenas,
 Suo tempore dilexit, et in multus hunc perverxit:
 Et Virgilius venusto carmine, earus Augusto,
 Auctus est mercede bona, ampla satis sumcns dona.
 Josephus, spe non inani, filium Vespasiani,
 Titum, colens, liberatur servitute qua gravatur,
 Ergo manum dans Osberto, hunc gandere fine certo
 In afflictione sua fac protectione tua,
 Ne ecclesia gravetur cui præesse se fatetur;
 Quam deprimere conantur qui perverse malignantur.
 Pax sit tecum, victor clare, qui seis jam triumphare,
 Ut sit regnum regnum pacis ensis tui vi minacis.
 Christus auctor veræ pacis, per quem nobis finem facis,
 Tibi regnum dans supernum, te conservet in æternum.
 Nutrix mundi, larga Ceres, gaudet tibi quod sit heres
 Potens, post te qui regnabit, et ex hoste tryumphabit;
 Lineaque styripi claræ nesciet degenerare,
 Sed, sicut processit a te, sic sequatur probitate,
 Cujus honor genetricis est memoria felicis,
 Quia nulla laude pari illi potest coæquari,
 Tam prudens et generosa, tam est decens et formosa,
 Vineat omnes ut splendore quæ in mundo sunt decoræ.
 Salvet Christus auctor rerum speculum hanc mulierum,
 Sobolemque divæ proliis lustret splendor veri solis.
 Septem quondam sapientes, si nunc essent inter gentes,
 Magna de te et de tuis intimarent scriptis suis.
 Apollo si te videret, novem musas adhiberet,
 Decacordum temperaret, tuas laudes personaret;
 Orpheusque tangens liram amoveret fel et iram,
 Faceretque quercus sequi te, ducem juris et æqui.
 In te cunctaque completa speculamur fronte lata,
 Qui brutorum das naturam ut hoc fiat per figuram.

MS. Cott. Vitell. A. xvii. fol. 143.

These verses were written by Osbert de Stoke, prior of Daventry, who flourished about the year 1136, and was the author of various other productions which are enumerated in *Tanner's Bibliotheca*, p. 564. Although they do not abound in historical information they are valuable as showing the state of feeling to a certain extent at the period of the acces-

sion of Henry the Second, and are worthy of preservation as one of the very few contemporaneous historical documents of that remote period which do not come within the denomination of chronicles.

... et nomencl lez Flemynkes q̄i od Esteuen estoient grantz meisters.—p. 35.

Matthew Paris has preserved a picture of the character of these foreign mercenaries, and joined with it a rhyme which will appear valuable to those who take an interest in collecting early political songs. I give both from the Royal manuscript so frequently referred to.

Stipatus ergo comes milite copioso ad pugnam præparato, scilicet, tribus milibus Flandrensiū; quos viae participes tune habuit, nec minimum in eisdem confidebat, quos sanguinis sitatores noverat et ad saneta invadenda sacrilegos. Qui etiam quando ad aliquam planiciem, gratia pausandi, diverterant, choreas duecentes propria lingua saltitando cantabant,

“ Hoppe, hoppe, Wilekin; hoppe, Wilekin!
Engelond is min ant tin.”

MS. Reg. 14, C. vii. fol. 64, ad an. 1173.

This passage is omitted both in the text and in the various readings of Watts' edition.

En cel temps fist le roy Henry serchere le corps Arthur et le troua a Glastinbery en un sarcu.—p. 37.

Although this event be recorded by many of our early historians, none of them give such a good account as does Giraldus Cambrensis in that work to which we shall be indebted for so many curious illustrations. His statement is that of an eyewitness, and will be read with interest. Unfortunately, it is spun out to such a length that the whole cannot be introduced here; the first and more curious portion is given from the Cotton. MS. Julius, B. xiii.

DE REGE ARTHURO NOSTRIS DIEBUS INVENTO.

Arthuri quoque Britonum regis incliti memoria est non supprimenda, quoniam monasterii Glastoniensis egregii, cuius et ipse patronus suis diebus fuerat præcipius ac largitor ac sublevator magnificus, historiæ multum extollunt. Prae cunctis enim ecclesiis regni sui sanctæ Dei genetricis Mariae Glastoniensem ecclesiam plus dilexit et præ cæteris longe majori devotione promovit. Unde cum vir bellator extiterit in anteriori parte clipei sui beatæ Virginis ymagine interius, ut eam in conflietu præ oculis semper habaret, depingi fecerat, cuius et pedes quoctiens positus in congressionis articulo fuerat, deosculari eum plurima devotione consueverat. Hujus autem corpus quod quasi fantasticum in fine et tanquam per spiritus ad longinqua translatum, neque morti obnoxium, fabulæ confixerant, hiis nostris diebus apud Glastoniam inter lapides pyramideas duas in cimiterio sacro quondam erectas, profundius in terra queru concava reconditum, et signatum miris indiciis et quasi miraculosis, est inventum, et in ecclesiam cum honore translatum, marmoreoque de-

center tumulo commendatum. Unde et erux plumbea lapide supposito, non superius ut solet diebus, inferiori pocie ex parte infixa, quam nos quoque vidimus, namque tractavimus, litteras has insculpas et non eminentes et extantes, sed magis interius ad lapidem versas continebat—"Hic jacet sepultus inclitus rex Arthurus cum Wenneuercia uxore sua secunda in insula Auallona."

Occurrunt hic autem notabilia plurima, habuerat enim uxores duas, quarum ultima simul cum ipso sepulta fuerat et ossa ipsius cum ossibus viri simul inventa, sic distincta tamen ut due partes sepulchri versus capud, scilicet, ossibus viri continentis, deputatae, tercia vero versus pedes ossa muliebria seorsum contineret, ubi et cirea comae muliebris cum integritate pristina et colore reperta fuit, quam ut monachus quidam avide manu arripuit et sublevavit tota statim in pulvrem decidit. Cum autem aliqua indicia corporis ibi inveniendi ex scripturis suis, aliqua ex litteris pyramidibus impressis, quanquam nimia plurimum antiquitate deletis, aliqua quoque per visiones et revelationes bonis viris et religiosis factas, maxime tamen et evidentissime rex Anglie Henricus secundus, sicut ab historico cantore Britone audierat antieho, totum monachis indicavit, quod profunde, scilicet, in terra per xvij. pedes ad minus corpus invenirent, et non lapideo tumulo sed in quereu cavata. Ideoque tam profunde situum corpus et quasi absconditum fuerat, ne a Saxonibus post necem ipsius insulam occupantibus, quos tanto opere vivens debellaverat et fere toto deleverat, posset nullatenus inveniri, et ob hoc etiam litterae veritatis judices crucis impressae, interius ad lapidem versae fuerunt, ut et tunc temporis quod continebat ocellarent—fol. 107.

The narrative then proceeds to give an account of the island of Avalon, with the etymology of its name and that of Glastonbury; and passes on to describe the wounds distinguishable on the skull of Arthur and the superhuman magnitude of the bones.

Meisme le temps saynt Thomas de Cantorbirs fust exile, q̄i grant repair fist a Pountenay a grant freise del abbey—p. 39.

It was during his residence at Pountenay that the following incident, unnoticed by any of the numerous biographers, ancient or modern, who have enlarged upon the life and death of Becket, occurred. I am induced to insert it here as an authentic anecdote, not unworthy of preservation.

Beatus Cantuariensis archiepiscopus Thomas agens in exilio, cum apud Pontiniacum moram faceret, lectioni pariter intendens et orationi, cum moris haberet ut fatigatus a studio per singulos clericos suos singula loca studii causa tenentes deambularet, querendo quod elegans dictum tunc invenisset. Veniens ad Alexandrum Valensem, Bangorensem archidiaconum, qui in ejus obscuquis tunc fuerat, quæsivit in quo libro studebat, et cum ille Marciam Cocum tunc forte præ manibus et oculis haberet, dixit beatus Thomas, quantum talem virum talis liber decebat; erat enim ille vir jocularis et lingua dicacis. Qui statim respondit quod liber ille dignus erat qui ab ipso transcriberetur; et si non propter aliud, propter versus duos quos in adventu viri sancti, quasi pronostico quodam, tunc legebat præ-

scriptos, scilicet, qui fortunæ martiris expresse conveniebant; propter quod hiis auditis et librum a manibus ejus statim assumens, ipsu[m] transcribi fecit. Hos quoque versus ibidem invenies;

Dii mihi dent et tu quæ tu, Trajane, mercris,
Dii michi dent et tu quæ volo si merui.

MS. Cott. Julius, B. xiii. fol. 92. b.

Martial was a greater favourite in the middle ages than might have been anticipated from his style and mode of writing. He is generally styled *Martialis Coeus*, as in the passage above, by John of Salisbury, *Policrat.* vi. 3; by Richard de Bury in the *Philobiblion*, and by many other writers, the reason for which is not, I believe, correctly ascertained.

Mauclom le roy Descoce morust a Jedworth et fust enterez a Dunfermelyn; William soun freir regna en Esoeoc apres.—p. 39.

Giraldus Cambrensis, in his treatise, “*De instructione Princepis*,” has some observations upon the Scottish sovereigns in general, and upon William in particular, which will be read with interest; especially since having been rejected in the edition of Bouquet, where alone any part of this work is to be found in print, they are now for the first time made public.

DE SCOTORUM PRINCIPIBUS RELIGIONE CONSPICUIS.

Scotorum autem principes, qui et reges dicuntur, sicut et Hispaniae principes, qui nec corona tamen consueverant nec inungi, bonos quidem et sanctos fuisse fama predicat, et quorum bonitate qui nostris diebus præfuit non denigravit rex Willelmus. Hic etenim, quamquam juvenilibus annis interdum juveniliter agens, et motus trauis[earnis?] ad plenum non refrænans, sensualitatis insultus ratione prævia et prævalente non cobiberet; morum tamen maturitatem et venustatem simul cum annis, processu temporis, induens, et sie atatum sie et virtutum gradibus feliciter aseendens, abjecto veteri homine, ex toto novus effectus et in virum alterum jam mutatus, cum lenitate simul et mansuetudine, cum religione magna et erga Deum ecclesiæque sacrae cultum, grandi et jugi devotione, ecclesiarum quoque in pauperes largitione, pius, providus et pacificus, justicia ubique cum æquitate servata Scotorum extitit nostris diebus rector felix et moderator. Proinde totum regni sui decus, quod apud Aunewicense castrum simul cum opidis electis hostili conflietu captus olim amiserat, Scotia quidem a tempore Claudii Cæsaris usque tunc regno Britannie non existente subjecta, ab Anglorum rege tunc regnante, Ricardo, divina et justicia utriusque principis uno in facto merita pensante, pretio pecuniaæ dato, prætereunte felici sibiisque suisque commercio quam in Christiano non tam iniustum quam finis spectari solet rem impreciabilem viro magnanimo recuperavit. Porro quoniam nichil humanis in rebus omni ex parte perfectum natura ex polivit, nichilque tam elarum in terris quod aliqua menda vel nævo non denigretur, vir tantus et tam laudabilis in multis totam gloriam suam ab ineunte ætate usque in senium, proch dolor! unica macula decoloravit. Per totam enim terræ sue totius amplitudinem in cathedralibus ecclesiis cunctis nullas omnino nisi ad nutum ipsius, more tyrannico, fieri

permisit electiones; enormes quidem Normannicæ tyrannidis per Angliam abusiones, nimis in hoc expresse sequens.—*MS. Cott. Julius*, B. xiii. fol. 111.

Giraldus then argues at some length upon the accusation here brought by him against William, of interfering with the election of ecclesiastics, alluding to the part which he took in the disputes relative to the election of Hugh and John Scot to the see of St Andrew's. Although not destitute of interest, I refrain from continuing my extract.

Willam roy Descoce entrast Engleter od grantz soudiers de Flaundres.—p. 40.

During this irruption into England, a portion of Henry's army advanced to Durham, and having committed some excesses, gave an opportunity to St Cuthbert to perform a miracle in defence of his patrimony, of which opportunity, as might be expected, he did not delay to avail himself. Reginald, a monk of Durham, and then living, thus narrates the event.

Qualiter miles qui ad cimiterium equo descendere noluit,
subito eum equo preceps corruit.

Facta dissensione inter primates terræ et regom Angliæ, Willelmus rex Scotiæ, collecto exercitu, cepit fines circumpositas Northumbriæ lata depopulationis strage vastare. Ipse enim favebat partibus regi Henrico adversantium, conantes in regni solio regi patri regem nuper creatum præferre filium. Quod videntes atrales Angliæ principes cum multa manu militari constipati cepere prævenire et tueri regni et populi irruptiones. Unde Dunelmum usque exercitu Anglorum veniente, multi eorum cum oblatione devota studuere beati Cuthberti se patrocinio commendare, et ipsius ecclesiam subituri discineti gladio et descendentes equo proni et suppliees humilitatis ornatu sunt induiti. Inter quos quidam miles laude preciosus, ore grandiloquus, pompa auctoratis et cordis elatus, dum ad cimiterii fines ulteriores equo spumante devehitur, more cæterorum pedibus et vestigio humili ad ecclesiam sancti confessoris progreedi vel ingredi dignatur. Socii vero et multi alii illum sedulo hortati sunt ut equo descederet, et humili ad ecclesiam gressu procederet. Set ille quo devocior ex monitu multorum fieri poterat, eo se rigidorem corde, ore, et opere exhibebat. Nempe equum ferocem et furibundum calcaribus stimulabat, et se usque ad limina ecclesiæ equitaturum cum sacramento multiplicie confirmabat, etc.—*Harl. MS. 4843*, fol. 148.

As might be expected from this exordium, the rider, persisting in his intention, is thrown from his horse and breaks his neck; but the story proceeding in the regular and established routine of such stories, the reader will easily excuse me for not continuing it.'

... *Willam roy Descoce . . . assis Cardoil, . . . se remua au chastel de Prodhou q[ue] le conquist, se mist a Alnewyk q[ue] le assist.*—p. 40.

This irruption into England was made in the year 1173; and in Pipe Rolls for that year occur the following memoranda connected with it.

MINARIA CARLEOLI.

- Et Roberto de Vals, xx.ij. ad tenendum milites in castello de Carleot; per breve Ricardi de Luci.
- Et Odinello de Vnfranvill, xx.ij. ad tenendum milites in castello de Prudho, pro dampno sibi a Scottis illato.
- Et Rogero filio Ricardi, xx.ij. ad tenendum milites in Novo Castello super Tinam; per breve Ricardi de Luci.—*Pipe Roll*, 19 Hen. II. in Carlelshire.

The liberality of the Commissioners of Public Records having placed these invaluable documents in the British Museum, where they are accessible to the public without the payment of a single fee, it is to be wished that some competent individual could be found to undertake the examination of them for the purpose of making a judicious selection of passages illustrative of Scottish history. From a careful examination of these rolls to the end of the reign of Richard the Second, I can say that notices of this nature are frequent and valuable; and enough would easily be found to fill a volume.

... en le Pollicronicon est assigne la cause de lour deuersete, en quoy est dit—p. 42.

The story here quoted from the Pollicronicon was not found in that history when looked for in more manuscripts than one. It is worthy of notice, however, that Fordun gives the same legend, referring to the same authority. Shall we suppose that the author of the Scalacronica cites his authority through that medium? or that he and Fordun allude to other versions of the Pollicronicon varying from the common copies?

Il cn troue en lez cronicles qe com cesti roy Henry enuient vn foitz de Irland—p. 43.

This revelation, the prototype of the spectral figure which admonished James the Fourth, king of Scotland, to desist from his headstrong adherence to the interest of France, appears to have furnished Pitscottie, directly or indirectly, with his graphic and admirable narrative of that event, now so familiar to all classes of readers by its introduction into the poem of Marmion. The version in the Pollicronicon, from which our author probably had the present notice, is an abridgment; so is that introduced into Brompton's Chronicle: it is in the treatise of Giraldus Cambrensis de Instructione Principis that we are to look for the full narrative. A future editor of Pitscottie will probably not fail to take advantage of this intimation. The more immediate origin of these stories recorded in the Scalacronica is the abridged narrative of Higden, which may be read with advantage in the Harleian manuscript, 1900, fol. 288, in the translation of Trevisa.

Autre foitz fust il garny par vn Irrois damendre sa vie par si priuez enseigns qe nul ne conisoit qe ly meismes.—p. 43.

The second of these miraculous admonitions is thus given by Giraldus.

Post hanc revelationem et biennalem quæ secuta est persecutionem, quasi triennio, vir quidam simplex, rectus et justus, in Hybernia manens, qui tamen non Hybernius sed Anglicus erat, in sompnis hanc vocem audivit. “Vade ad Anglorum regem et dic ei quatinus jus summum cuique reddat, vitamque suam in melius emenderet; alioquin in brevi iram Dei incurrit exterminantem.” Cumque vocem candem audisset nocte sequente et tertia quoque cum communacione, interjectis et intersignis, regis dicentem ad se secretissima nulli hominum nisi ipsi soli cognita vel comperata, statim iter arripiens transcursoque dupli maris brachio, tam Gallie videlicet quam Hyberni, ad regem in Aquitannicæ Galliæ finibus in verba prædicta pervenit. Sed rege per hoc non correcto nec commoto, nuncius ad propria, completa legatione, remeavit. Vir autem cum iter aggrediens, transmerso mari Hybernicō per Galliam transiret, episcopum Sancti David, Petrum nomine, et illum qui scripsit hæc, archidiaconum ejus, in quadam monasterio Cisterciensis ordinis, cui nomen Alba Landa, invenit. Qui statim episcopo causam itineris sui secreto revelavit, et episcopus archidiacono.—*MS. Cott. Jul. B. xiii. fol. 128.*

La tierce foitz fust garny par vn chiualer, q̄i out a noune Philip de Estderby, ly venoit somoudre de soy amendre de 7 articles.—p. 43.

This warning is in like manner to be referred to the treatise *De Instructione Principis*, from which it is introduced into the *Polieronicon* in terms nearly similar to those employed in our chronicle. The introductory passage of the original, which, however, contains enough to serve our purpose, is here given from the Cotton MS. Julius, B. xiii. It is to be regretted that the length to which the narrative is extended prevents the insertion of the whole, for it is exceedingly curious, and would tend to illustrate the popular superstitions of the early period of the thirteenth century.

**REVELATIO MILITI DE LINCOLNIE FINIBUS, ROGERO SCILICET
DE ESTREBY, FACTA.**

Circa hæc eadem tempora, sed paulo post, militi cuidam de Lincolnia partibus, cui nomen Rogerus de Estreby, revelatio facta talis fuit. Cum ivit in campo solus audivit vocem majorem et postea minorem, quasi contestantes videm, et dicentes ei quod iret Londone, ad archiepiscopum Canturiensem Baldwinum, et Ranulphum de Glanvillis tunc Angliae justiciarum, et diceret eis ex parte Dei ut statim transfertarent ad regem Henricum et dicerent ei quod viij. mandata completeret quæ ei mandabant, et si hoc faceret honorifice per septennium viveret, et crucem Christi de inimicis ipsius perquireret, et vitam feliciter

terminaret, alioquin non ultra quatuor annos viveret, et ignominiose moreretur. Ipse vero putans fantasma esse, signo crucis se munivit; et diabolum, ut ab ipso discederet, adjuravit. Ipsi vero, quorum voces audiebantur, e contra dicebant se ex parte Dei esse, et cum inquireret quinam essent, dicebant quod Petrus et Gabriel erant. Multociens audivit eos hoc idem protestantes, sed fidem cis non adhibuit.

... vient Heraclius, patriarch de Jerusalem, au roy Henry, portaunt lettres de touz lez Cristiens orientalis demaundaunt eide vers lez paganes.—p. 45.

The fullest account of the unsuccessful mission of the Patriarch of Jerusalem to England, the manuer in which Henry contrived to extricate himself from a crusade, and the angry conversation which passed at Dover when the failure of the schemes of the Patriarch was obvious, are detailed with much minuteness by Giraldus, in the work from which so many illustrations have already been derived. These passages, having been printed in the xviii. volume of Bouquet, are not here repeated; the reader who will take the trouble of turning to that work will feel amused with the narrative, especially with the chapter treating, “De patriarchae monitis et communionebus in regem Henricum, quasi propheticō spiritu, ter prolati.” It should be borne in mind, however, that Giraldus was a party writer, and his pictures of the violence and rapacity of Henry are to be viewed with an allowance for their overcolouring.

Il se remembra du vieu de la tere saint, a quoi il purchasa par toutes voyes le tresor quil poot.—p. 48.

The chronicles are unanimous in their statement of the anxiety which Richard exhibited to proceed to the holy war, and of the modes which he adopted in raising money. An illustration of this occurs in the chronicle of Joceline de Bracleonde, a contemporaneous writer, who, being a party concerned in almost all the events which he relates, is deserving of great authority. It may be premised that he was an inmate of Bury St Edmunds.

Abbas [Sancti Edmundi] optulit regi Ricardo quingentas marcas pro manerio de Mildenhale, dicens illud manerium lx. libras et decem valere, et pro tanto esse rollatum in magna rolla de Wineestre. Et cum ita spem voti sui concepisset cepit res dilationem usque in crastinum. Interim venit aliquis dicens regi manerium illud bene valere c. libras. In crastino ergo abbbati petitioni sua instanti dixit rex; “nichil est, domine abbas, quod queris, vel mille marcas dabis vel manerium non habebis.” Cum autem regina Alienor, secundum consuetudinem regni deberet accipere c. marcas ubi rex cepit mille, accepit a nobis calicem aureum in precium c. marcarum, et eundem calicem nobis reddidit pro anima domini sui, regis Henrici, qui eum primo dederat Sancto Ædmundo.—*Harl. MS. 1005, fol. 133.*

Johan—enchaſa le dit Willam leuesqe de Ely chaunceler q̄i ſen fuyst hors Dengleter en draz de femme.—p. 49.

An exceedingly curious narrative, written by Hugo de Nunant, bishop of Coventry, giving an account of the adventures of this bishop of Ely when flying from England disguised as a woman, is inserted in Hoveden, fol. 400. Its details, although somewhat loose, are ludicrous in the extreme, and it must have been popular. It is quoted by Higden in his Polieronicon.

Lessoms du roy de Fraunce, et parloms du roy Richard et de ſez nefes.—p. 51.

One of the most curious unpublished English chronicles is that of Ricardus Divisiensis de rebus gestis Ricardi primi, which throws more light upon the eventful and striking history of the lion-hearted monarch than even that of Hoveden. It is to be regretted that such a chronicle should still be permitted to remain in manuscript: probably the period of its publication is not far distant. From it I extract the following account of Richard's navy.

Naves quas rex in littore jam præsto invenit erant numero centum, et buccæ quatuordecim, vasa magnæ capacitatibus et miræ agilitatis, vasa fortia et integerrima, quorum ornatus et ordinatus hic erat. Prima navium tria gubernacula vacantia habuerunt tresdecim anchoras, triginta remos, duo vela, funes omnium generum triplices, et præter ista quibuscunque na-vis egere potest dupla, præter malum et seapham. Aſcribitur navis regimini rector unus doctissimus, et quatuordecim ei æmuli (?) electi in ministerium ſupputantur. Oneratur navis quadraginta equis de pretio, exercitatis ad arma, et omni armorum genere totidem equitum, et quadraginta peditum et quindecim navigantium, et virtualibus per annum integrum tot hominum et equorum. Una erat omnium navium depositio. Singulae vero bucciarum ordinatus et oneris duplum receperunt. Thesaurus regis, qui erat magnus nimis et inastimabilis, divisus est per naves et bucias, ut si pars una ſentiret periculum reliqua salvaretur. Quibus ita dispositis, rex ipse cum familia parva et maiores exercitus cum ſibi familiaribus, relicto littore, praecedunt classem, et per civitas maritimæ dietim hospitantes, assumptis secum majoribus mari illius navibus ac buccis, prospere Massanam applicuerunt.

—*MS. Cott. Domit. xiii. fol. 72. b.*

The information here given in the text of the progress of Richard's navy appears to have been obtained from the journal of one who accompanied the expedition. It exists in a fuller and more correct form in the chronicles of Benedictus Abbas and of Hoveden, and has been abridged by the author of the Scalacronica from the last-named writer. The manuscript of Hoveden used upon this occasion has been corrupt, or the transcriber of the Scalacronica has been negligent in the performance of his duty, for, upon comparing the pages of our text with the narrative of the original, errors in names of places have been detected. As a protection against these, and an explanation of the disguise which the French dress throws over many proper names, it has been thought advisable to give first the reading of our ma-

nuscript, and in the opposite column the more intelligible form in which the word appears in Hoveden.

SCALACRONICA.

- p. 51, l. 28. Legle
 29. par la cite de saint Nices
 30. la cite de xx. Mille
 31. saint Marie de Funtz
- p. 52, l. 10. port de Bareth
 „ a la ville saint Berthun
 12. chastell de Plumlin
 13. isle Genust
 14. a le port Talamount
 17. la cite de Corne et Senes la vele
 et la cite de Lanne et vn lieu —
 25. vn chastel qe lem appelle Bettoun
 33. au chastel de Cape del Espourn
- p. 53, l. 1. isle de Panteth
 „ la cite de Gaite Pantec
 3. lile de Stele maior
 5. Lile de Ironn
 7. Pateroun
- p. 55, l. 16. a la port del cite de Suyle
 18. la mount Alije
 19. nome Abmylan
 „ Salez
 20. Wondelkeker
 27. Alkalon
 28. Mussian
 34. et en lile de Baltarye, Marcells,
 Wail, chastel de Maure
- p. 56, l. 1. del mount en Beraltare
 3. Salamanettre
 5. Cappe de Mellik
 14. Tyntuse
 16. Tarracont
 17. Cappe de Salyke
 18. Emparise
 20. Cappe Lewgat
 22. Edur

HOVEDEN.

- f. 380, l. 42. per Aquilam
 43. per civitatem de Nices
 43. per Wentemile civitatem
 45. sanctam Mariam de Funz
- f.380,b.l. 1. portum de Barate
 „ in vigilia sancti Bartholomaei
 3. castellum quod dicitur Plumbum
 5. insulam, quæ dicitur Genit
 6. portum, qui dicitur Talemunde
 9. et Senes la veile civitatem; et
 locum—
19. castellum quod dicitur Lettum
 27. ad castellum quod dicitur le cap
 del Espurun
29. insulam, quæ dicitur le pantee
 „ a Gaeta civitate
 31. insulam, quæ dicitur Istellemanie
33. Ile de Girun
 34. Baterun
- f.381,b.l.49. ante portum Siluae
- f. 382, l. 18. qui dicitur Muntalue
 „ quæ dicitur caput Almilan
 19. Saltis
 20. Windelkebir
 25. Sealoniam
 28. Muncian
 37. et Jubalarie insula, Mertell,
 Swail castellum Maurorum
38. ad pedem montis Jubalariae
39. Salamame
42. Caput de Melich
- f.382,b.l. 5. Turtusa
 7. Taragutie
 8. Caput de Salut
 12. Empiris
 20. Caput Leucare
 26. Odur.

... si troueret le bon roi [Richard] dormaunt, et ly pristrent et renderent al duk Humbald.—p. 76.

None of the printed chronicles, as far as I am aware, fix upon Richard's attendants the stigma of having betrayed their master into the hands of the duke of Austria; but in the manuscript chronicle of Winchester that accusation is advanced against one named Ioldan de la Pumerai.

Ioldanus de la Pumerai accusatus est de prodicione regis post reversionem ipsius de Alemania, in crastino coronationis sua apud Wintoniam. Ex regia igitur dispensatione et miseratione, potius quam justicia, dictatur in eum sententia; videlicet, ut abjuraret terram suam, vel ut pateretur judicium curiae suae, vel ut religioni se exhiberet. Quod audiens, magis habitum quam actum religionis apud Fordam suscepit. Sed auditio obitu regis non diuicius deliberavit reverti ad seculum, spe recuperandæ gloriæ pristinæ quam olim deliberaverat religioni se debere causa vitandæ necis vel poene.—*MS. Cott. Domit. xiii. fol. 39, b.*

The authority of these annals is considerable—they contain internal evidence of having been continued from time to time, and record facts of the reign of Richard and John in such a manner as to evince that they are contemporaneous productions. The accusation and conviction of the offender at Winchester (the place where these annals were written) lends additional weight to the story; and the distance of the Cistercian abbey of Ford, in the parish of Thornecomb, is not great from the residence of the writer of the above extract. If Ioldan de la Pumerai resided at Ford from Easter 1194 till April 1199, the fact must have been notorious at Winchester and elsewhere, and the great marvel is how the fact should have escaped the notice of our early chroniclers. It is also a curious fact that in the Monasticon should be found charters of Jocelin and John de Pomerai granting to Ford the vill of Tale: see vol. i. p. 785, etc. Upon the whole the story seems worthy of credit.

Richard le roy morust le x. ane de soun regne, et fust enterrez a Pountheurard.—p. 81.

There is not perhaps a more remarkable instance of the contradiction observable in the accounts given by our early historians of events which happened when they were alive than the manner in which they narrate the death of Richard. The place of his death, and the individual from whom he received his mortal wound, are uncertain. As to the place, Hoveden and Dicey, contemporaneous writers, tell us that he was killed at Chaluz. Gervase of Canterbury, also alive at the time, says he was killed at a castle named Nantrum, belonging to the earl of Angolesme. Paris, Westminster, Trivet, and others, agree with Hoveden as to the place of his death. Hoveden says that he was killed by Bertram de Gurdon; Gervase of Canterbury names the individual John Sabraz; Dicey and M. Paris call him Petrus Basileus; Westminster, Trivet, and others, do not give his name. The contemporaneous chronicle of Ricardus Divisiensis, which is probably very good authority,

differs from all of these, by stating that he was killed at Chaluz by Petrus Basileus. I forbear to insert the stories of Richard introduced into the unprinted Chronicle of the Kings of Jerusalem, MS. de la Sarbonne at Paris, 454, although they are curious as shewing that even in the earlier half of the thirteenth century Richard had become a hero of romance, and his achievements, which surely did not require the aid of fiction, had even then been mixed up with false and absurd interpolations. The reader will be pleased to accept, as a good substitute, the account of the death of Richard as narrated in the Annals of Winchester, in the Cottonian manuscript.

1199. Hoc anno Ricardus rex Angliae, totius milieia speculum speculumque libertatis, apud oppidum Chavlev nomine, quod a quibusdam interpretatur "casus lupi," a quodam milite, cui nomen erat Petrus Basilius, telo perfossus est vij. kal. Aprilis, obiitque viij. idus ejusdem mensis, die videlicet Martis ante floridam Pascha; sepultumque est corpus ejus ad pedes patrii sui Henrici regis apud Funt Ever'. Cor autem ejus, jussu ipsius, extractum a corpore deportatum est Rothomage, et juxta fratrem suum Henricum reconditum. Testati sunt autem illi qui eorū ejus viderunt, quod extractum de corpore fuit paulo magis pomo pini. Condonavit ante mortem suam huic qui eum uulneravit, sed Marchadeus eum clam rege ad Johannam cometissam Sancti Āegidii, sororem regis, [misit], quae fecit ei evelli ungues pedum et manum et oculos, et postea excoriari et equis detrahi. Seitu quidem dignum est quod dictus rex sepultus est cum eodem corona et cæteris insignibus regalibus quibus præcedenti quinto anno coronatus et infulatus fuerat apud Wintoniam.

Pro miraculo habetur apud multos, quod per multum tempus ante obitum regis solebant puellæ Normannicae canere in choris,

"In Limozin sagitta fabricabitur
Qua tirannus mo[r]ti dabitur."

Sed mirum nobis videtur quare tiranus pronostice dicebatur qui princeps piissimus, ut aestimabamus, existebat. Revera, quod mirum dictum est, postremo ille telo occubuit quod in Limozin fabricatum est.—*MS. Cott. Domit. xiii. fol. 39. b.*

The narrative of the text obviously follows Hoveden.

A P P E N D I X.

APPENDIX.

- p. 509. NOTABLE THINGES TRANSLATID IN TO ENGLISCH BY JOHN LEYLANDE, OUTE OF A BOOKE,
CAULLID SCALA CHRONICA, THE WHICH A CERTEIN INGLISCH MAN (TAKEN YN WERRE
PRISONER, AND BROUGHT TO EDINGEBURGH YN SCOTLAND) DID TRANSLATE OWTE OF
FRENCHE RYME YN TO FRENCHE PROSE.

EX PROLOGO.

The name of the writer is obscurely lefte in the Prologue to be curiusly soute oute by numbrs
and conferring of lettres.

Gualter Archidiacon of Excestre [Oxonford] did translate the historie of Brute owt of Walsch
yn to Latine.

The vicar of Tillemouth did write an historie, thus intitulid, Historia aurea, wherein is much to
be seene of kinge William conquerors cumming yn to Englande.

Thomas Otterburne (a Master in Divinite, and of the religion of the Freres Minores), did write
an historie of Englande.

I gesse, that one of the Greys of Northumbreland was autor of it by the imagination of the
dreame that he showith of a ladder yn the prologue.

The Grayes give a lader in their armes.

[The coate is barry of 6. arg. & azure, a bend gobony, or and gueules.]

¶ Vicar of Tillemouth.

The bookes of the Gestes of Lindisfarne, Chester and Derham, make much mention de historia
aurea Joannis Eboracensis. Therefore loke wether they be both one or no.

¶ Thomas Otterburn historiographer.

THE Chronicle beginnith A CREATIONE MUNDI, and so to the Grekes and Romanes to
bring it to Brutus.

Owt of the Firste Booke.

The Britons foughte with the Saxons yn Vortimers (Vortigers sunnes) tyme iiiij. sundry
tymes. Firste by the water of Derwente.

The seconde tyme at Teforde in Lindsey, wher Raengeieres and Hors mette to gither.

Wherefore Vortimer causid the forteres of Horne castel* to be beten doune, and nerver†
sins was‡ refortid: the which castel was firste enstrengthid by Hors, Hengistus brother &c.

William Banestre and Thomas Ercledoune,§ whos wordes were spoken yn figure, as were
the propheties of Merline. p. 510.

Gorloius erle of Cornewalle in king Uthers tyme.

Sum chroniques say that Uther vanquished Otta and Oza at Wyndegate by Coquet
ryver.

Tintagoil et Duvilioe castelles kepte in Cornewaile of the counte ther of agayne Uther.
The counte of Cornewaile killid by Uthers men at Duvilioe castel taken by force.

Uther had Tintagoil castel deliverid on to hym, and maried Igerne the counte of Cor-
newalles wife.

Arthur was crouned at Wynchestre.

Arthur faughte with Colgryne by the water of Duglas now caullid Done.

Arthur chasid Cheldrik in to a greate woode by Barlings.

Arthur lefte Hoël of Little Britaine his nephew sike at Alcluit|| in Scotland.

Arthur gave to Loth,¶ Anguisel, and Urien (the 3 sunnes of Kahu) more landes than
their auneetors had. He gave to Anguisel Scotland, to Urien Muref, to Loth Lownes and
his eldest sister of whom he engenderid Gawin and Mordrede.

Arthur maried Genouer, cosin to Cador of Cornewail, and doughter to the king of
Briscay.

Angusel of Scotland and Gawin killid at Dovar in the batel agayne Mordrede.

Geneur made her self a nunne at Cairleon.

¶ Mordred fled from Winchestr to Porchester, and so went by ship to Cornewalle.

¶ Arthur taried at Dovar wils Anguisel, Gawin, and Cador were buried.

Mordred taried the cumming of Arthur by the water of Tamar, wher Hywain (to whom
Arthur had gyven Scotland after the deth of Angusel as next heire) did kille Mordrede,
in the which bataile Arthur was after deadely woundid, and cam to Avalon with Hiwayne.

A hole chapitre speking agayne them that beleve not Arthur to have beene king of Bri-
taine, because that Bede spekith nothing of hym. And emong other thing these be sum
of the reasons that he allegith that Bede did not speke of Arthur:

Peraventure he countid hym not emong kings, because he was begotten in adultery.

Or by cause the things that were writen of Arthur were greater then Bene** could wel
believe.

Or that Bede passid not to magnifie any Briton, wherby the Saxons glory might be de-
facid, or a thinge impertinent to his bokes de gestis Anglorum. p. 511.

Or that most lykelihod was that Bede had very smal knowlege of Britons gestes, whos
bookes were lossid, burnid, and many earied owt of Britaine, whereby knowlege might
have rysen to hym. And Stoneheng, so notable a thing erect by the Brittanes, is nothing
spoken of Bede, and a great many thinges beside.

* Horne Castelle in Lindesey. † Sic. ‡ Sic. § Prophetiers. William Banestre. Thomas Erceldoun.

¶ Alcluit in Scotland. || Loth maried Arthures sister.

Sum say that Mordred lefte Wilshire, Somersetshire, and Dorset to Cerdik the Saxon that began the kingdom of Westsax.

Mordrede had 2. bastarde snnnes.

Sum say that in Constantine king of Britons tyme that Ethelbright and Edelsy were smaul kinges under hym, where of the first was king of Norfolk and Southfold,* and the other of Lindesay [Lindesey]. And these 2. kinglettes enresid, and Ethelbright toke to wife Orwenne, the syster of Edelsy, of whom he got a daughter caullid Argentile in Brutisch, and Goldes burg in Saxon. And this Goldeburge was after left with her uncle Edelsy on this condition, that he that yn feates of chevalry might be found most noble, that he shoulde have his daughter. And she was after maried to one Havelok, that was sun to a king of Dennmark, but conveyid by slate in to England, and after, the treuth knownen, was restorid in Denmark as trew heire.

One Cuaran,† sun to Grime, a strong and a mightyt yong felow, cam to Edelsy's court in to Lindesay, and ther was first a turner of broches yn the kechlyn, and after by valiant deades rose to greate name.

Gryme had Haveloc (by commaundement of the king of Denmark stuard) to be drounid: but having pite on hym, he conveyid hym yn to Lindesay in England to a place, syns caullid of his name Grimesby.‡ But this historie ys countid of sum as but as an acoeriphe.§ And sum say, that Sweyn of Denmark (father to king Knut) first attemptid Lindesay by the firste cumming thither and mariage of Haveloc.

Octa, one of the lineage of Hengist, recoverid Twhan Castel, refortifying it, and putting ther a garnison of men kept it.

King Gurmund seing that he could not wynne the cite of Cirecester, toke sparowes, and taying fier undre their wings let them in to the cite, and so brenned it. And king Carecius fled thens in to Wales.

p. 512.

Beldrik lord Cornewal, Godwin of Northwales, and Morgadu of Southwales gave batail to Ethelfrid,|| king of Kent, and Elfry of Northumbreland, and discumfited them. Ethelfrid flyid in to Kent, and after dying was buried in the abbey of S. Augustines at Cantorbyri. Elfry fled in to Northumbreland. At this viage was Beldrik and Morgadu slayne: and Goodwin of Southwales chosen of the Britons for king and coronid at Leyreester.

Elfry of Northumbreland had Edwine a sun and heire.

Godwin king of Britons had a sun callid Cadwalein.

Edwine over cam in bataile Cadwalein, that passed with his host over Hembre.

Cadwalein fled first in to Galaway; then into Ireland; and thens into Little Britaine.

Edwine founde at Winchestre Brians sister, nece to Cadwalein, and maried her.

Brien toke Excestre for Cadwalein, and after was there besigid of Penda king of Merces; but Penda by the cumming of king Salomon of Little Britaine was taken at Excestre, and at the laste, promising to holde of Cadwalein, was set at liberte.

* Sic. † Curan sun to Gryme, a poor fisschar, not able to keepe hym for poverty. ‡ Grimesby unde. Sic.

|| Lineam sub hac voce ductam habemus; et e regione in ora Codicis scribitur q? A manu, ut videtur, Antonii a Wood, non vero ipsius Lelandi.

And after Cadwalein destroied at Helfeld in Northumbreland Edwine, and Offrys his cosyn, and after ii. of Offrys nepheus.

Ethelfride king of Northumbrelande discomfitid Aidan king of Scottes.

Oswi over threw king Penda yn bataile.

Penda had a sunne caullid Penda.

Oswy had ii. sunnes. Alfrid the elder was a baster, and sent to schole in to Scotland.

Eefrid the yongger and legitime reignid next after his father in Cuthebertes tyme.

Elflede, Oswy's daughter, was made a nunne at Whitbye. King Cadwalllein was founder of the college of S. Martine yn the weste part of London.

The great pestilence that was in Britaine was chief cause of the destruction of the Britons, and losse of their countrey.

The reigne of the Britons endid yn the yere of our Lord 700. after that it had continuid, as sum write, by the space of a 1815. yeres.

Out of the Secunde Booke of Scala Chronica.

Algarus, one of the kinges of Wales, a lecherous fellow lovid Fredeswide.

Ecbright king of Westsax was the firste monarcke of the Saxons.

p. 513.

Gye of Warwik was in king Ethelstanes tyme.

Egbalde, sun to king Ethelberth of Kent, performid the monasteri of S. Augustine that his father began.

The kingdom of Essex conteiniid Estsax, Midlesex, and halfe Hertefordshire.

Kinges of Estsex.—Reges Ostrosax.

Erkenwin. Gebert Erkenwine sunne. Then Segebert. Then Siberte that was nephew to Ethelbert king of Kent. He was christenid by S. Mellite. Then Sexred and Sewarde, sunnes to Sibert, the which both were killed of the West Saxons. These ii. drave a way S. Mellite. Then reignid little Sigebert, king Sewardes sunne. He resignid his kingdom to Sichebert. Then reignid Swithelin his brother. Then Sicherine, sunne to Sigebert. Then Sebbi and Sewarde junctely to gither. Sebbi after the deth of Seward became a monk. His ii. sunnes Segeard and Senfredus reignid joynly. Then Offa Sicherines sunne. This Offa refusid Ceneswide Pendas doughter, and went to Rome with S. Egwine and king Kinred. Then reignid Selred sunne to Segebert. Then Switrede, at the very same tyme that Ecbright king of Westsaxons did conquere Kent, after that there had reignid in Estsax xvi. kinges.

Kinges of Kente.

Put this afore the kinges of Essex.

47. annis.

34.

20.

10.

th 56.

Hengist. Esca Hengist sunne. Octa Esca sunne. Then Ermencric. Then Egelbert

his sunne christenid of Augustine. Egbald his sunne performid S. Augustines that his father began at Cantorbyri. Erconbert his sunne reignid 24. yeres after hym. Ecbertus his sunne reignid after hym. Ercemberth had 2 cosins, Elberth and Egilbright, that lyvid

not long. Then Lothair reignid 9. yeres after them. Then Edric and Vitred, that were not of the bloode royal, but by election made kinges, reignid a vi. yeres. Wilrede* reignid 33. yeres. Then Edbright his sunne xii. yeres. Then Ecfred† 24. yeres. Then Ecbright 3. yeres. Then Cutrede his brother 9. yeres. Alfred 18. yeres, whom Ecbright king of Weste Saxons drave owe of the kingdom of Kente.

Kinges of Southsex, to whom belonged Southsax, Suthery, and Hampsire.

- p. 514. Ella primus. Tissa the secunde. Ethelwold the third convertid to the faith by S. Birine. And this was the first kingdom that cam by conquest to the kingdom of Westsax.

Kinges of the Estangles, to whom belonged Northfolk, Southfolk, and Grantebridgeshire.

Uffa. Titul. Redwalde. Corpuald. Then Sebert Corpualdes brother by the mother side. This Sebert made hymself a monk, and gave the kingdom to his cosin Egrit, whom Penda killid yn batayle. Then reignid Anna, killid also by Penda in batayle. Then Ethelher, killid with Penda, whos part he tooke with Oswy king of Northumbreland. Then Ethelwald, that resignid his kingdom to Aldoph, and to Elwald sunne to Edrede. Then Beorna. Then Etheldrede. Then Ecbright, whom Offa king of Merces causid to be slayne. From the which tyme to S. Edmunde the kingdom in a maner lost the name. Edmunde was killid of Hingnar and Hubba 16°. of his reigne. Then Guthran, and then Edrike both Danes.

Edward, king Alfred of Westsax sunne, conquerid the kingdom of Estangles 50. yeres after the death of saint Edmunde, after that xvi. kinges had reignid yn it.

Kinges of Northumbreland.—Subregnuli ante Idam in Northumbria.

Hengist having Kent sent his brother Octa and his sunne Jebus in to Northumbreland, and there they, and their successors, were dukes under the king of Kent on to such tyme that by pride the Northumbræ chose them self a king. Of this realme was Hiring firste kinge, that begot Wodnam, that begot Witeglis, of whom cam Hors the king, that begot Uppa, that begot Heppa, that begot Hermiger, that begot Bernak. Al these were before the noble king Ida. And the gestes of them before Ida be little knownen by croniques.

Ida causid the castel of Banborow ‡ to be ualid with stone, that afore was but inclosed with woode.

Ida reignid xii. yeres, whos fathers name was Joppe, and Esk was Joppe father.

Alla, the next king to Ida, was not Ida sunne, but one Iffas, whos father was caullid Ursefrea.

S. Augustine cam in to England anno D. 182. a 150. yeres after the cumming of the Saxons yn to England.

Ethelfrid king of Northumbres sun to Alla. This Ethelfrid killid the Briton monkes of Bangor. This Ethelfrid was killid of Redwald king of Estangles.

* Forsan Uchirede.

† Forsan Edbert.

‡ Banburge.

Ethelfride had of Acca, the daughter of Alla, and sister of Edwyne, ii. sunnes, Oswald p. 515.
et Oswyne. Edwyne their uncle was king after Ethelfride.

Ofrid, elder sunne to king Edwine, was killid with his father at the batel of Hetefelde
[Hatefelde].

Eadfride, Oswynes yonger sunne, fled to Penda, and there was slain agayne covenant.

Divisio regni Northumbriæ.

Osric, nephew to Edwine, succedid in kingdom of Deire, and Eanfride, sunne to Elfride,
reignid in Bernisia, that is to say from Tyne to Forthe. These 2. were baptisid in Scot-
land, but after fel to idolatrie, and were killid in bataile by Cadwalein king of Britons. Then
reignid Oswald, king Ethelfrides sunne. He wan the victory at Henynfeld by Hexham
agayn Cadwalein.

Oswald endid the chirch at York that king Edwyne his uncle began.

Oswald in the 8. yere of his reigne * at Maserfelde of Penda the first day of Auguste.
His body was earied to Berdeney Abbay, by the commaundment of the quene of Mersces
his cosyn, ther to be byried.

Oswyn king of Northumbreland [Bernieia] brother to Oswald, tooke the hedde and
the arme of his brother Oswald from the stakes that they werē set on at Maserfeld, and
buried them in Halyeland, wher the hed afterward was buried with the body of S. Cuthbert.
And whille Oswy reignid in Bernicia, Oswyn, sunne to Ofrid, was king of Deire. But
Oswy envyng hym caussid hym by strenght to fly to one eounte Humwald, the which
betrayid hym to Oswy. So that he was killid at Gillingham, and buried at Tynemouthe.

Then reignid Oswy both in Deira and Bernicia, and at the laste killid at Wounwed
water king Penda the pagane in bataile.

Oswy reignid 38. yeres, and was buried in his abbay of Whiteby.

Efride, younger sun to Oswy [but legitimate] then reignid. He toke Etheldredre to
wye. He was killid of the Pictes in bataile 16. regni sui.

After Efride reignid Alfride, a good clerk, and eldest sun to Oswy, but he was a basterd.
He dyed yn the thyrdre yere of his reigne at Drifeld, and there is buried.

Osred his sunne reignid after hym 9. yeres, and in Merche was killid in bataile.

Then reignid Cenred 2. yeres. Then Osrik a 11. yeres. And these 4. kings immedi- p. 516.
ately afore were yn the tyme of Ine king of Westsax. Then reignid Ceoluulph 8. yeres.
He was after monk of Lindisfarne, and there buried.

Then reignid Edbright his cosin 31. yeres. In whos tyme Ethelbold king of Mersces de-
stroied Northumbreland. This Edbright folowing his uncle was made a monke.

Then Oswald his sunne reignid that of his mother was traiterusly killid.

Then Mol Edelwald reignid a 11. yeres, whom Alfrede † [Aefrede] did sle. Then this
Alfredre [Aefrede] reignid a x. yeres, and after driven away for his ille ruleing, the people chose
for their king Ethelred, sunne to Molle Ethelwald, and after that he had reignid 4. yeres he

* F. was slayne in a cruel batayle at Maserfeld, &c. † Sic, cum duob. punctis sub f, et cum c, supra lin. Nec aliter
max infra.

was dryven away by his barons, that did chuse Alfwold to their kinge, that was traiterusly slayne of a great man, and byried at Hexham after that he had reigned 11. yeres. Then Osrede, that after he reigned 2. yeres was dryven a way. And then they toke Ethelrede, sun to Mol Ethelwold, to their king agayne. And sone after Osred, attempting to put owte Ethelrede, and reign agayn hym self, was taken and killid, and burid at Tinemuthe. Ethelrede after maried Osredes wife: and at the last was killid of his owne people.

Eardulph then reigned, whom Ecbright, king of Westsax, vanquished, putting Northumbreland to Westsax kingdom.

There were after Ecbright kinge of Westsax tyme ii. kinges of Northumbreland. The one was Osbright, the other was Ella.

The Kinges of Merche.

Ther was a se at Southwel of the Merches, that now longhith to tharchebishop of Yorke. Crida the first king of Merches. Then Vippa his sunne reigned 2. yeres. Then Ceorlus, cosyn to Vippa. Then Penda, sun to Vippa, that was slayne by Oswy, S. Oswaldes brother, and king of Northumbreland, by Wynwede ryvere. Penda had by his wyfe Kineswithe Penda* [Peada] Wulpher, Ethelred, Merewald, and Marecline, sunnes, and Kinneburd and Kinesuide, doughtters. Then reigned Wulphur a 20. yeres. He overcam Cenewald, king of Westsax, and got the Isle of Whight of hym, and gave it Athelwald [Athelbald], king of Southsax, at such tyme as Athelbald be cam a christian. This Wulphur, and Este-wyne, sunne to Ceneuuald, had a sore bataille togither. Wolpher had of Ermennild, daughter to king Ereconbert of Kent, a sunne caullid Kinred, and a daughter caullid Werburg that lyth at Chestre. Then was Ethelred, brother to Wulpher, king, a man meter for religion than to fighte. And he, yn the 30. of his reigne, was made a monke, and after abbate of Berdeney. He had by Ostgidera, suster to Egfride king of Northumbrelande, a sunne caullid Ceolred. Then was Kinred (Wulphurs sun), king 5. yeres, and after made a monke, and went to Rome, and ther died. Then reigned Ceolred, sunne to king Ethelred, 8. yeres, and was buried at Lichefeld. Then reigned Ethelbalde, cosyn to Penda by Alwyne his brother, by the space of 40. yeres. He dispisid matrimonyni, otherwise lecherus, and a killer of his familiar servantes. Then reigned Offa of the fyfte degré in bloode to king Penda. He was a man of no greate vertue. He reigned 30. yeres, and over cam yn batel Kinewolph, king of Westsax, and killid Ethelberth, king of Estangles, by treason, and toke his kingdom.

Offa made Lichefeld the archebishop see, and toke it from Cantorbyri.

Offa married Ethelburg his doughtter to Brithric king of Westsax.

Offa gave over his kingdom to his sunne Ecfride, that reigned but v. monithis, and died yn his floures.

Alquine, † wrytte to Osberte Patrick of Merche that the noble young Ecfride died not so sone for his owne faughtes, but by cause his father was a greate shedar of bloode.

* Penda, sunne to Penda, was slayne, but he was afore christened. Pe. Sic in MS. Sed nihil amplius. Albinus.

† Flaccus

Then reignid Kenwolp kyn to Penda in the v. degre. Kenulph destroied Kent, and toke Ecbrigkeit king ther of prisoner. Kenelm, king Kenwolphs sunne, was foully murderid by the mene of Quindreda. Then reignid Ceolulph a 3. yeres, and he dryven a way Beoruwolph was kinge, with whom Ecbrigkeit [28. regni sui] king of Essax fighting at El-lendune vanquisslid, and he flying was killid aboue the quarters of the Estangles. Then reignid Ludecan, the which yn the 2. yere of his reigne was killid, and with him v. of his countes.

Then Wilak [Wiglak] was king, in the secunde ycre of whom Ecbrigkeit^{*} king of West-sax conquerid Merch, and drave hyu a way. But in the yere folouing he restorid hym, graunting to be tributarie to Westsax. After Burherde was king, and in the 30. yere of his reigne he was dryven a way, and fledde to the Englisch schole at Rome, wher he died, and was buried yn owr Lady chirche. And thus the kingdom of Merches, that had 18. kinges, cam to the dominion of the king of Westsaxons.

p. 518.

Kinges of Westsax.

Cerdik reignid 17. yeres.

Kenrik his sunne reignid 26. yeres.

Cheulung his sunne after was king. He faught with Ethelbright king of Kent, and killid Oslaf and Kenban his great counscalars, and a great numbre of his menne.

Cuta, brother to Cheulung, faute with the Britons at Bedforde, and discomfitid them, taking 4. castel there by, Lienbering, Alesbiring, Benesington, et Evesham. Cuta died about this season.

Cheulwin and Cutwyn, sunnes to Cheulung, faught with the Britons in the 18. yere of the reigne of their father. And than they got Glocestre, Cirecestre, and Bath. And in the 25. yere of his reigne he had a batel agayne the Saxons, wher yn his sunne Cutwyne was slayne.

Cheulung died the 30. yere of his reyne.

Ceolrik, sunne to Cuta, sunne to Cheulung, succeeded, and died in the 5. yere of his reign. Then Ceolnuup his brother was king, and ever was in bataile.

Then reignid Cinigel, king Ceolric sunne, the wich departid Westsax with his brother Chechiling.

Cinegil and Chicheline [Qhicheline] receyvid baptisme the 22. yere of their kingdom.

Chichelin died, and Kinegil reignid to the numbre in all of 31.

Sun say that Cinegil was the sunne of Chicclin, and nat his brother: but Gul. of Malmesbyri and Huntendune be of contrarie opinion.

Then Cenwald was king 31. yeres, an yl man at the begynning, but after very good. He despisid matrimony, and drave away his wife, sister to Penda, of whom he was discomfitid, and feld † to the Esteangles; but after he toke corage, and had victories of the Britaines, and unitid the Isle of Wight to the Westsaxon kingdom.

Rauf le Noir ‡ in his croniques.

* Bis occurrit in MS.

† Sic.

‡ Radulphus Niger historiographus; incertum tamen an Anglus.

Cenwald dyed in the 31. yere of his reigne, in the which yere in his realme was a con-
flict of fowles.

Then Chelburg his wife reignid one yere.

Eskewin then reignid a 2. yere, and Wulphur king of Merche bet him in bataille. And
p. 519. sone after Wulphur died himself.

Oskwine [Eskwine] reignid 3. yeres after the deth of Wolphere.

Then Genwine [Chentwine] reignid 10 yeres.

Ecfride, king of Northumbres did fighete by Trente water with Ethelfride king of the
Merches, wher Alwyne, the brother of Ecfride, whom he much lovid, was killid.

Then reignid Cedwalla the nephew of Cuda that was exilid. He destroied the people
of Wigcht Isle, the which, in hope of help of them of Merche, did rebelle.

He killid Edrik and Elwalki that began to rebelle in Westsax. Wherapon the Kentis-
men were displesid. Wherapon Cedulaue [3. anno regni sui] sente his brother Moyle, a
puissant man, in to Kent, wher he was killid, and a good peace of the flour of the youth of
Westesax. Apon this Cedwalla hym self wen yn to Kent, and brenned it on every side.

Cedwalla went to Rome, ther died, and was buried in Sainet Peters elirche.

Then reignid Ine 37. yeres, and went to Rome, and ther died.

Athelarde, eosyn to Ine, then reignid, and yn his first yere he fawte with Oswald that
was of the very line of Cerdik, and ehalauncid the kingdom of Westsax, but he was not
able to countervale with Athelarde.

Athelard died yn the 18. yere of hys reigne.

Then reignid Cutredre his cosyn 6. yeres, and fante with Ethelbald king of Merches, and
after they felle to agrement, and faught both agayne the Britons.

Ethelbald apon pride after fought at Berford with Cudrede, wher greate murder was
on both partes.

And 8. yeres after he faught with Cudrede at Secandune, wher he beyng ashamed to
fly was killid.

Cudrede reignid 16. yeres.

Then was Sigebert his cosyn king, and wax so proude that at the laste he was fayne to
fly in to Andredeswalde, and ther was slain of a suineharde servant to one Cumbra that
Sigebert slew.

He reignid 31.*

Then reignid † + a Kenewolph, that at the laste, causid Kineard, brother to king Sigebert,
to be exilid. Wherefore Kineard after killid hym, and his men killid Kinearde.

p. 220. Then Brithrik, that descendid of the lineal stok of Cerdic, reignid 16. yeres.

Brithric maried Edburge, daughter to Offa king of Merches.

Brithrik after that he had reignid 16. yeres was poisoynid by consent of Edburge his
wife.

Then reignid Ecbricht sunne to Alemund of the kindred of Ine 37. yeres. He was in

* Alias uno anno. † Haec nota est a maou ipsius Lelaodi. Eademque habetur itidem in margine. Perinde ac si
quid inseri debeat.

his yoth dryven owt of England, and was more than 3. yeres with Charles the Great yn his warres.

Ecbright made the Britons of Cornewal subject, and toke tribute of them. He overcam Berwolhus king of Merche at Hellendune. He sent Alston bishop of Shirburne, and Ethelwolp his sunne, in to Kent, and there Baldred king of Kent submitted hym self to the kingdom of Westsax. He drove Witglafe king of Merches owt of his realme, and after for pite restorid hym to be a tributarie to Westsax. He went with his hoste into Northumberland, and there the Northumbres made an agreement with hym at the water of Done.

Ecbright, by the counsail of his barons, was erounid king of al Britayne at Wynchestre. And then was the name of Britaine chaungid yn to England.

This Ecbright* was extreit de Athilstan, one of the greatest dukes of the Saxons, the which Athelsta† enfeid the chirch of S. Peter of York with Amundernes in perpetual almyoyme.

This Ecbright ‡ by his mother side cam of the line of the kinges of Westsax.

This Ecbright causid the image in brasse of Cadwalein, § king of the Britons, to be throwen doune.

Sum chroniques say, that Ecbright did not conquere thorongh owt the residew of the Saxon kingdoms: but yet they wer his tributaries.

In the 33. yere of Ecbright the Danis arrived at Lindisfarne, and faught with the Engles at Carham, wher ii. bisshopes, and 2. Englisch countes, were slayne, and greate numbre of people. And a 2. yeres after the Danes arrivid yn Westwales, where Egbright over cam them at Hengistendon.

Ecbright had ii. sunnes, Etheluolp the eldest, and Athelstane the younger. Of Athelstane is no very greate mention made, but that he, and duke Ealer faught with the Danes, and wan the victory at Sandewiche yn Kent the xvi. yere of king Ethelwolpnes reigne.

Helena, Constantine the emperors mother, was translatid from Rome to S. Reyns in Fraunce in the tyme of pape Sergius.

Ethelwolphe reignid after Egbright. This Ethelwolp was a bisshop, as it is written, and yet after, because he was lefte the only sunne and heire of Ecbright, he was made king, and had 4. sunnes, and reignid 20. yeres and v. monithes. S. Swithwine was yn his tyme.

p. 521.

Then reignid Ethelbauld his eldest sunne, and gave Kent to his secunde brother Ethelberth, and toke his mother yn law Jndith to wife agayne the law of the chirch. He reignid v. yeres, and was byried at Shirburne.

Then was his brother Ethelbert king of Westsex, and Kent also, reigning v. yeres, and also buried at Shirburne.

Then reignid Ethelred the 3. brother v. yeres, and was byried at Wynburne.

And about this tyme the Danes did much hurte in Northumbrelande.

And Osbright, king of Northumbreland, ravishid a faire lady of his cuntry, wife to

* Genus Ecbrighti.

† Sic.

‡ Genus Ecbrighti a matre.

§ Statua Cadwallonis deturbata.

Buernbokarde, the which after defid Osbright, and fled to king Godrine ynto Denmark his kinnesman, by whose meanis he brought Hinguar* and Ubbe in to England, and arrivid at Haly Iseland, and so cam to Yorke, and there was king Osbright slayne.

At this tyme Ella was partiner with Osbright yn the kingdom of Northumbreland, and approaching to Yorke was there killid by Hinguar and Ubbe, and the place after was callid Elerofte. After Hinguar and Hubbe destroyid Lindissey, Holand, Northfolk, and Southfolk, and killid king Edmunde.

Hinguar and Ubbe cam to Reding, and ther faught ons with Ethelred king of Westsax. And straite ther agayne with Ethelred, and also his brother Alured.

And a non after they faught at Essendon, and the Danes drove them to Wichelade.

After they faught† Chipenham [Chepenham], and ther was Hubba slayne, and a great hepe of stones layed coppid up where he was buried.‡

And a nother tyme they faught at Whitingham, by the helpe of the barons of Somerset, Wilshire, and Dorset, wher the Englischmen (though many of them were slayne) wan the felde.

Then reignid the 4. brother, Alured, 38. so sore chasid of the Danes in the beginning of his reigne, that he had but Hampshir, Wilshir, and Somerset: but after victoriusly wan al agayne.

Alured maried Egelfled, daughter of counte Egelrede, and had by her Edward and Ethelwarde, that was a good clerke, and 3. daughters. Ethelsuitha was marid to Baldevine, cog: Calvo, erle of Flaunders. Elflede was the 2. and was maried to Ethelrede erle of Marche. The 3. was caullid Elwine, and was a nunne at Winchestre.

p. 522.

Alured devidid the shires of England yn to hundredes.

He was a man greatly gyven to lerning.

He departid 24. howres of the day thus, viii. to prayer and estudie: viii. to eate, drinke, and slepe: the other viii. to the besines of his realme.

He had alway yn his chapel candelles brenning, wherby he knew how the tyme passid.

He gave to housis of relligions that he buildid half the landes that he had purchasid.

Alured was the maker of the Universite of Oxford.

He was first buried in the olde monastery at Winchestre, and after yn the new.

Cutrede was made counte of Northumbreland by Alurede at the admonition of S. Cutheberth appering to hym yn vision.

Then reignid Edwardre sunne to Alurede.

Eduard first wife was Elflede. By hir he had 2. sunnes, Athelstan et Edwin, and vi. doughtters. Elflede et Ethelhilde lye buried at Wilton. Edive was maried to Otho the emperour. The 4. Edilde was maried to Charles king of Fraunce. Edithe the 5. was maried to the king of Northumbreland that helde his kingdom of king Eduarde: and this was the fairest of al. The 6. Elfgithe was maried to Hughe Chapet, the great sunne to Robert duke of Parys. Edwardre 2. wife was caullid Edive. Of her he begot Edmonde, and Edrede, and S. Edburge that lyith at Winchestre.

* Caussa adventus Angeri et Ubbanis.

† Adde, at.

‡ Hubbeslaw.

Edwarde set his sunnes, and also his daughters, to lerning.

Edward and his sister Elfled, countes of Merche, reedified many tounes destroyed by the Danes.

Edward was buried with his father at Winchestre.

Elfride [Edwine], brother to Athelstane, had thought to have succeedid Edward his father, by cause he was legitime, and Athelstane was a bastarde; but the people chace Athelstane for his valiantnes.

The king of Northumbreland stale upon Ethelstane at Brimandburge, wylling to have slain hym; but Athelstane, hering the noyse, starte up darkeling to fynd his swerde, and finding the seaberd with oute the swerde was greatly abashid. And praying to S. John of Beverley found his swerde, and vanquishid the king of Northumbreland his brother yn law.

Henry the emperor sent great giftes to Athelstan, and emong them many reliquis, the which Athelstane sent to Malmesbiry.

Athelstane toke greate repentaunce for putting his brother Edwyne to dethe, and made abbayes to have hym praied for.

Athelstane ehasid the Britons beyond yn to Cornewalle.

p. 523.

He hasid also the Britons on the other side over Wy yn to Wales, and had 20. pounds of gold and silver, and 1000 hunting dogges, and great numbre of hawkes for tribute.

Athelstane was buried at Malmesbyri.

Then reignid Edmunde, brother to Athelstane.

Peace was made betwixt the king of Northumbreland, Anlaf, and king Edmunde, that Edmunde should rule on the west side of Watheling streate in Northumbrelande, and Anlaf on the este.

And after he ehasid Anlaf owt of Northumbreland, and Raynald Gutfrid sunne that claynid after hym.

Edmunde gave Cumbreland to Malcolin king of Scottes to hold it of him.

Edmunde gave great possessions to Glasteinbyri.

Edmunde was* king by one Leof a thefe, and was buried at Glasteinbyri. He had 2. sunnes by his wyfe Elfive, Edwyne and Edgar.

Then reignid Edrede 3. sunne to Edward.

The Northumbres chace one Eirik a Dane to their king. Wherefore Edredede sore destroied Northumbreland and brenid Ripon.

The Northumbres set apon Edredes company at Castelforth by Yorke. Wherefore he returnid sparing to destroy nothing. But† apon they clerely submitted them self, and drave a way Eirik their new king.

Edrede lyith at Wynchestrē.

Then reignid Edwine, sunne to king Edmunde. He was very lecherows, and a hater of monkes, and banishid S. Dunstane yn to Flaunders.

The people set up his brother Edgar for king, and Edwine was glad to be king of a peace of this realme after precario a bove the Tamys. He lyith at Winchester.

Edgar † be yong was cruel, and a great lecheor, and killid with a darte in the isle of Warwelle in huntinge a counte, whos wife he lovid. This connte was caullid Ethelwold, and sent to spy the beautie of Estrild [Estridel], daughter and heyre to Orgar erle of Cornewalle [Devonshir] and he returning sayde that her bewty was but commune, and after got the mariage of hyr of the king for hym self, and was erle after the death of Orgar, and then absenting hym self ran yn to suspition with the king that he had begilid hym. And the king trying that she was yn bewty very excellent pursuid Ethelwold to dethe, p. 524. and maried Estrilde. Sum say that Edgard sent Ethelwold in to Northumbreland to war with the Danes, and that he was there slayne.

Sum say that after Edgard had killid Ethelwold in the forest, he askid a bastarde sumne of Ethelwoldes, how he likid the venson: and he answerid seyng, "that it likith yow it ean not not displease me." Wher upon the king made much of hym.

Quene Elfride made an abbey* for the dethe of hir aforesaid lord Ethelwold.

Edgare cam on De ryver to Chester, standing hym self at the hclme, and certeyne kinges rowing.

Kunwak, king of Scottes, spake certeyne wordes of reproche by Edgare. Wherfore Edgare got the king of Scottes alone in a wood, and offerid to find † hand to hand with hym, and there Kunwak eryid Edgare mercy.

Edgare was a greate maker and restorer of abbayes.

Ailwine, privy councellar to Edgar, made Ramesey abbay.

Eilfled, the whighte daughter to Orgar erle of Devenshire, had a sunne, caullid Edward, by Edgar, and Wilfride and Edithe nunnnes of Wilton.

He had also after by Elfride, daughter to Orgar of Devonshire, Edmunde et Eilrede. Edmond died vi. yeres before his father.

Edgare saw in a dreame ii. pottes fletting in the water.

Sum say that Edgare was not in the very solemnite coronid on til he was 30. yeres of age, and that he livid not past 3. yeres after.

Edgare made every yere shippes for defencie of his realme.

There was a yerth quake thorough England in the 13. yere of Edgars reigne.

Edgare was as much to be praysid of the Angles, as Charles the Great of the Franks.

After reignid Edward [3. annis & dim.], Edgares sunne, and was killid by his step-dames menes at Corfe. First buried at Warham, and then at Shaftesbyri.

Aboute the tyme of the deth of king Edward a great part of London was brent.

Egelred reignid after his brother Edward.

This Egelred pissid yn the font at his christening.

The Danes sore persecutid England yn this kinges dayes.

Oilfrik capitayne of Egelredes shippes fled with them to the Danes part.

Anelaf, a Danish king, was convertid to the faith, and Egelred was his God father at the fonte.

The Danes brent Excestre.

p. 525.

The Danes brent and spoiliid Cantorbyri.

Egelrede toke Emme, Richarde duke of Normandies daughter, in the 18. yere of his reigne, and had ii. sunnes, Alurede and Edward, by her. But he had afore Edmunde Yrenside by an other wife.

About the 23. yere of his realme the Danes arrivid about Northfolk shore, and burnid Norwiche.

William bastarde of Normandies mother was a pelters daughter.

Sweyn of Denmark made Egelred to fle to his brother yn lawe the duke of Normandy.

King Swein held a greate concile, or parlament, at Gaynesborow, and ther he died, striken, as sum say, by S. Edmunde with a spere.

After the deth of Swayn king Egelred cam yn to England agayne, and died wil London was besegid of the Danes, and was biried at S. Paules in London.

Then reignid Edmund Yrenside. Sum say that he was Egelredes sunne by the daughter of counte Correde. Sum say that he was a bastarde: but that is not autentique.

Edmund faught vi. tymes with the Danes in one yere. And at the vi. batel at Aschedon by Rochedford in Essax, wher, by the meane of false erle Edrik of Marche, the floore of Englisch men were slain.

Edmund was slain at Oxford, the morow after S. Andrews day, by the treason of counte Edrik of Lincoln.*

Knute had thought, by Edrikes counsel, to have killid Edward and Edmond, sunnes to Edmunde Yrenside.

Knute devidid the impery of England into 4. partes. He kept Westsax to hymself. He gave Estangle to † countie Turkille; the Marche to Edrike, and Northumbreland to Irice.

Knute put certein to turmentes, to know the treuth how Edmund Yrensid was slayne.

Knute, by il counsaile, ‡ caussid Edwine, caullid king of Villanes, brother to Edmunde Yrenside.

Walgar a Dane was commaundid by king Knute to cari Edward and Edmunde, Edmund Irenside sunnes, to the king of Sueuen, there to be killid; but he sent them to Salamon king of Hungary ther to be kept.

Knute (to wynne the Englische mennis and the Normans hartes) toke Emme, the wife of king Egelrede, to hys wife.

Knut caussid many chirchis to be made agayne that his auncteters had destroied in England.

At Ashdon in Estsax he made a fair chirch.

Knut caussid monkes to be set at Bederichworth, now caullid Bury.

p. 526.

* Edrik erle of Lincoln, or Merche.

† Sic.

‡ Sic.

He translatid hym self the body of Elphegus the bishop martyrid from London to Canterbury.

Knut reedified the abbay of Abbendon, and enrichid the olde monastery of Winchester.

Knut did 3. notable thinges. He maried Gunnild his doughtter to the emperor of Rome. He goyng to Rome made tolles and passages for pylgrimes. And commaundid the flouing se streme not to touch his foote, to thintent to show that al his pour was bnt a vanite.

After that king Knute had bene at Rome, and ther redemid diverse exactions (that were wont to be payde yn England to the chireh of Rome) and was safe returnid home, he went to Glasteynbyri, to se the tumbe of king Edmunde Yrenside, whom he did accusunably caulle his brother, and there gave a very riche paule to lay on his tumbe, embroderid with apples of golde, and set with perles, and confirmid al the privilegis that his predecessors had gyven to that monasterie.

Knute dyid at Shaftesbyri, and was buried at Winchestre in the olde minstre.

Knute made his sunne Suaine, (gotten as sum say, of a prestes wife) king of Norway.

He made Hardiknute (his sunne by quene Emme, that was king Ethelredis wife afore) king of Denmarke.

He made Harald Harefoote (his sunne by Elflege, doughter to counte Alfeline) king of England. But this Harald said hym self that he was quene Emmes sunne.

Sum say that Harolde was sunne Suo* [Sua], and that the quene Emme made king Knut beleve that it was his.

The Englischmen wold have had one of Egelredes sunnes to their king. But erle Godwine made hym self gardian of quene Emme, and her sunnes, and of the kinges treasor. Wherfore he set up by poure Harald to be king.

Harald being king exilid quene Emme, the which after taried 3. yeres yn Flaunders with counte Baldewine.

After the deth of Harold, the Danes and Englischmen of one accord sent for Hardiknut that was with his mother yn Flaunders, and made hym king. And Hardiknute being king, the sunnes of king Ethelred, the right heyres of England, were little set by.

Hardi Knute reignid 2. yeres, saving x. dayes. He put Alurik, archebishop of York, yn prison, and also counte Godwine with other great menne. He caussid Haroldes bodi to be taken oute of his tumbe at Westminstre, and to be caste into the Tamise, wher a fishar toke it up, and after it was byried at S. Clementes by Temple Barre. He did it for these causes: First be cause he exilid his mother. Secundly because that he toke him not for his brother. Wherfore he thought hym not meete to be byried emong kinges.

In Hardy Knutes tyme Elfrede and Edward (sunnes to king Ethelrede) cam oute of Normandie to Wynchestr to se Emme their mother, wherof counte Godewine having prysi envy, toke Elfride on Gilesdon, and killid a 600. of his companie at Gildeforde, and sent Alfred, berevid of his yes, to the isle of Eley, wher for feble diete he died.

Emme seing this sent Edward again in to Normandie.

* Sic.

Yet after cam Edward yn to Englaude to his brother Hardiknut, and had great chere of hym: but he had no luste to tary, remembering Alfreds deth.

Godewine caussid Alfrede thus be made out of the way, be cause he knew hym so wise, and of so great corage, that he should bere litle stroke with hym: And so to mary his daughter to Edward his yongger brother.

And Godwine told the barons of England, that Alfrede had promisid the reaulme of England to the Normans. And therfore sum tooke welle Goduines doings agayn Alfrede.

Sum say that Godwyne caussid this outrage to be done to Alfrede yn the interreigne betwixt Harolde and Hardy Knute, and that Stigand, archebishop of Cantorbyri, was of counseil of Godwines doing.

Hardy Knut put Livinge oute of his bishoprike of Excestre: but after, with yn the yere, knowing hym onculpable, he restorid hym to his dignite. And Hardiknut commaundid erle Godewin to purge hym self of Alfrid deth. But Godwyne plesid the king with a ship ful richely furnishid.

Hardy Knut was a very liberal fester of men.

Hardy Knut brent Wicestre, by cause the burgesis there killid to of his collectors, or treasurers.

He was buried at Wynchestre, and had no children to succeede hym.

Hardy Knute performid the mariage for his sister Gunilde, that his father had begon with the emperor.

Edward, sunne to Ethelrede, was sent for in to Normandi, and made king.

This Edwarde made the goode lawes of Englaunde.

Erle Godwine at this tyme was in Denmarke as a bannishid man, and had maried king Knutes doughtter by his firste wife and half sister to Hardiknut. He wel considered that ahmost al the right heires of England were gone, and that the title of the coronc might cum p. 528. to his sunnes by his wife, king Knutes doughtter, after that he was returnid in to England be cā to stere agayn king Edward for a fray, that he was challengid for, made at Dover upon the counte of Boleyn that had maried king Edwardes sister.

After this Godwine was banishid. But sone after, by meane of the nobils of the reaulme, to whom he was nere king, he was restorid to the kinges grace, after that he had peacid with great giftes, and friendship of Leofrik erle of March, the king, acusing hym of his brother Alfreds deth.

Leofrik, and a xi. countes with hym, brought the king as much gold as they could eary between their handes to purchace Godwine grace.

King Edward, by counsel of his barons, did mary Agatha, doughtter to Goduine; but he never knew her carnally.

The king gave the counte of Oxford to Harald, Godwynes sunne.

Edward was hard to his mother, by cause she was harde to hym yn his minorite, and because that she was suspectid with Alwin bishop of Winchestre, whom he put in prison, by counsel of the bishop of London and Robert archebishop of Canterbyri. But after that

his mother had purgid her self, Alwin was taken oute of prison, and Robert tharchbishop conveyid hym self out of England.

King Eduard made fre England of such tribute as Danes wer wont to have yn England by the surrendre of Swayne king of Danes, whom he holpe to recover his kingdom agayn Harald Harfager king of Norway.

King Eduard made great war by se upon the costes of Flaunders agayne Baldwaine.

Godwyne accusid at the table at Wyndesore of Alfride, king Edwardes brothers deth, according to his othe, was strangelid with a pece of brede, and burid at Winchestre.

Godewyn had six sunnes, Harold, Sweine, Costin, Wolnote, Grith, et Leofrik.

Wolnode dyed at Salisbyri yn prison.

Sweyn (that ravishid Edgyve abbas of Leoff: whom he wold have had to his wife, but let by the nobles of his owtrages fledde, and after cumming agayn yn to England killid the counte Beornoun his cosyn by treason) dyed yn bataile in terra sancta emong the Saracenes.

Grith and Leofrik were killid with king Harald theyr brother at the batelle of Hastings.

Edwarde made Siuarde erle of Northumbr: for his valiantnes.

Siuard killid Makacta, king of Scotland.

p. 529. Then was Maklow, * king of Cumbreland, made king of Scottes.

Siuard sent his sunne to warre in Scotland, wher he dyid of the flux. Where he after toke the same decease, and dyid of it. But he, much detesting to dy like a cow of the flux, caussid hym self to be armid at al peaces, and died yn his armure.

Walteof his sun was very yong, and had few frendes, and the king by procurent gave Northumbreland to Costin, Godwyne sunne, the which after, for his governing, was put owt of it, and then he desirid Haraldis help. But he präferrid the peace of the countery afore Costin promotion. Then went Costin into Flaunders.

Then was Malcher, Edgar sunne, made counte of Northumbr:

Harald over cam Ris and Griffyn brothern governors of Wales.

About this tyme cam Edward, sunne to Edmundre Yrenside, oute of Hungery in to England, and sone after dyid, and was buried at S. Paules yn London. This Edward was father to Edgar Atheling, and Margaret, after quene of Scotland as wife to Malcolin.

This Malcolin chaungid the names of the thaynes yn Scotland on to countes.

Malcolin caussid one of his brothers to be behedid, and put out the yes of a nother of his brethern, and kept hym in Gedworth castel yn prysyon, fering lest they should put hym from his kingdom. He that was blynd got a mayd childe of a launder, that wold never leve on tyl he had maried her. This daughter was after gyven with landes yn mariage by Malcoline on to a sunne of the countie Comyn of Fraunce, the which young Comyn at that tyme duellid with king Malcoline.†

The Englisch men would have had, after king Edwardes deth, Edgare, sunne to Edward the exile, sunne to Edmundre Yrenside, to their king; but Godwines sunne, namid Harald, with great friendship, was straight coronid king.

* Malcolm.

† Adventus Cominiorum in Scotiam.

Harald,* yn tyme of his captivite in Normandie, did promise to mary Gul: Bastarde daughter, and to kepe the castel of Dover after king Edwardes deth to his use.

Harold king of England killid at Stainforde by Yorke, wher Olave, sunne to the king of Norway, and Paule of Orkeney fled to theyr shippes, and Harold, brother to S. Olave, was slayne, and Costine king Haroldes of England brother.

At this bataile of Stanfورد ther was a Dane, that faught manfully, and killid many on p.530. tylle he, under the bridge, was prively smitten to death.

King Harold toke so much of the spoile of Stanfورد bridg batel to his oun use, that many of his soldiors deperdid, and many had but faint hartes.

King William Conqueror at his arrival made strait a castel at Hastings.

William Bastard offerid 3. thinges to Harold, that other he should take his sister, or hold England of hym, or finally to try the quarel yn batel.

The bataile was faught at Hastings on S. Kalixt day the 14. of Octobre yn the yere of our Lorde 1066.

Harald was king but a xl. wekes, and yn the night afore the feld the English menne playid at dice, and had ministralcie almost al the night. But the Normans were much in silence and prayers.

William Bastard cumming owt of the ship to land in England flet† with hondes and face on the grounde.

King William was crounid at Lond‡ of Alred, archebishop of York, on Christemes day.

King William repairid the castelles of Notingham and Lincoln, and made a castel at York.

Edgare with his mother and his 2. sisters fled by Hembre, with other nobles, in to Scot-lande.

King Willian gave the counte of Northumbreland to Robert Comyn: and he enterid by force in to Duresme; but for his outerages ther done he and his were slayn yn the bishop palace that had hymself receyvid hym honorably.

Harald and Knut, sunnes to king Swayne of Dennmark, with Edgar, Waltheof, Morkar, and Cospatrik the counte, with al the poure of Northumbrelande, cam to York to encounter with the Normanns.

The Danes brenning the house aboute the new castel at Yorke were causse that al the towne, and S. Peters church, caught on fyer.

At this tyme were al the Normans slayn, except Mallet, vicount of York, his wife and children, Gilbert Gaunt, and a few other. This done the Danes and the Northumbres departid.

King § destroyid utterly Yorkshire, saving the liberties of S. John of Beverle by miracle of a thefe, or spoiler of the Normans, that ther brak his nek. So was much of Yorkshir left unhabited.

Malcolme, king of Scottes, on the other side cummyng yn by destroyid the p.531.

* Harold taken prisoner of the counte of Pontive at S. Waleries. † Sic. ‡ Sic. § It was written first
" King Joho destroyid:" but " John " is struck owt by Mr Leland's own hand, and nothing added in its stead.

bisshop rike of Duresme almost to desolation, and also Cliveland. And at this tyme Edgare cumming yn to Weremouth was honorably receyvid of Malcolin.

A non after this tyme Cospatrik, erle of Northumbreland, went yn by force to Cumbrelande, that then was under Malcoline dominion, and ther toke great praye. Wherfore Malcoline cam agayn, with out mercy, yn to Northumbreland, and toke with hym so many prisoners, that almost every house in Scotland had sum of them.

King William gave Billingham and Ilouden to the chirch of Duresme.

King Willyam had thought to have made Hery, his yongest sunne, a bishop.

These were the 3. caussys that made king Wylliam conqueror to cum yn to England. Fyrst, by cause erle Godwyne caussid his nephew Alfrid to be killid at Ely. Secundly, by cause king Edwarde had promised to make hym his heyre. Thyrdly, by cause Godwyne and his sunnes had killid, and exilid, the noble men of the Normans that dwel lid yn Englande.

William counte of Herford counselid king Wylliam to take the treasure of the chyrehis of England yn to his handes.

In the beginning of kinge William Rufus Edgare, the trew heire of the corone of England, was* dispossid of the landes that Wylliam Conqueror† gyven hym there, and was faine to fly the country, and to cum to Scotland.

But after Rufus and Robert, being yn war yn Lodenys yn Scotland, caullid to them Edgar, and by his meanes Malcolin and they agreed.

King Malcolin, Gul: Garilef the bishop of Duresme, and Turgot the prior ther, dyd lay the first stone of the new chirch of Duresme.

Edgar askid leve of king Wylliam Conqueror to go to see his syster Christian a nunne in Russy.‡

Leyland. Yet after these wordes be wrytten yn the historie,

Agas, mother to Margaret quene of Scotland, and Christian her sister becam nunnnes at Newcastle upon Tyne, after that king Malcoline was killid at Alnewik.

Robert Moubrey, counte of Northumbreland, and William de Owe, with other, had conspirid to put down Gul: Rufus, and to have made his nephew, Stephen Blankmarle, king.

Edgar was sent with an host into Scotland to set his nephew Edgar, king Malcolines p. 532. sunne, yn to the kingdom, that Donald his uncle did occupy.

King William Rufus caussid king Edgar of Scotland to gyve Goldingham [Coldingham], that was one of his chiefest maners, to the college of S. Cuthbert of Duresme.

Wylliam Rufus caussid Res of Wales to be killid in batayle nere Brekenok. And after none bare the name of kinges, but of princes, in Wales.

Henry the first had with his wife Matilde the releace of the title of Edmondsye* and his, in the reaulme of Englande.

These nobles were drownid cumming out of Normandie, in to England: Wylliam king Henry sunne, and his brother Richarde; Richard counte of Chestre, and Otinel his bro-

* Sic. † Sic. Yrenside and his," &c.

‡ This peace is set extra locum.

§ Sic in Autogr. Sed in Excerptis Galeanis, " Edmond

ther, Gaufrid Ridel, Walter of Eunrey, the kinges daughter countes of Perches, and Lucee the kinges doughtter countes of Chester.

Randulph erle of Chester, Robert erle of Gloceter, Hugh Bigot, and Robert Oyl were the great men that toke part with Mawde emperes agayne king Stephane.

King Stephan cumming to Wilton, and ther myndeding to make a castel was almost taken by Robert erle of Glocestre. Wylliam Marcel [Martel] was there taken, for whos redemption Stephane delyverid the castel of Shirburn that he had won afore.

King Stephanes men toke Geffray Grauntville,* that had many castelles in keping, to the use of Mawde emperes.

Henry, sunne to king David of Scotland, was erle of Northumbrelande.

Wylliam, the eldest sunne of Henry the secunde, dyed beyng young.

In the 15. yere of Henry the 2. good Robert, counte of Leircester, dyed, the which foundid the abbay of Gerendon, the abbay of Leircester, the place of the nunnnes at Eiton.

King Henry 2. causid the castel of Werke to be made.

Malcoine, king of Scottes, maried his sister to Conan, duke of Bretayn, and lorde of Richemont.

William king of Scottes enterid yn to England, having many Fleminges with hym, and wan the castelles of Appleby and Burgh. And after he wan Prudehow castel.

Robert de Stoteville, Randolph de Grantville [Mandeville], Barnard Bailliol, of whom p. 533. Bernards castel toke name, and Willyau de Vesey cam to New Castel, and after toke king Wylliam prisoner, and sent hym to London. And king Henry toke Wylliam with hym yn to Normandy, and also the erle of Leyreestre, and prisonid them yn Roane.

King William was after delyverid at York for the raunsum of 4000 li.

The nobilles of Scotteland cam no nerer than Pembles yn Scotland to mete with theyr kinge. Wherfore he toke with hym many of the younger sunnes of the nobyl men of England that bare hym good wylle, and gave them landes in Scotlante of them that were rebelles to hym. These were the names of the gentilmen that he toke with hym: Bailliol, Breuse, Souilly, Moubray, Saintelere, Hay, Giffard, Ramesey, Laundel, Bysey, Berkeley, Walenge, Boys, Montgomery, Vaulx, Coleville, Friser, Grame, Gurlay, and diverse other.[†]

King Wylliam of Scotland made, in the honor of Thomas of Cantorby,[‡] the abbay of Aberbrothok.

Among other castelles that Wylliam delyverid to king Henry, was Edingburg, the whiche king Henry gave hym agayne yn mariage with his cosyn Hermeger, the which quene after foundid the abbay of Balmorinagh.

Philip of Esterby warnid Henry the 2. to amend hym self yn 7. articles.

Rosamunde, the faire doughter of Clifford, was concubine to Henry the 2. at Wodestoke, and was poysenid, as sum think, by the quene Henry wife.

After the death of Rosamunde Henry toke prively king Lewys daughter of Franne, that was maryed to his sunne Richard counte of Petow, for his leman.

* Geffray Grandeville erle of Estsax.

† The historie rehersith thes names iu the plurale numbre.

‡ Sic.

King Henry had practisid afore for a dispensation of devorece betwixt hym and his quene Eleanor, yn thentent to have had her that his sunne Richard was after maryed onto.

King Richarde gave to his brother John Cornewalle, an Devonshire, and divers other countes.

Richard goyng to the Holy Land made wonderful shifte for mony.

King Richard sold the dignite of the counte of Northumbreland to Hugo Pisas, bisshop of Duresme.* This bisshop Hugh was cancellare of Englande; but at the very going of king Richard yn to the Holy Land William bisshop of Ely was made cancellar and procurator yn England for kinge Richarde, but for his extorsions he was deadly hatid of the nobils of Englande.

p. 534. This William put Hugh bisshop of Duresme yn custody, and kept hym on tille he had renderid up such castelles as he had of the kinges.

John brother to king Richard chasid William the cancellar owt of Englande.

About this tyme was great persecution of the Jues yn Englande. And the Jues at York, to fly the ignomy of the Christians, ther killid them selves.

King John toke homage of Wylliam king of Scottes at Lincoln.

Sum chroniques say that king John did mary the doughtter and heyre of the counte of Glocestre, and that he had heires males be her, that after *wer† [furent] countes of Gloucester. But after that John was king, he was clerely devoreid from her, and yet had he afore a dispensation for dege of consanguinitate betwixt them.

Sum say that Arture, nepheu to king John, dyed yn prison at Roan.

Sum say that as Arture should passe from one ship to a nother, to go yn to England as prisoner, that by the procurement of John, a mariner leyid a plank after such a sorte, that, as some say Arture trode upon it, he fel yn to se, and was drounid.

King John, for riottes made by Wylliam king of Scotland, went to Berwik, and ther was aboute to make a castel on the hyther ripe of Tweede, but then king Wylliam delyverid to hym great hostages, and so John returnid.

A chronique caullid Historia aurea.‡

King John sent his justices, Gerard le Peitewine, William de la Bruer, et John fitz Hughe, pledges for the safe cumming of Stephan Langton to the toune of his bisshoprik of Cantorbury.

The abbate of Waverle, for fere of king John, left his house, and fled to Cisteaux.

King John preparing toward Ireland toke great taskes of the Jues yn England, and great summes of the White Monkes.

Stephan Langton, archebisshop of Cantorbiry, kept a counsail [council] at Reding for goodes to be restorid to the clergy taken away by king John. Stephan had adjugid to hym 3. M. markes. The residew of the clergy 15. M. markes.

King John disenheritid sum nobyl men without jugement of their peres. And he wold have destroyid the good erle Randol of Chester.

p. 535. King John used to haunt the wife of his brother Geffray, counte of Britaine, whom

* Hugo de Puteaco comes Northumbr:

† Sic, cum asterisco.

‡ Historia aurea.

Randol, counte of Chestre, had maried, and from whom he was devorcid by the counsel of king John, for the which it was supposid that counte Randol dyid with owte issue.

Then toke connte Randol Clemence, doughter of the counte Ferrars.

Randol often warnid king John for taking the doughtters of diverse nobil men, and deflouring them.

The barons of England made strong war apoun king John.

King John sent for so many Pikardes, Normannes, and Fleminges that wen they cam the euntry had much a do to fede them. Emong whom Faukes de Brente, a great tyrant, that nother sparid to spoile house of relligion or chirehe that he could cum to.

Alexander king of Scottes, sun to king William, did entre yn to England, and did muche despite to king John. He assegid the castel of Mitteford and Norham, and toke Homages of divers nobil men of Northumbreland, and the counte of York. Wherfor king John after destroied much of theyr landes, and bet dounre Morpeth castel.

Alexander assegid Cairnel, and toke it.

Gualo the legate, by assistance of Randol erle of Chester, William le Marescal counte of Penbrok, and erle Ferrars, William Burer, and Saverly de Mail

* Gualo anon after the coronation caussid a great counsel to be kept at Bristow, both of the clergy and temporalite, and there made them swere to their new king Henry, and cursid Lowys the king of Fraunce sunne.

After this Lowys toke the castel of Berkhamsted and † [in] Herforde [Hertforde].

The barons toke Lincoln, and thither cam king Henrys hoste, and discomfitid them. Ther was slayne of Lowys parte the counte of Perches. Ther was taken Saer de Quincy erle of Wynchester, Humfre de Boum counte of Hereforde, and Robert Fitz Walter baron.

Lowys hering of that eam to London, and shut up al the gates savyng one. But the Londeneres, at the cumming of king Henry hoste, yeldid the cite to hym. Wherfore he confirmid al the liberties that the Londoners had, or wer wont to have.

Aboute this tyme cam a navy of shippes out of Fraunce to help Lowys with divers nobil men, and Eustace le Moigne † was their admiral, with whom encounterid, with help of the v. Portes, Hubert de Burgh having only but viii. shippes.

There was Eustace taken and behided, and the other gentil lefte alyve put in prison, and ther escapid but xv. shippes. The residew were taken and drounid.

In the yere of our Lord 1221. Alexander king of Scottes maried Johan at York doughter of king John.

And the same yere Hubert de Burgh maried Margaret the doughter of William late king of Scotland.

Hubert de Burgh was made chief justice of England.

Faukes de Brente richely furnishid his castel of Bedford that king John gave hym, and kept it by force agayn king Henry.

p. 536.

* See Stowe's Annals at the beginning of Henry IIIs. reigne.

† Sic.

‡ Eustachius monachus navarcha.

Henry toke Bedforde castel, and hangid vp Falkes men: and Faukes hym self was sone after founde yn a chirehe at Coventre, and there he forsware the kinges lande.

King Henry had by Eleonor his wife, daughter to the counte of Province, Edward, and Edmunde flour of al liberalite and curtesy; Margaret after quene of Scotland; Beatrice counte of Britaine, and Katarine that died virgine in relligion.

Johan, daughter of king John of England, and wife to Alexandre king of Scottes, died with owt issue.

Alexander, sunne to Alexander king of Scottes, and Margaret the eldest daughter of king Henry the 3. being booth aboute the age of 4. yeris, were promisid yn mariage at New Castel, wher king Henry had a great host agayne the Scottes, but apon this alliaunce he returnid.

This Alexander got after of Margaret 2. sunnes, Alexander and David, the which bothe dyid afore their father. He begot on her also a daughter canillid Margaret, and she was after maried to the king of Norway, by whom she had a daughter also caullid Margarete.

King Henry kept, in the 43. yere of his reigne, a parliament at Oxford.

In the 48. yere of king Henry reigne batel was begon betwixt his barons, and at the bataile of Chesterfeld wer divers of the barons slayne, Rober counte Ferras was taken, and Bawdewine Wake, John Neville, and John de la Hay had much payn to escape.

In this XLVIII. yere of Henry the toun of Northampton was taken from the barons by force.

This yere the Jues of London were slain, by cause they had providid Grekisch fier to have burnid the cite of London.

p. 537 Prince Edward discomfited Simond Montford at Kenilworth, [Killingworth] and he [Simon] had much Payne to escape. But Baudewine Wake, William de Montchensy, and Adam de Newmark, Simons frendes, wer taken.*

John, sunne to David the Scotte erle of Huntingdon, begotten of the sister of Randol erle of Chestre,§ maried the daughter Lewelin † prince of Wales. Wherapon the warre seisid bytwixt Randol and Lewelin prince of Wales.

Randol, after his cumming home from the Holy Lande, dyed with owt heyre of his body begotten. So that the counte remaynid to his nephew John, sun to David erle of Huntingdon and of Gerviagh, and this John dyed with oute heir of his body begotten. So that the counte cam to the kinges handes, that greyd with the sisters of John that the counte should not be disperkelid emong women.

Henry the 3. got by parliament the wardeship of noble mennes sunnes tyl they cam to the age of 21. yeris.

William de Brewse was accusid of adulteri with the wife of Lewelin prince of Wales. Wherapon the princes was put in prison, and Gul: Brewse‡ was hangid by hym. Wherapon insuid much werre.

Prince Edward toke his viage in to the Haly Lande, having these noble menne with hym,

* Gul: de Moote Causio. Adam de Novo Mercato. § Geoealogia comitum Castris. † Sic. ‡ Gul: de Breuse suspensus ob adulterium.

John de Britaine erle of Richmunt, John Vescy, Thomas Clare, Roger Clifford, Othes de Garaunsun, Robert de Bruise, et John de Nerdon.

Edward, hering of king Henry his father, lefte his brother Edmunde, counte of Lancastre and Leircestre, at Acres, and cam home.

Margaret, king Edwardes sister, quene of Scotland dyed, leving 2. sunnes and one daughter by king Alexander. Edwarde and David her sunnes booth dyed at the age of a 20. yeres, Alexander their father then lyving. Margaret her doughtter was after maryed to the king of Norway.

King Edwarde gave inheritance to David, brother to Leweline prince of Wales, the lordship of Frodisham.

Roger Clifford, William de Lindisey, John Fitz Robert, Lucas de Towny* went to war on the Walsch men, and John Vescy also.

John Giffard and Edmunde Mortimer toke Lewelin, prince of Wales, and sent his hed to king Edwarde.

Dauid Lewelines brother was taken nigh Denbigh, and put to deth.

King Edward gave the landes of Wales emong his gentilmen to dwelle on them.

Thomas de Welande, Rauf de Engham, Hugh de Chauncelery, Adam de Straiton, Elys p. 538. de Ethingham, and John of Mechingham sore punishid by the purce for ille usinge there office yn justice.

The Scottes sent to king Edwarde embassadours, that his sunne Edwarde myghte have yn mariage, by dispensation at Rome, Margaret, daughter to Margaret, quene of Norway, and heir of Scotland, and that Edwarde, during the life of his father, shoule stil remaine in Scotland, and after his deth one yere in England, and a nother yn Scotland.

One Master Weland, a clerke of Scotlande, sent yn to Norway for Margaret,† dyed with her by tempeste on the se cumming oute of Norway to Scotland yn costes of Boghan.

King Edwarde, Guliā‡ de Gaynesborow a Gray Frere and Hugh de Maunchester a Blak Frere to make homage for Gaseoyne to the French king, whom the erle of Artoys toke going thorough his country, and put them yn prison.

King Edwarde sent Mr John de Glaunton, archidecon of Richemonte, to the bisshop of Rome to shewe the ontreuth of the Frenche king toward hym.

Leilandus.

There is in this history a long chapitre of the names and successions of the kinges of Scotland.

Ferguse, sunne to Ferthair of Ireland, was the fyreste that namid hym self king of Scottes.

Fernse brought oute of Ireland the Stone Royal, and layed it at the abbay of Scone [Stone] in Scotland, upon the which the kinges of Scotland were coronid on til suche time that king Edward brought it thens to the abbay of Westminstre by London.

Lelandus.

Ther folowith a nother hole chapitre of the names and successions of the kinges of the Pictes.

* Lucas de Toneio.

† Margareta heres Scotie naufragio perit.

‡ Sic.

Cruthene Kenek the gentil was the first king of the Pictes.

The kingdom of the Pictes durid 1187. yeres.

Edmund king of England, brother to king Athelstan, gave to Donald, king of Scotland, al Combreland: wherfore the Scottes clayme the ground to the crosse in Stannmore.

Maleoline, (sunne to Henry counte of Garviagh, of Huntendune, and Northumbreland, that was the sunne of king David) reignid 12. yere and 6. monithes, the which dyed avant le pier a Jedworth, and lyith at Domfermeline.

Wylliam, sunne to the same Henry *counte§ of Northumbreland, by the gifte of king Stephan, reignid 50. He dyed at Stryelin, and lyith at Aberbrothok abbay, the which he buildid.

- p. 539. Alexander his sun reignid 37. yeres. He dyed at Kembray yn Orkany, and lyith at Melros.

Alexander, sunne to Alexander, reignid 37. yeres, and brake his nek at Kinkorn, of the which thing rose great strife for the crowne of Scotlandne.

By ewawe ther was no issue lefte of the ii. aforsaide king Alexanders, it owte to cum to the issue of David, counte of Huntendune, brother to Willyam king of Scotlandne, sunne to king David.

The which Davy, counte of Huntindon, had a sunne caullid John, that dyid with owt issue, and 3. daughters. The first caullid† Margaret was maried to Alane lorde of Galaway. The 2. Isabella was maried to Peter Bruse. The 3. Ade to John Hastings.

Margaret had only a doughtter, caullid Doruergule, that was maried to John Bailliol.

Isabelle had a sunne caullid Robert Bruse.

Ade had a sunne caullid John Hastings.

Esche of these had great frendes, and desirid to have the eroune of Scotlandne.

The bridge of Berwike brake aboute this tyme, with great force of water, by cause the arches of it were to low. And after the making of it as it was then, it durid sears ix. yeres.

Antony Bek, bishop of Duresme, that had, by the gifte of William Vesey, the disposition of the honor of Alnewik, sold it to Henry for certain selaunderus wordes that John Vesey, bastarde to William, spake by hym.

Edward was made judge of the title of Scotland, and eam, at a day apointid, to here the plee; where these many men put in theyr titles: Florence counte of Holand; John Bailliol, Robert Bruse, John Hastings, John Comyn [Scottus], Partrik counte of Marche [Scottus], John Vesey, Nicolas de Sowlis [Scottus], William de Ros [Scottus etiam], and Patrik Galightly [ut opinor, Scottus.]

Edward after this returnid in to England, and at Michelmas folowing eam to Berwik, wher in the chirche of the Trinitie:‡ wher the title of the 3. daughters of David, counte of Huntendune, was approvid.

§ Sic, cum asterisco.

† Haec vox bis occurrit.

‡ Sic.

Gilbert Clare, conte of Glocestre, did greatly maynteyn the quarel of Robert Bruise, by cause he had maried his sister.

The counte Waren, and Antony Beck, bisshop of Duresme, maintenid thetitle of John Bailliol.

Robert Bruise allegid that he was immediately the sunne of Isabelle the seunnde doughter, p. 540. and that John Bailliol was but the sunne of Dorvergule, doughter to Margarete, the eldest daughter of Davy erle of Huntingdon: so that Bruse saide, that he was one degré nerer in consanguinitate.

Bailliol said, that seing that his mother,* that was the right heire, could not reigne, that he owtc to have it by lineal descente.

To conclude, the right title was adjugid to John Bailliol by the 40. chosen peres, xx. of Scotland, and as many of England.

Robert Bruise, in presence of king Edward, denied to do homage to Bailliol, and upon that gave up his land that he had in Scotlande in the vale of Anande to Roberte his eldest sunne, begotten by the sister of Gilbert de Clare conte of Glocestre: and he like wise denied to do homage to Bailliol. Then Robert Bruise said to Robert his secunde sunne, engenderid upon the doughter and heire of the conte of Carrick, and after king of Scotlande, "take thow my lande yn Scotland." This Robert was a young man of king Edwardes chaunbre, and toke it doing homage to John Bailliol.

John Bailliol, king of Scottes, had 3. sisters, Margaret lady of Gillislande. The secunde was lady Consy. The thirde was maryed to John Comyn, father to hym that Robert Bruise killid at Dumfres. And this John Bailliol had but one sunne caullid Edwarde.

John Bailliol, king of Scottes, cam to Newcastle yn the firste yere of his reigne, and did homage to king Edwarde.

The Scottes having 7. countes in their bande cam to Cairuel, and brent al the suburbs of it.

The same 7. countes with their bande brennid the priory of Hexham.

Patrik conte of Marche with the blak berde, that alonly of al the nobles of Scotlande remainid yn obedience of king Edwarde, complainid, that the Scottes had taken his castel of Dunbar by treyne. Apon this king Edward sent from Berwike counte Waren, and the erle of Warwik, with great pour by se and land to Dunbar. Where were taken yn the castel the counte of Menteth, the counte of Athele, the counte of Ros, and 6. barons; John Comyn the yong[†], William Saintelere, Richard Siuard the elder, John de Ynclemartine, Alexander de Murref, Edmunde Comyn de Kilbride. And beside 29. knighthes, and 80. esquier, the which were to‡ prison in to diverse partes of Englande.

King Edward toke at his parliament at Berwike homage of al the lordes of Scotland, p. 541. upon the which he had their wrightinges and their seales.

King Edward being at Newminstre abbay gave the gardianeship of Scoland to the

* Fōrsan inteligit Margaretam, socrum suam.

† Mr Leland had first of all written "yoagger."

‡ Sic.

counte Waren. He made also Hugh Cressingham his [treasurer alias] chambrelayn of Scotland, and William Ormesby his justiee.

Robert Fitz Roger lorde of Werkworth castel.

John Fitz Marmaduke.

Gul: Waleys sent Henry Haliburton a knight to sease Berwik, and so he did. But after this Henry hering of a discumfiture of the Scottes, left Berwik as voyde.

King Edward wan the batel of Fawkirk yn Scotland apon S. Maria Magdalena day in the yere of our Lorde 1295. where Wylliam Waleys their capitayne ran a way. Antony de Bek, bishop of Duresme, had this batail sene a retinew, that in his eunpany were 32. baners. At this tyme was the toune of S. Andreas destroyed. The yere after eam letters, by procurement of the Scottes, from Boniface, bisshop of Rome, that saide, that Scotland did hold of the court of Rome. For this cause king Edward kept a parlament at Lyneoln, and there provid that the king of Scottes oute to hold of the king of Englannde.

Wylliam Waleys was taken of the counte of Mentheth aboute Glaskow, and sent to king Edward, and after was hangid, drawen, and quarterid at London.

Robert Hastings, an Englisch man, eapitayne for king Edwardre of the castel of Roxburgh.

Hugh Andeley ennumming yn to Seotland with king Edwardre having with hym 60. men of armes divertid for loging to Melros abbay. John Comyn, gardiane of Scotland, hering of this, eam thither pryvely in the night, and brasting the gates killid divers of them. Thomas Gray knight fled over the bridge, and kept a house on til he saw it bren over his hed. Then he eam owte, and was taken prisoner.

Edward kept his Christemas at Linlitheow in Seotland, wher John Comyn submittid hym self to hym, and was taken to grace, and kept hys landes.

John de Sowlis, not willing to submit hym self to king Edwardre, went in to Fraunce, and there dyed.

Olifart, a young baehelar of Seotland, furnishid the castel of Strivelyn agayn king Edward. But Eduarde wan it by the seage of 19. wekes, and toke Olifart.

Thomas Gray knight in this seage of Strivelin wil he rescuid his master Henry Beaumont p. 542. from the Scottes was striken with a garon under the yes thorough the hedde, and fel doun for dede, and after, when he was caryed to be buryed, he began to stere, and after was helid of his sore wounde.

King Edward made Eymer de Valoyns counte of Penbroke his gardian yn Seotlande, and gave hym the forestes of Selkirk and Etrik. This Eymer made a pile in Selkirk, and put a garnison in it.

Robert de Bruse eounte of Carrick, that bare hym self very bold of his kinsmen in Seotland, trusting to wynne his title of the corone of Scotland, caussid John Comyn, by sending to hym his 2. bretherne,* to meeete with hym at the Gray Freres at Dunfres to speke with hym. And wen he eam thyther, Bruse told hym hys mynd, and bad hym, "other take hys inheritaunce of Carrick, and help me to be king of Scotland, or let me have thyne,

* Thomas et Neil fratres Roberti Bruse.

and I wyl help the to be king." But John Comyn not consenting to this was slayn, and his uncle also, that strake Bruse afore such a blow that if he had not been harnessid he had slain hym.

The countes of Boughan, by cause her sunne was absent lying at his maner of Witnik by Leircestre, toke apon her to corone Robert Bruse at Stone in Scotland.

This countes was taken the same yere, and put in a tour at Berwike.

Edward caussid Eymer Valoyns to war agayn Bruse. So he went as he was commaundid, and cam to S.Johns Towne, having yn company the frendes of John Comyn late slayn. And thens went to Methfen,* and wan the feld, wher John Haliburton let Robert Bruse escape, after that he knew hym, for he ware not his kingly cote of armes.

Thomas Randolph, nephew to Robert Bruse, and after counte of Morref, was taken at this feld, and after, at the prayer of Adam Gordon, deliverid, and byd† Englisch on til he was taken at a nother tyme of the Scottes.

Robert Bruse hym self fled in to Kentire, wither the Englisch men folowid hym, and besegid the fortres of it, supposing that Bruse had beene in it. But when they had taken it, thei founde hym not: but there they toke his wife, the daughter of the counte of Hulster, and Neil, his brother.‡ And a non after was the counte of Athelis taken, that fled from the aforesaid fortres.

Neil, brother to Robert Bruse, with Alanc, Durnard, and divers other were hangid, drawen, and quarterid at Berwik. And Robert Bruse wife was sent to prison in to Englande.

The counte of Athelis (by cause he was cosyn to the king of England, and sunne to p. 543. Maude of Doure his annte)§ was sent to London, and there was hangid apon a pair of galows 30. foote hyer than other.

Thomas counte de Lancastre, and Humfrede de Bonhun counte of Hereford, passid the montayns of Scotland, and assegid the castel of Kyndrond yn Marre, and wan it, and there toke Christopher de Seton with his wife, sister to Robert Bruse, the wich, as an Englisch renegate, was sent to Dunfres, and ther hangid, drauen, and quarterid: wher be had afore killid the viscounte of that cunteri, sent thither by the king of Englande.

The bisshops of Glasgow, and S. Andres, and the abbat of Stone wer sent in to England to be in custody.

Peter Gavirston was accusid to the king of many crymes, and as not worthy to be about his sunne prince Eduarde, wherapon he was banishid owt of England.

Brother [Roberte] Brussee returnid oute of the Isles, and hering that prince Edward was at the Toun of S. John, desired to have safe conducte to treate of peace with hym. But after king Eduarde hard say that they had tretid, he ragid that it was done with oute his knoulege, and sent word from Dunfermelyn that thei should treate no farther.

The king and his returnid toward England, and Aimer Valoyns was left as the kinges lieutenant in Scotland.

Robert Bruisce sent his 2. brethern, Thomas and Alexander, toward Nidesdale, and the

* The bataille of Methfen.

† Sic.

‡ Neil, frater Roberti Bruce.

§ Matildis de Doura.

vale of Anaund, to reise the people; but the Englisch men toke them, and after ward they were sent to Cairuel, and ther hangid, drawen, and quarterid.

Robert Bruse repairid to the counte of Carrik, wher he reisid the people.

Eymur de Valoyns hering of this, cam thither, and at Loudon was discumfited by Roberte Bruse, and dryven to the chastel of Are. And a 3. days after he skirmochid with Rafe de Monhermer,* that was caullid counte of Glocestre (by cause that Johan, the kinges daughter, and countes of Glocestre, toke hym for love to her husband) and over cam hym, and drave hym also to the castel of Are on tyl rescue cam. And then was Bruse so beten with il fortunes, that he was left alone to take passage at the isles with ii. mariniers in a bote, that askid hym if he could tel any tyding of Robert Bruse.

p. 544. King Edward had but one sunne that lyvid by his first wife, daughter to the king of Castel. By his secunde wife, sister to the French king, he had 2. sunnes, Thomas and Edmunde. He gave to Thomas the countes of Northfolk and Southfolk, with the Erle Marescalship of England; the which countes and Marescalship longid to Roger Bigot,† the which had no issue: and apon that he made the king his heire, parteley for fere because the king should not give hym reporte of a certeyn disceit that he with other wrought againe hym at Lincoln.

And he gave to his sunne Edmundyn his testament 4000. markes by yere of landes, to be performid by his sunne Edwarde apon his benediction. In party wher of Edmundyn had after the counte of Kent, but he had not the hole summe afore Edwarde the 3. dayes. King Edwarde the first had diverse doughters. One was maried to the erle of Gloucester; a mother to the duke of Brabant; the 3. to the counte of Baris; the 4. to the counte of Holland, after the death of whom she was maried to the counte of Hereford. The fifte doughter was a nunne at Amesbury.

Edwarde the secunde was maried at Amias to Isabelle, the daughter of Philip the Fair king of Fraunce, and thens he brought her to London, and ther she was coronid.

King Edwarde the secunde after this passid with his wife agayne yn to Fraunce, and at S. Germanes, hard by Parys, treatid with king Philip for maters of Gascoyne, and richelie festid king Philip at S. Germanes.

The quene of Navare, whos doughter and heyre was maryed to Charles the youngest sun of king Philip of Fraunce, did mary Edmund, brother to Edwarde the first, by whom she had 2. sunnes Thomas and Henry, after countes of Lancastre.

King Philip of Fraunce, knowing his doughters to be of very light conversation, askid of Philip Dawnay, an auncient knight and counselor of his, what thei were worthy to have that committid frequent adultery † with his sunnes wifes? He answerid to be burnid alive. Then said the kinge, they be thy sunnes, and shaul have thy jugement. Wherapon one was straite condemnid. The other escapid into Englande, and was taken at York, and sent agaync (with no small murmur of the Englisch men, seing that he cam to hym for socour) to the French king, and ther was brent alyve. And 2. of the ladies, wives to the French

* Joanna de Acres, mortua Gilberto comite Claudiæ, oupsit Rodolpho Monhermerio.
hereditate Rogeri Bigotti. † Graviss: adulterii supplicium.

† Thomas Broyerton dooatus

kinges sunnes, were put to villaine death. The thirde was murid up, and dyed for hunger. This thing was openid by Isabelle, quene of England, to her father Philip: but many belevid that the thing was not trew, and that therapon, for vengeance of cruelte, Philip p. 545. shorteley dyed, and eche of his sunnes reignid but a wile after hym.

Charles, the yongest sunne of king Philip that was king of Navar, his father lyving, had but one daughter by his wife heir of Navare, that after was maried to the counte of Everus, that after was king of Navar.

Isabel, daughter to king Philip, her 3. brethern beyng deade with owte issue male, was countid the next heire to the kingdom of France, wher apon the right cam to Eduarde her sun by Eduarde the secunde her husband.

Thomas Gray, warden of the castel of Couper and of Fife of the kinge of Eglandes part in Scotland, cumming from Edwardes coronation toward the aforesaide castel, was layde for privile by Walter Bickirkton, knight of Scotlante, that had prive intelligence when, and by what way, he could cum, and lay yn waite with 400. menne of armes with hym. The which thing being told to Thomas Gray at hand, that had with hym but 26. men of armes, wel appointid and wel horsid, causid his varlettes to cum yn sight, behynd with a baner, and with his smal band rood thorough the rankes of Scottes by force, and bak agayn by force thorough them, killing dyvers of them. And then they espying Grayes verlettes cumming toward them, fledle alle, and levynge theyr horses tooke the marresis, or bogges. And Thomas drove their horses a way for his pray to the castel of Couper.

A nother tyme Alexander Fresile a Scotte, frend to Robert Bruse, was sent with in a litle of Couper castel with an embuscement, and caussid certen of his to pille a village ther by, so supposing to bring Thomas Gray in to a trappe: the which hering the cry went to horse to se what it was. The embuscement seying that, roode of force to the very castel gates. Thomas seing this returnid his horse, and cam faire and softly throw the toun of Couper, and then laying spurres to his horse, and rode thorough them, and got within the barres of the castel, wher he founde his oun * meny cumming out to help hym.

King Edward caullid a gayn Peter Gaverston, a yong man-of Gascoyne, afore exilid by his father; caussing Thomas erle of Lancastre, with other, to swere to the accomplischedement of the banischment, and caussid hym to take to wife † the daughter of his sister and the erle of Gloscestre, and made hym counte of Cornewalle.

Peter Gaverston then became noble, liberal and gentil in summe facions: but after ful of pride and dislayne, of the which the nobilles of England tooke great despite.

It chauncyd about this tyme, that Peter was in the kinges werres yn Scotland, and let p. 546. the toun of Dundee to ferme, and hering of debate of barons yn England cam to Scarburge, and ther was taken, and delyverid to Eymer Valoyns, erle of Penbrok, apon condition that he shold send hym to the king by them that toke hym: but he was taken agayne by Oxforde, and brought to the erle of Lancastre, that caussid hym to be behelid by Warwike.

Adam Banester, a bachelar of Lancastreshire, movid ryot agayne Thomas of Lancastre

* Sic.

† Peter Gaveston maryed Johan of Acres daughter.

by craftes of king Edward; but he was taken, and behedid by the comanndement of Thomas of Lancastre.

Robert Bruse cam agayne in to Scotland, and wan such counterys agayne as Edward the father had conquerid: and al by the governement of Englischmen, that usid their auto-rite in Scotland to theyr singular profit.

Rokesborow was yn garde of one Gilleminge de Fenigges, chevaler, and Burgonion: of whom James Duglas wan it, and ther was Gilleminge slain in defending the great tour.

Pers Lelande* knight a Gascoyne was vicount of Edenburge, apon whom cam the menne of Randol counte of Murref: and Pers fledde to the kepe of the castel roche, and after becam suoren to Bruse: the which after surmisid treason apon hym, because he thought that he had an Englisch hart, and made hym to be hangid and drawen.

Edward the secunde cam to socour Strivelin, and ther his host was discomfitid, and the erle of Glocestre slain.

Humfrede de Boulhun, erle of Hereford, was taken at Botheville, and delyverid after for the wife of Robert Bruse and the bisshop of S. Andres.

Philip Moubray knight, capitayne of Strivelin, for the king of Englande, made promise to Robert Bruse to render the castel if he had no socour by a certen day.

The counte of Gloucester was capitayne of the vaunt garde of Edwardes host.

Bruse with his owne handes killid Pers Monfort, an Englisch knight, in the wooddes by Strivelin. Clifford and Henry Beaumont with 300. men of armes closid the other side of the wodde. Then Thomas Randolph, counte of Murray, nephew to Bruse, hering that his uncle had vanquishid the vantgard of the Englisch men, cam with his batel owt of the wodde apon Clifford and Beaumont, wher William Dayncourt knight was slain, and Thomas Gray was taken. The residew of king Edwardes hoste escaping the woddes to the water of Forth beyond Banokesburne, a deade depe water, and pitchid there by a marres.

p. 547. Then one Alexander Seton a Scotte, beyng in king Edwardes hoste, made owe privately yn the night hym self to Bruise being yn the woodde, telling hym, that if he wold cum erly yn the mornynge, that he should easely overcum the Englisch menne. Wherapon Bruse cam erly yn the morning with 3. batelles on foote, taken exemple of the Fleminges that on foote a litle afore had discomfitid the pour of Fraunce at Courtray.

The Englisch men, loden with harneys and horsemen, were not wonte to fight on fote. And at the laste in fighting, the Englischmen were dryven yn to the diche of Bannok-burne hedelinges one upon a nother.

The king hym self with a few fled to Dunbar, by the counsel of Giles de Argentine, a stout warryer, and a late cum from the werres of Henry Lusenburg emperor.

The king in chase foute sore, and had his horse paunchid, but he got a nother.

But Giles Argentein saide, that he was not wont to fly, and so returnid to the Englisch host, and was slayne.

Counte Patrik of Marche ful gentely reseivid king Edward in to his castel of Dunbar, and thens the king cam by water to Berwik.

* Petrus Lelandius vicount of Edenburg.

APPENDIX.

Edwarde de Bruse, brother to Bruse kinge of Scottes, desyring to be also a king, went yn to Ireland with great poure, supposing to conquerre it, wher he remaynid 2. yeres and a half, doing wonderful feates, and proclayming hym self king of kinges yn Ireland. But at the laste he was slain of the Englischmen at Dundalge yn Irelande by his owne wilfulness, that wold not tary for his ful cumpany that were almost at hand.

King Edward sente the erle of Arundel as capitayne yn to the marches of Scotlande, where he soferid reproche by James Dugles at Lincelly yn the forest of Jedworth, and ther was Thomas of Richemont* slayne.

The same James Duglas discomfitid the garnison of Berwik at Staithmore, wher were many Gascoynes slayne.

The same James Duglas, by treason of the marchers, discomfitid the band of Englischmen at Berwike, wher Robert Neville was slain, the which Neville had afore slain Richard Fitz Marmaduke at the olde bridge of Duresme for despite who might rule moste.

The same James Duglas, by help of Patrike counte of March, and Peter Spalding† of Berwike, got Berwik owt of the Englischmennes handes. But the castel kept a xi. wekes after, and then, for lak of vitaile and rescue, was gyvin up. Ther Roger Horseley, the capitayn of the castel for the Englischmen, lost one of his yes.

Eymer de Valence, counte of Penbrooke, goyng toward the court of Rome, was taken by one John de la Moiller, a Burglion [Burgonion], and sent to the emperor, and raunsomid for 20. M. pounds of sylver. By cause the saide John allegid, that he servid the king of England, and had not his wages.

Robert de Bruse caussid al the castelles of Scotland to be beten doun saving Dumbretain, wher William de Sowles was put for treason and dyed.

Gilbert Midleton about thi tyme made riottes in Northumbreland, robbing ii. cardinales, and taking Lewys de Beaumont bisshop of Dursme, and Henry Beaumont his brother, by cause the king had arrestid Adam de Swineburne his cosyn, by cause he had spoken of the marchers maters to sharply to the kinge hym self. This Midleton, by the abetting of other marchers, did much harme in Cleveland, and toke all the castelles of Northumbreland, excepte Alnewik, Baniburg, and Northam.

Gilbert Midleton was taken yn his owne castel of Mitforde, with prysi intelligence had with his owne men, by Gul Felton, Thomas Heton, and Robert Hornecliffe, and hangid, drawen, and quarterid at London.

The Scottes cam yn to the marches of Engeland, and destroyed the castelles of Werk and Herbotel, and over ran much of Northumbreland marches.

At this tyme Thomas Gray, and his frendes defendid Norham from the Scottes.

It were a wonderful processe to declare what mischeses cam by hungre and assegis by the space of xi. yeres in Northumbreland. For the Scottes be cā to be so proude, after they had got Berwik, that they nothing estemid the Englischmen.

Aboute this tyme there was a greate fest made yn Lincolnshir, to which cam many gentil men and ladies. And emonge them one lady brought a heulme for a man of were, with

* Thomas of Richemonte.

† Petrus Spalding.

a very riche creste of golde, to Willian Marmion knight, with a lette of commaundement of her lady, that he should go in to the daungerust place in England, and there to let the heualme to be seene, and knownen, as famose. So he went to Norham, whither, with yn 4. dayes of cumming, cam Philip Moubray, gardian of Berwike, having yn his bande 140. men of armes, the very flour of men of the Scottisch marches.

Thomas Gray, capitayne of Norham, seying this, brought his garison afore the barriers of the castel, behynde whom cam Willian, richly arrayed, as al glittering in gold, and wering the heaulme his ladys present.

p. 549. Then sayd Thomas Gray to Marmion, "Syr knight, ye be come hither to fame your helmet. Mount up on yor horse, and ryde lyke a valiant man to yowr * even here at hand, and I forsake God if I rescue not thy body deade or a lyve, or I myself wyl dye for it."

Wherupon he toke his cursore, and rode emong the throng of ennemyes, the which layed sore stripes on hym, and pullid hym at the last oute of his sadel to the grounde.

Then Thomas Gray with al the hole garnison, lette prik yn emong the Scottes, and so wonded them, and their horses, that they were over thrown, and Marmyon sore beten was horsid agayn, and with Gray pursegid the Scottes yn chace. There were taken 50. horses of price, and the wemen of Norham brought them to the foote men to folow the chace.

Thomas Gray hym self killid one Cryne, a Fleming, an admiral, and great robber on the sc, and yn hy favor with Robert Bruse. The resydew that escapid were chacid to the Nunnes of Berwik.

Adam de Gordon, a baron of Scotland, cam with 160. men to dryve a way the castel, pasturing by Norham, but the yong men of the countrey ther aboute cneounterid with them, whom Thomas Gray seeing to stande in jeopardy, went owte with ouely 60. men, and killid most parte of the Scottes and their horsis.

This same Thomas was tuise assigid yn the castel of Norham by the Scottes, one tyme by the space almost of an yere, the other vii. monithes.

His ennemis made fortresses before the castel, one at Upsedelington, a nother yn the chirch of Norham. The castel was tuise vitallid by the lord Percy and Neville, that be cam very noble men, and riche and great socors of the marches of England.

The utter ward of Norham castel was ons taken yn Thomas Grays tyme, on the vigil of S. Catarine, but they kept it but 3. dayes; for theyr purpose yn myning fayllid them.

About this tyme Gosselyn Daivel† caussid the maner of Allerton to be made warlike, [fist en forceer.]

John of Ireland ravishid the lady Clifford.

Great hungre was aboute this tyme in Englande.

King Edward kept much the se costes, al delighting in shippes, and to much using the vile company of maryners, wher by he lost much favor of his people.

* Sic.

† Gosselin Daivel.

Whil king Edward layid sege to Berwik, the Scottes enterid by Cairuel far in to Eng- p.550.
land, and discomfitid the Englisch men at Mitton.

Then the king left of the sege of Berwik, supposing to have faught with the Scottes yn
his oun,^{*} but they hering that the sege of Berwik was left (for the which they ragid) they
returnid by montaynes and waste groundes in to Scotland.

John de Lilleburne toke the castel of Knaresburg, the which after renderid hym self to
the king upon condition.

The queue Isabel assegid the castel of Ledes, to whom it was renderid. For the barons,
in reverence of her, wold not rescue it.

Souldiors of the kinges, going with hym againe toward Scotland, faught with the com-
munes of the tounne of New Castel, at the very bridg, for certen displeasures; and ther
was syr John Perith knight slayne, and other esquiers, longging to the Conestable and
Marescal.

King Edward beyng at Leth to go to Edenburg was constrainyd to recoil for lak of
vitayle.

Robert Bruse cam with a great pour of Scottes in to Yorkshir, and King Edward being
at York, and hering of this, cam to Blakehoumore, with such pour as he could sodenly ga-
ther, and toke a hylle bi Bylaund abbay for his fortresse, wher the king and his company
were discomfitid, and the counte of Riehemont taken, and the lorde Sully, a baron of
Fraunce, and many other: and the king self hardespid to Rivalles abbay.

Then the Scottes did much hurt aboute York, and the wold of Yorkshir.

Then toke Edwardre peace for xiii. yeres with the Scottes.

Edward sent his brother counte of Kent yn to Gaseyne, wher he loste much, and wan
naught.

King Edwardre gave the dukedom of Gascoyn to Edwardre his sunne, but the barons of
Gascoyn wold bere no homage to hym, but alonly to the corone, during his father's life.

The erle of Kent left the war of Gascoyn, and cam to Parys to treate with the erle of
Hennaunde for a mariage betwixt Philip the countes daughter, and prince Edward his
nephew.

King Edward hering of the cumming of his quene, his sunne, and Mortimer, with theyr
host, towarde hym, toke shipping at Chepstow: but tempest kept hym from flying xv. dayes
yn the Severn se, and after of necessite arrivid yn Glamorganshire.

Many of the kinges household cam from Chepstow to Bristow to the quene.

Donald, erle of Marre in Scotland, was made by king Edwardre gardian of the castel of p.551.
Bristow, the which he delyvered to the quene, and so repairid into Scotlante.

Hugh Dispensar made bargayne with certen galays of Wales, but after they had
attemptid the se ii. or iii. tymes to passe, and wind servid not, they delyvered Hugh
Dispensar to the quene, that after was hangid, drawen, and quarterid at Gloucester.

King Edwardre the secunde had 2. sunnes, Edwardre that was crounid king he beyng a
life, and John[†] that was after counte of Cornewalle, and dyed at the toun of S. John yn

* Sic.

† Joannes filius Eduardi 2. comes Cornub:

Scotlande, having no issue. Isabelle, the elder daughter of this Eduarde the 2. was married to the counte of Gelders, that after was made duke. The secunde daughter was maryed *sunne to Robert Bruse king of Scotlande.

King Edward the 3. sent the countes of Lancaster and Kent with these lordes, Wake, Ros, Moubrey, and Beaumont to Newcastle upon Tyne, to strenkith the marche. Yet James Duglas cam with yn 3. miles of them, brenning the country; and they for lak of knowlege of war, kept them with yn Newcastle.

After this the king hym self cam toward Stanhop with a great host, booth of Englisch men and of estranglers, and after loggid at Eiden, when they had empasid the bakkes of the Scottes in the Scottisch marches, and could see none of them. Wherupon proclamation was made yn king Edward hoste, that he that could discry the Scottish host shold have a 100. li. land by the yere. Then one Thomas Rokey brought certein newis, that the Scottish host was at Stanhop. Wherupon the king went thither, and loggid his host beyond them to stop theyr flie.

At this tyme Archibald Duglas toke great prayes in the bisshopriche of Duresme, and encounterid with a band of Englisch men at Darlington, and killid many of them.

Shortely after the Scottes by covine fledde clere away from Stanhop Park in the night. Wherfore the yong king Edward wept tendrely, and returnid to York.

Robert Bruse king of Scottes had assegid the castel of Norham, wher Robert Maners was capitayne: wich with his garnison issnid oute one day, and discomfitid the Scottes, killing William Mouland, a baron of Scotland.

The counte of Morref, and James Duglas, besegid the lorde Percy in his castel of Alnewic: but they sone deperdid to Robert Bruse theyr king, lying at the seage of Norham.

The counsel of king Edward sent one William Denoun, a man of law, to Bruse beseging p. 552. Norham, to treate for a mariage betwixt Johan, king Edwardes sister, and David, Robert Bruse sunne.

There was a parliament set after this at York, and there peace was concludid betwixt the Englischmen and the Scottes, and al the wrytinges of the homages of Scotland to England were deliverid. But these lordes, Percy, Wake, Beaumont, and Souche, wold not agre apon this condition, that the Englischmen shoulde lese such landes as they had by inheritance yn Scotland.

Henry counte of Lancastre, and other barous, began to make riottes, as not content with the governement of quene Isabel and Mortymer. But after their peace was made to the king at Bedeford, saying that the lord Wak, and the lord Beaumont, and Thomas Rus selin were exceptid, that had avoyd the realme to have cum agayn with strenkith.

Ther was a voyce went a brode, that king Edward the secunde was yet alyve: and with this tale cam one of the erle of Marches retinew to erle of Kent, saying, that if he wold assist hym, he might be brought agayne to his kingly dignite. And the erle promisid to help it forward; and so he was apon thos wordes accusid of treason to Edward

* Sic MS. "The Sunne," sine "was," in Excerptis Galeanis.

the 3. and therapon, by the meane of quene Isabelle and Mortymer, was behedid at Winchester.

The king being wary of the governing that his mother and Mortimer had, caused Mortimer, by counsel of his nobils, to be taken in the castel of Nottingham.

Hughe Turpington, stewarde of Edward the kinges house, and favorer of the government of Isabelle and Mortymer, was ther slayne by John Neville at the taking of Mortimer.

Mortimer was jugid at a parliament at London to be hangid, drawen, and quarterid, as a traitor for thes causes, First, for consenting to the death of Edward the secunde: for caussing the erle of Kent to be put to death: for disinheriting the king of his homage to be had of the Scottes; and for destroying the kinges treasur. Then the lordes, that were banishid, were restorid to theyr landes, and William Montacute was chefe of counsel with the king, and al way gave hym good counsel, and for his honor.

The English lordes that were disinheritid of theyr landes in Scotland made supplication to king Edward, that they might be restorid to them. The king sent this supplication to the counte of Murrefe, theu gardiane of Scotlande in the nouage of king Davy, whos father Robert Bruse dyed of the lepre: and the erle sent the king a gentil answer in wordes. But for lak of effect, the lord Beaumont, the countes of Athelis and Anguse, Richard Talbot, Henry Ferrars, John Moubray, and many other: * so that upon they found meanys p. 553. to send for Edward Bailliol, (sunne to John Bailliol, late king of Scotlande,) the which had beene owt of Scotland 30. yeres. And he toke shippynge at Ravinsher, and landid at Kinkorn, having a 400. men of armes with hym: wher the counte of Fife was discomfitid, and Alex: Seton the sun slain. And went then to Dunfermelyn, and there found a great nombre of staves, wel heddid with yren of the purveying of Thomas erle of Murref dede a xii. dayes afore: and then went to the Toune of S. John, wher they found a great band † the Scottes. For ther the lordes, hering of the arrivall of Edward Bailliol, were gatherid to chose a gardian, and appointid to that office the counte of Marre.

The lord Beaumont, seyng the ennemys at hand, encoragid al the company, with Bailliol and the disenheritees, appointing to passe over the water of Earne by the night, and manfully to sett upon the Scottes, very erly yn the morning. And yn passing over Roger de Sewartou was drownid, and they set fierily upon the varlettes first that kept the horsses of the Scottisch hoste, and went forth, and, as sone as any day apperid, stoutely set on the batelles of the Scottes, and over cam them: wher were slain the counte of Marre, Alexander Fresil, Robert de Bruse, bastard to Robert Bruse king of Scotland, and many barons, knightes, and esquiers. Thenus Bailliol and the barons went into S. Johns toune, and welle fortifyed it.

But with yn an viii. dayes of the batel cam an infinite nombre oute of all partes of Scotland afore S. John's toune, and sone after for lak of vitayle, were constrainyd to reeoyle and disparkle themselves.

After the barons coronid Edward Bailliol at Stone.

* Sic in MS. nostro. Desiderantur nempe paucula, quæ ex historicis sunt petenda.

† L. "of the Scottes."

After they goyng toward Galeway were layd for by Jedworth by Archibald Duglas, whom they discomfitid, and toke Robert de Lowedre the summe, with other.

After they went to Roxburg, and ther Andrew Murref, gardian of Scoteland for David Bruse, set apon them, but he was ther taken prisoner.

Edward Bailliol went toward the vale of Anand, and Archibalde Duglas lay by the waye to take prayes, but the Englischmen drave hym a way, and killid many of his men.

Embassadors of Scotland cam to king Eduard to his parliament at York, and theyr desirid the king to help Davyd his brother yn law. But answer was made, that the king could not help them agayn his subiectes, whom they had disenheritid.
p. 554.

Edward Bailliol gave up Berwik, Roxburg, Dedingburg, Pebilles, and Dunfres, to king Edward, and promisid to make hym homage for the residew.

After that the hole Englisch hoste had faught with the Scottes, and had so great a victory* of the toune of Berwik was gyven to king Edward.†

The secunde yere after the batel of Berwik, Edward Bailliol, king of Scottes, cam to Newcastle to do his homage to king Edward of England.

Edward Bailliol beyng at Stryvelyn, debate and envy fel emong his chief councelars, and apon that every one of them repayrid to theyr holdes. And Edward hym self cam in to England.

Henry Beaumont, erle of Boghan by thenheritance of his wife, went to Dungarg, a castel that he had newly fortyfied yn Boghan.

The counte of Athelis repayrid to his countery.

Richard Talbot was beyond the montaynes yn the landes of thenheritance of his wife, daughter to John Comyn of Scotland, and hering of these newes went toward England, and was taken in Lownes.

Henry Beaumont was assegid in Dungarg, wher he surrendred his castel apon condition that he might frely repaire in to England.

The counte of Athelis turnid to the part of Davy Bruse.

So that al the Englisch enheritors of Englischmen in Scotland wer none left of any great reputation.

The counte of March held on the Englische kinges part, and cam to hym to Newcastle upon Tine, and goyng homeward agayn was sore hurt of ille people in Northumbreland for covetusnes of mony that king Edward gave hym.

King Edward the 3. repayrid the castel of Roxburg, and that in wynter, that was beten doun in his fathers tyme, and after went to London to prepare shortly to returne with a great host yn to Scotland.

At this tyme was Edward de Bowne, king Edwardes cosyn, drounid yn a ryver yn the vale of Anande, whil he went yn to save a varlet, that toke holde of his shoulders, and pullid hym oute of his sadel. The varlet was savyd.

King Edward sent with Eduard Bailliol the countes of Warren, Arundel, Oxford, and

* Sic.

† The batel of Berwik.

Angous, and the lordes Percy, Neville and Latimer, with an hoste to enter by Berwik in to Scotlande.

King Edward hymself went yn to Scotland by Cairuel with the flour of his chevalry, p. 555. having also with hym the erle of Geders, that after was marquise and duke with a greate bande of Alemayns.

These 2. hostes mette [cam nere] to gether about the ryver of Clude.

There was a great trobylle in Bailliols hoste for an esquier caullid Gurnay, whom the marchers killid apon a surmisse that one of name was consenting to the deth of the kinges father.

Bailliol got the castel of Combrenald by assante.

At the Toune of S. John yn Scotland the counte of Athelas, Godefray de Rose, and Alexander Monbray, with other, cam to the kinges peace.

Whil king Edward lay at S. John's toune the counte of Nemure cam with his band to Berwik, and so be land thought to cum to king Edward of England: but he was constrainyd at Edingburg by the counte of Murref to take the roche of the defacid castel of Edingburg; and, apon condition that after he should not bere wepen agayn the quarel of Davy Bruse, he was soferid to retурне to England. The Englischmen that were with hym were taken prisoners, and theyr ransom appointid.

The counte of Nemure cam agayn to Berwik, and in company of the quene cam to S. John Toune by the se to king Edward.

The counte of Marref, about this same tyme, was by chaunce taken yn the marches by one William Presfen.

About this tyme the erle of Hulster was killid yn Ireland of his own people (the which counte was sunne and heyre of one of the doughtters of the erle of Gloucester, and cosyn to the king of England) whos daughter and heyre Lionel, sunne to Eduarde the thyrde, after maryed.

Edwarde the 3. cam from S. John's Tounne to Edinburg and repayrid the castelle, whither cam Robert the seneschal of Scotland on to hys peace. This Robert was sunne to the daughter of Robert Bruse, king of Scotland.

King Edward put a great garnison yn the castel of Edinburg, and returnid in to England.

The wynter after king Edward sent the counte of Athelas to be gardian beyond the Scottisch se: and there fightyng with Andrew Murref, with the counte of Marche, and William Duglas, that were of David Bruse part, was slayne.

And about the same tyme Thomas Russelin cumming from the se was slayne at Dunoter, but his band had the victory.

The somer after this king Edward sent his brother John erle of Cornewale, to S. John's p. 556. Toune in Scotland to sucurre Bailliol, and after dyed ther of fayr death.

King Edward, hering that the Scottes had appointid to fight with his men at S. John's, cam yn a wonderful spedie thither, and disappointid their purpose, and after rode beyond the mountayns of Scotland, and there rescuid the counte of Athelas wife, that was besegid yn

the castel of Loghindorm: and he having great scarceite of meate in his hoste, but he was holp by foraging of Robert Oguil and other marchiers. Then he went to Strivelyn, and repairid the castel.

Thens he went to Botheville, and there repayrid the castel yn * wynter", and put a strong garnison yn it. The lord Barklay conveyid vitailles from Edinburg to Botheville, and descomfitid upon a night William Duglas, that lay yn wayte to intersepte hym.

King Eduarde lost soue after al the castelles, and tounes, that he had fortified for lak of diligent pursuing of his victory. King Eduarde made at his parliament at London his eldest sunne, erle of Chester, duke of Cornewalle. * Henry of * Lanester† was made erle of Darby, Willyam de Bowne erle of Northampton, Willyam de Montague erle of Salisbyri, Hngh de Audeley erle of Gloucester, Robert Ufford erle of Southfolk, Guliam Clinton erle of Huntingdon. And the king gave such landes and possessions to these menne, that no very great summe of landes, apperteyning to the corone, was lefte. So that the king wasayne to lyve of subsidies and taskes, to the great payn of his ‡ people.*

At this parliament at London the king was advisid by his counsel to prosecute his title to the coroune of France.

Wherupon king Edward sent embassadours to the duke of Baver, beyng emperor, that had weddid the other sister of the erle of Henaude, for surety of alliaunce, and to retayne nobile men about hym with no smaul coste. Henry Burwasche bisshop of Lincoln, the contees of Saresbyri and Huntendune were the embassadours, and returnid to the parliament at London with theyr answere.

Andrew de Murref, gardian of Scotland for David Bruse, did much hurt in the counte of Cairncl, and thens went to assege the castel of Edinburg, yet in the Englisch mennes handes.

The marchers of England, hering of the sege of Edenburgh, cam to rescue it. So that the cam thens to Clerkington; and the Englischmenne cam to Krethton, where betwixt them and the Scottes was a great fighte, and many slayne on both parties. Then the Scottes made as they wold go yn to England, and loged them self at Galuschel, and the Englisch went over Twede.

The erle of Saresbyri, that was nere of prysi conseil with king Eduarde, tolde hym, that is allianunce with themperour, and the Alemayn, was very costly, and to a smaul profite to hym. And apoun this the king went toward Scotland to excuse hym of the farther intelligence with the Alemayns, and toke the contees of Arundel and Gloucestre with hym, and the lordes Percy and Neville to the sege of Dunbar, on til he cam to Whitekirk, and ther, for other of his afferes, could not be at the sege. But the lordes lay al Lent, and to Pentecoste, on tylle the bishop of Lincolne, and the contee of Saresby wer cum again from the Allemayns. So at the last the alliaunce with the Alemans was taken by king Eduarde: and then the lordes being at a point of rendering the castel of Dunbar, hering that they, that lettid the king passage in to Fraunce for prosecuting his title thereof, shuld be

* Astericum supra hanc vocem posuit Lelandus.
margine.

‡ Sic, cum asterisco.

† Sic in MS. nimurum cum astericis duob: uno in texu, altero in

countid as traditors, disloggid them self thens with treuues, lest they should have bene countid as letters of the kingges passage.

King Edward went over to Antwerp, keping great justes there: wher also his sunne Lionel was borne.*

The marchers of Scotland, that were left behind the lordes that went in to Scotland, where discomfitid at Presfen. Robert Maners was taken, with many other prisoners, and many slain: because that for certen dispesaunt wordes emong them self, they brake order, and faught in an onconvenient place.

King Edward, with yn 2. monithes of his arrival yn to Fraunce, went to thcmperor Lewis to Colayne, wher king Eduardes title to the corone of Fraunce was pronouncid as good.

Whil Edwarde was in Braban the Frenche galays cam to Hampton, and toke the toune by assaute, and destroyed it: but taryid not ther; and toke goyng theus 4. Englisch shippes lying be Middleburge, tarying to know wither Edwarde wold commaund them any service.

King Eduarde was made vicar general of thcmperie, and they to be at his commaundement.

King Edward sent for the duke of Braban his cosyn germayn, for the duke of Gelder that had maryed his sister, and for the marquis of Julers his brother in law to mete with hym at a certen day to enter into the marches of Fraunce.

The Englischess and the Almayns assegid Honicourt, but they could not take it: at the which assaute Thomas Poninges was slain, and other good Englisch menne.

p. 558.

The king of Fraunce cam to Berenos with yn 2. miles of the Englisch host.

The king of England remivid for lak of vitaile to Avayne; wher felle varyaunce betwixt the Englisch men and sum of the Almayns, so that in the night the Almayns killid and spoillid certen Englisch men yn a litle village ther by, and so departid.

King Edward went bak to Antwerp, wher the lordes did hym homage as the very king of Fraunce. And he toke to hym the armes of Fraunce at Gaunt: and ther was John† his sun borne.

King Edwarde returnid for a tyme into England, and lefte the countes of Saresbyri and Southfolk his gardians in Braban, which, by reason of a folisch yorney enterprisid by them, were taken a fore Lisle of the French men, and sent prisoners to Paris.

The erle of Warwik was made guardian of Flaunders for king Edward.

King Edwarde having his horses redy shippid to passe over at Orwel to his allies, hering that the navy of Fraunce, and the admiral of Normandy lay at Seluse to stop vitaile, and let his passage, sent his horses to laud agayn, and forth sailid to Schuse, and the morow after S. Johns day in somer faught with the French navy, and got a gloriou victory.

King Edwarde layed sege to Turnay, wher yn was the counte of Owe, constable of Fraunce, and the counte of Foys, with xv.e. men of armes: and when he had lyen a xi. wekes at the sege, Philip Valoyce, that caullid hym self king of Fraunce, cam with yn a 2.

* Lionel borne yn Flaunders.

† Joannes de Gandavo.

myles of Turnay with his great hoste, and there began treatise, and there conclusion was made for trews for one yere, and that prisoners shoulde be delyvered on booth partes: wherapon the erles of Saresyri and Sothfolk wher delyvered to king Edward, and monseir Montmarauney, that was taken at the sege of Turnay, with other, to Philip Valoys: And that the obligations, wher yn the Fleminges were so straitly bounde yn the court of Rome that they should bearne no armure agayn the corone of Fraunce, shoul be cassate, and utterly voyde.

Whil the king was at the sege of Turnay, the erles of Marche and Sothirland made a rode yn to England, and were discomfited by Thomas Gray there.

Robert Maners, and John Coplande, with the garnison of Roxburg, then yn the Englisch inmenes handes, but after won by covyne of the Scottes on Ester day, at the very hour p. 559. of the Resurrextion. But al they that were capitayne of this covyne dyed after an il death. Alexander Ramsey, capitayne of this deade, dyed for hunger, put in prison for very envy that Wylliam Duglas bare hym.

King Edward repayrid into England, and was in yeopardy of drowning at the Tamys mouth, and at his arrival caussid his treasurers to be arrestid, by cause he was so il furnishid of mony: the which was the great cause of leving of his sege at Turnay.

The wynter after the sege of Turnay king Edward went to Melros, and rode thorough part of the forest of Etrik in a very il season, and cam to Melros agayne, wher Henry, erle of Darby, sunne and heyre to Henry counte of Lancastre, justid with Wylliam Duglas by covenauant yn the kinges syte.

The * king Edward taking a trews departid from Melros half in a melancholy with them that movid hym to that yornay.

The counte of Derby went to Berwik, and there were justes of werre by covenauant with yn the toune of many knightes and esquires: and ther were killid ii. Englisch knightes.

This season David Bailliol cam † out of Fraunce, and yn the wynter after, about Candelmas, made a roode in to the Englisch marches, and brent much corne and houses: and yn somer after he made a rode yn to Northumbreland on to Tyne.

The same yere debate rose in Britayne, by the death of John duke there, betwixt the counte Montforte, brother by half bloode to duke John, and Charles de Bloys, that had to wife the daughter to the counte of Penthuvir, brother to duke John by father and mother.

Counte Montfort escapid out of prison in Fraunce, and cam to king Edward as king of Fraunce, and Edward mayntenid his quarel, and sent Water Mauney yn to Britayne; and after sent the counte of Northampton into Britayne, as his lieutenant, with Robert of Artoys, that dyed ther on fayr death.

The counte of Northampton‡ faught with the barons of Britayne and great pour of Fraunce at Morlays, and discomfited them, wher Geffray de Charny was taken.

King Edward cam yn to Bretayne, and assaillid the toune of Vanes, wher ii. cardinales cam to make treuse betwene the kinges, and the toune was delyverid to them; but king Eduarde wan it afterwarde.

* Bis habetur.

† Haec etiam vox bis occurrit.

‡ Bohun comes Avonæ Mediterraneæ.

King Edward with great peril of tempest, and ther he gave his eldest sonne the prin- p. 560.
cipalite of Wales.

The countes of Saresbyri and Southfolk, that had beene prisoners yn Fraunce, and were deliverid for the counte of Murref in Scotland, and 3000. pounds sterlings, with many other knigthes of England, toke there yorney into Spayne to the fronter of Granate to the sege of Algesirs,^{*} a great toun of the Saracenes apon the straites of Marok, that the good king Alphonsus had besegid, and after wan it by famyne.

King Edward made a great fest at Wyndesore at Christemes, wher he renewid the Round Table, and the name of Arture, and ordenid the order of the Garter, making Sainet George the patronne thereof.

King Edward sent an army yn to Flaunders by the meane of James Arteville, capitayn of the communes of Flaunders, the which when they saw † the army [at Seluse] they [of Gaunt] cutte of Artevilles hed.

King Edward sent the counte of Derby, the erle of Lancasters sunne, with many gentil men yn to Gascoyne, wher he discomiftid his enemyes at Albaroche. Ther the erls of Lisle and Valentinoys wer taken, and ther they did many great feates of armes beside.

The baron of Staford,‡ that after was erle, and many other Englisch men were besegid yn Agiloune yn Gaseoyne by John duke of Normandy, eldest sunne to Philip king of Fraunce: but he left the sege be cummynge of king Eduarde yn to Normandy.

King Edward sent the counte of Northampton and Oxford, with counte Montfort in to Britayn, that claymid to be duke there, and that shortely after dyed there of fayr death. The aforesayd counte assegid the toun of Kemperkarctyne, and at the laste toke it by assaute.

Charles de Bloys cam with great pour to resuce the toun, and the aforesaid erle cam foreward to fight with them; but yn dede they fought not to gither.

The counte of Northampton rode through the euntry, and wan the toun of Rochedirien by assaut, and so returnid yn to England with yeopardy of tempest. Thomas Dagworth sent warden yn to Brytaine, anone after this fought with Charles de Bloyse, and put hym to fyte. A nother tyme he layd wayte for Charlys de Bloys, where he had assegid Rochedirien, and toke hym, and sent hym prisoner yn to England. And at this tyme were many p. 561. of the barons of Britayn slain. Abowt this season king Edward landid at Oges in Normandy, and wan the towne of Cane by force, wher the counte of Owe [Ev], the constable of Fraunce, and Tankerville the chambreleyn wer taken and sent yn to Englande.

King Edward went np yn Lenght yn Normandy upon the ryver of Sene, wher al the bridges wer broken, and made the brigd of Pontoyse, wher many French men wer slain.

Then went king Edward thorough Beauvoisin and Pykardy to the water of Sowme, wher a great sorte of Frenchmen, wylling to stop the passage were slain.

Philip Valoyse cam with his great hoste to have stoppid king Edward at the passage of Soun, but he was over or he cam.

* Algesiers won partly by the aide of Englisch men,
Artevilles hed," in excerpis Galeanis.

† Sic in autogr. "The army (at Seluse) they cutte of
The first erle of Statfford of the Staffordes.

King Edward passing the forest of Crescy was sodenly beset with Philip Valoys great hoste: but yet he chase a plott of ground equal to fight yn, and wan a great victory of hym; wher wer taken John king of Boheme, the duke of Loreyne, the counte of Alaunsun, the brother of Philip Valoys that cauld hym self king of Fraunce, the counte of Flaunders, and many other countes.

King Edward went thens to Calays, wher he lay a whole yere at the sege.

King Davy of Scotland, yn the meane while, wan agayne, part by strenght, part by treason, part by famyne, al the holdes that king Eduard had yn Scotland, saving the only toun of Berwik. And the tyme of the ii. firste monithes of the assege of Calays, he enterid ons in somer in to the parties of Cairluelshir; and a nother by Sulwath, and after assaylid the pile of Lidel, and wan it by assaute, and then cut of the hedde of Water Selby capitayne there, that afore had beene of the covyn of Gilbetert Middleton, that kept Mitford Castel and Horton pile agayn king Eduarde. Davy king of Scottes went forth in to the bisshoprik, and there did much herte, wher the archbishop of York, the counte of Angous, the lorde Percy, the lorde Neville, and lord Moubrey, with other marchers wan the batelle, and John Coplande toke hym prisoner. The countes of Murref and Stratherne wer killid, and also Murrice Murref, with many barons, banerettes, and knighthes wer killid. The counte of March, and the seneschal of Scotland, fled. The counte of Marche was taken, and the counte of Menteth, that shortely afterwards was hangid and drawnen at London. Wylliam Duglas, that had greatly holp the quarel of king David, was restorid to his castel of the Heremitage, p. 562. upon conditions that he never after should bere wepen agayn king Edwarde, and alway be ready to take his part. This Duglas was sone after slain of the lorde Wylliam Duglas yn the forest of Selkirk.

Many lordes, knighthes, and esquires of Scotland, taken yn batayle with theyr king David, wer sodenly ransomid, the which after they cam yn to Scotland, made great riottes agayn. After this batayle cam to the king of Englands peace the countes of Berwik, Roxburg, Peblys, and Dunfres, with the foreastes of Selkirk and Etrik; the valleis of Anand, Nide, Esk, Enwide, Muffet, Tevyot, with the forest of Jedworth. The castelles also of Roxburg and Hermitage wher delyverid in to the Englisch mennes handes.

King Edwarde lay stille afore Calays, and there the counte of Flanders practisid with hym to have his daughter Isabelle.

King Philip of Fraunce* to the borders of Calays to remeve the sege; but he prevailid not.

Calays beyng over cum with famyne, the capitayne and burgeses of the toun cam with halters about theyr nekkes, submitting them self to king Edwarde: the which put a right strong garnison yn the tonne, and so cam yn to Englande.

Then cam to king Edward messagers from Rome to treate for peace for viii. yeres folouing.

About this tyme the electors of the empire sent to king Edward, offering hym theyr voyces to be emperor;† Lowys of Bavar beyng deade. But he for his other great afferes refusid it,

* Sic.

† Edwarde the 3. refusid to be emperour.

and then was electid Charles king of Boëme, sun to king John, that was killid at the batail of Crescy. This Charles electid emperor fled at the batail of Cresey.

Henry duke de Lancastre chalengid at the coronation of Charles themperor at Rome a greate part of Province, the which by deathe of his auncestors was fallen to hym, by reason of his fathers mother quene of Navar.

King Edward had prepared to armes, one at Sandewiche and a nother at Orwelle, to go yn to Flaunders, to thentent to help them of Gaunt and Ypers, the which wer at debate with them of Bruges for his quarel. But trewse taken betwxt them brake this yorney.

King Edward knowing a pryy practise that a Genuoyse of the garnison of Calays had for a great summe of mony with the French king for delyveraunce of Calays cam very secretly thither, and caussing as many of the French men to be let yn as might be welle over cum, slew them, and brake al their purpose: and there was taken Geffray Charnay very prive of the French kinges counsel, and a great cause of thys conspiracy.

Geffray Charney delyverid for ransom toke in a castel the aforesaid Genuoyse, whom p. 563.
king Edward had made knight, and for he had bene cause of his taking he put the Genuoyse to great tormentes.

King Edward faught with a navy of the Spanyardes cummyng from Flaunders (by cause they had * afore" done hys navy greate hurte) and vanquishid them taking many great shippes of Castelle.

The Englisch men of the garnison of Calays toke the castel of Gisnes.

The Englischmen toke a great parte of the counte of Bretayne, wher Thomas Dagwort theyr capitayne, a man to ly a corage to fly, was slayne yn a skirmouche of the French menne. This Thomas Dageworth had often tymes over cum the French menne.

Gualter Bente was gardian of Bretaine after Dagworth did wondrous feates yn Britayne: but after he was put yn the tour by fals suggestion, as it was said.

King Eduarde and his counsel wher much occupied by the space of a peace of viii. yeres, procurid as it was spoken of afore by the messagers of Rome; and for the delyveraunce of king David of Scotland, and Charlis de Bloys duke of Bretayn, the which had beene, in these space of viii. yeres, yn divers castelles on England yn prison. In this tyme was a very great pestilence yn England, and many noble men dyed of it beside the communes. In this season at a parliament was Henry counte of Lancastre made duke, and Rafe Stafford counte.

Henry duke of Lancastre made after a rode to Bolyne. And this Henry was at a nother tyme yn wynter in Spruce [Prussia]: but his yorney faillid to fight with the infideles. Henry went then to Cracow, whither the Tartares entrid, and were departid a litle afore his cummyng. Henry, at his cummyng to Colayne, fel, by chaunce, at hy wordes with the duke of Brunswik, that gave hym gage of bataile, and receyvid it, and had leve of king Ednarde to try it. The bataille was apointid at Parise before John king of Fraunce; and there they were armid an a horse bak redy to fight, but king John toke up the quarel. Henry laborid sore for the peace of viii. yeris afore spoken of, yn so much that at the last,

* Bis occurrit.

by great difficulte, it was concludid upon conditions at Avinion afore certayn cardinales and the counsel of Fraunce. But this peace cam to right smaul effect.

About this tyme John Beauchamp, that was capitayne of Calays, was taken aboute Arde goyng owt of Calays: wher the syre Beauin, capitayne of the French band, was slain; bnt the French men, beyng iiiii. tymes doble as many as the Englische men, had the victory.
p. 564.

Clement was bisshop of Rome* after Benedict. This Clement was a monk of Cluny ordre, and archbisshop of Roan, and had beeene before prior of a celle of the French ordre in Englande. He was a good clerk in divinitie.

In the meane wylle that king Davy was prisoner, the lordes of Scotland, by a litle and a litle, wan al that they had lost at the bataille of Duresme: and there was much envy emong them who might be hyest; for every one rulid yn his owne countery: and king Eduarde was so distressid with his afferes beyound the se, that he toke litle regard to the Scottisch matiers.

At this tyme a baronet of France, caullid Gareneeris, cam with 50. men of armes yn to Scotland, and brought with hym x. m^l. markes of the French kinges treasur to be gyven emong the prelates and barons of Scotlante, upon the condition that they should breke their trevis with the king of England, and mak warre upon hym.

About this tyme in playne parlament the iugement of Mortymer;† that was erle of March by king Eduards gift, was revokid at London; and so was the sunne of the sunne of Roger Mortymer restorid to the therledom of Marche, and to al his possessions, by the meanes of his great frendes, that allegid that Mortimer dyed with oute answering to such thynges as were layid agayne hym.

About this tyme king Edward was long deteynid, by reason of a treatice of alliance betwixt the king of Navar, that was the sunne of the erle of Ewerous and hym. The which alliaunce by tretice afore was offerid, when Henry duke of Lancastre was at Avinion. Apon the which king Edward was with his navy upon the costes of Gaseoyn the hole somer for performance of this alliaunce. But his yorney faillid. For the king of Navar though to have more avantage at the French kinges hand.

King Edward went with his hoste to Calays, and rode thorough Artoys and Pykardy, destroying 700. paroches. And upon this king John of Fraunce, sumwhat to redubbe the rebuke of king Eduardes actes in his realume, sent his marescal to king Edward, that he should apoyn a day by gages. And king Edward assignid the place in the marches of Calays; but king John cam not nere it by viii. lieus.

At this season Eduard the prince of Wales was sent by king Edward with a 1000. men of armes, and the erles of Warwike, Oxford, Saresby, and Sothfolk, yn to Gaseoyn, the which, with the Gaseoynes, rode over the hilles of Langedok with yn 2. dayes yorney of Avinion, and brennid the subborbes of Narbone, and destroyed Karkason, and the counteries about: and yn their returning to Burdeaux rode over the counte of Ermeniak [Erminak], and cam to Burdeaux with out batail.
p. 565.

* Clement bisshop of Rome sum tyme a prior yn Englande.
of March.

† Rogers Mortimers heir was restorid to the erledom

In the same tyme the Englischmen that wer in Britayne vanquishid the vicounte of Roan, and the syre Beaumaners. This Beaumaners had afore faught with the Englischmen by covenant 30. to 30. The Englischmen at the begynning had the better: but at the ende they were vanquishid.

The lordes Percy and Neville, gardians of the Englisch marches, toke trewis with the lorde William Dugles at the tyme that he had conquerid the landes that the Englisch men had won of the Scottes.

Patrik erle of March, that was * patisid with Garanneeris the baron of Fraunce, king John of Fraunce agent ther, wold not consent to this trews, and so with other cam yn roode to the castel of Norham, and imbuschid them self upon the Scottisch side of Twede, sending over a banaret with his baner, and 400. men to forage, and so gathering prayes drove them by the castelle.

Thomas Gray (conestable of Norham, sunne to Thomas Gray that had beene 3. tymes besegid by the Scottes in Norham castel yn king Edwardre the secunde dayes) seing the communes of England thus robbid, issud out of Norham with few mo the 50. menne of the garnison, and a few of the communes, and, not knowing of Patrikes band be hynd, wer by covyn be set both before and behind with the Scottes. Yet for al that Gray with his men lightting apon foote set apon them with a wonderful corage, and killid mo of them than they did of thenglisch men. Yet wer there vi. Scottes yn nombre to one Englisch man, and cam so sore on the communes of England, that they began to fly, and then was Thomas Gray taken prisoner. Patrik of Dunbar counte of Marche, and Thomas le Seneschal, that caullid hym self counte of Angus, one and twenty dayes after this preparid them self apon a nighthe with sealing laders cumming to Berwik, and with yn vi. dayes after tok be assaute one of the strongest toures of Berwik, and enterid the town.

This tydinges was brought to king Edwardre at his very landing at Calays yn to England. Wherfore he taried at his parlament apointid at London but 3. dayes, and with al sped cam to Berwike, and enterid the castel, and then the burgeses tretisid with hym, and the toune of Berwik was redelyverid ful sore agayn the Scottes wylle to king Edwardre.

King Edward went to Rokesburg, and there the xxvi. day of January, anno D. 1355. p. 556 Edward Bailliol king of Scottes resignid his corone, and al his title of Scotland, to king Edwardre, saying, that the Scottes were ful of rebellion: and be cause he had no heyre, nor ane very nere of his linage, and that he was of king Edwardes blode: wherfore, he said, he could not telle wher better to bestow his title, and the corone of Scotlante, better than apon hym. Apon this king Eduarde went be yond Lambremore in Lownes, destroying the country on to Edingburg.

Then he repayrid yn to England, and left the erle of Northampton gardian of the marches, which toke a trews with the Scottes that was not wel kept.

John king of Fraunce toke by covyne the king of Navar, that had afore treatid with king Eduard for alliance.

In the yere of our lorde 1355. and the 3. yere of the reyngne of king Edward, prince Edwardre went out of Burdeaux the 6. day of July, and went by Rule, and thorough

Agenoys, Parragore, Lymosine, and Berry, where many fortresses were delyverid to hym. Then he cam to Remorentyne, a toune in Saloigne, where [whither] the syres Croun, and Bursigande, a knight wel travelid, wer sent by the French king, and wan the toune by assault. Then Croun and Bursigand toke a strong toure: but they after, with 50. knighthes and esquiers, put them self in prince Edward mercy.

Then cam prince Edwarde to the ryver of Loyr, and cam before Toures: and this passing by Loyr he toke a 200. men of armes of Fraunce, by whom he knew that king John of Fraunce was cummyng toward hym.

The cardinal of Perogor cam to prince Edward for treatise of pece: and he answerid, that he was ready booth to take and to do that should be reasonable.

Prince Edward passid over the ryvar of Vian, and hard by prisoners that king John was enmmyng toward Poyters. Wherfore prince Edward made great haste to prevent king John with passage over Pont Chaneny: but when he cam nere he perceyvid, that king John was passid, and a great band of French to be left there whom he vanquishid: and there were taken prisoners the countes of Ausoir and Juny, and with them an hunderith men of armes, knighthes and esquiers. The residew wher dryven to Chenany: and this was on a Saturday the 17. of Septembre, the tennith weke of this yorne. The next day prince Edwarde drew toward Poyters, and shortely harde that king John was there by redy in bataylle. Then p. 567. prince Edwarde light on fote, and set his bataylle yn order. Then the cardinal of Peregor cam to treat agayne of peace: and after that were ix. sent of eche party to reason the mater; but al cam to no effect. For the French kinges purpose was to foode forth that the princes hoste should lak vitayle, and by that, or other, meanes to take hym at avantage.

To marescallles of the French hoste having envy, as it was sayde, one to a nother made great haste, and set upon the vaunward and rerega[r]de of the prince, and were discomfitid.

The bataile of the delphine, eldest sunne to John, set upon the princes batel, and was dryven bak.

Then cam the bataile of the duke of Orleanne, brother to king John, upon the prince. The 2. other batailes that had won their victory gatherid toward the helping of prince Edwarde, and wan among them enterly, with the prince, the prince the batayle. There were taken king John, and Philip his sone, and 13. countes, and an archebisshop; and of barons and banerettes 66. and 2000. men of armes.

The duke of Burboun, and the duke of Athenis, then constable of Fraunce, and the marescal of Clermont, and a bisshop, with many vicountees, barons, and banerettes, and about 3000. men of armes, were slayne yn chace of the batelle. The numbre of men of armes with cotearmours at this felde on the French party were numberid to an 8000. And on the prince scant a 1900. and 15. hunderith archers. Wylliam Dnglas, that at thys was abont to go on pilgrimage beyond the se, at such tyme as king John was preparing his hoste went with king John to the aforesayde felde, and was made knight of his hande, fledde the bataille * beyng *A* and sum of his men slayne, and returnid yn to Scotland: and

* Sic, cum inductionis nota, pacula desiderari subindicante.

this William a non, apon the delyverance of Davyd king of Scottes, was made erle of Duglas. And this king David Bruse, about the same tyme, made William Ramsey counte of Fiffe, by the meanes of his wife, whom he lovid, as it was sayde: the which counte king David sayde that he gave it of right for a forfautur, that Duncan, counte of Fiffe, had done in king Robert Bruse dayes, for killing of an esquier, caullid Michael Betoyn, whom he killid for very displeasure in a ryvere. Wherfore this saide William Ramesey surmisid, that Dunnean, for to have pardon for his forfaite, made, by endenture, Robert Bruse king of Scottes his heyr in reversion; so that he dyed with owt heyr male. But the afore saide Dunnean had a daughter of his wif, daughter to the king of Englande, countes of Glocester: the wiche daughter was yn England, and should have bene solde to Robert Seneschal de p. 568. Scotland; the which toke for love to her husbande William Felton,* a knight of Northum-
breland, the which at that tyme claymid the counte of Fiffe.

Prince Edwardre returnid with his prisoners to Burdeaux.

Two monithes after the batel of Poyer, the cite of Basile al to shaken and rent with an yerth quake.

Duke Henry of Lancaster lay a great while at the sege of Remes, on tille such tyme that trews was taken for 2. yeres betwene the kinges, and then he left of his sege, having therefore a great sum of mony of them of Britayne, that favorid Charles de Bloys parte.

The prince Eduarde sent king John to London to his father, and after a certen tyme John was sent thens to Wyndesore. At the fest of S. Michael folowynge king David of Scotland was delyverid for a 1000 markes of sylver, and his ostages cam to Berwike, the counte of Southirland, and his sunne, that was born of the sister of king David, and Thomas Seneschal, that was namid in Scotland counte of Angose, Thomas de Murref baron of Bothevil, with other 20. sunnes of nobyl men of Scotlante.

The quene of Scotland, sister to king Edward, cam oute of Scotland to Wyndesore to speke with hym, and after was with her mother quene Isabel at Hertford, and ther dyed abwart the 30. yere of her age.

King Edward kept his great feast of Saynet George at Wydesore, and there were great justes, to the which cam the duke of Braban, and the duke of Luneburge, brother to Charles king of Boheme and emperor, desiring help agayne the erle of Flaunders.

About this tymes the cardinales of Peragor and Urgen cam yn to England to treate of peace, and for the delyverance of king John.

Thomas Lisle, a frere preachar and bisshop of Ely, answering not formally to the law of England, to an enditement of felony surmisid upon hym by his adversaries, the counsele of the lady Wake, had the temporalities of his bisshoprik seasid in to the king handes by the declaration of the justices of the kinges benche; and he bcyng attachid, and delyverid to tharchbisshop, went to Avinion to the bisshop of Rome, and made such processe there that the bisshop of Rome began to take up this matier of seasing the temporalities.

During the tyme of trews by twixt England and France, many lusty, yong Engilsch

* Felton maried the duches of Gloucester.

men, that were wont to lyve by warre, made such riotes yn Normandy, by help of yong
 p. 569. men, that dayly resortid out of England to them, dyd very wonderful feates, and having no
 hed or chief capitayne, got them self good forteresses bothe ther, and in counterys ther about,
 as in Paitow, yn Angeow, and Hnmein.

And about this tyme the communes of Fraunce, theyr king beyng absent and prisoner,
 made grete riotes upon the gentilmen of Fraunce, killing theyr wifes and childerna: wher-
 upon the gentilmen rysid an host, and discomfitid them.

*A brefe remembraunce of feates done yn Gascoyne, not specied of afore
 yn their placys.*

In the yere of our Lord a 1333. in the begynning of the clayme of king Eduarde to the
 corone of Fraunce, dyvers provostes of the French kinges cam to assaute the abbay of Gis-
 ters, fortifyed by the Englischmen and the Gascoynes, havyng Hugh de Genefé, capitayne
 for the king of Englande: to the rescue wherof cam the aforesaid Hugh, with certeyne
 barons of Gaseoyne, with 400. men of armes, and an 860. servientes and archers. And of
 the French men ther were about a 1000. men of armes. The ryver of Ille was betwixt these
 2. bandes. They that were assegid in Gistres issuid forth, withoute assent of the capi-
 taynes, and so skirmouchid with the French band, that they drew bak to be more at large,
 and seing the Englisch band, cryed, "let us go on, they be discomfitid." After this tyme
 many greate feates and yorneys were in Gascoyne, by the space of about a 12. yeres after
 the departure of Henry of Lancastre, that was lieutenant there for the king of England, and
 afore the coming of prince Eduarde thither. As at the rescous of Lishinyane [Lishinian
 uc], wher Thomas Cok, a knight of England, was seneschal after the departure of Henry of
 Lancastre, and being abrode with 500. glayves mette sodenly with a 1500. glayves of Fraunce
 on horse bak devided into thre batayles, and discomfitid them.

The castel of Lisinian was after, by treason of one in the castel, got owt of the Englische
 mennes handes. And as after apperid at the yorney of S. George at the rescous of S. John
 le Angelin, wher John Ceverstoun, knight of England and seneschal of Gascoyne, and the
 barons ther about, with 900. men of armes, faught with 1200. French men of armes, and,
 with much payne, wan the victory of them, and toke the mareschalles of Neel and Oude-
 nam.

This marischal de Neele was after slayne by the Englisch men yn Britayne nere the
 p. 570. wod of Onglis, where many barons of Britayne were slayne, as in one of the merveluste
 yorney that the Englisch had in Bretayne, except the yorney of Lankaderet, wher Thomas
 Dagworth, knight of England, wonderfully discomfitid the barons of Britayne.

The Englisch men did great feates yn France for the king of Navar, that had bene
 there prisoner yn the castel of Grevequer,* and therfore had warre with the French
 menne.

* Crevecure castel.

Neere to Neneuers John Waldebeouf, an Englisch man, cumming oute of the proude castel of Coruen with 56. men of armes, faute with a young ruffeling capitayn of Fraunce, that caullid hym self Lerchiprester, having 200. menne of armes, and discomfitid them, taking Lerchprestre, but, apon conditions, sufferid hym to go at large apon his faith to be trew prisoner, and apon the delyveraunce of a forteress that Lerchiprester had, whither Waldboef cam by the fayre wordes of hym, and there by treason was detaynid, and after murderid.

The Englisch men were discomfitid by fore the eite of Troyes by counte Vadimonte, that cam sodenly upon them disperkelid.

John Daylt, knight of England, gathering men of warre out of the garnisons of thenglisch men in Britayne and Normandy, toke by night the eite of Dansoir. Then the citisens, and the lordes of the countryre there aboute, entretiid with the Englisch men for great summes of mony, that they shoulde depart, not brenning * the. Apon this thinglischment pullid doune moche of the walles of the toune, and taking of the mony (for they could not kepe welle to gither wher every man wold be a lorde) and deportid thens. As sone as the Englisch men were † they gatherid this mony, and there with hyred Almayns and estranglers for garnison of theyre toune: and making it far stronger then it was afore, payde not a penny to thenglisch men.

A nother tyme a hunderid glayves of Englisch men cumming to the rescow of the castel of Brien, that was in the Englisch mennes handes, discomfitid yn Burgon 500. French men.

John Foderingey cumming of the toune of Crael with other Englisch capitaynes assegid an abbay lytwixt Crael and Compin that was incastellatid, and wan so much of it, that the capitayn ther of cam, and yelded hym selfe to one of the Englisch capitaynes: wher of the other having envy, and requiring parte of the prisoner quarelid. And emong the French capitayne was slayne. Apon this ‡ capitaine, to whom the prisoner had yeldid hym self, went away with his band yn a great displeasure. They that were with yn the forteres, hering such a noysse emong the Englisch capitaynes, cam doune ward toward them with such a brute and cry, that thenglisch men thought them self betrayid, and fledde one faulling apon a nother yn the ditches, wherof summe were drounid, and sum fledde to horsis, and made away. So that by this meanis the forteres was left stille in the French mennes possession.

p. 571.

John Griffith, capitayne of the forteres of Espernoun, that that James Pipe an Englisch man had won, made a rode forth nere to Chres: wher one Bek cam with 120. men apon 6. men of armes, and 12. archiers of the Englisch ban that § strigelid from theyre bande. Yet thenglisch men, with help of a few || mof theyr company that were behynde as wel as they, and cam to help them, discomfitid the French men, and toke Bek as prisoner. This Bek had bene afore that taken prisoner of thenglisch men.

In the yere of our Lorde 1359. thenglisch men wan the toune of S. Walery.

* Sic.

† Sic.

‡ Sic.

§ Sic.

|| Sic.

About this season thenglich men enforcerent the toun of Veylye yn the vale of Sessoun. And after wan the toun of Pontarsy: from whens they went to rescow the castelle of Sassoun, (wher the Alemayns theyr companions were besegid) met sodenly with a 100. men of armes of Britayn whom they discomfitid. But they not folowing the rescow of Sauson, it was gyven up.

Apon a tyme, nere our Lady of Puy yn Auvern, Thomas de la March cam with a very great band of men ner to Hugh Calverley, a capitayn of thenglisch men, but 900. with hym, and yet de la March set not apon hym.

After the concorde was made betwixt the king of Navarre and the dolphin of Vyen, sunne to John king of Fraunce, many of the forteresses, that thenglisch men had wonne, were voyde, and delyverid agayn.

About this tyme Thomas Holland knight, that was in Normandy, made a strong forteres of the chirch of Barflu, and taried ther pur constreinder Costentyn. The which Thomas dyed hu pays apres lieutenant to the king of England of his landes conquerid, and was counte of Kent by thenheritance of his wife.

Gilbert Rodom having 53. glayves with hym, and 80. archers, faught with Reynald de Gillion, capitayne of Parys, nere Stampes, that had 700. men of armes and 400. brigantes p. 572. with hym. Gilbert was slain there; yet had thenglisch men the victory, and Reynald was there taken prisoner, but he, by the help of a false Englisch man, was convayid or ever he had payid his raunson.

In this yere of our Lord a 1359. Henry duke of Lancastre * with his retinew to Calays to bring forth with hym the marquise of Mise, with the Alemayn that taryd for tharrival of king Eduarde: and they to gither went over the ryver of Soume, asegyng the toun of [B]Dray, and passing behynd the walles, 'caussid his men to wade up to the shoulders thorough the water, and yet laylid of theyr purpose of taking the toun, and so returnid to Calays. The erle of March arryving at Calays 8. dayes afore king Edwardre, mad a rood beyond Bolayne, and cam to Calays agayn. King Edward cam to Calays, and taryed ther † 8. deviding his host in to 3. parties, keping one to hym, delyvering a nother to his sunne Eduarde, and the 3. to the duke of Lancastre. The king went, the Monday afore S. Martines day, from Calays to S. Omers by Arras, and Cambray, and Champaine toward Re却s.

Prince Edward went by Mountroil, Heding, Pontive, and Pykardy by yound the water of Soume per Neel, by Haan, by Vermendois, where Baudewyn Daukyn, knight, master of the arblasteris of Fraunce, was taken prisoner, and dyvers other kniglthes.

About this tyme the vicoun Benoge, that was caullid capitayne de Busche, an Englisch Gascoyne, cam owt of his counte from garnison to garnison of thenglisch men, and cam over the ryver of Seyne by conduct of the king of Navar, and cam to Crael, then holden of thenglisch menne: from the which toun he sealid in the night the castel of Cleremont in Beauvaisin. This Crael was kept by John Foderinge, knight of Englaunde, by thassigne-

* Sic.

† Sic.

ment of the king of Navarre, upon condition that he should render it to hym when he shoulde require: but when * was often required by the king of Navar he kept hym, saying, that he wold not delyver it on to such tyme as he were payde such mony as the king of Navar owt hym: and after that John Foderingey had gatherid up this mony the delyvered the toune.

Straight apon this John Foderingey made hymself a sure fortres at the bridge of Sainte Menseus upon Ese ryver, and there taried.

Prince Edward went forth by S. Quintins, and by Retieris, wher the French men them self did bren the toune. Then he passid by the castel of Purcien, and so thorough by p. 573. Champain to meate with his fathers host.

The duke of Lancastre kept the mide way betwixt the other 2. hostes approaching toward them, and al 3. meting at Reins, and lying afore the cite at Christmestide.

They went this tyme a certen nombre out of the prince host, and sealid the toune of Curmousse, and wan the castel by throung down a great tour with myning.

Barptolemew Burghersch, a capitayne in the duke of Lancasters band, had justes of warre by covenant with men of warre, that cam owt of Reins: wher one French man was slayne, and other ii. naufruz de fere de glayve.

The duke of Lancaster, the erles of Richmont and Marche made owt of the kinges hoste, and wan too tounes, Otry and Semay, upon the ryver of Aine, and the march of Lorayn.

A nother band roode out of the kinges hoste to the very gates of Paris, wher no man durst cum owt to fight.

There was a route caullid the great cumpany, that was al the yere in Burgoin, yn Brie, yn Champcyn, in Dairres, and the best partes of the counteris there aboute, to seke vitaille. This route sealid the toun of Chalouns in Champaïne in the night; but they in the toune got them to the bridge of Mairel ryver, that reninch thorough the toune, and so they kept the Englischemen owt of the best part of the toun: and so the Englischemen sodenly de-partid.

A nother rout of Englisch men, at the first cummyng of king Eduard to Reins, went and sealid the toun of Attinie in Chaumpain.

The king left the sege of Reins, and went by Chalouns, wher he had tretice with them of Baires.

James Audeley, knight of England, tok by assaut the forteres of Chaven in the vale of Saxsoun upon the Britaynes.

Huwen Trevidig, a capitayne of the aforesaid James Audeley, cam from his castel of Ferte in Brye to the hoste of prince Edwardre nere to Chalouns, having yn his cumpany capitain de Busche that cam from Clermont.

King Edward † repayre the bridge over the ryver of Mairel, and bridge over other great ryvers, and then went toward Troyes; wher the marquis of Mise, and the counte of Midow, and other lordes of Alemaync, that cam yn his yorney with king Eduarde, returnid home

* Sic.

† Sic.

in to their countereis, part for lak of vitail, part for fere of Lent, that was at hande : to whom king Eduard gave theyr costes.

p. 574. King Edward passid over the ryver of Seyne by Meriz, keping his way nere by Ceins, and Pounteney: and yn Burgoyne the prince Edward, and the duke of Lancaster followid hym: but for lak of horse meate the prince chaungid the way that his father went, and loggid at Eggliny nere Anser, wher the princes host toke more damage then it did in al this yorney beside: and summe of his knightes, and esquier, and divers varlettes, foragers wer slayn.

Nere the forteres of Regentz, that the Englischmen had in custodye by Anseir, v. esquiers [with a few other] of the princes band went half on harnisid to a certen mille for grynding of corne, and ther cam upon them 50. of the route of Moseir de Hanget; but the v. Englisch esquires over cam them, and toke xi. of them. Wherapon the Frenchmen yn gest caullid it the yourney of 50. agayne 5.

King Edward lay at [B]Golion in Burgoin nere Montreal, for tretice of the duche of Burgoin. Where Roger Mortimer, counte de la Marche,* mareschal of the kinges hoste, and one of the most secretest with hym dyid of the ague the 24. day of Febrnary.

The king toke trews with Burgoyne for 3. yeres, that should gyve to king Edwardre, at 3. termes, 2000. floreyns, at 4. shillinges sterling the pece.

The toun of Flaveny in Burgoin, that was taken by Arlestón an Englischman, was deliverid by the handes of Nicolas Dagworth, by cause it was taken in the beginning of the tretice of the aforesaid trews. Nere the which toun of Flaveny, Nicolas Dagworth, having but 13. [Englisch] men of armes with hym, faught with 66. French men, and vanquishid them by meane of charettes, that the Englisch men had had sette aboue them for defence, leving a way to entre at pleasure; wherby they wondid, toke, and killid their ennemys. Norman Lesselin a Scot was taken prisoner.

p. 575. At this tyme William Aldeburg, capitain of Honiflu in Normandy, cumming oute to make a rode was taken prisoner of the Frenche men, and his bande discomfitid. Thomas Fogge, knight, hering of this, cam to Honyflew, and finding it disgarnishid of vitailles, foragid ther about to revitail it, having with hym men of other garnisons there about, and met sodenly with 250. menne of armes, and 200. archers, and arblasteres of the French men lyyng yn waite for them. The Englisch men were in nombre 40. men of armes, and an 100. archers, and cam to the French men with their stakes, and discomfitid them. Lewis Darcourt, and Baudren de la Husee, theyr [French] capitaynes, wer taken, with other knightes and esquiers. Lowys Darcourt was shortly after delyvered by the same Englisch men that tooke hym.

A French man, caullid the White † Knigh, cam to Fregeville, a forteres upon the march of Beaux, that thenglisch men had, demaunding of the constable to have batel ii. for ii. and had: wher the Whight Knight, and his esquier, were discomfitid of the ii. Englisch, whos armure wer al grene, and brought the ii. French in to the forteres with them.

* Rogerus Mortimarius, comes Marcianus, febre obiit in Burgundia,

† Sic.

About this tyme John Neville, knight of Englande, with 13. glayves, descomfitid by Stamps 50. Frenche men, taking dyver of them.

The Gascoynes and thenglisch of the fortres of Daubeny fought with the French men by yound Heere in Berry, discomfiting them, and taking dyvers prisoners.

Thre thousand of the coste of Normandy went to the coste of England with countenance to tary there, and so to cause * king to recoile to save his own land; and cumming in Lente to Winchelsey toun taryed there a day an a night, and then brent the toune, and recyling to theyr shippes left ii. behynd, beyng fast in land, and a 3. hunderith men by the communes that cam to the socour of the towne.

Nere Paris Robert Scot, an Englisch knight, was taken, and his men discomfitid by the French men, and his forteres that he had enstrenkid loste.

As prince Edward passid thorowgh Gastinoys v. knightes, with 60. men of armes, and a 100. of the cummunes, had made a bastoil agayn the forteres of Turnelles, that the Englisch men helde; upon whom the prince eam sodenly to assaut it: but Jakes de Greville, and Hageney de Boville, with al the other renderid theyr selves to the prince.

King Edward cumming out of Burgoin loste ii. knightes, and 3. Alemayns, that wer slayne by night in theyr loginges by Ine de Vepount, a knight of Fraunce, and his company.

As king Eduard eam thorough Beaux nere Tury the castel by fortune was a fier, and they with yn put them selves in king Edwardes mercy. The capitayne kept the dungeon a ii. daies after, and then renderid hym self to the king.

Aboot this season thenglisch men of the garnison of Nogent in Brye, being 30. in numbre, discomfitid, upon the river of Mairel, an 100. men of armes of Fraunce of the garnison of Terry, and toke 60. of them prisoners.

About the Christemes afore James Pipe, an Englisch knight, was taken yn the tour of Espernou, that he had won of the French men, and toke no good way, trusting to much to the strenth of his dungeon, wher in a mason had made of purpose a sklender and fals window, wherby he was taken in his bedde, and Thomas Beaumont, an Englisch knight, that cam from a nother garnison as a gest on to hym, and the goodes were caryid to the French king sun regent of France.

This Thomas was an other tyme byfore taken, and with hym Otis de Holand, a knight of England, about Graunsoures.

Robert † Her[ke]le, knight of England, and gardein of Britayne for king Edwardre, made a rode agayne the Bretons Galloys nere Dowle; and as they went, thinking to finde a bridge that was broken with a great rysing water, Robert Knolles, knight of England, that cam on the other side oute ‡ of at the commaundement of the aforesaide Robert Herle, strake his horse with spurres, having but 17. of his companions with hym, the residew of his band not knowing of it, and he thinking that Herle had bene enm over the ryver was sodenly entrappid by his ennemyes, and taken, but sone rescuid of the residew of his bande knowing his distresse; and so the French were discomfitid, and Knollys taken from them.

p. 576.

* Sic.

† Sic, cum "ke" supra "r."

‡ Sic.

About the capitayne* Busche askid leave of king Edward to go in to Normandy to spek with the king of Navar, having yn his company 20. glayves of Englischmen and Gascoyns, and aboute Drewes ther mette sodenly with 24. men of armes, knigtes and esquires, that lay in embuschement to waite for men of Englisch garnisons: but the French men were discomfitid, and Bek theyr capitaine, caullid communely Capitayne of villains, was taken prisoner.

King Eduard in the year of our Lord 1360. logid hym self afore Parys, the Wenesday in Ester weke, behynd the suburbs of Saintelou. Pilerin de Vadencourt, a French knight, was taken at the barreis, where his hors wondid threw hym doun. The new knigtes of the band of prince Edward set apon them that issud oute of the cite of Parise. Richard Baskerville the sunne, an Englisch knight, streken to ground, rose, and defendid hym self ontil he and his horse were rescuid.

The counte Tankerville cam oute of Parise to treate with king Edwardes counsil: to whom answer was made, that king Ednard wold be conformable to reason.

p. 577. King Edward departid from Parise to Monthery, and his host with hym: and the 13. day of April, for lak of horse meate, he toke a great yorney toward Beaux, and the tyme was ille what with haile, snow, and cold, with wynd and wete, that many feble horses and varlettes dyed by the way.

About the wiche tym James Andeleis, with the garnisons of Ferce and Nogent in Brye, scalid the castel of Huchie in Valoye nere Sessoun.

A xi. men of armes, and viii. archers, Walsch men, of the retinew of the lorde Spensar, going to a mille nere to Bonevail yn Beaux were set apon with 26. glaves, and 22. archers of French Britons: but thenglischmen discomfitid them.

King Edward taryed xv. dayes in Beaux near Orliaunce for treatice of peace that the counsil of Fraunce went about. Thabat of Chuny, and monseir Hugh de Genefc wer mediators in this treatice.

Too knigthes of the duke of Lancaster retinew: Edmund Purpoint, and Bawdewin Malet adventurid emong the French out of reason, and therby wcr taken et fiaunces.

Mounseir Brian de Stapleton of the erle of Salisbyri, and other with hym, skirmouchid in foraging with the French men, and discomfitid them nere Yanville.

In vengeaunce of the arrival of Normans at Winchelsey the navy of the v. Porthes and the North navy, went a 1000. armid men, and 1500. arches to the isle of Dans with in 15. dayes after Estre, and wan the toune of Luce, and brent it. But this yorney was lettid to procede by commandement of Edward, that was by the French counsil meanes in treatice of trewes.

The peace betwen England and Fraunce was concludid, nere Chartres, apon these cove-nauntes that king Eduarde should have Gyen enterly, with al the olde marches, and the country of Rogerus, the countes of Pontive and Gienes with the appertinaunces, and Ca-lays with the seignory there about, clerly with oute paying any thing for it: And to have

* Sic.

3. millions of gold for the Frenche kinges raunsun. And the title of Britaine, bytwixt Mountfort and Charles de Bloys, to be jugid by the discretion of the 2. kinges. And that the prince of Wales, and the duke of Normandy, and the king of Navar, with 20. other persons of "France"; and the duke of Lancaster, with 20. persons of England, to be juges in this matiers of counsel as suoren to it.

And upon this treatise were right pretius reliques sent by the regent of Fraunce to the prince of Wales, as of the corone of thorn, and the holy crosse.

And upon this the king of Navar cam to Newburg to king Edward, preparing toward Hunflew to saile into England, and leving in Normandy the erle of Warwike gardian of the treues. p. 578.

The duke of Lancastre and the counte Stafford cam with parte of the hoste after homewarde, and founde in the partes as thei cam great scarcite of vitaile, as in a countrey destroied.

And thus partid owt the 3. Englische hostes owt of Fraunce, in hope of peace, after that this warre had endurid 20. and 4. yeres.

About this tyme, in the yere a 1360. one Catarine Mortimer, a damoisel of London, was so belovid of Davy Bruise, king of Scottes, by acquaintaunce that he had in tyme of imprisonment with her, that he could not forbere her companie. Wher at the lordes of Scotland were angry, and causid one Richard de Hulle, a varlette of Scotland, to go to hir as for busines from Bruise: and he stikkid her, and killid her, ryding from Melros to Soltre; wherupon Bruise toke great dolor, and causid her to be burid honourably at Newbotelle.

This yere 1360. king John of Fraunce was deliverid at Calays, upon the aforesaide condicions, after that he had bene at London, Windesore, and Somerton prisoner by the space of 3. yeres, and payid at his departure one million of gold, and left hostages for performing of the residew of covenauentes: that is to say, his 2. sunnes, the countes of Angeou and of Patiers; his brother duke of Orliaunce; his cosin duke of Burboun; the countes of Bloys, Alaunson, Sainct Poul, Harecourt, Pocien, Valentinoys, Brein, Vademont, Fores, and the vicount Beaumont, seignior Couey, de Fenys, de Preux, de Sainct Venaunte, de Garensers, de Mount Maranney, de Haunget, the daufine Dameryne, sir Pers de Alaunson, William de Cinoun, Lowys de Harecourt, John de Ligny, and al these to tary in Englande to the final ende of the treatise. And upon these treatise John Chaundos, knight, was sent, with sufficient autorite, that † delyveraunce of such fortresses and holdes as the Englischmen had there wonne.

And then divers Englisch bandes (that had made war of their own adventure yn Fraunce, and then resorting to gitler were caullid the great bande) voidid Fraunce by king Edwardes commaundement, and after got the toune of Sainct Spirite, and made war in Province, and livid wonderfully upon praiers.

In the yere a 1361. Henry duke of Lancaster dyed in March, and was buried at Leices-

p. 579.

ter. He was wise and glorious in fortune, and in his youth ful of honor in armes. He had to his heires 2. daughters. Duke William of Bavare and counte of Henaw, Seland and Holland, and after becam madde, had the elder, John erle of Richemont,* sunne to king Edward the 3. had the secunde.

The king Eduard buildid of new the castel in Tamise mouth in the isle of Shepye.

About this tyme Lionel, counte of Hulster by his wife, and sun to king Edwardre, went yn to Ireland to recontre the Irisch men that vexid there the Englisch.

Edwardre prince of Wales toke, abouthe this tyme, to wyfe, by dispensation, the doughter of the counte of Kent, uncle to his father king Edwardre. She had bene maried afore. She was a gentil lady, and right heire to her father, and her uncle the lorde Wake.

A rowte of the great company of the Englisch men, commandid to depart owte of Fraunce, discomfitid in Auverne the French men, and toke divers prisoners of the nobyles of Fraunce, that had bene afore taken of the Englisch men, and there was slayne Jakes de Bourbon, and the counte of Salbrog. At this tyme a route of Britons, part of the great company afore-saide were † discomfitid in Limosine a la Garet, by William Felton, knight of England, and stuard at that tyme of the countrey for king Eduarde.

Aboute this [1362] was a route of Eglisich men, with one Robert Dyer, discomfitid by Berbrein de [C]Glekin Briton nere Ho yn Normandy.

At this tyme king Edwardre gave to prince Edward the duchie of Gien.

Johan quene of Scottes, and wyfe to Davy Bruis, and sister to king Edwardre the 3.‡ and was buried in the Gray Freres at London by her mother.

King Edward, at his parlament at London, made Lionel § his sunne counte of Hulstere, then being in Ireland, duke of Clarence, and his sun John duke of Lancastre, and the names to remaine to theire heires males. He made Edmond|| his sun counte of Cambridge.

Davy Bruis, king of Scottes, toke to wyfe, by force of love, one Margaret de Logy.

* John of Gaunte erle of Richemont.

† Sic.

‡ Adde, dyed.

§ Lionelle duke of Clarence.

|| Edimunde counte of Cambridge.

A P P E N D I X II.

EXTRACTS FROM THE EARLY PORTION OF THE SCALACRONICA.

ON* FIST mettre en memoir en escript lez parolis qe Merlyn ly dist, dez queux les vns estoient oscuris, com dites od diuers significatiouns. Pur quoi cest cronicle de eaux touz nen fait mencioum, pur ceo qe creables ne sount, verrays, et parolis futures, dount nul definicion purra estre pris en certain, parlez en tiel maner, nomm conugeables au droit foy. Et pur ceo qe plusours estoient qe sount dites Merlyns predestinours, se passe cest cronicle a parler dez ditez Merlyns; pur ceo qe en certain ny estoient sez parolis, et lez queux sount exponez diuersement, aptez as cheaunces du ciecle, quant sount eschenz; lez queux estoient parlez en figure et pus comparez par ymaginacion de diuers comentours diuersement, com par similitude avenir, dez dragouns, sengleris, lowys, egles et liouns, confls, chielis, chenys, anes, taupes, cheuyrs, arbres, et russeaux. La signifiaunz de queux tout furent ils prophecies, com noun doient estre croiables, puisque parlez estoient de entendement demonial, ne purra estre determinye en certayne si furent en le hour de lscrivuer de cest cronicle passe ou avenir, puisque tanitez des roys sount passez, tan com durerent lez regnes des .vij. reaulmes Saxsouns, en queux la Grant Bretaigne estoit deuise, et dez autres puscedy Engles et Normandies; pur quoy ne agreast a le deuissour de cest cronicle plus dez parolis de Merlyn ede soy entremettre, ne dez autres queux hom disoit en le heure predestinours, eom de Willam Banastre, ou de Thomas de Erceldoun. Lez parolis de queux furont ditz en figure od diuers entendementz aptez a lestimacion de les comentours, qe en casse purroint desacorder.

LE ROY† Arthur, qj de la descounfiture de Nichol estoit departy en Escoce pur destruyer sez enemys,—qe touz iours prest estoient a leuer od qj qe venoient, Picis, Danoys, ou Saxonys,

* Extract from fol. 61, b. After giving the history of Merlin, as in Geoffrey of Monmouth, the author proceeds as above.
† From fol. 70.

sounz,—oy lez nouelis qe Cheldrik oue lez soens estoit rearyues, encountre couenant et lour serement, en sa terre ; si fist al hour comander a pendre lour ostages, et lessa Hoel soun neuew de la Petit Bretaigne a Alclud en Escoce maladez, qj ne se poat bouger, si se hasta vers lez foriurez quanque il poait, qe lez troua al auaundit assege, qe aperceurent la venu Arthur, si estoient tretz au somet dun mountayn pres un grant forteresce. Endrementres qe Arthur se armoit, lerceuesque Drubrice de Carlioun sarmouna le poeple en monestaunt com par le comaundement du souerayn qils defendissent lour pays, la souerayne charite, aumoine, et hommesce, au profite du commune generalement et singulerement, si lour garny de le meschief aparauant si ils ne ceo feissoient peniblement, pur murrir qe plus uaudroit qe viure, a ceo voire com quaunt nul est digne dauoir honour qj ne le vaut a defendre, si lour moustra coment pur a reachater lygne humaigne Dieu morust pur nous. Pur quoy ils ses buteroint le plus de gree en aventure pur defendre sa loy encountre sez enemys, qe ceo enuoroint abatre et lez destryuer en captiuison. Arthur od soun ost prist la forteresce du mountayn, si se auauusa deuaunt touz en tict maner qe a touz domoit baudour de tost assembler, lez vns a portar pris, lez autres pur eschuer hount. Arthur enfist de sa mayne tiel bruesce par qoy lez enemys estoint touz desaroutez, qe pristrent a fuyr, le roy chargea Cador, soun freir, de Cornewail a pursuyr lez fuauntz, qar il se voroit retrerir deuers Hoelle, soun ueuw, qe en le hour ly veint message qil estoit assys de lez Escocez. Cador sauoit vn plus pres chemyn deuers lour nefes, si lour forecloa, si lour encountra en my le vice, qe touz lour fist decouper en pece, lez cheuetayns, et Colgrym, et lez communs touz ; et se hasta deuers le roy, qe ly troua a Alclud, qe deuaunt ly estoit venuz, ou il auoit troue Hoelle sayn et haytez, lez enemys departys scen la venu le roy, qe sez estoient retritez a Caumfer en Murref, ou Arthur lez purssuy, et outre en lisle de Dumeloi, ou par autre noun Logh-lunloc, vn grant estank, en qoy descendenter xl. ryueris, ou sount dedenz l. isles, hautes roches, ou solaint lez egles ayreir, qe acoustomez estoint a faire signes encountre guere par queux lez gentz du pays enpristrent grant signifiants : dedenz quel isle Arthur auoit lez Escocez assys, qe fist feir bargez, bateaux et flotes, pur lez smcoure.

Qaunt nouels ly vindrent qe Gillemarus, roy de Irelанд, estoit illoeques pres aryuez pur rescoure lez Escocez, Arthur se delogeau, se trey deurs ly, qe auoit aparsu la maner dez enemys, qe nestoient pas armcz, mais launsours des launces et dartez, mais grant poeple furont. Arthur fist mounter dereire chescun de sez gentz darmes vn archier, se cheuaucha le petite pas, et pres le assembler fist descendre lez archers, qe saunz aparsayuanz dez enemis lez lardisoint delez setes qe ils ne sez pooint eyder, et oue ceo qils sez meruaillerent de ou lour yenoit cel encombrer, fery cheueaux delez esperrouns et touz al assembler, qe touz lez porterent a terre fichez oue launcees par my lez corps com gentz desarme, ceaux qj purroint fuerent oue lour cheuctaigne as nefes, qj ses remistrent en lour pays. Arthure repaire a lestank, qj en grant carouce de eaux se enforsa par touz lez engynes qil poait de lez greuer, qe graut occision enfist faire. Les Escocez, qe aparsceurent la descounfiture dez Irroys et le grant purpos et ire le roy, maunderent a ly lour cuesques et prelates portantz lour corps sayntes, et od femmcs et enfantz plurauntz, qeraunt sa mercy; qj lez rescent com hom playn de pite. Arthur enqist de eaux lez merualis du pays, qe ly counterent dez isles qes-

toient remuaantz de vn lieu en autre oue le vent en le estank, et dez pessouns de diuers maners, lez vns saunz bowail, qe conuersoient en diuers lieus saunz entreaprocher dedenz lestank; si luy counterent dun maner dez oyseaux qe cressent sur arbres dedenz lez roches de mere, qe quant ils sount mures cheount en mere, uolount auaunt; ceaux qe cheoint sure sek tere enuentissount aveint, ceaux oyseaux sount appellez Bernakes. Hoel, roy de la Petit Bretaigne, qe oy lez meruailles du pays, enauoit meruail; qj bien lez recorda. Arthur prist lez homages de lez Escoces, qe enuice le firent, com tesmoigne Bede, qe meutz voloint murrir qe estre sutzgis. Arthur reparira a Euerwik, ou il fist redresser par assent dez prelatez le deray qe fust fest a saint eglis de ruyne de eglis, qj bien lez fist reparailler, et fist rebailler as touz espirituels et tempérales touz lour possessiouns droiturelis et lour bon auucien loy bien garder il fist. Erceusque illoeqes, Adam Piran soun cosyn, bon saint, hom religious; lez .iiij. freirs, fitz Rahu, Loth, Anguysel, et Vrien, y furouut as queux le roy rendy plus de terre, qe lours aumeestres nauoingt: a Anguisel dona Escoce; a Vrien, Murref; a Loth, Lownesse; a cely dona il sa sore eyne, de qey il engendra .iiij. fitz, neuews le roi, Gawayn ly prus, et Mordret ly malerous. Hoel se trey en soun pays.

DONQES COM* Conwak le roy Descoce out dit vn foitz en deduyt, “ ieo me mernail coament ceo pust estre qe tauntz dez grantz seignours sount sutzgiz a sy petite hon.” Et ceo ly fust conte. Il le teint longment en soun quer, mais au daray se descouery en tiel maner. Il prist cesti Kunwak vn iour od ly au boys, com pur chacer; et quant lez gentz furount alez de eaux et ils estoient tot soul, il prist soun espay en sa mayn et vn autre qil ont porte de gree et bailla a ly, si ly dist, “ ore assayomes si vous deuez estre sutzget a cely qj vous escharnistez le autre iour a la fest, ou il a vous; qar lede chos est au roi estre sure soun bank pur sez bobauns, autres despisant, et quant il al mister veyt nul rien fesaunt.” Et quant ceo oyest le roy Descoce il auoit vergoyn, et fust empouury, et cheoit as peese le roy et cria mercy, et se excusa et dist qil le dist en deduyt et par nul despit de ly.

IL Y † out vn fort cheualer et prus hu pays, qj out a noun Siward, de qj cesti roy Edward enfist count de Northumberland pur sa pruesce. Cesti Syward tua en batail Makacta, roy Descoce, qj mouoit riot contre cesti roy Edward. Apres qj Makacta, Mancloun Grostest, fit le roy de Coumbirlande, deueint roy sur lez Escoces. Autre foitz Siward enuoya soun fitz a gerroyer en Escoce, ou il murrust de fluxs. Et quant le pier le sauoit si disoit, “ Ha,” fesoit, “ ne poast moun fitz finy d'autre mort? il ne enuailly rien!” En eorouez de qoy il se voloit venger; si mouoit od ost en Escoce, ou meisme la malady ly surueint si cruel qe a murrir ly coueint. “ Allas,” fesoit il, “ pur quoy ne huse departy du siecle en

* From fol. 124, b. After mentioning the widely-extended conquests of Edgar, the above narrative is introduced.

† From fol. 137, b.

tauntz de batails ou iay este, qe ore doy murrire com vn vache. Endosez moy," fesoit il, "moun hauberk, si me lacez de healm, y mettez moy lesq, si me seinez de lespey, baillez moy la launce hu poyn, qe com vn fort chialer plus morir." Soun comaunderement accomploye, il se lessa morir.

Apres mort de qy, Walteu, soun fitz, estoit de si trestendre age qil ne poot le pays iustifier, ne nestoit de grant parenty, pur qoy la counte de Northumbreland fu done du roy Edward a Tostin le fitz Godwyn et freir Harald; q Tostin fust enchace pur sez extorsions du people, q meutz voloingt morire qe noundroiturelement estre gournez en seruitude. Quels extorsions conuz de soun freir Harald par messageres de Northumbreland, qy venoit od poair, le roy a rescour soun freir departy soun ost, q plus amast la peise du pays qe soustenaunz soun freir en deresoun; pur coroue de quoii Tostin sen departy en Flaundres, et Malehe fitz Edgar dueaint count. Cesti Harald fitz Godwyn se entremist dez bosoignes le roy, q chialerousement lez gournoit. Il descounfist deus frers le roy de Galis, Rys, et Griffin, et soutzmiest la terre a gournement le roy Edward.

Meisme le temps veint Edward fitz Edmound Irneside de Hungry, q procheignement se lessa morir et fust enterre a saint Poel a Loundres. Cesti fust pier Edgar Atheling, et de Margaret qe puis fust roine Descoce, espouse Mauncoun Gros-test, de qey il engendra Edward et Dauid. Edward, le eyne, morust od soun pier en batail; Dauid regna apres sagement en Esooce en le temps Willam de Malmesbery. Mancloun auoit de Margaret ij. feilles; Maude, qe Henry le roy Dengleter, fitz Willam le conquerour, sposa; lantre, Marie, qe Eustace count de Boloyn prist a femme. Lez cronicles Deseoce tesmoignent qe ceste Margaret fust enchace par tempest de mcre en Escoce en Forth, com ele venoit deuers Engleter, de ou ele estoit amene au roy Mancloun, q amarier estoit, q la prist en espous. Lez cronicles tesmoignent qe cesti Mancloun estoit fitz bastard le roy, q droit clama en Escoce, quoit ij. freirs moillers, od les queux il estoit en Engleter a nurrir. En quel temps, pur juvenescce de ditz heires, les seignours Descoce auoient chescun lour pays a gourner com roys; lez queux al hour nauoient my le noun de countis mais de thayns. Vn q se tenoit le plus grant mestre, cely de Murref, fist somoundre toz lez autres thayns qils fussent prestes od lour cariage pur apoter meryme et pere au edifiaunce dun chastel qe ly plesoit a fair fermer, qe toz vindrent et fesoient le mandement. La charge du thain de Fyfe failloit au vieu de eely de Murref q lour auoit somounne, q se countrefist lour souerayne, demaundoit a qy la charge qe failloit apartenoit. Ils ly disoient qe ceo estoit au thayn de Fyfe. "Voir," fesoit il, "faitez ly venyz, si mettez soun eole propre a sustener ceo qe ses bofes deueroient surtreier." De quel comaunderement le thain de Fiffe auoit despit, si se aloigna et sen alast en Cumbreland, ou lour droitz seignours furont a nurrire, q ne lez troua my araez de volonte, poair, ne corage al hour de mettre claym. Qy demaundoit Mancloun lour freir bastard, q parcou estoit, sil vousist venir et il ly eydroit a estre roys, q se assenty, sen ala od ly; par eide de qy il endeuinent roi, destruyt touz q contrairs ly furont, si graunta a cesti count Macdouf, [qi] ly auoit ensi eide, la franchise de Claemacdouf, vn exempt priuilage du commune loy, issint qe pur touz trespasses touz extreitz de soun lyne ne portassent punissement for raunsoun dun some dargent.

Cesti Mancloun, qi esposa la dit Margaret, fist chaunger lez nouns de thains en countis. Meismes les cronicles tesmoignent qe cesti Mancloun fist puseedy decoller lun de sez freirs, et envoegler lautre, pur ceo qils ne ly tollacent soun estat, lez fist mettre en gard en le chastel de Jedworth, ou cely qi fust esvoeglez engendra vn feile de vn lauender, qe ne ly voroit lesser refeter tanque il lauoit espose. Quel feile lanantdit roy Mancloun donast a vn dez fitz le count de Comynge de France, qd ly demuroit, qd du roy demaunda la dist puscel. Vn iour, com le roi cheuaucha pres de Jedworde a Roul, la dit puscel en compaigny dez autres paisenis croioit au roy, “bele vnkел, festis moi bien, qe su la feil toun freir.” “Voir,” fesoit il, “veignez auaunt;” si la vist bel mescheiu, qe au prier del auaunt dit freir le count de Comenge la dona od la terre en quoy il cheuauchea, pur quoi auyndrent lez Comynes Deseoce.

I N D E X.

I N D E X.

A.

- Abigenos, lez eretiques, 85.
Abirbrothock, 118.
Abirbrothocke, le abbay de, 41.
Abirmethi, 7.
Abirmethin, le sire de, 130.
Abirmithin, leglis de, 115.
Abmylan, 55.
Achfin, 114.
Acon, le sege de, 47.
Acres, 53, 56, 69, 71, 74, 105, 110.
Acres, la cite de, 45, 68, 71.
Acres, le seige de, 66, 68, 76.
Ada, espouse de Johan de Hastings, 118.
Adrian iv., pape, 39, 47.
Adrian v., pape, 133.
Adriel, 15.
Agas, la mere la royne Margaret, 5, 21.
Agaz, saint, la toumbe de, 63.
Agenoys, 172.
Agueth, Mount, 2.
Aiveryne, le daufyn de, 199.
Aix-la-Chapelle, *v.* Ake.
Ake, 105.
Alasoun, le count de, 199.
Alayn, seignur de Galeway, 118, 120.
Albany, levesche, 9.
Albanye, 114, 116.
Albeon, 1.
Aldeburgh, Willam de, 190.
Alence, 56.
Alensoun, Peres de, 199.
Alexandre i., roy d'Escoce, 28, 117.
Alexandre ii., roy d'Escoce, 84, 95, 99, 100, 118.
Alexandre iii., roy d'Escoce, 100, 107, 108, 109,
110, 118.
Alexandre iii., pape, 47, 48.
Alexandre iv., pape, 106.
Alfouns, *v.* Alphouns.
Alije, la Mount, 55.
Alkalon, 55.
Allemayn, 19, 42, 77, 167.
Allemayn, lez princes de, 81, 106.
Allemayn, le roi de, 111.
Allemayn, lez seignurs de, 79.
Allemauns, lez, 47, 154, 165, 168, 169, 183, 185,
187, 191.
Allertoun, 33.
Allertoun, le maner de, 147.
Almarich, roy de Jerusalem, 36.
Almarie, 56.
Almarie, Cappe d', 56.
Almary, 81.
Aline, 21.
Alnewyk, 21, 40, 117, 155.
Alnewyk, le chastel de, 21, 145.
Alnewyk, l'onur de, 118.
Alphouns, fitz le roi Edward i., 109.
Alphouns, iii., roy d'Espayne, 37.
Alphouns, iv., roy d'Espayne, 197.
Alpin, 116.
Alpyn, fitz Beghach, 114.
Alpin, fitz Eferadhech, 115.
Alpin, fitz Tenagus, 115.
Alred, ercvesque d'Everwik, 6.
Alsace, Phelip d', count de Flaundres, 66.
Alvern, 44.
Amfodech, 115.
Amias, 136, 158, 179, 199.
Amil, 115.
Ampost, 56.

INDEX.

- Amthar, fitz Donald, 117.
 Anachlitus ii., antipape, 29.
 Anand, 161.
 Anand, l'eau de, 165.
 Anand, le vale de, 120, 132.
 Anandredalle, 154.
 Anastatius iv., pape, 35, 47.
 Anastays, Saint, l'abbe de, 34.
 Ancelyn, lerceuesque de Cantorbirs, 20, 22, 23,
 24, 25, 26, 27, 28.
 Andrew, Saint, leglis de, 116.
 Andrew, Saint, levesque de, 41, 88.
 Andewerp, 168, 169, 170.
 Angelin, Seint Johan le, 181.
 Angeow, *v. Aungeow.*
 Angous, le count de, 125, 159, 165.
 Angous, le viscount de, 203.
 Angous, Thomas le Seneschal, count de, 176.
 Ansier, 189.
 Ansoir, le count de, 173.
 Antais, 181.
 Antioche, 9, 23, 66.
 Appilby, le chustel de, 40.
 Apuil, 8, 97.
 Archady, 116.
 Arche, le pount de la, 196.
 Arche prestre, *v. Erche prestre.*
 Arcourt, le count de, 172.
 Are, le chastel de, 132.
 Argentair, l'isle, 52.
 Argenteem, 13.
 Argenten, Giles de, 142.
 Arlestoun, 189.
 Armelech, fitz Findan, 114.
 Arnikelec, 114.
 Aroundel, le count de, *v. Arundelle.*
 Arragoun, 51, 56.
 Arragoun, brigauns de, 108.
 Arragoun, le roy de, 109, 111, 197, 201.
 Arraz, 187, 199.
 Arthur, le roy, 63, 83.
 Arthur, le corps de, 37.
 Arthur, duk de Bretaigne, 61.
 Arthur, count de Bretaigne, 82.
 Artoys, le count de, 111.
 Artoys, le counte de, 171.
 Artoys, la feile le count de, 137.
 Artoys, Robert de, 138, 171.
 Arundelle, le count de, 143, 152, 165, 167.
 Arviragoun, 114.
 Ascalon, 72, 73, 74.
 Assassins, 73.
 Assasis, le roy de, 76.
 Assath, Saint, levesque de, 88.
 Assys, la cite de, 96.
 Athé, mac Kinath, 116.
 Athelas, 55, 132.
 Athelis, le count de, 122, 123, 131, 140, 159, 165,
 166.
 Athelis, le countais de, 166.
 Atténys, le pays de, en Grece, 112.
 Atténys, le duk de, 175.
 Attinye, la vile de, en Chaumpayn, 188.
 Aubigny, le sire de, 199.
 Aude, feille Willam i., roy de Engleter, 8, 26.
 Audel, 12.
 Audeley, Hugh de, 126.
 Audeley, James de, 188, 189, 194.
 Aueneris, 18.
 Aufric, l'emperour de, 54.
 Aufrik, lez estroytes de, 55.
 Aumarell, le count de, 32.
 Aumarill, 12.
 Aumesbery, 133.
 Auneris, 18.
 Aungeloun, 12.
 Aungeow, 32, 37, 47, 83, 178.
 Aungeow, le counte de, 46.
 Aungeow, Gaufred Plauntegeneth, count de, 30,
 32, 34.
 Aungeow, Henry couut de, 33.
 Aungers, 19.
 Aungewyn, 19.
 Auntiage, le lyvere de, 9.
 Auverne, 185, 201.
 Avenel, 18.
 Avenele, 13.
 Avinioun, 136, 176, 177, 201.
 Awge, Gerard, ercevesque de, 50.
 Ayne, l'eau de, 188.

INDEX.

v

B.

- Babiloyn, 36.
 Babiloyn, le soudane de, 106.
 Badoghe, 116.
 Bahaynouns, les, 47.
 Baillof, Bernard de, 40.
 Baillof, Edward, 121, 123, 159, 161, 162, 164, 165.
 Baillof, Johan de, 39, 118, 119, 120, 121, 122, 123, 125, 162.
 Baillolf, 12.
 Baillolfs, les, 41.
 Baiounais, 121.
 Baires, 188.
 Balmorinagh, l'abbay de, 41.
 Balty, l'isle de, 55.
 Banastre, Adam, 140.
 Banester, 16.
 Bannokburn, 141.
 Barbedor, 17.
 Bardolf, 12.
 Baret, 18.
 Bareth, le port de, 52.
 Barflet, 78.
 Barflu, l'église de, 186.
 Barkschire, 22.
 Barray, 17.
 Barry, 18.
 Barsalon, la cite de, 56.
 Basille, la cite de, 176.
 Baskevil, 13.
 Baskirville, Richard de, 193.
 Basset, Rauf, 102.
 Bassingwerk, le chastel de, 35.
 Bath, l'évesque de, 77, 97.
 Baudewyn, 17.
 Baudewyn, erchevesque de Cantorbirs, 48.
 Baudewyn, count de Flaundres, 84.
 Baudewyn, roy de Jerusalem, 9.
 Baudyn, 16.
 Bauent, 15.
 Baumburgh, le chastel de, 22, 35, 144, 145.
 Bawdewgh, ercevesque de Cantorbirs, 53.
 Bay, le port de, 53.
 Baynard, 57.
 Bayns, 15.
 Bayons, Bernard evesque de, 50.
 Bealum, 16.
 Beatrice, countesse de Bretaigne, 100.
 Beaumaisin, 180.
 Beaumound, count de Tripol, 64.
 Beaumound, Henry de, 127, 141, 144, 153, 156, 159, 164.
 Beaumound, Lowys de, evesque de Doresme, 144.
 Beaumound, Thomas de, 191.
 Beaumont, 17.
 Beaumont, le viscount de, 199.
 Beauvaisin, 187.
 Beauvoys, 199.
 Beaux, 191, 192, 193, 194.
 Beauxs, la marche, 190.
 Bede, 3.
 Bedford, 156.
 Bedford, le chastel de, 99.
 Beghaci, 114.
 Bek, dez Vileins Franceis, 184, 193.
 Bek, Antoine de, evesque de Doresme, 118, 120, 121, 125, 135.
 Bekard, 16.
 Beke, 17.
 Beket, Thomas, 35, 36, 38, 39, 40, 46, 47, 53.
 Beket, Thomas, translate, 99.
 Belevile, 19.
 Below, 19.
 Belgard, 111.
 Belin, 113.
 Bend, la compagnie de la, 197.
 Benet v., pape, 135.
 Benet viii., pape, 172.
 Benny, 17.
 Benoge, le count de, 187.
 Beraltare, 56.
 Bercelay, 152.
 Bercelay, v. Berkelay.
 Berenfos, 169.
 Bereunger, femme le roy de Jerusalem, 75.
 Berenger, femme le roy Richard i., 93.
 Berewik, 83, 119, 122, 123, 124, 125, 130, 151, 143, 148, 165, 176.
 Gerewik, le batail de, 164.

INDEX.

- Berewik, le chastel de, 41, 48, 121, 124, 130. Blount, 17.
 144, 163. Bloys, 173.
 Berewik, l'eglis de la Trinite, a, 119. Bloys, le count de, 8, 199.
 Berewik, le pount de, 118. Bloys, le governour de, 201.
 Berewik, la vile de, 125, 146, 162. Bloys, Charles de, 176, 195.
 Berewik, le viscounte de, 162. Bluet, 15.
 Berkelay, le sire de, 165, 166. Blundet, 15, 17.
 Berkhamstede, le chastel de, 97. Boemond iii., prince de Antioche, 71.
 Berkleys, les, 41. Boghan, *v.* Beaumont.
 Bernard Chastel, 40. Boghan, le count de, 122.
 Bernard, Saint, 42. Boghan, la countesse de, 130.
 Bernevale, 18. Boghane, lez costres de, 110.
 Bernevile, 18. Boloin, Godfray de, 9.
 Berry, 172, 201. Boloyne, 187.
 Berry, Philip count de, 199. Bonhom, Jakes, 184, 186.
 Berthun, la vile Saint, 52. Boneface viii., le pape, 125, 134, 135.
 Bertram, 12. Bonevaille, 194.
 Bertyn, 19. Boown, 12.
 Betnoble, 73. Bouhum, Humfray de, count de Hertforde, 98,
 131.
 Betoin, Michel, 175. Borewase, Henry de, 167.
 Betoyn, 127, 129. Boroun, 16.
 Beturicha, 44. Bosevile, 17.
 Bettoun, 52. Botheville, 140, 166.
 Beverlay, Saint Johan de, 6. Botheville, Thomas de Murref, baroun de, 176.
 Bevers, 14. Boteler, 13.
 Bevery, 18. Boundevil, 12.
 Bewchamp, 16. Boune, Edward de, 165.
 Beyuer, Conrard le duk de, 34 Bourbon, le duk de, 175, 199.
 Biard, 12. Bourt, 18.
 Bickirtoun, Waulter de, 138. Bovet, 18.
 Bidyn, 18. Boville, Hagenay de, 191.
 Biford, 12. Boys, 13.
 Bigot, 12. Boysis, lez, 41.
 Bigot, Hugh, 31, 32. Boyvile, 17.
 Bigot, Roger, count de Northfolk, 82, 133. Braban, le duk de, 133, 169, 170, 177.
 Blaund, 149. Brabane, 169.
 Billingham, 7. Brabasoun, 14.
 Bingard, 18. Bracy, 16.
 Biroun, 15. Bragh de Mount-real, 70.
 Biseys, lez, 41. Braigof, 15.
 Blachenok, 23. Brandane, Saint, 112.
 Blakhowmore, 149. Brandesburgh, le markis de, 136.
 Blanc Warde, 72. Braund, 15.
 Blankmor, Esteven de, 22. Bray, 16.
 Blaunche, la royne, 82, 110, 112, 185. Brec, Symound, 113.
 Bleyn, 19. Brehgen, David de, 144.
 Bloete, Robert, 20.

INDEX.

vii

- Breicourt, 19.
 Brein, le count de, 199.
 Bret, le sire de la, 202.
 Bretaigne, 53, 126, 173, 176, 182, 183, 192, 195.
 Bretaigne, le count de, 93.
 Bretaigne, le duk de, 107.
 Bretaigne, Gaufray count de, 35.
 Bretaigne, Graunt, 1, 2.
 Bretaine, Johan de, 105.
 Bretevil, 17.
 Bretevile, 18.
 Bretoun, 15.
 Bretouns, 114, 116, 189, 201.
 Breute, Faukes de, 94, 99, 100.
 Brewes, Willam de, 104.
 Brian, 18.
 Briauisoun, 13.
 Bride, fitz Fathe, 115.
 Brie, 188.
 Brien, le chastel de, 183.
 Brigans, le chastel de, 112, 113.
 Brige, 171.
 Brighen, le sire de, 130.
 Brise, 135.
 Bristow, 97.
 Bristow, le chastel de, 151.
 Bristow, la tour de, 31.
 Broi, 19.
 Broth, 17.
 Brud, fitz Ferahach, 116.
 Brude, fitz Dergert, 115.
 Brude, fitz Fochel, 116.
 Brude, fitz Tenebus, 115.
 Bruer, Willam de, 86, 97, 98.
 Bruges, 171.
 Brumevile, 19.
 Brut, le, 3.
 Brutus, 4, 126.
 Bruys, 13, 15.
 Bruys, Alexander de, 132.
- Bruys, David de, 161, 163, 164, 165, 196, 202, 203.
 Bruys, Edward de, 143.
 Bruys, Neil, 131.
 Bruys, Peris de, 118.
 Bruys, Robert de, le eyne, 105, 118, 120.
 Bruys, Robert de, le second, 120.
 Bruys, Robert de, roy Descoce, 119, 120, 121, 129, 130, 131, 132, 138, 139, 140, 141, 142, 143, 144, 160, 162, 163.
 Bruys, Robert, la femme de, 131, 140, 143.
 Bruys, Thomas de, 132.
 Bruys, les, 41.
 Bruyt, v. Brut.
 Bulgery, 9, 34.
 Bullyoun, Godfray de, 23.
 Burboun, Jacqis de, 201.
 Burch, 133.
 Burdet, 16.
 Burdeux, 111, 172, 175.
 Burdoun, 17.
 Burges, l'eglise de, 103.
 Burgh, 15.
 Burgh, le chastel de, 40.
 Burgh, Hubert de, 98, 99.
 Burgersche, Bartholomew de, 188.
 Burglioun, 140.
 Burgoyn, 183, 188, 189, 191.
 Burgoyn, le count de, 111.
 Burgoyn, le duche de, 201.
 Burgoyn, le duk de, 59, 60, 74, 137, 171.
 Burnel, 13.
 Bursigaud, monsire, 172.
 Burton sur Trent, 148.
 Busard, 19.
 Buscel, 18.
 Busche, le capitain de, 187, 189.
 Buscy, 15, 121.
 Buttencourt, 12.
 Buttevilain, 13.
- C.
- Calibre, 63.
 Calixtus ii., pape, 29.
 Calnatuhel, 115.
 Calpes, 55.

INDEX.

- Caluz, le chastel de, 80.
 Calverley. Hugh de, 185.
 Cambresi, 187.
 Came, 199.
 Camevill, 12.
 Camoys, 12.
 Camville, Richard de, 54, 55.
 Cantelu, Founk de, 83.
 Cantorbirs, 20, 40, 46, 83, 86, 90, 99, 125.
 Cantorbirs, la cite de, 36, 40, 85.
 Cantorbirs, l'eglis de, 85.
 Cantorbirs, lercevesque de, 98.
 Cantorbirs, lez ercevesques de, 9.
 Cantorbirs, les moignes de, 84, 85.
 Cantorbirs, le prior de, 85, 86, 87.
 Cantorbirs, Willam lercevesque de, 30.
 Cappow, 52.
 Capri, 53.
 Captal, le chastel de, 55.
 Cardif, le chastel de, 43.
 Cardoil, 28, 40, 95, 114, 118, 122, 124, 132,
 148, 161, 165, 167.
 Cardoil, le chastel de, 20, 95.
 Cardoil, la cite de, 35.
 Carentane, la duche de, 136.
 Carlaverok, le chastel de, 126.
 Carlisle, *v.* Cardoil.
 Carnaveran, le chastel de, 109.
 Cartage, 56.
 Casselis, 156.
 Castilun, Cappe, 56.
 Casyne, Mount, la college en le, 29.
 Cateneys, 113.
 Catinenzie, la cite de, 63.
 Cauville, Richard de, 50.
 Ceins, 189.
 Celestine iii., pape, 81.
 Celestin iv., pape, 105.
 Celestin v., pape, 134.
 Celtaniech, 115.
 Cenomenia, 44.
 Cercil, Cappe de, 52.
 Cesille, 24, 47, 56, 57, 106.
 Cesile, le roy de, 59, 60, 61, 62, 76.
 Cesile, la royne de, 35, 64.
 Cestre, 29, 38.
 Cestre, levesque de, 10.
- Cestre, le count de, 44, 150.
 Cestre, le counte de, 102, 104.
 Cestre, Hugh, count de, 78.
 Cestre, le moigne, 3.
 Cestre, Randulf, le count de, 31, 32, 93, 104.
 Cestre, Robert, count de, 33.
 Chalcolme mac Duncan, 117.
 Challeys, 14.
 Chalounds, 14.
 Chalounds, 188, 189, 199.
 Chame, 8.
 Chamount, 17.
 Champayne, Henry de, roy de Jerusalem, 74.
 Chancu, la forteresse de, 188.
 Charles de Bahayne, lempерour, 177.
 Charles, roy de France, 137, 138, 156.
 Charles, le freir le roy de Fraunce, 106.
 Chartres, 19, 195, 199.
 Chastel, la royne de, 35.
 Chastel Galiard, 164.
 Chastel de Pucelis, 2.
 Chaudut, 14.
 Chaumberlayn, 13.
 Chaumberoun, 13.
 Chaumbre, Gilot de la, 168.
 Chaumpein, 71, 187, 188.
 Chaumpeners, 16.
 Chauncery, Hugh del, 110.
 Chaunceus, 16.
 Chaunci, 12.
 Chaundos, Johan de, 199.
 Chaundoys, 14.
 Chauntelew, 14.
 Chaupes, 14.
 Chavent, 12.
 Chaveny, le pount de, 173.
 Chaward, 14.
 Chep, le grant rue de, 107.
 Chep, le conduyt en, 107.
 Chercourt, 19.
 Cherres, 184.
 Chestrefield, 102.
 Chevaler, Blaunche le, 190.
 Cheverstoun, Johan de, 181.
 Chevil, 19.
 Cheyny, 17.
 Chilham, 86.

- Chinow, 51.
 Chirin, le chastel de, 65.
 Cinoun, Willam de, 199.
 Cinque Ports, 98.
 Cipres, berbiz hors de, 109.
 Clare, Gilbert de, count de Gloucestre, 120.
 Clare, Thomas de, 105.
 Clarel, 14.
 Clarrens, Lionel duk de, 202.
 Clemence, la feile le count de Ferrers, 93.
 Clement, 11.
 Clement iii., pape, 48.
 Clement iv., pape, 106, 107, 133.
 Clement v., pape, 135.
 Clement, ercevesqe de Ravennen', 11.
 Cleremont, 189.
 Cleremont, le mareshal de, 175, 178.
 Clereaux, 14.
 Clerkintoun, 167.
 Clermont, le chastel de, 187.
 Cleveland, 144, 145.
 Clide, l'eau de, 165.
 Clidisdale, Willam de Hesilrig, viscount de, 123.
 Clifford, la dame de, 147.
 Clifford, Robert de, 141.
 Clifford, Roger de, 105, 108.
 Clifforde, Rosamound de, 44.
 Clifland, 6.
 Clow, Saint, 179.
 Cluny, 23.
 Cluny, l'abbe de, 194.
 Coffreir, Rauf le, 126.
 Cogan, 114.
 Coil, 161.
 Coingers, 17.
 Cok, Thomas, 181.
 Cokebrid, 114.
 Colevyles, les, 41.
 Collevil, 13.
 Cologne, lez trois roys de, 47.
 Columbe, Saint, 115.
 Columber, 13.
 Columpna, 134.
 Combreland, 6, 117.
 Combrenald, le chastel de, 165.
 Comete, 22, 28.
 Compyn, 199.
 Comyn, 13.
 Comyn, Edmound, 123.
 Comyn, Johan, 119, 122, 126, 127, 129, 130,
 132, 164.
 Comyn, Johan, la dame de, 121.
 Comyn, Robert, 5.
 Conan, 3.
 Conan, count de la Petit Breaigne, 39.
 Conel, 114.
 Conel, fitz Congelle, 114.
 Congan, 114.
 Congelle, 114.
 Conradyn, 107.
 Conrad, le duk de Bayuer, 34.
 Conraud, duk de Francoyn, 68.
 Conraud, marchiz de Mountferrard, 66, 71, 73,
 76.
 Constable, 15.
 Constan, fitz Doengard, 114.
 Constantin, mac Culen, roy Descoce, 117.
 Constantin, mac Edlia, roy Descoce, et abbe de
 Saint Andrew, 117.
 Constantin, fitz Fergus, 115.
 Constantin, fitz Kynache, 116.
 Constantinnoble, 34, 47, 55, 84.
 Conyngham, 161.
 Coraud, *v. Corra id.*
 Corbet, 14.
 Corhy, 14.
 Corhetinen, Danel, 114.
 Corne, la cite de, 52.
 Cornewaille, 48.
 Cornewail, le count de, 109.
 Cornewail, Edward count de, 167.
 Cornewail, Johan count de, 166.
 Cornehill, Reynald de, 83.
 Cospatrick, 5, 6, 7.
 Costentyn, 186.
 Coucy, le seignur de, 199.
 Coudrey, 13.
 Coumbray, 14.
 Countey, Marie de, 100.
 Counsy, la dame de, 121.
 Couper, le chastel de, 138.
 Couper, la ville de, 139.
 Courfew, l'isle de, 75.
 Coursoun, 17.

INDEX.

Courteny, 15.
 Courtray, 127, 142.
 Courtray, le batail de, 129.
 Courveu ly Orglious, le chastelle de, 182.
 Covelens, 168.
 Covyntre, 100, 104.
 Crael, la ville de, 179, 184, 187.
 Crakow, le roy de, 136.
 Craufordmore, 161.
 Cree, l'eau de, 161.
 Creit, l'isle de, 64.
 Cressens, 11.
 Cressingham, Hugh de, 123, 124.
 Cressy, 15.
 Cristiane, 5, 8, 21.
 Cristiens, 42.
 Croland, 7.

Croun, ly sires de, 172.
 Cruthene Kenek, 115.
 Cryn, 146.
 Cuchie, le chastel de nostre Dame de, 182.
 Culen, mac Indolf, roy Descoce, 117.
 Cumpyn, 184.
 Cunithar, Zayn de Angus, 117.
 Curmousse, la vile de, 188.
 Curtevile, 17.
 Curthose, Robert, duk de Normendy, 23.
 Custance, la sore le roy Lowys de France, 33.
 Cuthbert, Saint, 6, 7, 28.
 Cuthbert, le collège de Saint, 23.
 Cypre, l'ile de, 65, 73, 76.
 Cypre, le roy de, 200.
 Cypre, Zachaeus emperour de, 64.
 Cytyn, le sire de, 199.

D.

Dabernoun, 16.
 Dagworth, Nichol de, 189.
 Dagworth, Thomas de, 182.
 Dairres, 188.
 Daivel, Gosselyn, 147.
 Dakeny, 16.
 Dalscentoun, 129.
 Daltoun, Johan de, chivaler, 183.
 Damary, 16.
 Damas, Saladin soudan de, 44.
 Damay, 18.
 Damot, 18.
 Danel, 114.
 Danoys, 6, 10, 20, 47.
 Danoys, le tribute, 29.
 Dans, l'isle de, 194.
 Dansoir, la cite, 183.
 Darcourt, v. Harcourt.
 Darcy, 12.
 Darel, 14.
 Daron, le chastel, 73.
 Dartois, le count, 111, 127.
 Daubenay, 13.
 Daubheny, 190.
 Daucer, le count, 199.
 Dauerenge, 16.

Daukyn, Baudewyn, chevaler, 187.
 Daunevyle, le chastel de, 192.
 D'autre, 16.
 David i., roy d'Escoce, 27, 30, 31, 33, 34, 117, 118.
 David ii., roy d'Escoce, 153, 155, 175, 176, 196,
 202, 203.
 David, fitz Alexander iii., roy d'Escoce, 100, 108.
 David, count de Huntingdoun, 118, 119, 120.
 David, le fitz Lewlin, 103.
 David, le frer Lewlin prince de Galis, 108, 109.
 David, Saint, le evesqe de, 88.
 Dawmartyn, le count de, 199.
 Dawnay, le sire de, 180.
 Dawnay, Phelip, 137.
 Dayncourt, Willam, 141.
 De la Huse, 18.
 De la Launde, 15, 18.
 De la Mare, 15.
 De la Plaunce, 18.
 De la Pole, 15.
 De la Ryver, 17.
 De la Vale, 18.
 De Latoun, 17.
 De Vaus, 14.
 De Wake, 15.
 Degreville, Jakes, 191.

INDEX.

xi

- Del Isle, 15.
 Delahay, 14.
 Delfyn, le port, 51, 52.
 Denbigh, 109.
 Denegul, fitz Ferusagin, 115.
 Denemarc, 113.
 Denmark, le roi de, 79, 200.
 Denie, la cite de, 56.
 Denoun, Willam de, 155.
 Derby, Henry de Lancastre, count de, 167.
 Dergert, 115.
 Derlingtoun, 154.
 Dermouth, 53.
 Derville, le sire de, 199.
 Derworgul, femme de Julian de Baillolf, 118, 120.
 Despenser, Hughe, 102.
 Despenser, Hugh le, 150, 151, 152.
 Destranges, 17.
 Devenschir, 48.
 Deverell, 13.
 Deveroys, 16.
 Devornach Lecdales, 115.
 Devyas, 13.
 Deyncourt, 12.
 Deyvil, 12.
 Dinortechest, 115.
 Diseney, 16.
 Dodingle, 14.
 Doengard, 114.
 Dompnach, 115.
 Donald, 21, 22.
 Donald, roy Descoce, 21.
 Donald, fitz Alpin, 116.
 Donald, mac Dunkan, roy Descoce, 117.
 Donald, mac Dunstan, roy Descoce, 117.
 Donald, fitz Mancloun, roy Descoce, 19.
 Donald, fitz Sealnech, 114.
 Donengard, 114.
 Dopnaldebrec, 114.
 Dorenny, 114
 Doresme, 5, 6, 7, 8, 23, 144, 154.
 Doresme, lez moignes de, 21.
 Doresme, le novel eglise de, 20.
 Douglas, Archebald de, 154, 161, 163.
 Douglas, James de, 140, 143, 144, 149, 153, 154,
 155, 163.
 Douglas, Willam de, 166.
- Douglas, Willam count de, 202, 203.
 Douglas, Willam seignur de, 124, 175.
 Doure, Maud de, 131.
 Dover, le chastel de, 95.
 Dover, Richard priour de, 44.
 Doway, 129, 199.
 Dowle, 192.
 Doyvell, 18.
 Dray, la ville de, 187.
 Drewes, 193.
 Dribburgh, 126.
 Driltoun, le chastel de, 202.
 Dromfres, *v.* Dunfres.
 Druel, 13*
 Drust, fitz Fathe, 115.
 Drust, fitz Feredhach, 116.
 Drust, fitz Gigurnus, 115.
 Drust, fitz Hidrofigus, 115.
 Drust, fitz Hole, 115.
 Drust, fitz Irb, 115.
 Drust, fitz Menech, 115.
 Drust, fitz Methor, 115.
 Drust, fitz Talargbin, 115.
 Drust Gortinoch, 115.
 Drustane, 115.
 Duf, mac Manclooun, roy Descoce, 117.
 Duf Tolorg, 116.
 Dugil, 115.
 Dunbar, 143, 168.
 Dunbar, le chastel de, 122, 163.
 Dunbretain, 114, 144, 163.
 Dundarg, 143, 164.
 Dundee, la ville de, 139.
 Dunfermelyn, 21, 39, 117, 118, 127, 131, 132,
 144, 159.
 Dunfres, 121, 129, 131.
 Dunfres, le viscounte de, 162.
 Dungald, 116.
 Dunkan mac Kryn de Dunkeldyn, 117.
 Dunkan fitz Manclooun, roy Descoce, 117.
 Dunkeldyn, 115, 117.
 Dunkeldyn, l'evesque de, 41.
 Dunotre, 166.
 Duns, le park de, 124.
 Dunstable, 37, 49.
 Durand, 87, 88, 89.
 Durant, 18.

INDEX.

Duruard, Alain, 131.
 Dusch, le capitain du, 192.
 Duyll, 16.

Du Lec, 18.
 Dyer, Robert, 201.
 Dysard, 18.

E.

Eadmound, *v. Edmound.*
 Eberiaco, la mere, 113.
 Eberus, 113.
 Eboracum, *v. Euerwik.*
 Elbre, le flume de, 56.
 Edgar Atheling, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 20, 22.
 Edgar, fitz Mancoun, roy Descoce, 22, 23, 28, 117.
 Edhan, fitz Godfray, 114.
 Edinburgh, 2, 165, 166, 202, 203.
 Edinburgh, le chastel de, 21, 41, 121, 140, 167.
 Edinburgh, le viscounte de, 162.
 Edulf, fitz Harald roy de Engleter, 19.
 Edur, 56.
 Edmonane, Saint, 115.
 Edmound, freir Athelstan, 117.
 Edmound, freir Edward le primer, 100, 111, 137.
 Edmound, l'ercevesque de Cantorbirs, *v. Poun-*
teney.
 Edmound Irnside, 20, 22, 25.
 Edmound, count de Langcastre, 105.
 Edmound, Saint, 53, 64, 81.
 Edward i., roy Dengleter, 102, 107, 114, 117,
 118, 119, 120, 121, 122, 123, 125, 126, 128,
 130, 132, 133, 134, 136, 155.
 Edward ii., roy Dengleter, 109, 131, 132, 135,
 136, 140, 141.
 Edward iii., roy Dengleter, 135, 136, 153, 161.
 Edward, fitz Mancoun, roy Descoce, 21.
 Edward, prince de Galis, 172.
 Edward, fitz Alexandre iii., roy Descoce, 108.
 Edward, Seint, 3, 7, 9, 10, 20, 22, 24, 36.
 Edward, Seint, lez loys de, 9, 31.
 Eferadheche, 115.
 Egbright, 3, 116.
 Egelwyne, levesque de Doresme, 7.
 Egerardus, pape, 34.
 Egganuus, fitz Hungus, 116.
 Eggliny, 189.
 Elfred, freir Saint Edward, 9.

Du Lec, 18.
 Dyer, Robert, 201.
 Dysard, 18.

Elianor, femme Edward i., 107, 110, 133.
 Elianor, femme Henry ii., 43, 44, 75, 76.
 Elianor, feile Henry ii., 36.
 Elianor, femme Henry iii., 100.
 Elianor, femme Henri count de Baris, 133.
 Elianor, Espouse Lowys le roi de Fraunce, 34.
 Elizabeth, femme de Johan count de Holand, 133.
 Ely, 9, 28.
 Ely, Willam l'evesque de, 49.
 Emound, fil de roy Edward i., 133.
 Emparise, la cite de, 56.
 Engham, Rauf de, 109.
 Engles lez, 20, 21.
 Enneas, 4.
 Ercheprestre, le, 176.
 Ercheprestre, le, capitain de Nenever, 182, 183.
 Ergeille, 116.
 Ergheche, fitz Achfin, 114.
 Ermynak, le count de, 171.
 Erne, 159.
 Erwelle, 170.
 Escluse, 170.
 Escocce, l'eglis d', 116.
 Escocce, lez evesques d', 39.
 Escocce, la marche d', 33, 95.
 Escuage, le, 104.
 Ese, la ryver de, 187.
 Espayne, 85, 112.
 Espayne, le bastard d', 201.
 Espayne, la mere d', 53.
 Esperoun, 184.
 Esperoun, la tour de, 191.
 Espowin, le chastel de Cape del, 52.
 Estapeli, 1, 187.
 Estderby, Philip de, 43.
 Esteven, roy Dangleter, 30, 31, 32, 34, 35, 37,
 118.
 Esteven, lieutenaunt en Aungeow, 78.
 Esteven, l'Isle Saint, 51.

- Estotevil, 12.
 Estirlings lez, 200.
 Estrunge, 12.
 Esturmy, 17.
 Ethingham, Elys de, 110.
 Ethirkenyn, 203.
 Etoun, la mesoun de noneyns a, 36.
 Etrik, le forest de, 126, 127.
 Euerus, le count de, 137.
 Euerwik, 6, 41, 95, 99, 109, 137, 148, 149, 150,
 154.
 Euerwik, les barouns de, 40.
 Euerwik, le chastel de, 5.
- Euerwik, lez ercevesques de, 9.
 Eugenius iii., pape, 34.
 Eustace, evesque de Ely, 83, 85.
 Eustace, fitz le roy Esteven, 33.
 Eustas, le moygne, 98.
 Eustaci, 18.
 Euurcy, Walter de, 27.
 Everuse, 191.
 Evesham, 102.
 Excestre, 5.
 Excestre, l'evesque d', 152.
 Ew, le count d', constable de France, 171.
 Ewyne, 114.

F.

- Far, l'eau de, 58.
 Farendoun, 32.
 Fathe, 115.
 Faucony, le sire de, 137.
 Favershamb, l'abbey de, 33.
 Fawkirk, 125.
 Fegulus, Saint, 115.
 Felebert, 13.
 Felton, Willam de, 145, 175, 201.
 Feniers, 14.
 Fruygges, Gillemyn de, 140.
 Fenys, le sire de, 184, 199.
 Feradagus, fitz Badoghe, 116.
 Feredhach, 116.
 Feradhiegh, 115.
 Ferair, l'isle, 52.
 Fercafod, 114.
 Feredhach, 116.
 Ferers, 13.
 Fereirs, le count de, 97, 103.
 Fereirs, Henry de, 159.
 Ferers, Robert le count de, 102.
 Feres, 13.
 Fergaleg, 115.
 Fergus, fitz Ferlhairy, 113, 114, 116.
 Fergus, fitz Frude, 115.
 Fergusa, 115.
 Fergusagin, 115.
 Fermband, 19.
 Ferte en Bry, le chastel de, 189.
- Ferteryoth, 116.
 Ferthair, fitz Ewyne, 114.
 Ferlhairy, 113, 114.
 Fiachrea, 115.
 Fichent, 19.
 Fif, le chastel de, 138.
 Fiffe, 115, 122.
 Fiffe, le count de, 130, 159.
 Fiffe, Willam de Ramyssay count de, 175.
 Fiffe, Dunkan count de, 175.
 Filiol, 17.
 Filiot, 14.
 Findan, 114.
 Finghamstede, 22.
 Fiortz, lez, 110, 121.
 Fitz Alayn, 15, 16.
 Fitz Aruiz, 17.
 Fitz Bryan, 16.
 Fitz Eustace, 18.
 Fitz Henry, 17.
 Fitz Hugh, 17.
 Fitz Marmaduk, 18.
 Fitz Morice, 17.
 Fitz Ncle, 16.
 Fitz Ourse, Randulf, 40.
 Fitz Payn, 16.
 Fitz Peris, 16.
 Fitz Phelip, 14.
 Fitz Rauf, 16, 17.
 Fitz Raynald, 17.

INDEX.

- Fitz Robert, 13.
 Fitz Robert, Johan le, 108.
 Fitz Roger, 13, 16.
 Fitz Rohaut, 15.
 Fitz Symoun, 15.
 Fitz Thomas, 17.
 Fitz Waryn, 17.
 Fitz Wanter, 13.
 Fitz Willam, 15.
 Flaundres, 5, 119, 127, 129, 170, 171, 195.
 Flaundres, le count de, 29, 34, 41, 63, 85, 127, 128, 137, 177.
 Flaundres, la feide le count de, 109.
 Flaundres, Gy de, 168.
 Flaundres, Robert count de, 111, 112.
 Flaundres, soudiers de, 40.
 Flaveny, en Burgonn, 189.
 Flemynkes, lez, 35, 41, 94, 128, 129, 168, 171.
 Florens, conte de Holand, 119.
 Fochel, 116.
 Fode, 115.
 Foderinghay, Johan de, 183, 187.
 Fog, Thomas, chevaler, 190.
 Folevil, 13.
 Forays, 117.
 Fores, le count de, 199.
 Foritherik, 122.
- Forneux, 14.
 Fornyaus, 14.
 Forth, l'eau de, 141.
 Forz, Willam de, de Ulleroun, 50.
 Fournelis, 191.
 Fovecourt, 14.
 Foys, le count de, 171, 202.
 Fraunce, 77, 127, 167, 168, 169, 171, 174, 175, 176.
 Fraunceis, les, 177.
 Fraunces, Saint, 96.
 Fredrik i., lempерour de Rome, 68.
 Fredrik ii., lempерour, 47, 81, 96, 105, 106.
 Fregevil, 190.
 Freirs Carmes, 134.
 Freirs Menours, 134.
 Freirs Menours de Dromfres, 129.
 Fresel, 17.
 Frise, 177.
 Frisel, Alexandre, 139, 140.
 Frisonn, 19.
 Frodisham, 108.
 Frude, 115.
 Fryrsers, lez, 41.
 Fryull, 17.
 Fumel, la feide Cunithar, zayn de Angus, 117.
 Funtz, Seint Marie de, 51.

G.

- Gaidel, 112, 113.
 Gaite Pantec, la cite de, 53.
 Galan, 115.
 Galasie, 72.
 Galeway, 39, 114, 116, 161.
 Galeway, l'evesque de, 39.
 Galightly, Patrik, 119.
 Galioun, Renaud, 186.
 Galis, 104.
 Galis, lez communes de, 111.
 Galis, Edward prince de, 200.
 Galis, le prince de, 8, 170, 181, 187, 189, 191, 193, 195.
 Galis, lez seigneurs de, 103.
 Galoser, 16.
 Galoys, lez, 108, 112.
- Galuschelle, 167.
 Gamaldebold, 115.
 Garain, le connt de, 120, 122, 123, 124, 165.
 Garaunson, Othes de, 105.
 Garensers, le seignour de, 199.
 Garet, la, 201.
 Garilef, Willam, evesque de Doresme, 20.
 Garille, 52.
 Garnald, fitz Dompnach, 115.
 Garnard le riche, 115.
 Garnarde, fitz Feradhegh, 115.
 Garnarde, fitz Gigurnus, 115.
 Garre, 14.
 Gascoyn, 99, 109, 110, 111, 123, 124, 125, 137, 150, 172, 175, 176, 202.
 Gaser, 72.

INDEX.

xv

- Gastinoys, 191.
 Gatisheved, 7.
 Gaufray, count de Bretaigne, 35, 36, 82.
 Gaufray, fitz roy Henry ii., 39.
 Gaugy, 15.
 Gaunt, 14, 111, 170.
 Gaunt, Gilbert, 6.
 Gaunte, lez eskeunis de, 128.
 Gauter, erchedeken de Excestre, 2.
 Gaverstoun, Peter de, 148.
 Gavirstoun, Peris de, 131, 139.
 Gaynesburgh, Willam de, 111.
 Gede, 115.
 Gelasius ii., pape, 29.
 Gelfes, 135.
 Gelir, le seignour de, 170.
 Geller, le count de, 153, 165.
 Gellire, le duk de, 169.
 Geuefe, Hugh de, 180, 194.
 Geneves, 51, 66.
 Genevil, 14.
 Genolois, 181.
 Genust, l'isle, 52.
 George, Brace Saint, 9, 55.
 George, Sauti, la journe de, 181.
 Gerdoun, 17.
 Gerendoun, l'abbey de, 36.
 Germayn, Saint, en Prees, 137.
 Geroun, 17.
 Geruata, 163.
 Geynor, 37.
 Gien, la duche de, 103, 158, 195, 201.
 Gienes, le countee de, 195.
 Giffard, 14.
 Giffard, Johan, 109.
 Giffardis, lez, 41.
 Gigurnus, 115.
 Gildas, 3.
 Gildford, le chastel de, 95.
 Gilebof, 15.
 Gillisland, Margaret dame de, 121.
 Gisors, 42, 45, 79.
 Gistres, l'abbe de, 180.
 Gistres, la journe de, 180.
 Glantoun, Johan de, archedeken de Richemound, 111.
 Glaskow, 126, 165.
 Glaskow, l'evesque de, 88.
 Glastinbery, 37.
 Glaumorgane, 152.
 Glaumvil, Randolph de, 53.
 Glauncourt, 17.
 Glenkin, Bertrem de, 201.
 Gloucestre, 10, 21, 97, 138, 152.
 Gloucestre, le count de, 102, 140, 141, 168, 175.
 Gloucestre, la feile de, 82.
 Gloucestre, Hugh de Audeley count de, 167.
 Gloucestre, Robert count de, 31, 32.
 Gobaud, 15.
 Goddestow, 44.
 Godfray, 114.
 Godfri, eredeken de Herforde, 27.
 Godwyn, 5, 9.
 Goldingham, 23.
 Golion, en Burgoun, 189.
 Gordoun, le sire de, 130.
 Gordoun, Adam de, 131, 146.
 Gordoun, Bertram de, 80.
 Gorgeise, 13.
 Gortinoch, 115.
 Gourlays, lez, 41.
 Gournay, Hugh de, 70.
 Gournay, 165.
 Gower, 13.
 Grames, lez, 41.
 Graundyn, 17.
 Graunsoun, 12, 16.
 Grausoures, 191.
 Graunville, Geffray de, 34.
 Grauntvill, Randolph, 40.
 Gray, 16.
 Gray, Alexander, 163.
 Gray, Thomas de, 123, 124, 127, 138, 139, 141, 146, 147.
 Gregeoys, lez, 107.
 Gregeoys fieu, 101.
 Gregoir vii., pape, 11.
 Gregoir viii., pape, 41, 48.
 Gregoir ix., pape, 105.
 Gregoir x., pape, 107, 133.
 Gregoir, antipape, 29.
 Greilly, 12.

INDEX.

- Grevequer, 13.
 Grevequer, le chastel de, 182.
 Griffith, Johan, 184.
 Griffouns, lez, 62.
 Grige, mac Kenneth mac Douf, roy Descoce, 117.
 Griketol, 13.
 Grimward, 17.
 Grostest, Robert, evesque de Nichol, 106.
 Gruyele, 18.

H.

- Haan, 187.
 Habindoune, Edmound de, tresorer de Sarisberis,
 100.
 Haliburton, Henri de, 124, 125.
 Haliburton, Johan de, 131.
 Halieland, 6.
 Hamelyn, 18.
 Hamtoun, 169.
 Hanget, le sire de, 189, 199.
 Hanueris, 154.
 Harald, 5, 9, 19, 24.
 Harald, fitz Swayn, 5.
 Harcourt, 18.
 Harcourt, le count de, 199.
 Harcourt, Godfray de, 178.
 Harcourt, Lowys de, 190, 199.
 Harding, moigne a Schireburn, 22.
 Hareville, 18.
 Hastings, le batail dc, 5.
 Hasting, 13.
 Hasting, Henry de, 102.
 Hastings, Johan de, 118.
 Hastings, Johan de, le second, 118, 119, 120,
 162.
 Hastings, Robert de, 124, 126.
 Haunget, v. Hanget.
 Haunsard, 14.
 Hauntasises, gentz, 79.
 Hautayn, 12.
 Hauvill, 12.
 Hawley, 13.
 Hay, Johan de la, 102.
 Haydenbrig, 154.
- Gubioun, 16.
 Gullyurdas, 135.
 Gurgoun, l'isle de, 52.
 Gurguyns, 113.
 Gurnay, 12.
 Gwalo, cardinal Seint Martin, 95, 97.
 Gy, chivaler, 38.
 Gy, roy de Jernisalem, 44, 64, 66, 71, 73.
- Hayes, lez, 41.
 Hayward, 18.
 Hedyn, 187.
 Heere, en Berry, 190.
 Henaw, le counte de, 136, 151, 155, 167, 170.
 Henaw, Johan de, 151.
 Henaw, la countas de, 177.
 Henour, 18.
 Henry i., roy Dengleter, 8, 24, 25, 26, 28.
 Henry ii., roy Dengleter, 28, 33, 45, 46, 47.
 Henry iii., roy Dengleter, 97.
 Henry, fitz le roy Henry ii., 35, 38, 42.
 Henry iv., emperour Dallemayn, 23, 26, 27.
 Henry v., l'emperour, 29, 42, 43, 47, 48, 81.
 Henry, roy Dallemayn, 96.
 Henry, count de Baris, 133.
 Henry, count de Champayn, 71, 73.
 Henry, fitz le roy David Descoce, 33, 34.
 Henry, count de Lancastre, 137.
 Henry, count de Lussenburgh, 135, 142.
 Henry, fitz Henry duk de Saxsone, 36.
 Heraclius, patriarch de Jerusalem, 45, 46.
 Hercy, 17.
 Herene, Saint, 54.
 Herforde, 102, 176.
 Herforde, le chastel de, 97.
 Herforde, le count de, 133, 140, 148.
 Herforde, Gauter evesque de, 83, 85.
 Hereforde, Roger count de, 8.
 Herkeley, Andrew de, 148, 149.
 Herle, Robert, 192.
 Hermeger, royne Descoce, 41.
 Hermony, 106.

INDEX.

xvii

Hermynak, le count de, 202.
 Heroun, Seint Marie de, 55.
 Heroun, 17.
 Hert, 116.
 Hertforth, l'evesque de, 152.
 Heryce, 18.
 Hesilrig, Willam de, 123.
 Hetoun, Thomas de, 145.
 Hexham, la priory de, 122.
 Hidrofigus, 115.
 Hildebrand, 11.
 Ho, en Normandy, 201.
 Holain, le graunt, 24.
 Holand, le count de, 106, 136.
 Holand, Johan count de, 133.
 Holand, Otis de, 191.
 Holand, Thomas de, chevaler, 186.
 Hole, 115.
 Hombre, 5.
 Honorat, Lile saint, 51.
 Honorius ii., pape, 29.
 Honorius iii., pape, 96.
 Honorius iv., pape, 134.
 Honycourt, 169.
 Honyflu, en Normandy, 190.
 Hornchif, Robert de, 145.
 Horsley, Roger de, 144.
 Hospitalers, 60.
 Hotoun More, 124.

Houden, 7.
 Houmframyle, Ingram de, 126.
 Hovedene, Roger de, 3.
 Howard, 14.
 Howell, 18.
 Hugh, evesque de Cestre, 49.
 Hugh, freir, 106.
 Hugh, Johan le fitz, 86.
 Hugh, evesque de Salisbirs, 53.
 Hugh, Seint, evesque de Nichol, 84.
 Hullé, Richard de, 196.
 Hulster, le count de, 131, 166.
 Hulster, Lionel count de, 200.
 Human, Willam de, 83.
 Humbald, le duk, 76.
 Hunmein, 178.
 Hungry, 9, 104.
 Hungus, 116.
 Hungus, fitz Fergus, 115.
 Hunifiu, 196.
 Huntyngdoun, 5, 28.
 Huntyngdoun, la vile de, 33.
 Huntyngdoun, David count de, 28, 39, 78.
 Huntyngdoun, Henry de, 3.
 Huntyngdoun, Willam de Clyntoun, count de, 167.
 Hurel, 15.
 Huse, Baudreau de la, 190.
 Hussee, 15.

I. J.

Jacobins, lez, 177.
 Jactan, frer Brude, 115.
 Januer, l'abbay de Saint, 53.
 Jardyn, 18.
 Jay, 18.
 Jedeworth, 39, 118, 121, 161.
 Jedeworth, la forest de, 141.
 Jerusalem, 9, 24, 45, 48, 58, 61, 73.
 Jerusalem, la cite de, 38.
 Jerusalem, le patriarch de, 106.
 Jerusalem, le perde de, 42.
 Jerusalem, le roy de, 75.

Jerusalem, la royne de, 38.
 Jewis, *v.* Jues, lez.
 Ille, la ryver de, 180.
 Inchmartin, Johan de, 123.
 Inchgalle, 114.
 Indel, mac Costantin roy Descoce, 117.
 Innocens ii., pape, 29, 34.
 Innocens iii., pape, 81, 91, 92.
 Innocens iv., pape, 96, 97, 106.
 Innocens v., pape, 133.
 Innocens vi., pape, 176, 201.
 Joachim, l'abbe, 47.

INDEX.

- Joachim, les livers, 81.
 Joan, femme de count de Glowcestre, 133.
 Johan, la ville de Saint, *v.* Perth.
 Johan, roy de Bahayne, 135, 136.
 Johan, cardinal, 29.
 Johan, count de Cornwail, 153.
 Johan Saunzterre, roy Dengleterre, 35, 36, 42, 46,
 48, 49, 75, 76, 77, 78, 82, 99.
 Johan, fitz David de Escoye, 104, 118.
 Johan i., roy de France, 175, 176, 177, 185.
 Johan ii., roy de France, 198, 201.
 Johan, count de Holand, 133.
 Johan, roy de Jerusalem, 104.
 Johan, fitz Marmaduk, 124.
 Johan, evesque de Norwiche, 53.
 Johan xx., pape, 133, 134.
 Johan xxii., pape, 135, 136, 172.
 Johan, fitz bastard Willam de Vescy, 119.
 Johan, femme Alexandre roy d'Escoce, 96, 99,
 100.
 Johan, femme David de Bruce, 153, 155, 202.
 Johan, royne de Cesile, 58, 61.
 Johan, countesse de Gloucestre, 132.
 Johan, feille Henry ii., 36.
- Iona, l'isle de, 116, 117.
 Jonathan, l'abbe, 62.
 Jolers, le markeis de, 169.
 Joppa, 72, 73, 74.
 Jordan, le flum, 44.
 Ipre, Willam de, 31.
 Irb, 115.
 Ireland, 39, 43, 87, 90, 91, 113, 115, 116, 143.
 Irom, l'ile de, 53.
 Iroys, lez, 86, 114, 200.
 Iroys, Johan le, 147.
 Isabelle, royne D'angleterre, 136, 137, 148, 150,
 151, 152, 153, 154, 156, 157, 158, 176.
 Isabelle, la sore Henry iii., 105.
 Isabel, femme de count de Geller, 153.
 Isabel, femme de Peris de Brugs, 118, 120.
 Isabel, emperice de Rome, 96.
 Isles D'escoce, 24.
 Itailee, 51.
 Jubelar, 56.
 Jues, lez, 34, 48, 87, 105, 109.
 Juleris, Willam de, 129.
 Juleris, le seignour de, 170.
 Juny, le count de, 173, 199.

K.

- Kanceis, 19.
 Karilef, Willam, 8.
 Katarine, feille de Henry iii., 100.
 Kauntrbrige, Eadmound count de, 202.
 Keeter, 115.
 Keile, 3.
 Kells, 102.
 Kelrimoneth, 115.
 Kelsow, 161.
 Kenech, fitz Alpin, 116, 117, 118.
 Kenech, fitz Feredhach, 116.
 Kenech, fitz Malcolm, 117.
 Kenech, fitz Sugthen, 115.
 Kenbray, en Orkany, 118.
 Kenlynworth, la Round table a, 169.
 Kenlynworth, *v.* Kenylworth.
 Kent, 31, 128.
 Kent, le count de, 153, 156, 157, 158, 186, 200.
- Kent, le count de, *v.* Ipre, Willam de.
 Kente, la counte de, 133.
 Kentire, 131.
 Kenylworth, 152.
 Kenylworth, l'assege de, 102.
 Keret, Hugh, 170.
 Keth, Willam de, 163, 202.
 Kethe, Robert de, 126.
 Revelers, 19.
 Kilbride, Edmound Comyn de, 123.
 Kilwardby, Robert de, ercevesque de Cantorbir.,
 107, 134.
 Kineth, *v.* Kenech.
 Kinkorn, 110, 118, 159.
 Kinlos, le poum de, 117.
 Kirildis, 57.
 Knaresburgh, 148.
 Knollis, Robert de, 192.

Knout, roy de Denemarck, 5, 10.
 Krethtoun, 167.
 Krethtounden, 167.
 Kyburcan, 115.

Kymarays, 18.
 Kynather, fitz Conel, 114.
 Kydromy, en Marre, le chastel de, 131, 202.
 Kynnet, *v.* Kencch.

L.

La Muile, 18.
 Lamberton, Willam, evesque de Saint Andrew, 131.
 Lamfraunc, le ercevesque de Cantorbirs, 19.
 Lanark, 123, 203.
 Lancastre, le countee de, 35.
 Lancastre, le count de, 149, 153.
 Lancastre, le duk de, 181, 186, 187, 188, 189, 193, 194, 196.
 Lancastre, le duk Henry de, 173, 176, 200.
 Lancastre, Johan duk de, 202.
 Lancastre, Thomas count de, 131, 140, 148, 152.
 Landath, l'evesque de, 88.
 Lanerc, *v.* Lanark.
 Lanercost, 133.
 Langcastre, *v.* Lancastre.
 Langton, Esteven, ercevesque de Cantorbirs, 81, 83, 100.
 Lanne, la cite de, 52.
 Lascels, 15.
 Lasey, 12.
 Lates, 56.
 Latimer, le sire de, 165.
 Latymer, 13.
 Laundels, lez, 41.
 Laycestre, 130, 158.
 Laycestre, l'abbey de, 36.
 Laycestre, le count de, 41, 44.
 Laycestre, Robert count de, 36.
 Le Velc, 16.
 Lebaud, Peres, 140.
 Legle, 51.
 Lemas, 14.
 Lenburgh, le duk de, 177.
 Lescot, Robert, chevaler, 191.
 Lesly, *v.* Lesselyn.
 Lesselyn, Norman, 190.
 Lettow, le roy de, 200.
 Levecote, 14.

Levenaux, lez, 142.
 Lewgat, Cappe, 56.
 Lewlin, 103.
 Lewlyn, prince de Galis, 104, 108.
 Lewys, la batail a, 102.
 Leyre, la ryver del, 173.
 Liege, 9.
 Lieu Real, 113.
 Liffard, 17.
 Ligny, Lowys de, 199.
 Lile, Thomas de, evesque de Ely, 177.
 Lilleburn, Johan de, 148.
 Limosin, 201.
 Lincoln, *v.* Nichol.
 Lindezey, Willam de, 108.
 Lintelly, 143.
 Liolf, 19.
 Lionel, fitz Edward iii., 166, 168.
 Lions, Petre, 29.
 Lioun, 127, 199.
 Lishinyane, 181.
 Lisle, 128, 129, 170, 199.
 Lisours, 18.
 Lissinan, Godfray de, 64.
 Lissinyan, le chastelle de, 181.
 Lithcou, 125.
 Loern, 116.
 Loghindorm, 166.
 Loghmaban, 129.
 Logy, Johan, 144.
 Logy, Margaret de, 203.
 Loignes, 187.
 Lombardy, 135.
 Longchamp, Willam, chaunceler, 76.
 Longespe, 15.
 Longespey, Willam, 106.
 Longville, le count de, 199.
 Loring, 18.

INDEX.

- Lorrein, la marche de, 188.
 Loterel, 18.
 Lothair ii., l'empereur, 29, 34.
 Lothoir, duk de Saxsoun, 29.
 Loudoun, 132.
 Loundres, 5, 11, 24, 29, 31, 41, 77, 83, 84, 93,
 98, 99, 104, 105, 123, 126, 127, 131, 136, 145,
 147, 176, 177, 199.
 Loundres, lez eglises de, 93.
 Loundres, lez Freirs Menours a, 202.
 Loundres, la tour de, 34, 95, 109.
 Loundres, Willam evcsque de, 83, 85.
 Loundreis, lez, 94.
 Loundy, 124.
 Loveday, 13.
 Lovel, 13.
 Loverak, 16.
 Loveyn, 12, 15.
 Loviers, la moustier de, 196.
 Lowedre, Robert de, 161.
 Lownay, 18.
 Lownays, 20.
 Lownes, 95, 117, 143, 164, 165.
 Lowys, duk de Bayuer, 136.
 Lowys vi., roy de France, 26, 29.
 Lowys vii., roy de France, 32, 44.

M.

- Macbeth, mac Finley, roy Descoce, 117.
 Maddok, 111.
 Mahew, le chastel de, 72.
 Mahu, Saint, 121.
 Mailermer, 15.
 Mail, Savery de, 97.
 Mairel, la ryver de, 188, 189.
 Malecolm, *v.* Maneloun.
 Maldun, fitz Dopnaldebrech, 114.
 Maleberge, 14.
 Malebranche, 13.
 Malebys, 16.
 Malekake, 18.
 Malemain, 13.
 Malet, 14.
 Malet, Baudewyn, 194.
 Malevil, 14.
- Malherb, Gilbert, 144.
 Mallet, Willam, 6.
 Mallop, 15.
 Malmesbery, le chastel de, 32.
 Malmesbery, Willam de, 3.
 Malpedre, mac Loern, count del Meiernys, 117.
 Malyns, 177.
 Mancestre, Hugh de, 111.
 Maneloun, mac Donald, roy Descoce, 117.
 Maneloun, fitz Kynech, roy Descoce, 117.
 Mandoun iii., roy Descoce, 5, 6, 7, 19, 20, 21,
 22, 117.
 Maneloun iv., roy Descoce, 34, 38, 39, 118.
 Maners, 17.
 Mauters, Robert de, 155, 168.
 Manifredus, fitz Fredrik, 106.
 Maoun, 16.

INDEX.

xxi

- Marcadins, 80.
 Marcel, Willam, 32.
 Marchaunde, le provost de, 178.
 Marche, 21.
 Marche, le count de la, 82, 163, 164, 166, 172, 187, 188, 203.
 Marche, Patrick count del, 155.
 Marche, Thomas de la, 185.
 Marches Descoce, 119.
 Marcile, 51, 52, 53, 55, 56, 201.
 Marel, 191.
 Margaret, femme d'Alayn, seignur de Galeway, 118, 120.
 Margaret, femme d'Alexander iii., roy Descoce, 100, 108.
 Margaret, ly amirax, 59, 61.
 Margaret, femme de duk de Braban, 133.
 Margaret, femme d'Edward i., 112, 128, 133.
 Margaret, dame de Gellisland, 120.
 Margaret, femme de Mancloun iii., roy d'Escoce, 21, 24, 117.
 Margaret, sor de Mancloun iv., 39.
 Margaret, royne de Norway, 100, 108, 110.
 Margaret, feile de Margaret royne de Norway, 101, 110, 112.
 Margaret, feile le roy Willam d'Escoce, 99.
 Mariotus, le Escot, 3.
 Mariz, 189.
 Markswyn, 5.
 Marmaduk, Richard le Fitz, 143.
 Marmyoun, Willam, 145, 146.
 Marny, 12, 15.
 Marre, 14, 131, 202.
 Marre, le count de, 122, 154, 159, 160, 202.
 Marre, Donal count de, 151.
 Marrok, lez estroitz de, 55.
 Marschal, Willam le, count de Pembrok, 97, 98.
 Martin, 13.
 Martyne, Cappe, 56.
 Mary, nonayne de Aumesbury, 109, 133.
 Mascy, 18.
 Mategriffun, le chastelle de, 62.
 Matilda, *v.* Maude.
 Mauches, 18.
 Mauclerk, 17.
 Maucounsaile, 180.
 Maucovenaut, 16.
 Maud, l'emperice, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 35, 36.
 Maud, femme le roy Esteven, 31.
 Maude, femme de Henri i., 24, 29.
 Maude, femme Willam le conqueror, 5.
 Maudit, la tour, 67, 69.
 Maudut, 14.
 Maufe, 16.
 Maugisir, 19.
 Mauley, 13.
 Maulovel, 19.
 Maulverer, 17.
 Mauncel, 18.
 Mauntis, 8.
 Maundevil, 12.
 Mauney, Wauter de, 168.
 Maure, chastel de, 55.
 Maureward, 19.
 Maurius, fitz Arviragoun, 114.
 Mauroun, 182.
 Mauryn, 29.
 Mautalent, 14.
 Mauvesyn, 19, 22.
 Mauvys, 15.
 Maynard, 16.
 Mayngun, 14.
 Mechingham, Johan de, 110.
 Medeivay, la ryver de, 29.
 Meditaran, la mere, 55.
 Melan, 47.
 Melent, le count de, 27.
 Mellik, Cappe de, 56.
 Melros, 100, 118, 126, 149, 196.
 Memil, 201.
 Mendeghe, 115.
 Menech, 115.
 Meneteth, le count de, 122, 123, 163.
 Menevil, 13.
 Menours, lez Freirs, 96, 101.
 Mentethe, Johan, 126.
 Menteth, Muryogh de, 144.
 Menyle, 16.
 Merche, 6.
 Merkingfeld, 14.
 Merlay, 17.

INDEX.

- Merlyn, 3.
 Mertoun, 98.
 Messane, 52, 56, 57, 58, 62, 63.
 Messane, Richard ercevesque de, 59.
 Methfen, 131.
 Meulos, 15.
 Middilburgh, 169.
 Middiltoun, Gilbert, 144, 145.
 Mille, la cite de, 51.
 Millein, 185.
 Mirable, le chastel de, 83.
 Miriet, 17.
 Mise, le markeis de, 187, 189.
 Mitoun, 148.
 Mitteford, le chastel de, 95, 145.
 Mohaud, 12.
 Moiller, Johan de la, 144.
 Monchensi, Willam de, 102.
 Monhermer, Rauf de, 132.
 Montagow, Willam de, 157, 158.
 Montfort, 195.
 Montforth, Henri de, 102.
 Montforth, Peris dc, 102.
 Montforth, Symound de, 102.
 Montforth, Symound de, le joen, 102, 103.
 Montreal, Willam ercevesque de, 59.
 Mooun, 12.
 More, le prince del, 109.
 Moredath, fitz Arnikelec, 114.
 Morel, 22.
 Morgan, 111.
 Morlay, 17.
 Morley, 12.
 Morpeth, le chastel de, 95.
 Mortein, 13.
 Mortimer, 13.
 Mortimer, Edmund, 109.
 Mortimer, Roger de, 102, 109, 150, 151, 153,
 155, 156, 157, 158, 189.
 Mortimer, Kataryne de, 196.
 Mortivaus, 15.
 Morvil, 12.
 Morvill, Hugh de, 40.
 Moubray, 12.
 Moubray, Alexander, 145, 165.
 Moubray, Cristiane de, 122.
 Moubray, Phelip de, 141.
 Moubray, Robert de, count de Northumbreland, 21.
 Moubray, Roger de, 144.
 Moubray, le sire de, 130, 148, 153.
 Moubray, lez, 41.
 Mouet, 18.
 Mouhaud, Willam de, 153.
 Mounceus, 16.
 Mounchy, 17.
 Moundevil, 12.
 Mounfey, 14.
 Mounfichet, 14.
 Mouns, en Paiwer, 129.
 Mount Agueth, 2.
 Mount Morel, 14.
 Mount Real, 189.
 Mountagu, 14.
 Mountchenisy, 15.
 Mounthugh, 14.
 Mounte, le noyre, 15.
 Mountferount, le sire dc, 181.
 Mountford, 14.
 Mountforth, Peris de, 141..
 Monntforth, la feile le count de, 108.
 Mountgomeris, lez, 41.
 Mounthery, 193.
 Mountmaracy, le sire de, 171, 199.
 Mountpessulan, le port de, 56.
 Mountpinsoun, 16.
 Montrivel, 18.
 Mountsorel, 14.
 Mourrels, 14.
 Moustrol, 187.
 Moygne, Eustas le, 98.
 Moyeses, 198.
 Muce, le seignour de la, 69, 70.
 Murref, Alexander de, 123.
 Murref, Andrew de, 166, 167.
 Murref, Thomas de, 162, 176.
 Murref, le connt de, 131, 154, 155, 159, 163, 164,
 165, 166.
 Musard, 14.
 Muschet, 15.
 Muse, 13.
 Mussegros, 14.
 Musssian, le mount de, 55, 56.
 Musteys, 17.

INDEX.

xxiii

N.

- Nairmer, 16.
 Namount, lez fitz, 53.
 Naplis, 53.
 Navere, monsire Phelip de, 184.
 Navern, le roy de, 75, 137, 179, 182, 185, 186, 191, 193.
 Nawar, la feille le roy de, 137.
 Nectan, 115.
 Nectan, fitz Fergaleg, 115.
 Nectane Celtaniech, 115.
 Neel, 187.
 Neel, le mareschall de, 182.
 Neil, Thomas de, 129.
 Nemburgh, 196.
 Nemure, le count de, 165.
 Nenevers, 182.
 Nerbonne, la cite de, 56.
 Nerdon, *v.* Verdon.
 Nerevil, 13.
 Neubet, 14.
 Neubotil, 196.
 Nevers, 13.
 Nevil, 15.
 Nevyl, Johan de, 102, 157, 158, 190.
 Nevyl, Robert de, 143.
 Nevyl, le sire de, 165.
 Newark, 95.
 Newark, le chastel de, 30, 96.
 Newburgh, 15.
 Newmarche, 14.
 Newmarche, Adam de, 102.
 Newmouster, 123.
 Nices, Saint, la cite de, 51.
 Nichol, 10, 29, 31, 82, 95, 97, 126, 133.
 Nichol, le batail de, 98.
 Nichol, le chastel de, 5, 32.
 Nichol, l'evesque de, 30.
 Nichol, antipape, 136.
 Nicholas, Saint, 53.
 Nicholas, iii., pape, 134.
 Nicholas iv., pape, 134.
 Nicholas, evesque de Tuscane, 92.
 Nichosie, la cite de, 65.
 Niddisdale, 132.
 Nidow, le count de, 189.
 Noefchastel sur Tyne, 8, 21, 22, 35, 40, 41, 100, 121, 149, 153, 155, 164.
 Noefchastel, le chastel de, 33.
 Nogent, en Bry, 191.
 Nogoun, l'evesque de, 180.
 Norham, 119, 145, 155.
 Norham, le chastel de, 95.
 Norham, l'eglis de, 147.
 Norhampton, 36, 41, 87, 101, 148.
 Norhampton, le count de, 168.
 Norhampton, Willam de Boune, count de, 167.
 Normaunz, lez, 6, 7, 20, 21, 94, 110.
 Normandy, 5, 8, 9, 10, 19, 20, 24, 25, 27, 30, 32, 33, 37, 40, 41, 46, 47, 50, 53, 76, 78, 83, 104, 121, 170, 178, 183, 192.
 Normandy, le duk de, 178, 195.
 Northumberland, 5, 6, 7, 8, 20, 21, 49, 124, 144, 145, 156, 163.
 Northumbreland, Henry count de, 33.
 Northumbreland, lez seigneurs de, 95.
 Northumbrois, 5, 6.
 Norway, le roy de, 24, 200.
 Norways, lez, 116, 117.
 Norwiche, 34, 103.
 Norwiche, l'evesque, 88.
 Nottingham, 28, 157.
 Nottingham, le chastel de, 5.
 Novel forest, 22.

O.

- Octovean, evesque d'Ostiens, 52.
 Odeham, le chastel de, 95.
 Odo, 11.
- Ogle, Robert de, 166.
 Oke, Lang de, 176.
 Olifart, Willam, 127, 140.

INDEX.

Oliffard, 19.
 Onacule, 17.
 Onglis, 182.
 Orkany, 24, 100, 113.
 Oriens, 173, 194, 199.
 Oriens, le duk de, 174.
 Ormesby, Willam de, 123.
 Oseney, 104.
 Osevile, 17.
 Osputlers, l'ordre dez, 37, 38.
 Ostris le duk de, 47, 76, 78, 136.
 Oswald, Saint, 28.
 Other, le fitz Henry duk de Saxsoyne, 36.
 Otho iii., duk de Burgoyn, 72, 73.
 Otho, legat, 104, 105.

Otinel, freir count de Cestre, 27.
 Otreburn, Thomas de, 4.
 Otry, la vile de, 188.
 Ottobon, le cardenal, 103.
 Otus, 81.
 Otynuel, 13.
 Oudenam, le mareschall de, 182, 199.
 Ow, Willam de, 21.
 Oweyn, le roy de Wales, 35.
 Oxenford, 31, 36, 101, 104, 140.
 Oxenford, le count de, 125, 165.
 Oxenforde, lez escolers de, 104.
 Oyly, Robert de, 31.
 Oyscl, 19.

P.

Paiffrer, 15.
 Paiteris, le batail de, 173, 174, 175.
 Paiteris, le count de, 199.
 Paitow, 53, 82, 178.
 Paiwer, 129.
 Paladius, 115.
 Palmer, l'ile, 52.
 Paudulf, 87, 88, 89, 90, 91, 92.
 Panteth, l'isle de, 53.
 Paragor, v. Peregor.
 Parmerol, l'isle de, 52.
 Parys, 50, 82, 106, 137, 150, 178, 179, 186, 188, 191, 193, 199.
 Paschal, ii., pape, 23, 29, 43.
 Pateroun, l'isle de, 53.
 Patrik, count de la Marche, 119, 122, 126, 143.
 Paulus, abbe de Saint Alban, 21.
 Pauteris, 178.
 Paveley, 15.
 Pavilloun, 17.
 Payne, 13.
 Payteny, 16.
 Peblis, le viscount de, 162.
 Pecche, 13.
 Peccham, Johan de, ercevesque de Cantorbris, 109, 134.
 Peittewin, Gerard le, 86.
 Penreth, Johan de, 149.
 Percehay, 19.
 Perches, le count de, 98.
 Perches, la countes de, 27.
 Percy, 12.
 Percy, Henry de, 119.
 Percy, le seignour de, 155, 156, 165, 168.
 Peregor, le cardenal, 172, 173, 174, 177.
 Pereris, 19.
 Perot, 14.
 Perpount, 16.
 Perrers, 17.
 Perse, 47.
 Perth, 39, 130, 132, 140, 141, 144, 153, 159, 160, 161, 163, 165, 166.
 Peverell, 13.
 Peveril, 16.
 Peytow, le counte de, 46.
 Pharaon, 112.
 Phelip i., roy de Fraunce, 26.
 Phelip ii., roy de Fraunce, 35, 45, 46, 47, 48, 50, 51, 52, 57, 59, 60, 66, 70, 71, 73, 75, 77.
 Phelip iii., roy de Fraunce, 110.
 Philip iv., roy de Fraunce, 121, 128, 129, 134, 137, 169, 172, 185.
 Phelip, fitz Johan roy de Fraunce, 175.
 Phelip, le freir Henry l'emperour, 81.
 Philippe, royne d'Engleter, 151, 155.
 Picardes, lez, 94.

INDEX.

XXV

- Picts, *v. Pices*.
 Pigot, 12.
 Pikard, 14, 16.
 Pilat, la terre, 53.
 Pinkeny, 15.
 Pinkeney, le sire de, 180.
 Pipe, James de, 184, 191.
 Pirpount, Eadmund, 194.
 Pisas, Hugh, evesque de Doresme, 48, 49.
 Pisauns, lez, 66.
 Pise, le port de, 52.
 Placy, 16.
 Planis, le chastel de, 72.
 Plauntegeneth, Gaufray, count de Aungeow, 28, 30, 34, 35, 42.
 Playce, 16.
 Pleciys, le chastel de, 34.
 Plukenet, 15.
 Plumlinn, le chastell de, 52.
 Poel Saint, l'eglis, 104.
 Poel, Saint, le count de, 179, 184, 185, 199.
 Poille, 81.
 Poince, 15.
 Poisy, 179, 186.
 Polecronicon, 3.
 Pollardes, 109.
 Poncien, le count de, 199.
 Pont Audomer, 27.
 Pontekers, 52.
 Pontif, le counte de, 82.
 Ponyngis, Thomas de, 169.
 Porcien, le count de, 199.
- Porry, 113.
 Portesmothe, 78, 111.
 Portingalle, le roy de, 54.
 Pountarsy, la ville de, 185.
 Pountenay, 39, 189.
 Pounteney, Edmound, ercevesque de Cantorbirs, 39, 106.
 Pountfret, 149.
 Pounthevrad, 46, 81.
 Pountyne, le countee de, 195.
 Pountyve, 187.
 Power, 13.
 Prag, la cite de, 135.
 Precheours, l'ordre de, 96, 135.
 Prendregest, Willam de, 163.
 Presfen, 168.
 Presfen, Willam de, 166.
 Preux, le seignour de, 199.
 Prodhow, le chastel de, 40.
 Provost dez Marchaundes, le, 178, 179.
 Province, 176, 200.
 Pudsey, Hugh, *v. Pisas*.
 Pugois, 16.
 Puille, Roger duk de, 29.
 Punce, l'ile, 52.
 Purcien, le chastel de, 188.
 Puterel, 18.
 Puy, nostre Dame de, 185.
 Pyle, 47.
 Pynchadown, 16.
 Pynkene, le seignour de, 179.

Q.

- Quincy, Caer de, count de Wincestre, 98.
 Querru, 17.
- Quincy, 13.
 Quyntyn, Scint, 169, 185.

R.

- Rabby, le meistre dez Juys d'Everwic, 50.
 Ragent, l'ile de, 168.
 Raguse, 75.
 Ramsay, l'abbay de, 34.
 Ramesays, lez, 41.
- Ramyssay, Willam de, count de Fif, 175.
 Randolph, Thomas, 131, 140, 141.
 Randulf, count de Cestre, 97, 98.
 Randulf, count de Cestre, la sore de, 104.
 Ranulpus, euesque de Doresme, 26.

d

INDEX.

- Rauf le Coffreir, 126.
 Ravenshere, 159.
 Raygate, le chastel de, 95.
 Redda, fitz d'un roy de Ireland, 116.
 Reding, l'abbay de, 28.
 Rees, le roy de Galis, 23.
 Regentz, 189.
 Reimound, freir, un Jacobin, 105.
 Reir, 117.
 Remorentyne, un vile en Saloigne, 172.
 Renround, prince de Antioche, 64.
 Retieris, 188.
 Reynes, 176, 187, 188, 189, 199.
 Reyneville, 19.
 Reys, prince de Galis, 81.
 Richard i., roy d'Engleterre, 35, 36, 38, 42, 44,
 45, 46, 47, 48, 49, 50, 51, 52, 53, 54, 55, 56,
 57, 58, 59, 60, 61, 62, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67, 68,
 69, 70, 71, 72, 73, 74, 75, 76, 77, 78, 79, 80,
 81.
 Richard, count de Cestre, 27.
 Richard, count de Cornewail, 96, 101, 102, 105,
 106.
 Richard, priour de Dovir, 44.
 Richard, fitz de Henri i., 25, 27.
 Richard, le fitz Marmaduk, 143.
 Richemond, le count de, 149, 188.
 Richemount, Johan count de, 170, 200.
 Richemound, Thomas de, 143.
 Ridel, Gaufrid, 27.
 Ridele, 13.
 Rise, Willam ercevesque de, 59.
 Roan, 41, 42, 50, 51, 56, 82, 83, 199.
 Roan, l'ercevesque de, 52, 77.
 Robert i., roy de Escoce, 146, 149, 155, 159.
 Robert, count de Flaundres, 10.
 Robert Curtehose, duke de Normandy, 8, 9, 19,
 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26.
 Robert, duk de Poil, 11.
 Robert, le fitz Roger, 124.
 Roderik, 114.
 Rodolan, le chastel, *v. Rothelan*.
 Rodom, Gilbert de, 186.
 Roergus, le païs de, 195.
 Roger, l'ercevesque d'Everwik, 36.
 Roger, count de Herford, 8.
 Roger, duk de Puille, 29.
 Rokeby, Thomas de, 154.
 Rokell, 16.
 Rome, 11, 23, 47, 52, 90, 125, 126, 134, 135,
 136, 144.
 Romer, le, 136.
 Ros, 13.
 Ros, le count de, 122, 123, 153, 163.
 Ros, Willam de, 119.
 Ros, Robert de, 121.
 Roscelyn, 17.
 Rosel, 16.
 Rosse, Godfrai de, 165.
 Rosselin, Thomas, 156.
 Rosselyn, 126.
 Rothelan, le chastel de, 35, 108.
 Rothewelle, 156.
 Rowcestre, 94.
 Rowcestre, Henry l'evesque de, 81.
 Roxburgh, 100, 122, 124, 125, 161, 164, 165.
 Roxburgh, le chastel de, 41, 48, 120, 124, 126,
 140.
 Roxburgh, le viscounte de, 162.
 Roys, lez troyes, de Coloigne, 47.
 Ruget, 15.
 Rule, la, 172.
 Russy, 8.
 Ry, 16.
 Rynimed, 94.
 Rypers, 19.
 Rysers, 19.
 Ryse-ap-Meraduk, 109.
 Ryvauls, 149.
 Ryvel, 13, 17.
 Ryvers, 13, 19.

S.

- Sabillule, Robert de, 50, 54, 55.
 Sabloun, 133.
 Sadbyres, le countee de, 49.
 Sagevile, 19.
 Saint Alban, le abbe de, 21.
 Saint Amary, 18.
 Saint Amaund, 13.
 Saint Andrew, la ville de, 115, 125.
 Saint Andrew, l'evesque de, 140.
 Saint Barbe, 19.
 Saint Clere, Willam de, 123.
 Saint Johan, 15.
 Saint Johan, la ville de, *v.* Perth.
 Saint Jori, 15.
 Saint Leo, 15.
 Saint Lygier, 13.
 Saint Martin, 18.
 Saint Moor, 17.
 Saint Thomer, 13, 171, 187, 199.
 Saintcler, 13.
 Saintese, 14.
 Saintomer, *v.* Saint Thomer.
 Saintvenaunt, le seignour de, 199.
 Saladyn, soudan de Damas, 44, 45, 67, 68, 71,
 74.
 Salamannettre, 56.
 Salebruch, le count de, 199, 201.
 Salerne, 53, 56.
 Salez, le port de, 55.
 Salisbirs, Roger l'evesque de, 30, 33.
 Salisbirs, Willam de Montagow, count de, 167,
 168.
 Salisbirs, le count de, 160, 171, 194.
 Saloigne, 172.
 Salopie, 24.
 Salyke, Cappe de, 56.
 Salvayn, 16.
 Samuel, Saint, 74.
 Sandwiche, 186.
 Sarazins, lez, 41, 48, 74, 85, 106, 163, 197.
 Sassoun, 185.
 Sathanys, la goul de, 47.
 Saucer, le count de, 199.
 Saunford, 14.
 Saunzpoor, 15.
 Saunzaver, 14.
 Sauvay, 14.
 Sawoy, le count de, 111.
 Saxsouns, lez, 37, 116.
 Saxsoun, la vale de, 188.
 Saxsoyne, Henry duk de, 36.
 Say, 16.
 Sayncleris, lez, 41.
 Sayntcloys, 13.
 Sayntquintyn, 13.
 Scaithmor, 143.
 Scalacronica, 4.
 Scarburgh, 140.
 Schiphey, le isle de, 200.
 Schirburne, le chastel de, 30, 32.
 Schireburn, 22.
 Scon, 200.
 Scone, 113, 116, 120, 123, 130, 131, 144, 161,
 163.
 Scota, la feile Pharae, 112, 113.
 Scotty, 113.
 Sealmech, 114.
 Sebille, la viel, 2, 3.
 Sebille, femme Coraud marchiz de Mountferard,
 71.
 Sebille, la port de, 55.
 Segraf, Johan de, 126.
 Seinctclou, 193.
 Seland, 151.
 Seland, le count de, 136.
 Selkirk, 127.
 Selkirk, la forest de, 127.
 Selnach, fitz Cogan, 114.
 Semay, 188.
 Senes, la Vele, 52.
 Seneschal Descoce, le, 165, 202, 203.
 Seneschal, Johan le, 155.
 Seneschal, Robert le, 166, 175.
 Seneschal, Thomas le, count d'Angous, 176.
 Senewar, 121.
 Sengrym, 18.

INDEX.

- Sennomannica, 46.
 Sergius, pape, 48.
 Servaunus, Saint, 115.
 Sesee, 16.
 Setoun, Alexander, 142.
 Setoun, Alexandre, le fitz, 159, 163.
 Setoun, Cristofre de, 131.
 Severne, 151, 152.
 Seyn, 179, 187, 189, 193, 196.
 Scyntmenseus, le pount de, 187.
 Silla, 57.
 Silveden, le boys de, 52.
 Sismatici, 47.
 Sisteaux, l'abbei de, 87.
 Sisteaux, l'ordre de, 22.
 Sisteaux, lez moignes de, 87.
 Snawdoun, 108.
 Solers, 16.
 Soltre, 196.
 Somertoun, 199.
 Somery, 14, 15.
 Sorel, 15.
 Sores, 79.
 Sotherlaunde, le count de, 163, 172, 176.
 Souchevil, 12.
 Soudan, le, 84, 105.
 Soules, 15.
 Souley, 15.
 Soulis, lez, 41.
 Soumme, l'eau de, 187.
 Southfolk, le count de, 170, 171.
 Southfolk, Robert de Uffortlie, count de, 167.
 Soverenge, 16.
 Sowche, le seignour de la, 156.
 Sowles, Willam de, 144.
 Sowlis, Johau de, 121, 127.
 Sowlis, Nichol de, 119.
 Spalding, Perys de, 144, 148.
 Speuser, le sire de, 194.
 Sper, en Allemayn, 29.
- Spout, 122.
 Spruz, 200.
 Stafford, le count de, 187, 196.
 Stally, la vile de, 300.
 Standard, le batail de, 33.
 Stanes, 94.
 Stanhop, 154.
 Stanhop, le park de, 154.
 Stapelton, Brian de, 194.
 Staumpes, 186, 190.
 Staynmore, 117.
 Stele major, l'ile de, 53.
 Stella insolita, 28.
 Stokforthe, 123.
 Storeye, la manoir de, 40.
 Stotevill, Robert de, 40.
 Strabolgy, 117.
 Stradach Fингel, 115.
 Stratoun, Adam de, 110.
 Strivelyn, 118, 125, 164, 166.
 Strivelyn, le chastel de, 121, 127, 140, 141.
 Strivelyn, le pount de, 124.
 Strivelyn, Johan de, 164.
 Sugthen, 115.
 Sulye, 54, 55.
 Sumail, Arraud le, 173.
 Surdevale, 18.
 Surry, 9, 23, 56.
 Surry, le perde de la, 42.
 Suwene, le chastel de, 51.
 Suyll, 16.
 Swayn, 5.
 Swenarton, Roger de, 160.
 Swetherik, 200.
 Swinesheved, l'abbey de, 95, 96.
 Swyn, en Flaundres, 77.
 Swynburne, Adam de, 144.
 Syke, 114.
 Syward, Richard, le eyne, 123.

T.

- Tage, le flume, 54, 55.
 Takel, 14.
 Talagach, 115.
 Talamount, le port, 52.

INDEX.

xxix

- Talarg, fitz Amil, 115.
 Talarg, fitz Kecter, 115.
 Talarg, fitz Mendelegh, 115.
 Talargan, fitz Drustane, 115.
 Talargan, fitz Tenagus, 115.
 Talargbin, 115.
 Talbot, 14.
 Tallebot, Richard, 159, 164.
 Tally, 15.
 Tankarville, le count de, 193, 199.
 Tankered, roy de Cesille, 56, 58.
 Tany, 15.
 Tarasene, la cite de, 52.
 Taren, 115.
 Tarracount, la cite, 56.
 Tarteray, 19.
 Tartries, lez, 104, 107.
 Taxsis dez eglis, 134.
 Tay, 18.
 Tekadin, 69.
 Tempest, 134.
 Tempillistoun, 125.
 Templers, lez, 29, 37, 38, 60, 67, 135.
 Temple, le meistre du, 44, 60.
 Temys, 29, 31, 200.
 Tenagus, 115.
 Tenegus, 115.
 Tenys, 22.
 Terrage, 169, 187.
 Tese, 7.
 Tettforth, 10.
 Tevydale, 126, 155.
 Tharan, fitz Amfodech, 115.
 Thays, 15.
 Theobaud, count de Bloys, 26.
 Theobaud, l'ercevesque de Cantorbiris, 32, 35, 36.
 Thollet, en Espayne, 106.
 Thomas, fil de roy Edward i., 133, 137, 139.
 Thomer, Saint, v. Saint Thomer.
 Thornill, 16.
 Thormy, 16.
 Thuringe, le duk de, 106.
 Tibol, 17.
 Tilmouth, le vikeir de, 3.
 Tingez, 18.
 Tipitot, 14.
 Tiptoft, Payn, 109.
 Tire, 74, 76.
 Tirell, Walter, 23.
 Ting, fitz Dungald, 116.
 Tiriet, 17.
 Tol, la mal, 123.
 Tolet, 19.
 Tolimer, 17.
 Tolorg, Duf, 116.
 Toulouse, 36, 39, 199.
 Toulouse, la countesse de, 35.
 Torquesay, 29.
 Torre, 143.
 Touny, 15.
 Touny, Rauf de, 111.
 Tourbevil, 14.
 Touris, 18, 51, 173, 199.
 Tournay, 170, 171, 172, 199.
 Towny, Lucas de, 108.
 Tracy, Willam de, 40.
 Tranans, la cite de, 76.
 Trascy, 12.
 Travile, 18.
 Trebidige, Huwen, 189.
 Tregos, 12.
 Treilly, 12.
 Trent, 28, 29, 123.
 Trevile, 17.
 Trie, 45.
 Tripe, le count de, 38.
 Trivet, 19.
 Troy, la gest de, 2.
 Troyes, 183, 199.
 Trusbutt, 14.
 Trusselle, 13.
 Tuchet, 13.
 Tuk, 15.
 Tunis, 170.
 Turgot, priour de Doresme, 21.
 Turlay, 17.
 Turonen, 44.
 Turpintoun, Hugh de, 158.
 Turry, 191.
 Turstin, ercevesque Euerwyk, 33.
 Tuskane, 135.
 Twede, l'eau de, 48, 83, 116, 118, 147, 161, 162,
 167.
 Tyberie, 52.

INDEX.

Tykhille, 148.
 Tyndalle, 154.
 Tyne, 22.
 Tynel, 18.
 Tynemouth, 21, 117.

Tyntuse, 56.
 Tyre, 47, 66, 67.
 Tyrol, la counte de, 136.
 Tysoun, 19.

V.

Vadencourt, Pilerin de, 193.
 Valence, 14.
 Valence, le port de, 56.
 Valentinoys, le count de, 199.
 Valeris, 18.
 Valoins, 17.
 Valoins, Eymar de, count de Penbrok, 127, 130,
 132, 140, 144.
 Valoys, 158.
 Valoys, Phelip de, 156, 171.
 Vaspasian, 114.
 Vaus, lez, 41.
 Veer, 12.
 Veilaund, 18.
 Veillye, la ville de, 185.
 Venables, 18.
 Vendom, le count de, 199.
 Vendour, 17.
 Venour, 18.
 Ventatour, le count de, 199.
 Venus, port, 52.
 Vepount, lwe de, 191.
 Verboys, 16.
 Verders, 14.
 Verdon, Johan de, 105.
 Vermandys, 185, 187.
 Vernoun, 17, 19.
 Vernoun, le siege de, 78.
 Veroun, 17.
 Verpempnet, 115.

Vescy, 14.
 Vescy, Johan de, 105, 108, 119.
 Vescy, Johan, fitz bastard Willam de, 119.
 Vescy, Willam de, 40, 118, 119.
 Vesselay, 50, 51.
 Vetourbe, 133.
 Viane, la ryver de, 173.
 Victor iii., pape, 11.
 Vien, le daufyn de, 172, 178, 185.
 Viene, en Ostrik, 75.
 Vilages, la cite de, 56.
 Vilain, 18.
 Vile Noef, 56.
 Vincent, Saint, le corps de, 54.
 Vincent, Cappe Saint, 55.
 Vinoun, 12.
 Vipount, 12.
 Virgil, 53.
 Vise, le chastel de, 30.
 Vituik, la maner de, 130.
 Vllusibone, la cite de, 54.
 Vmfrevil, 12.
 Voradin, 69, 70.
 Vortiger, 153.
 Vpsedelingtoun, 147.
 Vrban ii., pape, 11, 22, 23.
 Vrban iii., pape, 48.
 Vrban iv., pape, 106.
 Vrban v., pape, 201.
 Vrgen, le cardinal, 177.

W.

Wace, 16.
 Wacey, 16.
 Wadmound, le count de, 183, 199.
 Wail, 55.
 Wake, le seignour de, 153, 156, 200.

Wake, la dame de, 177.
 Wake, Baudewyn, 77, 102.
 Walangay, 17.
 Walays, Willam, 123, 124, 125, 126.
 Walcher, evesque de Doresme, 7.

INDEX.

XXXI

- Waldbouf, Johan, 182, 183.
 Walde, le, 150.
 Walden, le chastel de, 34.
 Walenges, lez, 41.
 Waleys, Willam, count de Penbrok, 82.
 Walingford, 31.
 Walis, 97, 151.
 Wallery, Saint, la ville de, 184, 185.
 Walteu, 5, 6, 7.
 Wamerville, 19.
 Warain, Adam count de, 39.
 Warayne, Willam count de, 33.
 Warde, 17.
 Warene, 12.
 Warley, 15.
 Warroys, 16.
 Warvil, 15.
 Warwyk, 140.
 Warwyk, le count de, 122, 125, 170, 196.
 Wasteneys, 12.
 Waterville, 15, 19.
 Waulter, seneschal Descoce, 125.
 Waulter, evesque de Worcester, 83.
 Waulter, Hubert, ercevesque de Cantorbirs, 68, 82, 83.
 Waulter, Robert fitz, 98.
 Wauucy, 12.
 Warasour, 16.
 Wavill, 12.
 Wawerley, l'abbé de, 87.
 Weland, Thomas de, 109.
 Weland, mestre, un clerk d'Escoce, 110.
 Welpay, 95.
 Wercworth, 124.
 Werdoun, 13.
 Werc, 6, 154.
 Werk, 121, 145.
 Werk, le chastel de, 38.
 Werlay, 17.

 Yavile, 194.
 Yarforde, 146, 162.
 Yarmouth, 151.
 York, *v. Euerwik.*

 Wermelay, 19.
 Wermouth, 3.
 Wermouth, l'églis de, 6.
 Westmouster, 19, 22, 35, 36, 48, 114, 123, 131, 133.
 Westmouster, le novel overay de, 97.
 Whitekirk, 168.
 Wibert, 11.
 Willam le Conquerour, roy Dengleter, 3, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 19, 20, 24.
 Willam ii., roy Dengleter, 8, 9, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24.
 Willam, ercevesque de Cantorbirs, 27.
 Willam, seignur de Douglas, 124.
 Willam, roy d'Escoce, 39, 40, 41, 44, 48, 78, 82, 83, 84, 118, 119.
 Willam, count de Henaw, 136.
 Willam, fitz roy Henry i., 25, 27.
 Willam, fitz roy Henry ii., 35.
 Willam, le fitz Henry duk de Saxsoyne, 36.
 Willam, crucifie a Norwiche, 34.
 Wilton, 32.
 Wiseheart, Robert, evesque de Glascow, 124, 131.
 Witton Undrewod, 163.
 Wlstan, *v. Wolstan.*
 Wodstok, 44, 104.
 Wodstok, le park de, 26.
 Wolstan, 7.
 Womacian, la province de, 47.
 Wondelkeker, 55.
 Wyncestre, 7, 19, 23, 31, 43, 78, 92, 95, 96, 157.
 Wyncestre, l'evesque, 85, 86, 88, 97.
 Wyncestre, Caer de Qincy, count de, 98.
 Wynchelse, 190, 194.
 Wyndesore, 22, 39, 109, 176, 199.
 Wye, 151.
 Wyvill, 16.

Y.

- Ypre, 171.
 Ystoria auria, 3.
 Yverois, l'evesque de, 52.

INDEX TO NOTES AND ILLUSTRATIONS.

A.

Aberbrothoc, abbey of, 241.
Aberdeen, bishoprick of, 241.
Abernethi, Malcolm the Third's homage to William the Conqueror at, 212.
Ailsi, abbot of Ramsey, 200.
Alred, abbot of Rivaux, cited, 220, 239, 240.
Alba Landa, monastery of, 250.
Alberin, in Scotland, Malcolm the Third does homage to William the Conqueror at, 212.
Alfreda, 208.
Alfleda, caput, 253.
Almilan, caput, 253.
Alianor, *see* Elinor.
Alnwick, Malcolm the Third slain there, 221.
Alnwick, castle of, besieged by William, king of Scotland, 249.
Angolesme, the earl of, 254.
Anselm, archbishop of Canterbury; his letter of advice to Haco, earl of Orkney, 234;

Anselm, archbishop of Canterbury; his proceedings regarding the marriage of Henry the First with Maud, 236; his opinion of Edgar, king of Scotland, 238; his letter to Alexander the First, king of Scotland, 238.
Antiochesis, a poem written by Joseph of Exeter, 215.
Apulia, 242.
Aquila, 253.
Aquitain, duchy of, 239,
Argyll, bishoprick of, 242.
Arthur, king, his body found at Glastonbury, 245.
Ascalon, 243.
Avallona, insula, 246.
Aud, daughter of William the Conqueror, wife of Stephen, earl of Blois, 231.
Aurum Reginæ, 251.

B.

Babylon, 243.
Baldwin, archbishop of Canterbury, 250.
Barate, 253.
Basileus, Peter, kills Richard I., 254, 255.
Baterun, 253.
Battle Abbey Roll, 218.
Becket, Thomas, anecdote of, during his exile, 246.
Benedictus Abbas cited, 252.

Berwick, North, nunnery at, 241.
Berwick-on-Tweed, nunnery at, 241.
Beverley, St John of, miracle performed by him, 209.
Brechin, bishoprick of, 241.
Bracelond, Joceline, his chronicle cited, 251.
Brompton's chronicle cited, 249.
Bury, the abbot of, his transactions with Richard the First, 251.

INDEX TO NOTES

C.

- Caen, Cecile daughter of William the Conqueror, abbess of, 231.
 Caithness, bishoprick of, 242.
Candida Casa, abbatia de, 241.
 Canterbury, Gervase of, his chronicle cited, 254.
 Cardiff castle, Robert Curthose dies there, 229.
 Carlisle, castle of, besieged by William, king of Scotland, 249;
 Minaria de, 249.
 Cecile, abbess of Caen, daughter of William the Conqueror, 231.
 Chaluz, Richard the First killed there, 254, 255.
 Christiana, sister of Margaret, queen of Scotland, 237.
- Clavering, *see* Fitz-Richard, Roger.
 Cocus, *see* Martial.
 Coldingham, priory of, 241.
 Coldstream, nunnery of, 241.
 Colne's-Inch, priory of, 241.
 Costanz, daughter of William the Conqueror, wife of Alan earl of Britany, 231.
 Cottewen-more, battle of, 240.
 Cotton, sir Robert, 236.
 Culdees, *see* Keldei.
 Cupre, abbey of, 241.
 Cuthbert, Saint, miracle performed by, 248.

D.

- Damascus, 243.
 Danes, their invasion in Northumbria, 208.
 Diceto, Ralph de, his chronicle cited, 254.
 Divisiensis, Ricardus, his chronicle cited, 252, 254, 255.
 Dublin, bishoprick of, *see* Dunblane.
 Dunblane, bishoprick of, 242.
 Duncan, brother of Malcolm the Third, 222.
- Duncan, son of Malcolm the Third, 222,
 Dunfermlin, abbey of, 241.
 Dunkeld, bishoprick of, 241.
 Durham, the castle of, 209.
 Domesday-book, account of the formation of, 230;
 see Winchester, the Great Roll of.
 Dribburgh, abbey of, 241.

E.

- Eadmer cited, 219, 237.
 Eccles, nunnery of, 241.
 EDGAR, king of Scotland;
 extract from Gaimar concerning him, 238;
 Anselm's estimate of his character, 238.
 Edinburgh, abbey at, 241.
 Edmund, son of Harold the Second, 208.
 Edward, son of Malcolm the Third, his death, 221, 222.

- Eleanor, wife of Henry the Second, 239:
 her liberality to the monks of Bury, 251.
 Espec, Walter de, 240.
 Estderby, Roger de, 250.
 Estes, [Eustace?] a sage, consulted by William the Conqueror as to the destiny of his sons, 224, 229.

F.

- Fergaunt, Alan le, earl of Britany, 231.
 Fitz-Richard, Roger, 249.
 Florence of Worcester cited, 219.
- Font-Evraus, Richard the First buried there, 255.
 Ford, abbey of, 254.
 Fordun cited, 220, 249.

G.

- Gaimer, his chronicle cited, 212, 237, 238.
 Galloway, bishoprick of, 241.
 Genit, 253.
Giraldus Cambrensis, his treatise *De Instructione Principis* cited, 245, 246, 247, 249, 250.
 Girun, 253.
 Glanvillis, Ranulphus de, 250.
- Glasgow, bishoprick of, 241.
 Goddewrthe, *see* Jedburgh.
 Godwin, son of Harold the Second, 208.
 Goldwinus, a monk of Canterbury, sent by Lanfranc into Scotland, 222.
 Goldingham, *see* Coldingham.
 Gurdon, Bertram de, kills Richard I., 254.

H.

- Haco, earl of Orkney, letter from Anselm to him, 234.
 Hadintone, priory of, 241.
 Hanepinges, a forest near Winchester, 216.
 HENRY the First, king of England, 226, 227, 228, 230, 231;
 his marriage with Maud, 235, 236, 237.
 HENRY the Second, king of England, verses on
 the accession of, 242;
- HENRY the Second, supernatural warnings to
 amend his life, 249, 250, 251.
 Hexham, John of, 239;
 Richard of, 239.
 Higden's *Polycloronicon* cited, 220, 249, 252.
 Hoveden, Roger de, cited, 240, 252, 253, 254.
 Hugh, bishop of St Andrews, 248.
 Huntingdon, Henry of, cited, 240.
 Hurtard, *see* Urquhart,

I. J.

- Jedburgh, abbey of, 241.
 Jerusalem, kings of, 243;
 chronicle of the, at Paris, 255.
 Isles, bishoprick of the, 242.
 Istellemanie, 253.
- Italy, 242.
 JAMES the Fourth, apparition to, at Sterling, 249.
 Johanna, comitissa Sancti Egidii, 255.
 Jubalitarie insula, 253.

K.

- Keldei, 241.
 Kelso, abbey of, 241.
 Kilwinning, abbey of, 241.
- Kineweni, Sancti, abbatia, 241.
 Kinlos, abbey of, 241.

L.

- Lanfranc, archbishop of Canterbury;
 his letter to Walcher, bishop of Durham, concerning the Danes, 209;
 his letter to Margaret, queen of Scotland, 222;
 verses in his praise, 218;
- Lanfranc, archbishop of Canterbury;
 date of his death established, 219;
 epitaph, 219.
 Lascy, Gilbert de, slain at the battle of the Standard, 240.

INDEX TO NOTES

Lettum, 253.
Leucare, 253.
Limozin, 255.
Liulfus, 213.

Longchamp, William, bishop of Ely, 252.
Luci, Richard de, 249.
Lundors, abbey of, 241.

M.

Magnus, son of Harold the Second, 208.
MALCOLM the Third, king of Scotland;
his homage to William the Conqueror, 211,
212;
his homage to William Rufus, 219, 220.
his conduct towards his daughter Maud, 235,
237;
the account of his death as narrated by Gai-
mar, 221;
the account of his death as given by Mathew
Paris, 221.
Margaret, queen of Malcolm the Third, 221, 236;
Turgot's testimony concerning her piety, 222;
Lafranc's letter to her, 222.

Malmesbury, William of, cited, 219.
Martial, styled 'Cucus' during the Middle ages,
246.
Matilda, *see* Maud.
Maud, wife of William the Conqueror, 207.
Maud, wife of Henry the First;
her marriage, 235, 236, 237.
May, priory of, 241.
Melros, abbey of, 241.
Mildenhale, the manor of, 251.
Murray, bishopric of, 241.
Munbrai, Robert de, 231.
Muncian, 253.
Muntalue, 253.

N.

Nantrum, Richard the First killed at the castle
of, 254.
Newcastle-upon-Tyne, 249.
New Forest, William Rufus slain there, 229, 233.
Newbotle, abbey of, 241.
Niger, Ralph, his chronicle cited, 212.

Norfulc, 217.
Normandy, 231.
Nostinot, *see* Restennet.
Nunant, Hugo de, bishop of Coventry, his satire
upon William Longchamp, bishop of Ely, 252.

O.

Odo, bishop of Bayeaux, 216.
Odur, 253.
Orkney, bishop of, 234.

Orkney, 242;
earl of, *see* Haco.

P.

Paris, Mathew, a manuscript of, cited, 211, 219,
220, 221, 235, 246, 254.
Perth, priory of, 241.
Pipe Rolls, extract from the Chancellor's dupli-
cate of the, 249.
Pitscottie, his account of the apparition to King
James the Fourth, 249.

Plumbum, 253.
Polychronicon, *see* Higden.
"Polroutes," [from the Sax. *hrutan*, *stertere*.] employed at the battle of the Standard,
240.
Prudhow, castle of, besieged by William, king of
Scotland, 249.

Pumerai, Joldan de la, betrays Richard the First, Pumerai, Joceline, 254.
254. John, 254.

Q.

Queen gold, 251.

R.

Ramsey, William de, 208.	Richard the First, his heart, 255.
Reading, 241.	Richard, son of William the Conqueror, lines upon him, 214.
Reginald of Durham, cited, 248.	Robert Curthose, eldest son of William the Con- queror, 224, 225, 227, 229, 230, 231.
Restennet, priory of, 241.	Ross, bishoprick of, 241.
RICHARD the First, his anxiety to raise money for the crusades exemplified, 251; his ships described, 252; betrayed to the duke of Austria, 254; his death, 254, 255;	Roxburgh, abbey of, 241. Rudburn, chronicle of Thomas, cited, 236.

S.

Sabraz, John, kills Richard the First, 254.	Standard, battle of the, 239.
Salamame, 253.	Stephen, earl of Blois, 231.
Saint Andrews, bishoprick of, 241.	STEPHEN, king of England, 231.
Scalonia, 253	Sterling, abbey of, 241.
Scone, abbey of, 241.	Stoke, Osbert de, prior of Daventry, his poem upon the accession of Henry the Second, 242.
Scotland not subject to England, 247.	Suthfule, 217.
Scot, John, bishop of St Andrews, 248.	Swail, 253.
Serlo, verses by, 207, 211, 213, 214, 217.	Swain, king of Denmark, 209.
Sicily, 242.	
Siward, earl of Northumbria, 208.	

T.

Tale, granted to Ford, 254.	Trivet, Nicholas, his annals cited, 254.
Talemunde, 253.	Turstinus, a Norman, slain at Beverly, 210.
Taraguisse, 253.	Turtusa, 253.
Theobald, son of Stephen earl of Blois, 231.	Tyrel, Walter, 233.
Thurston, archbishop of York, 240.	
Trevisa's translation of Higden's Polycronicon cited, 220, 249.	

INDEX TO NOTES.

U. V.

Unfranville, Odinell de, 249.
Urqnhart, history of, 241.

Valensis, Alexander, archidiaconus Bangoriensis, 246.
Vals, Robert de, 249.

W.

Wace, his chronicle of the dukes of Normandy cited, 215, 234.

Walcher, bishop of Durham;
letter from Lanfranc to him, 209;
lines in praise of him, 213;
upon his death, 213, 214.

Walkeline, bishop of Winchester, 216.

Waltheof, earl of Northumberland, legend of, 208.

Wennever, wife of king Arthur, her body found at Glastonbury, 246.

Wentemile, 253.

Westminster, Mathew of, his chronicle cited, 254.

WILLIAM the Conqueror, 208, 209;
grants privileges to Beverly, 210;
anecdote concerning him and Walkeline, bishop of Winchester, 216;
verses in his praise by Serlo, 217;
verses in his praise by an anonymous monk, 217;
romantic poem upon him and his sons, 223;

William the Conqueror,
account of his survey of England, 230;
lines upon his funeral, by Wace, 215;
his children, 230, 231.

WILLIAM Rufus, 225, 226, 228, 229, 230, 231;
his character, 232, 234;

his death, 233.

WILLIAM, king of Scotland, sketch of his character by Giraldus Cambrensis, 247;
ravages Northumberland, 248.

William, son of Henry the First, drowned, 236.

William, duke of Aquitain, his epitaph, 239.

Winchester, 234;
the new church at, 216, 254;
the Great Roll of, 251.
Winton, annals of, cited, 237.
Whitherne, abbey of, 241.
Wolstan, bishop of Worcester, verses upon him, 211.
Wyntoun, chronicle of, cited, 220.

